

# **KNOWSLEY LOCAL PLAN: CORE STRATEGY PROPOSED MODIFICATIONS**

## **Sustainability Appraisal Appendices Report**

September 2014

	<b>CONTENTS</b>	<b>PAGE</b>
A	Schedule of Modifications Analysis	3
B	Schedule of Further Modifications Analysis	78
C	Green Belt Allocations Strategic Options Appraisal	86
D	Sustainable Urban Extension Policies Appraisal	106
E	Sustainable Urban Extension Options Appraisal	149
F	Alternative Sites Appraisal	295
G	Local Plan: Core Strategy Policy Modifications Appraisal	316
H	Summary Matrix of Sustainability Appraisal	433

## **Appendix A**

### **Schedule of Modifications Analysis**

Ref	Page / Section	Old Policy / Paragraph	New Policy / Paragraph	Change (Deleted text in <b>bold struck through</b> ; new text <b>underlined in bold</b> ; changes to diagrams, tables, etc described in <i>italic</i> text.	Implications for the Sustainability Appraisal
GENERAL	Contents page/all	All		<i>Insert reference in contents page to new chapter 6A "Sustainable Urban Extensions" and re-number all subsequent chapters. Revise all references to chapter numbers and titles in the document accordingly.</i>	The proposed modification is a change to formatting of the document and would not materially affect the intent of the Plan or the impact it would have on the sustainability objectives. As such, it would not have any significant material impact on the SA.
GENERAL	Contents page/all	All		<i>Insert references in contents page to new appendices D "Core Strategy Policy Delivery Mechanisms" and E "Sustainable Urban Extensions and Safeguarded Land – Allocations Profiles".</i>	The proposed modification is a change to formatting of the document and would not materially affect the intent of the Plan or the impact it would have on the sustainability objectives. As such, it would not have any significant material impact on the SA.
GENERAL	Contents page/all	All		<i>Revise and re-number lists of figures, maps, tables and policies to reflect all figures, maps, tables and policies inserted and/or deleted as a result of modifications set out below. Revise all cross references in the document accordingly.</i>	The proposed modification is a change to formatting of the document and would not materially affect the intent of the Plan or the impact it would have on the sustainability objectives. As such, it would not have any significant material impact on the SA.
GENERAL	All	All		<i>Re-number all paragraphs and footnotes throughout document to reflect modifications set out below.</i>	The proposed modification is a change to formatting of the document and would not materially affect the intent of the Plan or the impact it would have on the sustainability objectives. As such, it would not have any significant material impact on the SA.
<b>Chapter 1</b>					
M001	1	Paragraph 1.3		1.3 The Core Strategy will provide the strategic context for other planning policy documents, including other parts of the Local Plan (for which further detail is given in paragraphs 1.9 to 1.13). <b><u>The Core Strategy also includes site allocations for areas to be removed from the Green Belt to meet future development needs, referred to as "Sustainable Urban Extensions" and on which further details are set out in chapter 6A.</u></b>	The proposed modification provides clarification that the Plan will include some detailed site allocations. It would not alter the intent of the Plan or the impact it would have on the sustainability objectives. As such, it would not have any significant material impact on the SA.
M002	1	Paragraph 1.4		1.4 The <b>Strategy for Knowsley</b> A Strategy for Knowsley: The Borough of Choice 2012 - 2023 (Knowsley Partnership and Knowsley MBC, 2013) aims to make Knowsley "The Borough of Choice", with a sustainable and diverse population, living in successful suburban townships that provide a sense of place and community. The vision <b>is as set out in an earlier Sustainable Communities Strategy and</b> states that by 2023, Knowsley will have: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• "Attractive, sustainable neighbourhoods with a wide choice of housing and excellent community facilities;</li> <li>• Vibrant and welcoming town centres;</li> <li>• Residents and local communities who are able to make positive lifestyle choices;</li> <li>• High quality employment areas which help to drive economic growth in the Liverpool City Region;</li> <li>• Narrowed the gap in deprivation levels both between different parts of the borough and between Knowsley and elsewhere."</li> </ul> <p><i>(Delete footnote 2)</i></p>	The proposed modification removes the reference to an earlier Sustainable Community Strategy which is no longer relevant. It would not alter the intent of the Plan or the impact it would have on the sustainability objectives. As such, it would not have any significant material impact on the SA.
M003	1	Paragraph 1.6		1.6 The Knowsley Replacement <b>Unitary Development Plan</b> (UDP) <b>was</b> adopted in 2006 <b>was the last development plan to be prepared by the Council.</b> <p><i>(footnote to remain)</i></p>	The proposed modification provides updated contextual information for the Local Plan but would not alter the intent of the Plan nor would it have any significant material impact on the performance of the Plan in the SA process.

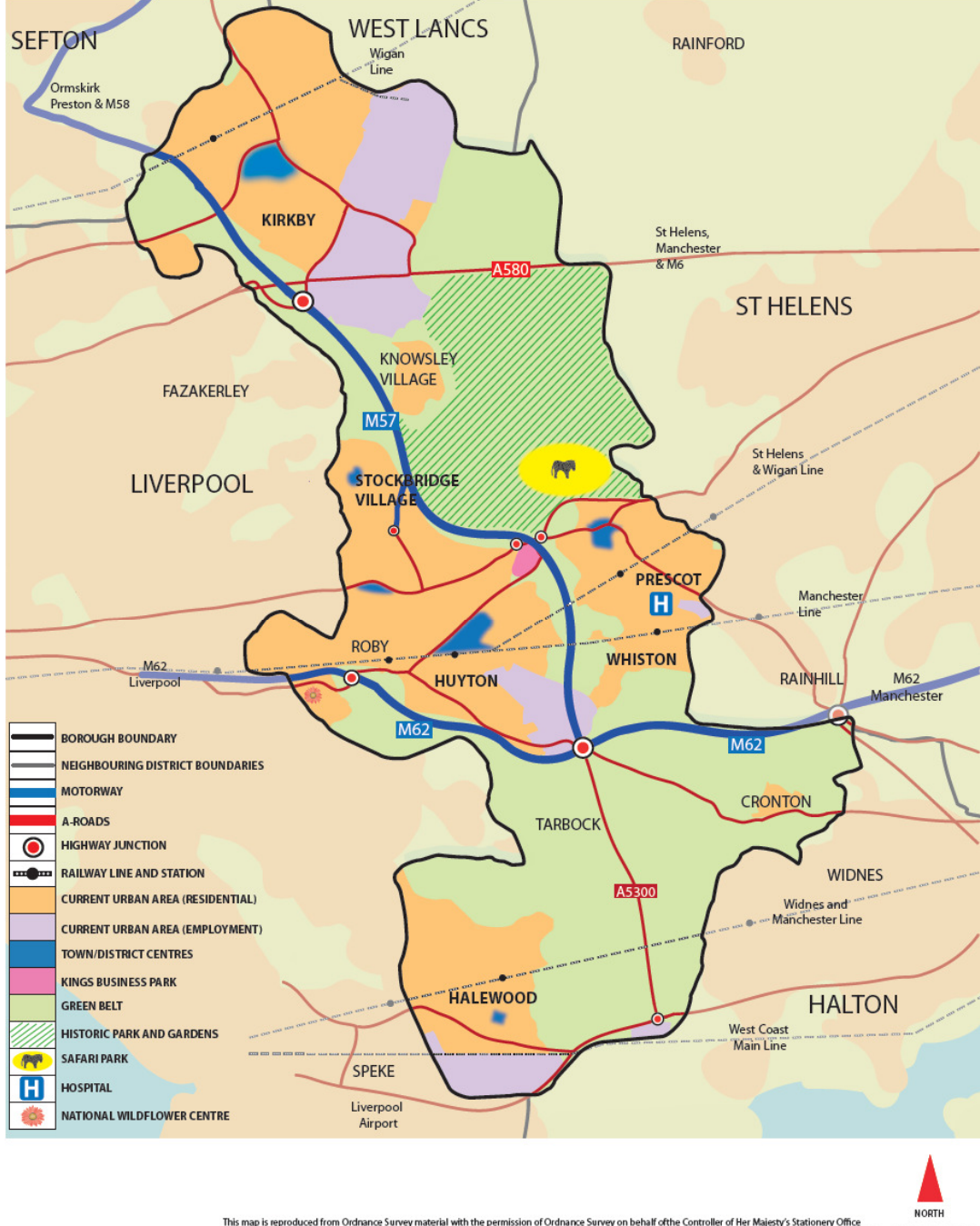
Ref	Page / Section	Old Policy / Paragraph	New Policy / Paragraph	Change (Deleted text in <b>bold struck through</b> ; new text <b>underlined in bold</b> ; changes to diagrams, tables, etc described in <i>italic</i> text.	Implications for the Sustainability Appraisal
M004	2	Paragraph 1.8		1.8 Further changes to the planning system have been made by government, through new legislation, <del>and</del> the National Planning Policy Framework <u>and the associated Planning Practice Guidance</u> . This has resulted in the <u>availability use</u> of new planning tools (e.g. Neighbourhood Plans, Community Infrastructure Levy), revised terminology (e.g. Local Plan) and new requirements (e.g. Duty to Cooperate). The Council has reflected these changes in its approach to developing its Local Plan.  <i>(footnotes to remain)</i> <i>(additional footnote - <u>Planning Practice Guidance, (CLG 2014)</u>)</i>	The proposed modification provides updated contextual information for the Local Plan but would not alter the intent of the Plan nor would it have any significant material impact on the performance of the Plan in the SA process.
M005	2	Paragraph 1.9		1.9 Knowsley's Local Plan Core Strategy will be supported by other planning documents. The number and type of documents to be produced has been carefully considered by the Council, so that the Local Plan can be produced, adopted and reviewed in the most efficient and time-effective manner. The planning policy documents <u>which either will or may to</u> be produced are set out in Figure 1.1 "Planning Policy in Knowsley". There are (as at <u>2014 late-2012</u> ) no proposals to prepare Neighbourhood Plans in Knowsley, and these would need to be led by local communities rather than the Council. The Council <u>does not intend to implement a Community Infrastructure Levy Charging Schedule in the short term but will review and potentially revise this approach as the Plan period for the Core Strategy progresses</u> <del>intends to make a decision on whether to charge a Community Infrastructure Levy prior to adoption of this Plan.</del>	The proposed modification provides clarification that there are no current proposals to introduce Neighbourhood Plans or Community Infrastructure Levy in Knowsley. As such, the modification only seeks to provide additional clarification and would not materially affect the Plan. The proposed modification would therefore have not materially impact upon the performance of the Plan in the SA process.
M006	3	Paragraph 1.10		1.10 The <b>Local Plan: Site Allocations and Development Policies</b> document will identify <u>further</u> proposed site allocations for new housing, employment and other development. <u>These are likely to be focussed within the current urban areas of Knowsley and will supplement the allocations for the Sustainable Urban Extensions set out in this Core Strategy.</u> Where the Core Strategy identifies broad locations and distribution of development, the Site Allocations and Development Policies document will define individual development sites, by reference to the Local Plan <b>Policies Proposals</b> Map. This document will also contain further detailed policies that will be used to determine planning applications.	The proposed modification clarifies that the intention is for the Sustainable Urban Extensions to be allocated in the Core Strategy. As such, the modification only seeks to provide additional clarification and would not materially affect the Plan. The proposed modification would therefore have not materially impact upon the performance of the Plan in the SA process.
M007	3	Paragraph 1.11		1.11 The <b>Merseyside and Halton Joint Waste Local Plan</b> <u>(which was formally adopted in July 2013) (insert footnote to document reference and date)</u> has been prepared by Merseyside Environmental Advisory Service for Halton, Knowsley, Liverpool, Sefton, St Helens and Wirral Councils and sets out the planning strategy for the sustainable management of waste across the sub region. It includes site allocations for waste management uses and is a constituent part of each district's Local Plan.	The proposed modification provides updated contextual information for the Local Plan but would not alter the intent of the Plan nor would it have any significant material impact on the performance of the Plan in the SA process.
M008	3	Paragraph 1.12		1.12 The Local Plan <b>Policies Map Proposals Map</b> will be maintained as a separate document and will set out, on an Ordnance Survey map base, site allocations and land designations covering the whole Borough. <del>For the purpose of regulatory compliance, this document will fulfil the role of the "local plan policies map"</del> . The <b>Policies Map map</b> will be updated as appropriate, further details are available in Appendix C 'Schedule of UDP Policies to be Replaced'.	The proposed modification changes the title of the map to comply with phrasing in the Town and Country Planning (Local Planning) (England) Regulations 2012. It would not materially impact upon the performance of the Plan in the SA process.
M009	3	Paragraph 1.16		1.16 The Council is also able to produce and adopt a <b>Community Infrastructure Levy Charging Schedule</b> . The purpose of such a document is to set out a standard tariff to be paid by developers to the Council and where appropriate, its partners, to support the provision of supporting and strategic infrastructure.	To proposed modification clarifies the Council's current intentions regarding Community Infrastructure Levy in Knowsley. It provides clarification and would not alter the intent of the Core Strategy. As such, the proposed

Ref	Page / Section	Old Policy / Paragraph	New Policy / Paragraph	Change (Deleted text in <b>bold struck through</b> ; new text <b>underlined in bold</b> ; changes to diagrams, tables, etc described in <i>italic</i> text.)	Implications for the Sustainability Appraisal
				<u>Although the Council decided in 2014 not to introduce a Community Infrastructure Levy in the short term this decision will be kept under review having regard to relevant evidence.</u>	modification would not have a material impact on the performance of the Plan in the SA process.
M010	3	Paragraph 1.17		1.17 A <b>Monitoring Report</b> (Authorities' Monitoring Report or AMR) is published by the Council in December each year to assess progress in addressing the key economic, social and environmental issues facing Knowsley, as well as the performance and effectiveness of adopted planning policies. This will utilise <u>the policy delivery mechanisms set out in Appendix D of this Core Strategy and the Local Plan Monitoring Framework</u> as a basis for assessing performance. <u>Further details of the role of the Monitoring Report are provided in paragraph 1.44 below.</u>	The proposed modification clarifies the role that the new Appendix D will play in supporting the monitoring and delivery of the Plan. It provides clarification and would not alter the intent of the Core Strategy. As such, the proposed modification would not have a material impact on the performance of the Plan in the SA process.
M011	3 and 8	Paragraph 1.18 and 1.37 (first bullet)		Move footnote reference to Statement of Community Involvement from paragraph 1.37 to 1.18.	The proposed modification is the correction of a typographical error. As such, it would not materially affect the Plan or its performance in the SA process.
M012	5	New Paragraph	Paragraph 1.28A	<u>1.28A Planning Practice Guidance was published in March 2014 as a web based resource to assist the implementation of the National Planning Policy Framework. The preparation of the Core Strategy has taken account of the specific requirements relating to plan making.</u>	The proposed modification provides updated contextual information for the Local Plan but would not alter the intent of the Plan nor would it have any significant material impact on the performance of the Plan in the SA process.
M013	6	Paragraph 1.29		1.29 Knowsley is located within the North West region of England. From September 2008 <u>until May 2013</u> , regional planning policy for this area <b>was has been</b> provided by the <b>North West Regional Spatial Strategy</b> (RSS). The RSS set the statutory framework for development and investment in the region, setting targets for the scale of housing and economic growth to be achieved in each district. The RSS has therefore set the context for much of the work in preparing Knowsley's Core Strategy.	The proposed modification provides updated contextual information for the Local Plan but would not alter the intent of the Plan nor would it have any significant material impact on the performance of the Plan in the SA process.
M014	7	Paragraph 1.34 bullet 1		1.34 Many other important plans and strategies are also produced by Knowsley Council and its partners, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The <b>Knowsley Housing Strategy</b> sets out the strategic priorities for housing within the Borough from 2011 to 2014. The Strategy focuses on three objectives, around provision of high quality new housing, improvements to existing housing and connecting people to Knowsley' housing offer. <u>An update to the Housing Strategy is under preparation for 2015 onwards.</u></li> </ul> <p><i>(footnotes to remain)</i></p>	The proposed modification provides updated contextual information for the Local Plan but would not alter the intent of the Plan nor would it have any significant material impact on the performance of the Plan in the SA process.
M015	7	Paragraph 1.36		1.36 The Council has sought to involve everyone who has an interest in the future of Knowsley in preparing the Core Strategy, using innovative and wide-ranging consultation methods. This includes local residents, businesses, partner organisations and other stakeholders, including statutory agencies and neighbouring local authorities. Consultation has been undertaken through several key stages, in compliance with the relevant regulations at the time of the consultation period in question, and in compliance with the Council's adopted Statement of Community Involvement. These include the stages known as Issues and Options (November 2009 - January 2010), Preferred Options (June 2011 - September 2011) and Proposed Submission Version (Autumn 2012). <u>Additional consultation was undertaken on modifications to the Core Strategy during</u>	The proposed modification clarifies that additional consultation has been undertaken on modifications to the Plan. It would not alter the intent of the Plan nor would it have any significant material impact on the performance of the Plan in the SA process.

Ref	Page / Section	Old Policy / Paragraph	New Policy / Paragraph	Change (Deleted text in <b>bold struck through</b> ; new text <b>underlined in bold</b> ; changes to diagrams, tables, etc described in <i>italic</i> text.)	Implications for the Sustainability Appraisal
				<u>its Examination in Public in 2014.</u> The content of consultation documents, as well as summaries of main findings of the consultation periods and how they have influenced the Core Strategy are available on the Council's website.	
M016	8	Paragraph 1.37		1.37 In preparing the Core Strategy, the Council has demonstrated compliance with the "Duty to Cooperate", as introduced by the Localism Act 2011 and the NPPF. The Council has set this out in detail in its Duty to Cooperate Statement, <del>which accompanies this document</del> . Activities undertaken include:  <i>(footnotes to remain) (remainder of paragraph unchanged)</i>	The proposed modification clarifies that the Duty to Cooperate Statement is available as a separate document. It would not alter the intent of the Plan nor would it have any significant material impact on the performance of the Plan in the SA process.
M017	8	Paragraph 1.38		1.38 The Core Strategy is broken down into distinct <del>parts</del> <u>sections</u> , as described below.	The proposed modification would alter the terminology used. It would neither alter the intent of the Plan nor result in any significant effects that would warrant further SA.
M018	8	Paragraph 1.39		<b>Part A– Introduction and Context</b>  1.39 This <del>part</del> <u>section</u> describes Knowsley at the time of Core Strategy preparation, and highlights key issues and opportunities the Council is seeking to address through its Local Plan policies.	The proposed modification would alter the terminology used. It would neither alter the intent of the Plan nor result in any significant effects that would warrant further SA.
M019	8	Paragraph 1.40		<b>Part B– Vision and Strategy</b>  1.40 This <del>part</del> <u>section</u> sets out the overall vision and objectives of the Local Plan, a central policy regarding the delivery of sustainable development, along with eight spatial strategy policies, focusing primarily on the Borough as a whole.	The proposed modification would alter the terminology used. It would neither alter the intent of the Plan nor result in any significant effects that would warrant further SA.
M020	8	Paragraph 1.41		<b>Part C– Area Priorities</b>  1.41 This <del>part</del> <u>section</u> describes spatial priorities concerning each of Knowsley's communities (grouped under Huyton and Stockbridge Village; Kirkby; Prescott, Whiston, Knowsley Village and Cronton; and Halewood), and identifies six Principal Regeneration Areas (PRAs) within Knowsley, for which detailed Core Strategy policies are set out. <u>This section also includes a range of policies relating to Sustainable Urban Extensions (SUEs) proposed in parts of Knowsley to meet residential and employment development needs.</u>	The proposed modification reflects the fact that additional policies have been added to the document. The modification itself would not however alter the intent of the Plan nor would it have any significant material impact on the performance of the Plan in the SA process.
M021	8	Paragraph 1.42		<b>Part D– Thematic Policies and Delivery</b>  1.42 The final <del>part</del> <u>section</u> of the document sets out a range of policies concerning strategic themes which are not fully covered in previous chapters (housing, quality of place and the environment) and refers to an <b>Infrastructure Delivery Plan</b> (IDP) which the Council has prepared as a separate document. The Infrastructure Delivery Plan identifies the key items of infrastructure which are required to deliver the Core Strategy, how and when these are proposed to be delivered, and by whom.	The proposed modification would alter the terminology used. It would neither alter the intent of the Plan nor result in any significant effects that would warrant further SA.
M022 (PM02)	9	Paragraph 1.43		1.43 The appendices within this document contain important supporting information. <del>Appendices</del> <u>Appendix</u> A and <del>Appendix</del> <u>Appendix</u> B set out a glossary and range of detailed definitions which are referred to within the Core Strategy policies. <del>Appendix C sets out</del> <u>identifies</u> <del>the range of</del> UDP policies <u>will be</u> replaced	The proposed modification reflects the fact that additional appendices have been added to the document. The modification itself would not however alter the intent of the Plan nor would it have any significant material impact on

Ref	Page / Section	Old Policy / Paragraph	New Policy / Paragraph	Change (Deleted text in <b>bold struck through</b> ; new text <b>underlined in bold</b> ; changes to diagrams, tables, etc described in <i>italic</i> text.	Implications for the Sustainability Appraisal
				<b>and hence deleted when</b> by the Local Plan: Core Strategy <b>is adopted, and hence are deleted on its adoption. Appendix D sets out how each policy of the Core Strategy will be delivered, key risks to delivery and how these have been addressed, and key targets and mechanisms that may trigger remedial measures if a specific policy is not being achieved. Appendix E includes site profiles for each of the Sustainable Urban Extensions proposed as site allocations within the Plan.</b>	the performance of the Plan in the SA process.
M023	9	Paragraph 1.44		1.44 <b>A version of t</b> he Local Plan Monitoring Framework <b>has been published alongside this Local Plan Core Strategy. This document</b> should be read alongside the Core Strategy <b>and in particular the policy delivery mechanisms in Appendix D.</b> It explains how <b>achievement of</b> the objectives and policies within the Plan will be <b>assessed through measured by assessing</b> performance against a wide range of monitoring indicators. The results of this assessment will be presented within a Monitoring Report, to be produced and published by the Council at least once a year. This process will enable the Council to assess whether the Core Strategy is being implemented effectively, and will highlight any issues which could prompt revision of the Local Plan. It is expected that the Local Plan Monitoring Framework will be updated and/or amended as Local Plan documents are adopted or revised.	The proposed modification clarifies the role that the new Appendix D. It provides clarification and would not alter the intent of the Core Strategy. As such, the proposed modification would not have a material impact on the performance of the Plan in the SA process.
M024	9	Paragraph 1.45		1.45 Each of the policies is presented in a purple box (numbered Policy SD 1, then Policy CS 1 - Policy CS 27, <b>with Policy SUE1 - Policy SUE2c being inserted after Policy CS14</b> ). Following this is a further orange box which explains how the policy links with other Core Strategy policies, delivers the Core Strategy's strategic objectives, and relates to other planning policy documents, including supplementary and related plans. This also indicates the broad delivery mechanisms for the policy. Each policy is also accompanied by supporting text, including information which is important to the understanding and interpretation of the policy, and therefore should be read alongside the policy wording. Detailed justification for the policy approaches set out within the Core Strategy can be found within the Council's evidence base, supporting documents and previous consultation documents.	The proposed modification reflects the fact that additional policies have been added to the document. The modification itself would not however alter the intent of the Plan nor would it have any significant material impact on the performance of the Plan in the SA process.
Chapter 2					
M025	12	Paragraph 2.3		Second sentence to read "It also plays a <b>majerrole</b> <b>major role</b> as a location for employment, and ....etc."	The proposed modification is a grammatical correction and would not materially affect the Plan or its performance in the SA process.
M026	14	Paragraph 2.6		2.6 The Borough contains a number of large industrial and business parks which play a crucial economic role in the City Region. These include the very large Knowsley Industrial <b>Park</b> and Business Parks (in Kirkby), the Jaguar Land Rover car plant (in Halewood), <b>and</b> -Kings <b>Business Park</b> , Huyton and Prescott Business Parks in the central belt of the Borough. Whiston Hospital is another major employer of sub-regional significance. The employment and housing areas of the Borough are generally highly segregated.	The proposed modification is a grammatical correction and would not materially affect the Plan or its performance in the SA process.



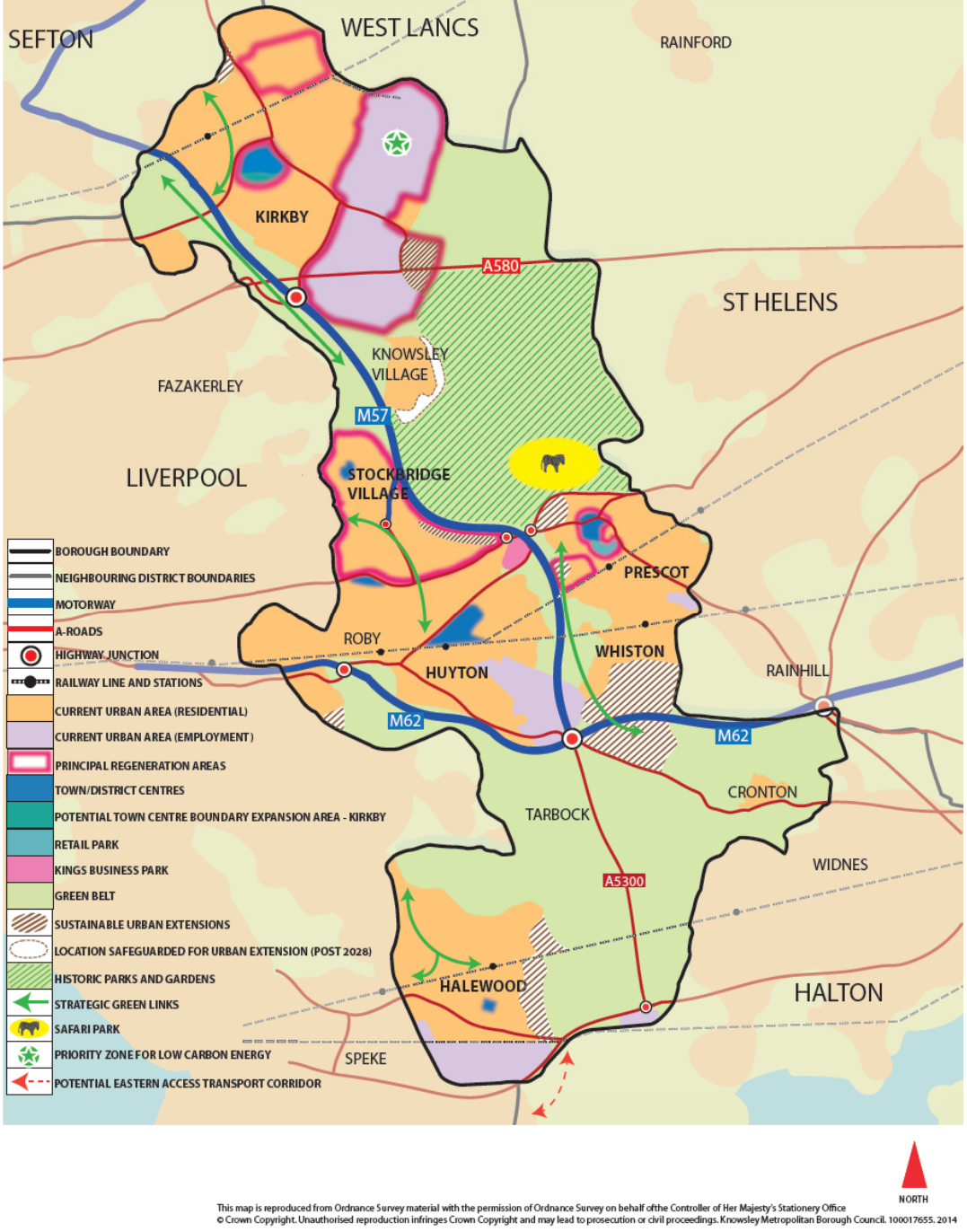
Ref	Page / Section	Old Policy / Paragraph	New Policy / Paragraph	Change (Deleted text in <b>bold struck through</b> ; new text <u><b>underlined in bold</b></u> ; changes to diagrams, tables, etc described in <i>italic text</i> .)	Implications for the Sustainability Appraisal
M027	15	Map.2.2 Knowsley Local Context as at 2013		 <p>This map is reproduced from Ordnance Survey material with the permission of Ordnance Survey on behalf of the Controller of Her Majesty's Stationery Office © Crown Copyright. Unauthorised reproduction infringes Crown Copyright and may lead to prosecution or civil proceedings. Knowsley Metropolitan Borough Council. 100017655. 2013</p>	The proposed modification provides clarification and would not alter the intent of the Plan or the impact it would have on the sustainability objectives. As such, it would not have any significant material impact on the SA.
M028	15	Paragraph 2.9		<p>2.9 During the 1970s and 1980s, a loss of manufacturing jobs in the Knowsley area left thousands of local people facing unemployment. This, coupled with a relatively poor choice of housing to buy, contributed to a population decline of nearly 40,000 between 1971 and 1991. To address the decline in population the Council embarked upon an ambitious “stabilisation strategy” in 1991. This resulted in a relative stabilisation of population since 2000. <del>In March 2011, Knowsley's population was estimated to be 149,230.</del> The 2011 Census, <del>however,</del> suggests that the population was <u>145,900 in March 2011</u>. National projections indicate that the Borough's population will increase by about 4,000 between 2011 and 2021.</p>	The proposed modification provides clarification and would not alter the intent of the Plan or the impact it would have on the sustainability objectives. As such, it would not have any significant material impact on the SA.

Ref	Page / Section	Old Policy / Paragraph	New Policy / Paragraph	Change (Deleted text in <b>bold struck through</b> ; new text <b>underlined in bold</b> ; changes to diagrams, tables, etc described in <i>italic</i> text.	Implications for the Sustainability Appraisal
				<i>(remove footnote 30)</i>	
M029	16	Paragraph 2.10		2.10 Knowsley's population structure is <b>an</b> ageing <b>one</b> , with the number of persons aged under 65 projected to decrease by 4,600 between 2008 and 2028, while <b>the number of</b> those aged 65 and over is projected to increase by 8,600.	The proposed modification is a grammatical correction and would not materially affect the Plan or its performance in the SA process.
M030	16-17	Paragraph 2.15		2.15 The delivery of new housing in Knowsley since 2003/04 has generally been at a slower rate. <b>Whilst 4,205 new homes were completed between 2003/04 and 2012/13, the high number of demolitions particularly associated with the North Huyton regeneration programme meant that net delivery in the Borough only totalled 1,890 over this period. (a total of 4,205 new homes). Net completions (1890) have also been slowed by the high rates of demolition (-2386 since 2003) particularly associated with the North Huyton New Deal for Communities programme.</b> Figure 2.1 "Housing Completions 2003/04 - 2012/13" illustrates the impact of demolitions on net completions in the Borough <b>since between 2002/03 and 2012/13</b> . A significant proportion of housing which has been delivered in recent years has been on previously developed land. Knowsley's urban area is now, however, relatively constrained in terms of housing land availability.	The proposed modifications provide clarification and update reference to New Deal for Communities programme. The modifications would not alter the intent of the Plan or the impact it would have on the sustainability objectives. As such, the modifications would not have any significant material impact on the SA.
M031	18	Paragraph 2.20		<i>Remove apostrophe in reference to Kings Business Park</i>	The proposed modification is a grammatical correction and would not materially affect the Plan or its performance in the SA process.
M032 (PM03)	19	Paragraph 2.28		2.28 The Government has announced funding approval in principle for the electrification of selected railway lines between Liverpool and Manchester. <b>There are also long term plans to introduce the Merseytram network, which would connect Liverpool City Centre respectively with Kirkby (Line 1) and Prescott/Whiston (Line 2). Line 1 of Merseytram received Transport and Works Act approval but has been significantly delayed by funding issues.</b> These and additional plans for transport improvements for Knowsley and the wider Merseyside area are set out in the Third Local Transport Plan (LTP3), which covers the period from 2011 until 2024 <sup>(52)</sup> .	The proposed modification removes a reference to the Merseytram project to reflect the fact that Merseyside Integrated Transport Authority have formally agreed that the project be removed from the Local Transport Plan on the basis it was no longer viable. The modification would not significantly alter the intent of the Plan nor would it result in significant effects. As such, the proposed modification would not require further assessment through the SA process.
M033	20	Paragraph 2.30		2.30 Knowsley benefits from an extensive network of open countryside and green spaces. Many of the open and green spaces in urban areas are accessible to residents, providing opportunities for formal and informal recreation and improved health and quality of life. Some spaces provide valuable nature conservation habitats, of which some are locally designated as <b>Local Wildlife Sites sites of biological and/or geological interest</b> .  <i>(footnote be added after phrase "Local Wildlife Sites" to read "The term "Local Wildlife Site" has replaced the term "sites of biological and/or geological interest" used in the Knowsley Replacement Unitary Development Plan, 2006).</i>	The proposed modification would change the terminology used in the Plan to ensure that it is consistent with the NPPF. It would not alter the intent of the Plan nor would it result in significant effects. As such, the proposed modification would not require further assessment through the SA process.
M034	20	Paragraph 2.31		2.31 The greenspaces in Knowsley's urban areas are, in many cases, multi-functional but have been categorised into different use types (for example parks and gardens, children and young peoples facilities, amenity green space <b>and</b> allotments). <b>The Council's adopted Greenspace Standards and New Development Supplementary Planning Document (SPD)(54) lays down standards for the quality, quantity and accessibility of each type of greenspace.</b> An audit of Knowsley's open space provision identified that, although the Borough has a significant overall quantity of green space, it has an uneven distribution and therefore the quality and accessibility of green spaces vary	The first modification is a grammatical correction and would not materially affect the Plan or its performance in the SA process. The second modification reflects the Council's intention to replace the Greenspace Standards and New Development SPD with a Developer Contributions SPD. This modification would also not have significant effects and would not require further assessment through the SA process.

Ref	Page / Section	Old Policy / Paragraph	New Policy / Paragraph	Change (Deleted text in <b>bold struck through</b> ; new text <b>underlined in bold</b> ; changes to diagrams, tables, etc described in <i>italic</i> text.	Implications for the Sustainability Appraisal
				throughout Knowsley(55).  <b>Footnote 54 Greenspace Standards and New Development SPD (Knowsley MBC, 2007)</b>	
M035	20	Paragraph 2.33		2.33 Knowsley is well served by indoor leisure facilities, playing pitches and other outdoor sporting facilities. These include modern sports centres at Huyton, Kirkby, Halewood, and Stockbridge Village, as well as facilities available for wider community use within <u>many of</u> Knowsley's <u>schools</u> <del>seven Centres for Learning</del> .	The proposed modification would change the terminology used in the Plan to ensure that it reflects the most commonly used term. It would not alter the intent of the Plan nor would it result in significant effects. As such, the proposed modification would not require further assessment through the SA process.
M036	20	Paragraph 2.36		2.36 The Liverpool City Region (including Knowsley) produces significant amounts of domestic and commercial waste. As referred to in Chapter 1 'Introduction', the Council has prepared a <del>i</del> Joint Waste Local Plan with sub-regional partners(60), which will guide the scale, location and type of facilities required to manage all types of waste in Merseyside and Halton. This includes identifying proposed sites to be allocated in each authority area for development of new waste management and treatment facilities.  <i>(footnotes to remain)</i>	The proposed modification is the correction of a typographical error. As such, it would not materially affect the Plan or its performance in the SA process.
M037	21	Paragraph 2.37		2.37 Knowsley has a long history of extraction of minerals such as coal and clay for brick making. With the exception of <u>those at</u> Cronton Clay Pit, the operations have now ceased. A study of minerals resources recommended that the Cronton Clay Pit and surrounding area be safeguarded from other forms of development which could sterilise it as a resource. The Coal Authority has also indicated that coal resources still exist under a large part of the Borough.  <i>(footnotes to remain)</i>	The proposed modification is a grammatical correction and would not materially affect the Plan or its performance in the SA process.
M038	23	Paragraph 2.42		2.42 Knowsley has high levels of worklessness. In March 2012, 6.1% of the residents of working age were claiming Job Seeker's Allowance, many on a long term basis. The <del>levels numbers</del> of claimants of Incapacity Benefit or Severe Disability Allowance <del>are is</del> also high.	The proposed modification is a grammatical correction and would not materially affect the Plan or its performance in the SA process.
Chapter 3					
M039	32	Paragraph 3.12		3.12 The Core Strategy policies in Chapters 4 to <del>10</del> <u>11</u> of this document will each help to deliver one or more of the Strategic Objectives. More detailed aspects of the objectives will be delivered via other Local Plan documents. <u>Appendix D of this Core Strategy sets out how each policy will be delivered and how the risks to delivery will be managed.</u> Indicators and targets have also been developed which will be used to measure the extent to which the Strategic Objectives are delivered. <del>The objectives have been drafted to be "SMART", meaning that they are considered to be "specific", "measurable", "achievable", "realistic" and "time-bound".</del> The <b>Local Plan Monitoring Framework</b> sets out the full matrix of objectives, policies, targets and indicators, including reference to how the implementation and monitoring of Knowsley's planning policies will link to the delivery of Strategic Objectives. <u>The indicators and targets will be regularly reviewed to ensure that they remain "SMART" (i.e. "specific", "measurable", "achievable", "realistic" and "time-bound").</u>	The proposed modifications update the chapter numbering and clarify the role of Appendix D. The modifications also reflect the fact that it is the indicators and targets in the monitoring framework which will be SMART rather than the strategic objectives. The proposed modifications do not therefore alter the intent of the Plan nor would they have any significant material impact on the performance of the Plan in the SA process.
Chapter 4					

Ref	Page / Section	Old Policy / Paragraph	New Policy / Paragraph	Change (Deleted text in <b>bold struck through</b> ; new text <b>underlined in bold</b> ; changes to diagrams, tables, etc described in <i>italic</i> text.	Implications for the Sustainability Appraisal												
M040	33	Policy SD1, clause 2		2. Planning applications that accord with the policies in this Local Plan (and, <del>where relevant, with any relevant</del> policies in neighbourhood plans) will be approved without delay, unless material considerations indicate otherwise.	The proposed modification is an editorial correction and would not materially affect the Plan or its performance in the SA process.												
M041	33	Policy, Links and Delivery for SD 1		<p><b>Policy Links <del>and Delivery</del> for SD 1</b></p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td><b>Core Strategy Policy Links</b></td> <td>CS 1 - CS 27</td> <td><b>Strategic Objective Links</b></td> <td>SO 1 - SO 9</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Document Links</b></td> <td colspan="3">All Local Plan and supplementary documents</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Delivery Mechanisms</b></td> <td colspan="3"><del>Development management processes; Council policies; procedures and plans</del></td> </tr> </table> <p>Add to Core Strategy Policy links: <a href="#">SUE 1, SUE 2, SUE 2a, SUE 2b, SUE 2c</a>.</p> <p>Add following alternative text to Delivery Mechanisms box: <a href="#">Further detail on policy delivery mechanisms is included at Appendix D.</a></p>	<b>Core Strategy Policy Links</b>	CS 1 - CS 27	<b>Strategic Objective Links</b>	SO 1 - SO 9	<b>Document Links</b>	All Local Plan and supplementary documents			<b>Delivery Mechanisms</b>	<del>Development management processes; Council policies; procedures and plans</del>			The proposed modification seeks to ensure that the Policy contains appropriate cross-references to other policies and Appendix D. The modification itself would not however alter the intent of the Plan nor would it have any significant material impact on the performance of the Plan in the SA process.
<b>Core Strategy Policy Links</b>	CS 1 - CS 27	<b>Strategic Objective Links</b>	SO 1 - SO 9														
<b>Document Links</b>	All Local Plan and supplementary documents																
<b>Delivery Mechanisms</b>	<del>Development management processes; Council policies; procedures and plans</del>																
<b>Chapter 5</b>																	
M042	36	Policy CS1, clause 1		<p>1. The spatial development of Knowsley to 2028 will be achieved by:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A focus on development within existing urban areas, with emphasis upon areas that are within or easily accessible from areas in need of regeneration;</li> <li>Maintenance of the existing settlement hierarchy, including the role of Huyton / Stockbridge Village, Kirkby, Prescott / Whiston and Halewood as larger suburban centres, and of Cronton, Tarbock and Knowsley Village as rural villages;</li> <li>Maximising Knowsley's contribution to the development of the Liverpool City Region and key sub-regional projects;</li> <li>An efficient and sustainable use of land and infrastructure, encouraging where possible the reclamation and reuse of previously developed land; and</li> <li><del>A review of Green Belt boundaries to meet longer term</del> <b><u>Removal of the Sustainable Urban Extensions identified in policies SUE 1, SUE 2, SUE 2a, SUE 2b, and SUE 2c from the Green Belt to help meet</u></b> needs for housing and employment development, and maintaining the openness of remaining Green Belt areas.</li> </ol>	The proposed modification seeks to ensure that the paragraph is consistent with new policies concerning the Sustainable Urban Extensions. The modification, in itself, would not significantly alter the intent of the Plan and would not require further assessment through the SA process.												
M043 (PM04)	36	Policy CS1, clause 4		<p>4. <del>This approach will also apply in other areas identified as requiring regeneration within Knowsley subject to funding availability.</del> <b><u>Regeneration will be promoted outside the Principal Regeneration Areas where this is of a scale and nature which meets the needs and opportunities in the local area.</u></b></p>	The proposed modification provides additional clarification and does not significantly alter the intent of the policy or the impact it would have on the sustainability objectives. As such, the proposed modifications would not warrant further assessment through the SA process.												

Ref	Page / Section	Old Policy / Paragraph	New Policy / Paragraph	Change (Deleted text in <b>bold struck through</b> ; new text <b>underlined in bold</b> ; changes to diagrams, tables, etc described in <i>italic</i> text.	Implications for the Sustainability Appraisal												
M044	36	Policy, Links and Delivery for CS 1		<p><b>Policy Links <del>and Delivery</del> for CS 1</b></p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td><b>Core Strategy Policy Links</b></td> <td>SD1; CS2 - CS27</td> <td><b>Strategic Objective Links</b></td> <td>SO 1 - SO 9</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Document Links</b></td> <td colspan="3">Local Plan: Site Allocations and Development Policies; <del>Merseyside and Halton Waste Local Plan</del>; Range of SPDs</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Delivery Mechanisms</b></td> <td colspan="3"><del>Development management processes; Council policies, procedures and investment plans; strategic decisions of public and private sector partners; revisions to Core Strategy and other planning policy documents</del></td> </tr> </table> <p>Add to Core Strategy Policy links: <a href="#">SUE 1, SUE 2, SUE 2a, SUE 2b, SUE 2c</a>.</p> <p>In Document Links replace: <del>Merseyside and Halton Waste Local Plan</del> with <a href="#">Merseyside and Halton Joint Waste Local Plan</a></p> <p>Add following alternative text to Delivery Mechanisms box: <a href="#">Further detail on policy delivery mechanisms is included at Appendix D.</a></p>	<b>Core Strategy Policy Links</b>	SD1; CS2 - CS27	<b>Strategic Objective Links</b>	SO 1 - SO 9	<b>Document Links</b>	Local Plan: Site Allocations and Development Policies; <del>Merseyside and Halton Waste Local Plan</del> ; Range of SPDs			<b>Delivery Mechanisms</b>	<del>Development management processes; Council policies, procedures and investment plans; strategic decisions of public and private sector partners; revisions to Core Strategy and other planning policy documents</del>			The proposed modification seeks to ensure that there are appropriate cross-references to Appendix D and Sustainable Urban Extensions and corrects the document title for the Waste Local Plan. As such, the modification itself would not alter the intent of the Plan nor would it have any significant material impact on the performance of the Plan in the SA process.
<b>Core Strategy Policy Links</b>	SD1; CS2 - CS27	<b>Strategic Objective Links</b>	SO 1 - SO 9														
<b>Document Links</b>	Local Plan: Site Allocations and Development Policies; <del>Merseyside and Halton Waste Local Plan</del> ; Range of SPDs																
<b>Delivery Mechanisms</b>	<del>Development management processes; Council policies, procedures and investment plans; strategic decisions of public and private sector partners; revisions to Core Strategy and other planning policy documents</del>																
M045	37	Paragraph 5.6		<p>5.6 The approach in Policy CS 1 has much in common with that in the emerging Local Plans of nearby districts in the Liverpool City Region, for example in its emphasis on tackling deprivation and promoting urban renewal. One particular issue which several of the districts in the City Region have had to consider in their Local Plans is the need to review Green Belt boundaries (which were first set in Merseyside in 1983) to meet long term development needs. Further detail on this issue is set out in Policy CS5 "Green Belts". <a href="#">A number of locations (referred to as Sustainable Urban Extensions) have been removed from the Green Belt to ensure an adequate supply of land for housing and employment development, on which further details are set out in chapter 6A.</a></p>	The proposed modification seeks to ensure that the paragraph is consistent with new policies concerning the Sustainable Urban Extensions. The modification, in itself, would not significantly alter the intent of the Plan and would not require further assessment through the SA process.												
M046	37	Paragraph 5.11		<p>5.11 The Key Diagram is not a site allocations map, rather it sets the strategic framework for <b>future</b> site allocations, including for new housing, employment and retail development, to be set through the Local Plan.</p>	The proposed modification would provide additional clarification. It would neither alter the intent of the Plan nor result in any significant effects that would warrant further SA.												

Ref	Page / Section	Old Policy / Paragraph	New Policy / Paragraph	<p style="text-align: center;"><b>Change</b></p> <p style="text-align: center;">(Deleted text in <b>bold struck through</b>; new text <u><b>underlined in bold</b></u>; changes to diagrams, tables, etc described in <i>italic text</i>.)</p>	Implications for the Sustainability Appraisal
M047 (PM05)	38	Key Diagram		 <p><i>Changes</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li><i>Insert additional key notation for “Retail Park” and amendment of existing key notation to “Potential Town Centre Boundary Expansion Area – Kirkby”.</i></li> <li><i>Change the shading on the Key Diagram in relation to Cables Retail Park (Prescot) from “potential town centre boundary expansion area” to “Retail Park”. Retain current designation of this site as part of the Prescot Town Centre Principal Regeneration Area.</i></li> <li><i>Retain the “potential town centre boundary expansion area” designation for land on the south side of Kirkby town centre.</i></li> </ol>	The proposed modification would alter the terminology used and alters the shape of the SUE designations to reflect their role as site allocations. The Key Diagram is however the spatial expression of policy changes that are assessed elsewhere through the Sustainability Appraisal process.

Ref	Page / Section	Old Policy / Paragraph	New Policy / Paragraph	Change (Deleted text in <b>bold struck through</b> ; new text <b>underlined in bold</b> ; changes to diagrams, tables, etc described in <i>italic</i> text.	Implications for the Sustainability Appraisal
				<p>d) <i>Change key notation for “locations reserved for urban extension (pre 2028)” to “Sustainable Urban Extensions”. Remove numbering (1-10) relating to these locations from the Key Diagram.</i></p> <p>e) <i>Colour background below shading of “Sustainable Urban Extensions” and “Locations Safeguarded for Urban Extension (Post 2028) as white rather than green.</i></p>	
M048 (PM06)	39	Policy CS2 clause 1		1. New development in Knowsley <b>and the preparation of subsequent stages of the Local Plan</b> will be expected to support the following development principles:	The proposed modification is to clarify that the development principles apply to both development proposals and plan preparation. This could potentially affect the performance of the policy in the SA process. <b>As such, the amended policy CS2 will need to be assessed through the SA.</b>
M049 (PM07)	39	Policy CS2 Principle 1		<p><b>Principle 1:</b> Promote sustainable economic development, tackle the causes of deprivation and disadvantage and narrow the gap between the richest and poorest neighbourhoods by:</p> <p><b>a. Meeting needs for new housing, employment, retail and other service provision;</b></p> <p><b>a.b.</b> Improving business productivity and employment levels in Knowsley;</p> <p><b>b.c.</b> Reducing economic, environmental, education, health and other social inequalities between Knowsley and other parts of the UK; and</p> <p><b>e.d.</b> Providing opportunities for positive lifestyle choices and health improvement for people of all ages.</p>	The proposed amendment would place a greater emphasis on meeting housing, employment and retail needs. This amendment could therefore result in significant effects. <b>As such, the amended policy CS2 will need to be assessed through the SA.</b>
M050 (PM08)	39	Policy CS2 Principle 4 clause i.		4i. <b>Recognising and managing</b> <b>Addressing any issues of unstable land, resulting from</b> Knowsley’s legacy of minerals extraction; and,	The proposed modification is an amendment in accordance with the Statement of Common ground with the Coal Authority. The modification itself is unlikely to result in significant effects and would not warrant further assessment through the SA.
M051	40	Policy CS2, clause 2		<p>2. The development principles are not in order of priority, will be applied equally alongside other Local Plan policies, and will be implemented using development assessment tools including:</p> <p>a. Environmental Impact Assessment and associated legislative requirements;</p> <p>b. Health Impact Assessment;</p> <p>c. Equality and Diversity Impact Assessment;</p> <p>d. Transport Assessment and Travel Planning, <del>and;</del> <b>and</b></p> <p>e. Design and Access Statements.</p>	The proposed modification is relatively minor and is unlikely to have any significant effects for the purpose of the SA.

Ref	Page / Section	Old Policy / Paragraph	New Policy / Paragraph	Change (Deleted text in <b>bold struck through</b> ; new text <b>underlined in bold</b> ; changes to diagrams, tables, etc described in <i>italic</i> text.	Implications for the Sustainability Appraisal												
M052	41	Policy, Links and Delivery for CS 2		<p><b>Policy Links and Delivery for CS 2</b></p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>Core Strategy Policy Links</td> <td>SD1; CS1; CS3 - CS27</td> <td>Strategic Objective Links</td> <td>SO 1 - SO 9</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Document Links</td> <td colspan="3">Local Plan: Site Allocations and Development Policies; range of SPDs and development briefs</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Delivery Mechanisms</td> <td colspan="3"><del>Development management processes; development assessments and checklists; Council policies, procedures and plans; strategic decisions of public and private sector partners</del></td> </tr> </table> <p>Add to Core Strategy Policy links: <a href="#">SUE 1, SUE 2, SUE 2a, SUE 2b, SUE 2c</a>.</p> <p>Add following alternative text to Delivery Mechanisms box: <a href="#">Further detail on policy delivery mechanisms is included at Appendix D.</a></p>	Core Strategy Policy Links	SD1; CS1; CS3 - CS27	Strategic Objective Links	SO 1 - SO 9	Document Links	Local Plan: Site Allocations and Development Policies; range of SPDs and development briefs			Delivery Mechanisms	<del>Development management processes; development assessments and checklists; Council policies, procedures and plans; strategic decisions of public and private sector partners</del>			The proposed modification seeks to ensure that there are appropriate cross-references to Appendix D and Sustainable Urban Extensions. As such, the modification itself would not alter the intent of the Plan nor would it have any significant material impact on the performance of the Plan in the SA process.
Core Strategy Policy Links	SD1; CS1; CS3 - CS27	Strategic Objective Links	SO 1 - SO 9														
Document Links	Local Plan: Site Allocations and Development Policies; range of SPDs and development briefs																
Delivery Mechanisms	<del>Development management processes; development assessments and checklists; Council policies, procedures and plans; strategic decisions of public and private sector partners</del>																
M053 (PM09)	42	Policy CS3 clause 1		1. Provision will be made for 8,100 new dwellings to be delivered in Knowsley between 2010 and 2028, at an annual average of 450 dwellings per annum. This is a minimum net figure, accounting for conversions, changes of use to and from residential use, and clearance of dwellings via demolition <a href="#">and is required to meet the need for new housing over the Plan period</a> .	The proposed modification provides additional clarification. It does not alter the intent of the policy and is unlikely to have significant effects that would warrant further consideration through the SA.												
M054 (PM10)	42	Policy CS3 clause 2		2. The broad indicative distribution of new housing development to be delivered over the plan period will be as follows: Huyton and Stockbridge Village <del>(33%)</del> <a href="#">(36%)</a> ; Kirkby <del>(15%)</del> <a href="#">(16%)</a> ; Prescot, Whiston, Cronton and Knowsley Village <del>(33%)</del> <a href="#">(32%)</a> ; and Halewood <del>(19%)</del> <a href="#">(16%)</a> .	The modifications to the distribution of new housing development are relatively minor and are only intended to provide a broad indication of where housing will be directed rather than a prescriptive approach. As such, the proposed modification is unlikely to have any significant effects.												
M055	42	Policy CS3, clause 3		3. Land for housing development will be subject to phased release to ensure that a five year supply of deliverable sites is maintained at all times. This will support the efficient use of available land and protection of urban regeneration priorities, as outlined in policy CS1 "Spatial Strategy for Knowsley" and policy CS2 "Development Principles". <del>Green Belt land for new residential development will only be released in line with the criteria set out in policy CS5 "Green Belt"</del> . <a href="#">Land identified for housing development within the Sustainable Urban Extensions will be released subject to the requirements of policies CS5 and SUE1 to SUE2c.</a>	The proposed modification seeks to ensure that the paragraph is consistent with new policies concerning the Sustainable Urban Extensions. The modification, in itself, would not significantly alter the intent of the Plan and would not require further assessment through the SA process.												



Ref	Page / Section	Old Policy / Paragraph	New Policy / Paragraph	Change (Deleted text in <b>bold struck through</b> ; new text <b>underlined in bold</b> ; changes to diagrams, tables, etc described in <i>italic</i> text.	Implications for the Sustainability Appraisal												
M056	43	Policy, Links and Delivery for CS 3		<p><b>Policy Links and Delivery for CS 3</b></p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td><b>Core Strategy Policy Links</b></td> <td>SD1; CS1; CS2; CS5; CS9; CS12-13; CS15 - CS18; CS22; CS27</td> <td><b>Strategic Objective Links</b></td> <td>SO 2; SO 3; SO 5</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Document Links</b></td> <td colspan="3">Local Plan: Site Allocations and Development Policies; Design Quality in New Development SPD; Monitoring Report</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Delivery Mechanisms</b></td> <td colspan="3"><del>Development management processes; future site allocations and revisions to Proposals Maps; Council policies, procedures and plans, including Housing Strategy; public and private sector investment, including Registered Providers of Social Housing; monitoring and revision of evidence</del></td> </tr> </table> <p>Add to Core Strategy Policy links: <a href="#">SUE 1</a>, <a href="#">SUE 2</a>, <a href="#">SUE 2a</a>, <a href="#">SUE 2b</a>, <a href="#">SUE 2c</a>.</p> <p>Add following alternative text to Delivery Mechanisms box: <a href="#">Further detail on policy delivery mechanisms is included at Appendix D.</a></p>	<b>Core Strategy Policy Links</b>	SD1; CS1; CS2; CS5; CS9; CS12-13; CS15 - CS18; CS22; CS27	<b>Strategic Objective Links</b>	SO 2; SO 3; SO 5	<b>Document Links</b>	Local Plan: Site Allocations and Development Policies; Design Quality in New Development SPD; Monitoring Report			<b>Delivery Mechanisms</b>	<del>Development management processes; future site allocations and revisions to Proposals Maps; Council policies, procedures and plans, including Housing Strategy; public and private sector investment, including Registered Providers of Social Housing; monitoring and revision of evidence</del>			The proposed modification seeks to ensure that there are appropriate cross-references to Appendix D and Sustainable Urban Extensions. As such, the modification itself would not alter the intent of the Plan nor would it have any significant material impact on the performance of the Plan in the SA process.
<b>Core Strategy Policy Links</b>	SD1; CS1; CS2; CS5; CS9; CS12-13; CS15 - CS18; CS22; CS27	<b>Strategic Objective Links</b>	SO 2; SO 3; SO 5														
<b>Document Links</b>	Local Plan: Site Allocations and Development Policies; Design Quality in New Development SPD; Monitoring Report																
<b>Delivery Mechanisms</b>	<del>Development management processes; future site allocations and revisions to Proposals Maps; Council policies, procedures and plans, including Housing Strategy; public and private sector investment, including Registered Providers of Social Housing; monitoring and revision of evidence</del>																
M057 (PM11)	44		New paragraph 5.20A	<p><i>Insert new paragraph under new sub heading of "Rebalancing the Housing Market" as follows:</i></p> <p><b><u>5.20A A key theme running through the Core Strategy is the need to rebalance the housing market in Knowsley in order to meet the needs of local people and address projected out migration. This will include widening the choice of market sector housing across the Borough whilst also helping to meet established needs for affordable housing. There is a particular need to broaden the mix of housing available in areas of relatively high deprivation such as North Huyton, Stockbridge Village and Kirkby.</u></b></p>	The proposed modification provides additional clarification. It does not alter the intent of the policy and is unlikely to have significant effects that would warrant further consideration through the SA.												
M058 (PM12)	44	Paragraph 5.21		<p>5.21 Based on a wide range of evidence which is summarised in the technical papers which support this document, Policy CS 3 indicates in broad terms how new housing delivery will be split between the different township areas of Knowsley. The higher proportion of housing to be located in Huyton and Stockbridge Village results in part from the residential development potential associated with the North Huyton regeneration programme, including the existing committed proposals for replacing previously demolished stock in this area. The <b>remaining</b> township areas <b>of the Borough</b> will <b>each</b> receive between <del>15%</del><b>16%</b> and <del>33%</del><b>36%</b> of new residential development, depending on their individual needs, and availability of opportunities for location of additional residential development in each area. <b><u>It is expected that the percentages stated in Policy CS3 may be subject to minor alteration over the Plan period, as evidence regarding delivery and supply is updated. These changes will be reflected in future Local Plan Monitoring Reports.</u></b></p>	The modification would ensure consistency with other proposed changes to the Plan and would not, in itself, materially affect the intent of the Plan and would not require further assessment through the SA process.												

Ref	Page / Section	Old Policy / Paragraph	New Policy / Paragraph	<p style="text-align: center;"><b>Change</b></p> <p>(Deleted text in <b>bold struck through</b>; new text <b><u>underlined in bold</u></b>; changes to diagrams, tables, etc described in <i>italic</i> text.</p>	Implications for the Sustainability Appraisal
				<p><i>(NB slight revision to last sentence compared to that set out in December 2013 version of the modifications)</i></p>	
M059 (PM13)	44	Paragraph 5.23		<p>5.23 The currently envisaged trajectory of new housing delivery, which is based on a best-available estimate of the likely actual rate of delivery against the annual target, is illustrated in Figure 5.1 'Knowsley Housing Trajectory'. This illustrates the sources of land which are anticipated to contribute towards housing delivery over the plan period. Further details regarding this trajectory and its components are available within the Local Plan evidence base and supporting documents. It is critically important that new housing is delivered in accordance with the Local Plan objectives. The Council will therefore monitor the trajectory on an annual basis, and implement review mechanisms if necessary as part of its overall approach set out above. <b><u>A review of policy CS3 and of related policies may be appropriate if there is significant and sustained under-delivery of housing against the plan period target, to the extent to which the Borough's housing requirements can no longer be met successfully. Future Local Plan Monitoring Reports will consider this issue on an annual basis.</u></b></p> <p><i>(NB slight revision to last sentence compared to that set out in December 2013 version of the modifications)</i></p>	The proposed modification does not alter the intent of the policy or the impact it would have on the sustainability objectives. As such, it would not result in significant effects and would not require further consideration through the SA process.
M060	45	Figure 5.1, Knowsley Housing Trajectory		<div style="text-align: center;"> </div> <p><b>Changes</b></p> <p>a) Updates to reflect changes made to the 'risk assessment' and phasing of commitments, allocations and SHLAA sites following recommendations from the Inspector in November 2013;</p>	The proposed modification does not alter the intent of the policy or the impact it would have on the sustainability objectives. As such, it would not result in significant effects and would not require further consideration through the SA process.

Ref	Page / Section	Old Policy / Paragraph	New Policy / Paragraph	Change (Deleted text in <b>bold struck through</b> ; new text <b>underlined in bold</b> ; changes to diagrams, tables, etc described in <i>italic</i> text.	Implications for the Sustainability Appraisal
				b) Updates to reflect the allocation of Sustainable Urban Extensions	
M061 (PM14)	45	Paragraph 5.24		5.24 Policy CS 3 adopts a flexible approach to housing density, recognising that there is scope for densities to vary within the Borough. This variance could be based on factors like site location (e.g. high densities adjacent to town centres and transport interchanges) or desirability of housing mix (e.g. lower density housing is needed to re-balance the mix of housing in some areas). However, given housing land availability constraints <b>which currently exist</b> in Knowsley and the character of the Borough, densities of at least 30 <del>and up to 40</del> dwellings per hectare are considered to be appropriate <b>and lower densities acceptable only in accordance with the criteria in Policy CS3. There are some locations in Knowsley where densities of up to 40 dwellings per hectare or higher may be acceptable.</b>	The proposed modification provides additional clarification and does not alter the intent of the policy or the impact it would have on the sustainability objectives. As such, it would not result in significant effects and would not require further consideration through the SA process.
M062	46	Policy CS4 clause 1a.		1. Planning, site assembly and other available interventions will be used to:  a. Support sustainable economic growth and meet the development needs of established and emerging employment sectors, <b>including the Liverpool City Region key economic sectors</b> ;	The proposed modification would not materially affect the performance of the policy in the SA process. and would not require further assessment through the SA process.
M063 (PM15)	46	Policy CS4 clause 2		2. <del>A total of Provision will be made for 183.5 164</del> hectares of land <del>will be identified to be developed</del> for employment uses <sup>(78)</sup> between 2010 and 2028, to be located <del>initially within the urban area</del> primarily within the following locations: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Knowsley Industrial Park (including Knowsley Business Park);</li> <li>• Huyton Business Park;</li> <li>• Kings Business Park;</li> <li>• South Prescott; and</li> <li>• Jaguar Land Rover (Halewood).</li> </ul>	The proposed modifications would reduce the provision made for employment development and could therefore have a significant effect. <b>The amended policy CS4 will therefore need to be assessed through the SA.</b>
M064	46	Policy CS4 clause 3		3. <del>A review of Green Belt boundaries is also proposed to meet a proportion of the longer term needs. Sites identified within Policy SUE 1 have been removed from the Green Belt for this purpose will only be developed in line with the overall development principles in Policy CS 2 'Development Principles' and the phasing mechanisms set out below and in Policy CS 5 'Green Belt'. and allocated to meet needs for a high quality business park, large scale distribution / logistics and any other appropriate uses within the Liverpool City Region key economic sectors up to 2028.</del>	The modification would ensure consistency with other proposed changes to the Plan and would not, in itself, materially affect the intent of the Plan and would not require further assessment through the SA process.
M065	47	Footnote 79		The five year supply shall be defined as 5 multiplied by the annual average required to meet the overall need for the plan period identified (i.e. 5 x <del>10.2</del> <b>9.1</b> hectares = <del>51.0</del> <b>45.5</b> hectares)	The modification would ensure consistency with other proposed changes to the Plan and would not, in itself, materially affect the intent of the Plan and would not require further assessment through the SA process.
M066	47	Policy CS4 clause 4		<del>Phasing of Release of Land Supply for Employment Uses</del>  4. <del>The release of</del> Land for employment development will be <b>phased</b> made available to ensure that <del>there is</del> at all times: <del>a. A range of sites and premises by</del>	The removal of the phasing requirement could have a significant effect. <b>The amended policy CS4 will therefore need to be assessed through the SA.</b>

Ref	Page / Section	Old Policy / Paragraph	New Policy / Paragraph	Change (Deleted text in <b>bold struck through</b> ; new text <b>underlined in bold</b> ; changes to diagrams, tables, etc described in <i>italic</i> text.	Implications for the Sustainability Appraisal												
				<del>size, location, type and suitability for different employment uses; and b. S</del> <u>there is a sufficient range of</u> available and deliverable sites and premises <u>by size, location, type and suitability</u> to meet the needs for employment development over the following five year period(79).													
M067	47	Policy CS4 clause 5		5. New retail and other main town centre uses, as defined in Appendix A 'Glossary', will be primarily located within existing town centres in accordance with Policy CS 6 'Town Centres and Retail Strategy'. A sequential approach to site selection shall be applied with locations in existing town, district and local centres of an appropriate scale being considered first, then edge of centre locations and then only if suitable sites are not available should out of centre sites be considered. <u>For edge of centre and out of centre proposals, preference will be given to accessible sites that are well connected to the town centre.</u>	The proposed modification could influence the location of edge of centre and out of centre sites that come forward for development. As such, it could have a significant effect on the performance of the policy in the SA process. <b>The amended policy CS4 will need to be assessed through the SA.</b>												
M068	48	Policy, Links and Delivery for CS 4		<p><del>Policy Links and Delivery for CS 4</del></p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td><b>Core Strategy Policy Links</b></td> <td>SD1; CS1; CS2; CS5; CS6; CS7; CS11; CS13; CS19; CS22; CS27</td> <td><b>Strategic Objective Links</b></td> <td>SO 1; SO 3; SO 4</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Document Links</b></td> <td colspan="3">Local Plan: Site Allocations and Development Policies; Monitoring Report</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Delivery Mechanisms</b></td> <td colspan="3"><del>Development management processes; future site allocations and revisions to Proposals Maps; Council policies, procedures and plans, including Economic Regeneration Strategy; public and private sector investment, including bids for funding; monitoring and revision of evidence</del></td> </tr> </table> <p>Add to Core Strategy Policy links <u>SUE 1, SUE 2, SUE 2a and SUE 2c.</u></p> <p>Add following alternative text to Delivery Mechanisms box: <u>Further detail on policy delivery mechanisms is included at Appendix D.</u></p>	<b>Core Strategy Policy Links</b>	SD1; CS1; CS2; CS5; CS6; CS7; CS11; CS13; CS19; CS22; CS27	<b>Strategic Objective Links</b>	SO 1; SO 3; SO 4	<b>Document Links</b>	Local Plan: Site Allocations and Development Policies; Monitoring Report			<b>Delivery Mechanisms</b>	<del>Development management processes; future site allocations and revisions to Proposals Maps; Council policies, procedures and plans, including Economic Regeneration Strategy; public and private sector investment, including bids for funding; monitoring and revision of evidence</del>			The proposed modification seeks to ensure that there are appropriate cross-references to Appendix D and Sustainable Urban Extensions. As such, the modification itself would not alter the intent of the Plan nor would it have any significant material impact on the performance of the Plan in the SA process.
<b>Core Strategy Policy Links</b>	SD1; CS1; CS2; CS5; CS6; CS7; CS11; CS13; CS19; CS22; CS27	<b>Strategic Objective Links</b>	SO 1; SO 3; SO 4														
<b>Document Links</b>	Local Plan: Site Allocations and Development Policies; Monitoring Report																
<b>Delivery Mechanisms</b>	<del>Development management processes; future site allocations and revisions to Proposals Maps; Council policies, procedures and plans, including Economic Regeneration Strategy; public and private sector investment, including bids for funding; monitoring and revision of evidence</del>																
M069	49	Paragraph 5.29		5.29 Policy CS 4 will focus new employment investment <del>primarily</del> <u>and new</u> into existing employment locations. A key priority will be to enhance the quality, effectiveness and accessibility of existing employment areas particularly Knowsley Industrial Park. The Council has published a comprehensive regeneration framework for Knowsley Industrial Park, the planning and land use aspects of which will be implemented through Policy CS 11 'Principal Regeneration Area - Knowsley Industrial and Business Parks'. Planning mechanisms including the Council's compulsory purchase powers will be used as and when necessary within available resources to implement the regeneration of Knowsley Industrial Park and other existing employment areas, as appropriate.	The modification would ensure consistency with other proposed changes to the Plan and would not, in itself, materially affect the intent of the Plan and would not require further assessment through the SA process.												
M070	50	Paragraph 5.32		5.32 The findings of these studies, together with an updated evidence base and assessment of different future scenarios have been used by the Council to define	The modification would ensure consistency with other proposed changes to the Plan and would not, in itself,												

Ref	Page / Section	Old Policy / Paragraph	New Policy / Paragraph	Change (Deleted text in <b>bold struck through</b> ; new text <b>underlined in bold</b> ; changes to diagrams, tables, etc described in <i>italic</i> text.	Implications for the Sustainability Appraisal																		
				<p>the <b>target requirement</b> for employment land development in Policy CS 4. <del>The justification for the target annual rate of employment land provision is set out in a technical paper which accompanies this Strategy(85).</del> Over the plan period <b>from 2010</b> to 2028 the Council considers there to be a need for <b>2.3 a minimum of 164</b> hectares of <b>additional</b> employment land, <del>over and above what is available within the current industrial and commercial areas of the Borough.</del> Achieving this <b>target requirement is likely to</b> requires release of some Green Belt land, <del>particularly to meet longer term needs (see Policy CS 5 'Green Belt' (see Policy SUE 1 for further details). The potential range of the supply deficit taking account of other policy approaches (e.g. the more efficient use of Knowsley Industrial Park proposed in Policy CS 11) and potential losses of current employment land to other uses are set out in Table 5.1 'Employment Land Requirements: 2010/11 – 2027/28 (rounded)'</del>.</p> <p><b>Footnote 85 "Planning for Employment Growth in Knowsley" Technical Report (Knowsley MBC, 2013)</b></p>	materially affect the intent of the Plan and would not require further assessment through the SA process.																		
M071	50	Table 5.1		<p><del>Table 5.1 Employment Land Requirements: 2010/11 – 2027/28 (rounded)</del></p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="3"><del>Policy CS4</del></th> <th colspan="2"><del>Indicative Influence of Other Policies</del></th> <th><del>Potential Remaining Supply Deficit*</del></th> </tr> <tr> <th><del>Target</del></th> <th><del>Existing Capacity</del></th> <th><del>Supply Deficit</del></th> <th><del>Remodelling (including Knowsley Industrial Park CS 11)</del></th> <th><del>Loss of Employment Land to Other Uses (in South Prescot CS 13)</del></th> <th></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td><del>183.5 hectares</del></td> <td><del>170.2 hectares</del></td> <td><del>2.3 hectares</del></td> <td><del>Zero to +22.9 hectares</del></td> <td><del>Zero to -21.2 hectares</del></td> <td><del>23.5 hectares</del></td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><del>*Following deduction of 11 hectares of take-up from 2010/11 – 2012/13</del></p> <p><del>**Specified as a range to accommodate the maximum upper and lower influences of Policy CS 11 'Principal Regeneration Area – Knowsley Industrial and Business Parks' &amp; Policy CS 13 'Principal Regeneration Area – South Prescot', which comprise values that remain indicative and subject to master planning / delivery.</del></p>	<del>Policy CS4</del>			<del>Indicative Influence of Other Policies</del>		<del>Potential Remaining Supply Deficit*</del>	<del>Target</del>	<del>Existing Capacity</del>	<del>Supply Deficit</del>	<del>Remodelling (including Knowsley Industrial Park CS 11)</del>	<del>Loss of Employment Land to Other Uses (in South Prescot CS 13)</del>		<del>183.5 hectares</del>	<del>170.2 hectares</del>	<del>2.3 hectares</del>	<del>Zero to +22.9 hectares</del>	<del>Zero to -21.2 hectares</del>	<del>23.5 hectares</del>	The modification would ensure consistency with other proposed changes to the Plan and would not, in itself, materially affect the intent of the Plan and would not require further assessment through the SA process
<del>Policy CS4</del>			<del>Indicative Influence of Other Policies</del>		<del>Potential Remaining Supply Deficit*</del>																		
<del>Target</del>	<del>Existing Capacity</del>	<del>Supply Deficit</del>	<del>Remodelling (including Knowsley Industrial Park CS 11)</del>	<del>Loss of Employment Land to Other Uses (in South Prescot CS 13)</del>																			
<del>183.5 hectares</del>	<del>170.2 hectares</del>	<del>2.3 hectares</del>	<del>Zero to +22.9 hectares</del>	<del>Zero to -21.2 hectares</del>	<del>23.5 hectares</del>																		

Ref	Page / Section	Old Policy / Paragraph	New Policy / Paragraph	Change (Deleted text in <b>bold struck through</b> ; new text <b>underlined in bold</b> ; changes to diagrams, tables, etc described in <i>italic</i> text.	Implications for the Sustainability Appraisal																																				
				<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th></th> <th>Hectares</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td colspan="2"><b>Local Plan: Core Strategy employment requirements</b></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Long term annual average take-up for employment (1995/96 - 2012/13)</td> <td>9.11</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Total minimum requirement for plan period (based upon 18 years at 9.11 ha per annum)</td> <td>164</td> </tr> <tr> <td>- Employment land take up to date (2010/11 - 2012/13)</td> <td>11</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>= Minimum requirement remaining (2013/14 - 2027/28)</b></td> <td><b>153</b></td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2"><b>Total employment land supply</b></td> </tr> <tr> <td>UDP Allocations, Inc. Allocations Under Construction and Planning Permissions</td> <td>57.46</td> </tr> <tr> <td>UDP Allocations currently comprising Expansion Land</td> <td>25.96</td> </tr> <tr> <td>UDP Regional Investment Site - Kings Business Park</td> <td>9.30</td> </tr> <tr> <td>UDP South Prescol Action Area</td> <td>23.39</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Non Allocated Expansion Land</td> <td>16.53</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Land with Remodelling Potential</td> <td>18.34</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Sustainable Urban Extensions</td> <td>52.39</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Other Employment Sites, inc. Under Construction and Planning Permissions</td> <td>42.02</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Total supply</b></td> <td><b>245.39</b></td> </tr> <tr> <td>- 35% discount: plan period deliverability and supply flexibility post 2020</td> <td>85.90</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>= Minimum delivery forecast for 2013/14 - 2027/28</b></td> <td><b>159.41</b></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		Hectares	<b>Local Plan: Core Strategy employment requirements</b>		Long term annual average take-up for employment (1995/96 - 2012/13)	9.11	Total minimum requirement for plan period (based upon 18 years at 9.11 ha per annum)	164	- Employment land take up to date (2010/11 - 2012/13)	11	<b>= Minimum requirement remaining (2013/14 - 2027/28)</b>	<b>153</b>	<b>Total employment land supply</b>		UDP Allocations, Inc. Allocations Under Construction and Planning Permissions	57.46	UDP Allocations currently comprising Expansion Land	25.96	UDP Regional Investment Site - Kings Business Park	9.30	UDP South Prescol Action Area	23.39	Non Allocated Expansion Land	16.53	Land with Remodelling Potential	18.34	Sustainable Urban Extensions	52.39	Other Employment Sites, inc. Under Construction and Planning Permissions	42.02	<b>Total supply</b>	<b>245.39</b>	- 35% discount: plan period deliverability and supply flexibility post 2020	85.90	<b>= Minimum delivery forecast for 2013/14 - 2027/28</b>	<b>159.41</b>	
	Hectares																																								
<b>Local Plan: Core Strategy employment requirements</b>																																									
Long term annual average take-up for employment (1995/96 - 2012/13)	9.11																																								
Total minimum requirement for plan period (based upon 18 years at 9.11 ha per annum)	164																																								
- Employment land take up to date (2010/11 - 2012/13)	11																																								
<b>= Minimum requirement remaining (2013/14 - 2027/28)</b>	<b>153</b>																																								
<b>Total employment land supply</b>																																									
UDP Allocations, Inc. Allocations Under Construction and Planning Permissions	57.46																																								
UDP Allocations currently comprising Expansion Land	25.96																																								
UDP Regional Investment Site - Kings Business Park	9.30																																								
UDP South Prescol Action Area	23.39																																								
Non Allocated Expansion Land	16.53																																								
Land with Remodelling Potential	18.34																																								
Sustainable Urban Extensions	52.39																																								
Other Employment Sites, inc. Under Construction and Planning Permissions	42.02																																								
<b>Total supply</b>	<b>245.39</b>																																								
- 35% discount: plan period deliverability and supply flexibility post 2020	85.90																																								
<b>= Minimum delivery forecast for 2013/14 - 2027/28</b>	<b>159.41</b>																																								
M072	50	Paragraph 5.33		5.33 The employment land requirement will be closely monitored <u>through annually published Monitoring Reports to assess delivery performance, ensure a sufficient range and choice of sites to attract investment and</u> identify any changes in circumstances over the plan period. <del>For example, if there are major closures of factories or other premises within the urban area, the redevelopment of these for new employment uses will generally take precedence over release of Green Belt to meet employment needs. The Council will also, in considering the timing by which new employment areas need to be provided, have regard to the situation in adjoining districts (particularly Liverpool and St. Helens) given the close commuting links which exist with these areas from much of Knowsley.</del>	The proposed modification provides clarification to assist the reader. It does not alter the intent of the policy or the impact it would have on the sustainability objectives. As such, it would not result in significant effects and would not require further consideration through the SA process.																																				
M073	51	Paragraph 5.34		5.34 A key component of the requirement will be the need to maintain an adequate choice of sites for developers (by site size, location and type) and to maintain a five year supply of sites which is available and deliverable for employment use (comprising <del>51.0</del> <u>45.5</u> hectares to accommodate the needs of the 5 year period at an annual average rate of <del>10.2</del> <u>9.1</u> hectares per annum).	The modification would ensure consistency with other proposed changes to the Plan and would not, in itself, materially affect the intent of the Plan. <b>Nevertheless, the proposed modification will need to be considered as part of the re-assessment of Policy CS4.</b>																																				
M074	51	Paragraph 5.35		5.35 Town and district centres are considered to be the most suitable location for main town centre employment uses, including offices. This is because they are the <del>most suitable locations based upon public transport accessibility and strategic road</del>	The modification would ensure consistency with other proposed changes to the Plan and would not, in itself, materially affect the intent of the Plan and would not																																				

Ref	Page / Section	Old Policy / Paragraph	New Policy / Paragraph	Change (Deleted text in <b>bold struck through</b> ; new text <b>underlined in bold</b> ; changes to diagrams, tables, etc described in <i>italic</i> text.	Implications for the Sustainability Appraisal
				links to support employment uses which generate a large amount of traffic, together with the additional benefits of increasing the viability and vitality of town centres. Policy CS 4 therefore requires applications for main town centre uses to be located in town centres as a first preference, with "edge of centre" locations being considered if a suitable town centre site is not available. If a suitable town centre or "edge of centre" site is not available, "out of centre" locations will be considered. <u>For proposals which are outside existing centres, preference will be given to locations which are accessible by a choice of transport in accordance with policy CS7.</u> Office uses which can only be located in "out of centre" locations should be directed towards accessible locations in Knowsley's employment areas as a first preference, before other "out of centre" locations are considered.	require further assessment through the SA process.
M075	52	Paragraph 5.37		As established in Chapter 2 'Knowsley - The Place', <del>just over</del> <u>approximately</u> half of Knowsley's land area is <del>(as at 2012)</del> designated as Green Belt. The approach towards the future of the Green Belt <u>will be</u> therefore <del>be</del> one of the most important issues tackled in the Knowsley Local Plan. This matter is addressed in Policy CS 5 <u>and in policies SUE 1 to SUE 2-2c.</u>	The proposed modification provides clarification and provides reference to new policies, this would not alter the intent of the Plan or the impact it would have on the sustainability objectives. As such, it would not have any significant material impact on the SA.
M076 (PM16)	52	Policy CS5 clause 1		1. Inappropriate development will not be permitted in the Green Belt, <del>and the visual and recreational amenities of the Green Belt will be preserved except in very special circumstances in which it has been demonstrated that the harm to the Green Belt (including any harm to its openness, purposes or to its visual and recreational amenities) would be clearly outweighed by other considerations.</del>	The proposed modification is part of a revised CS5 which differs significantly from the version contained within the submission version of the Local Plan: Core Strategy. This amendment is likely to be significant and could result in significant effects. <b>As such, the new policy CS5 will need to be assessed through the SA.</b>
M077	52	Policy CS5 clauses 2 and 3		<del><b>Review of Green Belt Boundaries to Meet Future Development Needs</b></del> <del><b>2. The broad locations (identified as "reserve" and "safeguarded" locations in paragraphs 5.50 and 5.51) will be removed from the Green Belt to meet longer term development needs.</b></del> <del><b>3. Within the "reserve" locations development may take place in the period to 2028, but only in accordance with the following phased approach:</b></del> <del><b>a) First priority shall be given to development of land in the current urban area (see Policy CS 1 'Spatial Strategy for Knowsley' and Policy CS 2 'Development Principles');</b></del> <del><b>b) The timing of the release of the "reserve" locations must not undermine the Council's urban regeneration objectives, including the delivery of programmes of regeneration within the Principal Regeneration Areas (see Chapter 6 'Area Priorities') or in other areas of regeneration need within the Borough and wider sub-region;</b></del> <del><b>c) In the case of locations proposed for housing, permission will only be granted when this is necessary to maintain a five-year "deliverable" supply of housing sites(86) in accordance with Policy CS 3 'Housing Supply, Delivery and Distribution'; and</b></del> <del><b>d) In the case of locations proposed for employment, permission will only be granted when this is necessary to maintain a range of sites, including a five-year deliverable supply in accordance with Policy CS 4 'Economy and Employment'</b></del>	The proposed modification is part of a revised CS5 which differs significantly from the version contained within the submission version of the Local Plan: Core Strategy. This amendment is likely to be significant and could result in significant effects. <b>As such, the new policy CS5 will need to be assessed through the SA.</b>

Ref	Page / Section	Old Policy / Paragraph	New Policy / Paragraph	Change (Deleted text in <b>bold struck through</b> ; new text <b>underlined in bold</b> ; changes to diagrams, tables, etc described in <i>italic</i> text.	Implications for the Sustainability Appraisal
				<p><del>Footnote 86 Subject to historic delivery rates national planning policy requires authorities to identify an additional "buffer" of either 5% or 20% on top of their five-year housing land requirement. The buffer required may change throughout the plan period in line with future monitoring and will be reported on an annual basis via the Monitoring Report</del></p> <p><u>Major Previously Developed Sites in the Green Belt</u></p> <p><u>2. Major Previously Developed Sites in the Green Belt will be identified in the Local Plan: Site Allocations and Development Policies.</u></p> <p><u>3. Limited infilling and redevelopment of Major Previously Developed Sites in the Green Belt is considered appropriate provided it would not have a greater impact upon the openness of the Green Belt and the purposes of including land within it.</u></p>	
M078	52	Policy CS5 clause 4		<p><del>4. Within the "safeguarded location" it is proposed that development will take place after 2028. Development of this location before 2028 will only take place where necessary to maintain a five-year available and deliverable supply of sites for housing and the proposal satisfies the other criteria set out above for "reserve" locations.</del></p> <p><u>Review of Green Belt Boundaries to meet future development needs</u></p> <p><u>4. A number of locations (identified as Sustainable Urban Extensions and safeguarded land) have been removed from the Green Belt to accommodate development needs up to and beyond 2028. Guidance concerning the development of these locations is set out in policies SUE 1, 2, 2a, 2b and 2c.</u></p>	The proposed modification is part of a revised CS5 which differs significantly from the version contained within the submission version of the Local Plan: Core Strategy. This amendment is likely to be significant and could result in significant effects. <b>As such, the new policy CS5 will need to be assessed through the SA.</b>
M079	53	Policy CS5 clause 5		<p><del>Ensuring a Sustainable Form of Development</del></p> <p><del>5. Development within the identified broad locations must be sustainable and be carried out in accordance with agreed master plans, development briefs and other development assessment tools as required by Policy CS 2 'Development Principles'. These must demonstrate a comprehensive approach to site development and infrastructure provision, including the development of any neighbouring land which is allocated, reserved or safeguarded for future development.</del></p>	The proposed modification is part of a revised CS5 which differs significantly from the version contained within the submission version of the Local Plan: Core Strategy. This amendment is likely to be significant and could result in significant effects. <b>As such, the new policy CS5 will need to be assessed through the SA.</b>
M080 (PM17)	52-53	Policy CS5 clause 6		<p><del>Definition of the New Green Belt Boundaries</del></p> <p><del>6. New Green Belt boundaries to accommodate the changes outlined above will be defined in the Local Plan: Site Allocations and Development Policies.</del></p>	The proposed modification is part of a revised CS5 which differs significantly from the version contained within the submission version of the Local Plan: Core Strategy. This amendment is likely to be significant and could result in significant effects. <b>As such, the new policy CS5 will need to be assessed through the SA.</b>



Ref	Page / Section	Old Policy / Paragraph	New Policy / Paragraph	Change (Deleted text in <b>bold struck through</b> ; new text <b>underlined in bold</b> ; changes to diagrams, tables, etc described in <i>italic</i> text.	Implications for the Sustainability Appraisal												
M081 (PM18)	53	Policy CS5 clause 7		<b>Major Existing Developed Sites in the Green Belt</b>  <b><del>7. Major Existing Developed Sites in the Green Belt will be identified in the Local Plan: Site Allocations and Development Policies, where limited infilling and redevelopment will be considered appropriate in principle.</del></b>	Although the modification may not have any significant effects. It is part of a revised CS5 which differs significantly from the version contained within the submission version of the Local Plan: Core Strategy. This amendment is likely to be significant and could result in significant effects. <b>As such, the new policy CS5 will need to be assessed through the SA.</b>												
M082	53	Policy, Links and Delivery for CS 5		<p><b>Policy Links <del>and Delivery</del> for CS 5</b></p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td><b>Core Strategy Policy Links</b></td> <td>SD1; CS1 - CS4; CS6 - CS9; CS11 - CS13; CS15 - CS27</td> <td><b>Strategic Objective Links</b></td> <td>SO 1 - SO 3; SO 7; SO 8</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Document Links</b></td> <td colspan="3">Local Plan: Site Allocations and Development Policies; SPDs or development briefs as appropriate; Monitoring Report</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Delivery Mechanisms</b></td> <td colspan="3"><del>Development management processes; future site allocations and revisions to Proposals Maps; monitoring and revision of evidence</del></td> </tr> </table> <p>Add to Core Strategy Policy links: <a href="#">SUE 1, SUE 2, SUE 2a, SUE 2b, SUE 2c</a>.</p> <p>Add following alternative text to Delivery Mechanisms box: <a href="#">Further detail on policy delivery mechanisms is included at Appendix D.</a></p>	<b>Core Strategy Policy Links</b>	SD1; CS1 - CS4; CS6 - CS9; CS11 - CS13; CS15 - CS27	<b>Strategic Objective Links</b>	SO 1 - SO 3; SO 7; SO 8	<b>Document Links</b>	Local Plan: Site Allocations and Development Policies; SPDs or development briefs as appropriate; Monitoring Report			<b>Delivery Mechanisms</b>	<del>Development management processes; future site allocations and revisions to Proposals Maps; monitoring and revision of evidence</del>			The proposed modification seeks to ensure that there are appropriate cross-references to Appendix D and Sustainable Urban Extensions. As such, the modification itself would not alter the intent of the Plan nor would it have any significant material impact on the performance of the Plan in the SA process.
<b>Core Strategy Policy Links</b>	SD1; CS1 - CS4; CS6 - CS9; CS11 - CS13; CS15 - CS27	<b>Strategic Objective Links</b>	SO 1 - SO 3; SO 7; SO 8														
<b>Document Links</b>	Local Plan: Site Allocations and Development Policies; SPDs or development briefs as appropriate; Monitoring Report																
<b>Delivery Mechanisms</b>	<del>Development management processes; future site allocations and revisions to Proposals Maps; monitoring and revision of evidence</del>																
M083	53	Paragraph 5.39		5.39 Policy CS 5 establishes that, in accordance with the National Planning Policy Framework, inappropriate forms of development will continue to be resisted in the Green Belt. <b><del>However it also recognises that, as referred to in Policies CS 1, CS 3 and CS 4, Green Belt boundaries need to be reviewed to meet the evidenced development needs of Knowsley up to 2028. As set out below, a similar review of boundaries is being undertaken to meet local development needs in several neighbouring districts. The policy takes a balanced approach, which will enable development requirements to be met whilst minimising impacts on the purposes of the Green Belt and on urban regeneration.</del></b>	The modification would ensure consistency with proposed changes to Policy CS5 and would not, in itself, materially affect the intent of the Plan and would not require further assessment through the SA process.												
M084	54		New paragraph 5.41A	<b><u>Previously Developed Sites within the Green Belt</u></b>  <b><u>5.41A. The Council wishes to allow appropriate future development within previously developed sites in the Green Belt provided the openness of the Green Belt is preserved. Such sites vary widely in type and size and smaller sites will not be identified specifically on the Policies Map. However a number of previously developed sites in Knowsley's Green Belt including Kings Business Park and several sites used for operational needs by utility companies are of a major scale. The Council intends to identify these major sites in the Local Plan: Site Allocations and Development Policies, which</u></b>	The proposed modification is to ensure that it is consistent with the NPPF. It would not alter the intent of the Plan nor would it result in significant effects. As such, the proposed modification would not require further assessment through the SA process.												

Ref	Page / Section	Old Policy / Paragraph	New Policy / Paragraph	Change (Deleted text in <b>bold struck through</b> ; new text <u>underlined in bold</u> ; changes to diagrams, tables, etc described in <i>italic</i> text.	Implications for the Sustainability Appraisal
				<u>may also include detailed policy guidance regarding new development within them.</u>	
M085	54	Paragraph 5.42		5.42 National policy requires that Green Belt boundaries (once set) should be permanent. However, where exceptional circumstances exist (e.g. to accommodate sufficient land to meet development requirements) <u>local authorities development plans</u> may review the boundaries <u>when preparing development plans</u> , in conjunction with neighbouring authorities as appropriate.	The proposed modification is a minor wording correction and this would not alter the intent of the Plan or the impact it would have on the sustainability objectives. As such, it would not have any significant material impact on the SA.
M086	55	Paragraph 5.44		5.44 Taking account of the Overview Study, the nature of the linkages in housing markets and travel to work areas, and the need to ensure delivery of an appropriate supply of sites throughout the Plan period, the Council <del>proposes that a number of broad locations should be identified in which the Green Belt boundaries will be reviewed</del> <u>has removed a number of Sustainable Urban Extensions from the Green Belt</u> to meet <del>future</del> development needs.	The modification would ensure consistency with proposed changes to Policy CS5 and would not, in itself, materially affect the intent of the Plan and would not require further assessment through the SA process.
M087	55	Paragraph 5.46		5.46 While additional housing and employment land supply has been identified from some of these sources, there is still a requirement for changes to Knowsley's Green Belt boundaries in order to identify a supply of housing and employment land up to 2028. Furthermore, the Council's Strategic Housing Land Availability Assessment suggests that without reviewing the Green Belt boundary, Knowsley would be unable to maintain a 5-year "deliverable" supply of housing land(90) beyond the short to medium term. <del>The shortfall of development land available within the urban areas of Knowsley up to 2028 is summarised in Table 5.2 'Summary of Land Supply Shortfalls and Potential Capacity from locations proposed for release from the Green Belt'.</del>	The proposed modification is a consequential change to reflect the deletion of a table. This modification would not, in itself, have any significant effects which would require further SA.
M088	55		New paragraph 5.46A	<u>5.46A. In the context of employment land, Green Belt release is required specifically to address Knowsley's overall development requirements up to 2028 and beyond. The immediate release of Sustainable Urban Extensions is necessary to provide an improved range, choice and quality of sites to address specific employment needs. These include provision for a high quality business park (as a successor to Kings Business Park, which is almost fully developed) and large scale distribution and logistics.</u>	The proposed modification provides clarification and a reference to new policies. This would not alter the intent of the Plan or the impact it would have on the sustainability objectives. As such, it would not have any significant material impact on the SA.

Ref	Page / Section	Old Policy / Paragraph	New Policy / Paragraph	Change (Deleted text in <b>bold struck through</b> ; new text <b>underlined in bold</b> ; changes to diagrams, tables, etc described in <i>italic</i> text.	Implications for the Sustainability Appraisal																		
M089	55	Paragraph 5.47		<p><b>Identifying broad locations for review of Green Belt boundaries</b></p> <p><b><del>5.47 To ensure a consistent approach to identifying locations for release from the Green Belt, Knowsley and Sefton Councils have undertaken a joint Green Belt study (91) while West Lancashire Borough Council is progressing a Green Belt Study with a similar methodology. These studies aim to ensure that the most appropriate locations are chosen to accommodate development needs. This shared approach will ensure that the Core Strategies for each of the three districts identify sufficient land for development as required by national policy.</del></b></p>	The modification would ensure consistency with proposed changes to Policy CS5 and would not, in itself, materially affect the intent of the Plan. It would not therefore require further assessment through the SA process.																		
M090	56	Table 5.2		<p><del>Table 5.2 Summary of Land Supply Shortfalls and Potential Capacity from locations proposed for release from the Green Belt</del></p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th></th> <th>Existing capacity</th> <th>Plan Period Target</th> <th><del>Potential shortfall to find in the Green Belt</del></th> <th>Potential Green Belt Supply (up to 2028)*</th> <th><del>Potential Green Belt Supply (post 2028)</del></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td><del>Housing (dwellings)</del></td> <td><del>6288<sup>(92)</sup></del></td> <td><del>8100</del></td> <td><del>1812</del></td> <td><del>3258</del></td> <td><del>1093</del></td> </tr> <tr> <td><del>Employment (hectares)</del></td> <td><del>170.2</del></td> <td><del>103.5</del></td> <td><del>Zero-23.5**</del></td> <td><del>42.30</del></td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><del>* Specified as a minimum excluding additional residential or employment land at Carr Lane, Prescot, potential employment land at East of Knowsley Industrial and Business Parks, Kirkby and subject to master planning / delivery of mixed use development at Knowsley Lane, Huyton.</del></p> <p><del>** Specified as a range to accommodate the maximum upper and lower influences of policies Principal Regeneration Area Knowsley Industrial and Business Parks &amp; Principal Regeneration Area South Prescot, which comprises values that remain indicative and subject to master planning / delivery.</del></p> <p><b>Footnote 92 – Inclusive of residential delivery from 1st April 2010</b></p>		Existing capacity	Plan Period Target	<del>Potential shortfall to find in the Green Belt</del>	Potential Green Belt Supply (up to 2028)*	<del>Potential Green Belt Supply (post 2028)</del>	<del>Housing (dwellings)</del>	<del>6288<sup>(92)</sup></del>	<del>8100</del>	<del>1812</del>	<del>3258</del>	<del>1093</del>	<del>Employment (hectares)</del>	<del>170.2</del>	<del>103.5</del>	<del>Zero-23.5**</del>	<del>42.30</del>		The modification would ensure consistency with other proposed changes to the Plan and would not, in itself, materially affect the intent of the Plan and would not require further assessment through the SA process.
	Existing capacity	Plan Period Target	<del>Potential shortfall to find in the Green Belt</del>	Potential Green Belt Supply (up to 2028)*	<del>Potential Green Belt Supply (post 2028)</del>																		
<del>Housing (dwellings)</del>	<del>6288<sup>(92)</sup></del>	<del>8100</del>	<del>1812</del>	<del>3258</del>	<del>1093</del>																		
<del>Employment (hectares)</del>	<del>170.2</del>	<del>103.5</del>	<del>Zero-23.5**</del>	<del>42.30</del>																			

Ref	Page / Section	Old Policy / Paragraph	New Policy / Paragraph	Change (Deleted text in <b>bold struck through</b> ; new text <b>underlined in bold</b> ; changes to diagrams, tables, etc described in <i>italic</i> text.	Implications for the Sustainability Appraisal
M091	56	Paragraph 5.48		5.48 <del>There are uncertainties over the rate at which proposed development locations will be delivered and their potential development capacity.</del> National policy also requires that, in reviewing the Green Belt boundaries, the Council should consider a timescale beyond the length of the plan, i.e. beyond 2028. This <u>requirement aims to</u> ensure the revised Green Belt boundaries will endure, and <u>to</u> prevent further incremental amendments over this longer period.	The modification would ensure consistency with proposed changes to Policy CS5 and would not, in itself, materially affect the intent of the Plan and would not require further assessment through the SA process.
M092	56	Paragraph 5.49		<del>5.49 The Council has therefore identified sufficient locations to cater for the current development need identified by the evidence base, including a "headroom" to allow a degree of flexibility, which will be subject to ongoing monitoring up to 2028. It also identifies a "safeguarded location" which is likely to be required for development after that date.</del>	The modification would ensure consistency with proposed changes to Policy CS5 and would not, in itself, materially affect the intent of the Plan and would not require further assessment through the SA process.
M093	56	Paragraph 5.50		<del>5.50 The identified "reserved" locations and their proposed primary uses are listed below:</del>  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● <del>Bank Lane, Kirkby (housing)</del></li> <li>● <del>East of Knowsley Industrial and Business Parks, Kirkby (employment)</del></li> <li>● <del>Knowsley Lane, Huyton (housing and employment)</del></li> <li>● <del>Edenhurst Avenue, Huyton (housing)</del></li> <li>● <del>Land bounded by A58, Prescott (housing)</del></li> <li>● <del>Carr Lane, Prescott (housing/employment)</del></li> <li>● <del>East of Halewood (housing)</del></li> <li>● <del>South of Whiston (housing)</del></li> <li>● <del>Cronton Colliery (and land south of M62) (employment)</del></li> </ul>	The modification would ensure consistency with proposed changes to Policy CS5 and would not, in itself, materially affect the intent of the Plan and would not require further assessment through the SA process.
M094	57	Paragraph 5.51		<del>5.51 Land at Knowsley Village is identified as a "safeguarded" location for residential development after 2028.</del>	The modification would ensure consistency with proposed changes to Policy CS5 and would not, in itself, materially affect the intent of the Plan and would not require further assessment through the SA process.
M095	57	Paragraph 5.52		<del>5.52 In identifying locations for review of the Green Belt, the Council has also taken into account other studies. These include the Strategic Flood Risk Assessment (Level 2)(93), Transport Feasibility Study(94)and a sustainability appraisal/Strategic Environmental Assessment of alternative locations(95). Taking account of these and the Green Belt study, the Council considers that the areas highlighted above represent the most sustainable and appropriate options for future housing and employment growth.</del>  <b>Footnote 93 – Strategic Flood Risk Assessment (Level 2) (Capita Symonds,</b>	The modification would ensure consistency with proposed changes to Policy CS5 and would not, in itself, materially affect the intent of the Plan and would not require further assessment through the SA process.

Ref	Page / Section	Old Policy / Paragraph	New Policy / Paragraph	Change (Deleted text in <b>bold struck through</b> ; new text <b>underlined in bold</b> ; changes to diagrams, tables, etc described in <i>italic</i> text.	Implications for the Sustainability Appraisal
				<del>2012)</del> <del>Footnote 94 – Transport Feasibility Study (AECOM, 2012)</del> <del>Footnote 95 – Sustainability Appraisal of Green Belt Locations (Urban Vision, 2012)</del>	
M096	57	Paragraph 5.53		<del>5.53 The potential cumulative supply from the "reserved" and "safeguarded" locations is summarised in Table 5.2. While the locations identified are the most suitable taking account of the five purposes of including land in the Green Belt, some are also subject to varying degrees of other constraint. These include local designations such as Conservation Areas, Local Wildlife Sites (LWS) and Local Geological Sites (LGS) affecting parts of some locations. Most of the land within the locations is unaffected by flood risks. However, the estimated capacity and phasing of some of the locations has been adjusted to take account of flood risks which affect parts of some of the areas. Further details on this issue are set out in the Strategic Flood Risk Assessment and in Policy CS 24 'Managing Flood Risk'.</del>	The modification would ensure consistency with proposed changes to Policy CS5 and reflect the deletion of a table. it would not, in itself, materially affect the intent of the Plan and would not require further assessment through the SA process.
M097	57	Paragraph 5.54		<del>5.54 Detailed assessments and capacities for each location are set out in the evidence base, and further information on the Council's approach to Green Belt release is set out in the "Green Belt" Technical Report(96).</del>  <del>Footnote 96 – "Green Belt" Technical Report (Knowsley MBC, 2013)</del>	The modification would ensure consistency with proposed changes to Policy CS5 and would not, in itself, materially affect the intent of the Plan and would not require further assessment through the SA process.
M098	57	Paragraph 5.55		<del><b>Phasing of release of Green Belt land for development</b></del>  <del>5.55 It is essential that the release of Green Belt land enables the Council to maintain a consistent rate of housing and employment delivery without prejudicing urban regeneration priorities, outlined in Policy CS 1 'Spatial Strategy for Knowsley'. Therefore, Policy CS 5 includes a trigger mechanism which will govern the timing of release of sites, to ensure that Green Belt land is not released prematurely in a manner which could conflict with urban regeneration. This will allow the Council to respond in a timely manner to emerging deficits against the 5-year housing land supply, and allow for the additional lead-in times to take into account the likely requirements for infrastructure and site-wide master planning.</del>	The modification would ensure consistency with proposed changes to Policy CS5 and would not, in itself, materially affect the intent of the Plan and would not require further assessment through the SA process.
M099	57	Paragraph 5.56		<del><b>The Need to Ensure Sustainable Development in the Broad Locations</b></del>  <del>5.56 As demonstrated in table 5.2, the locations proposed for review of Green Belt boundaries have the potential in the longer term to deliver the required levels of new development. It is important that a comprehensive approach is taken to the delivery of these sites, which maximises their contribution to sustainable development, is of a high design quality and enables an efficient use of infrastructure. To facilitate this, master plans and development briefs will be required for some of the locations, with which developers will need to comply as development proposals are brought forward.</del>	The modification would ensure consistency with proposed changes to Policy CS5 and would not, in itself, materially affect the intent of the Plan and would not require further assessment through the SA process.

Ref	Page / Section	Old Policy / Paragraph	New Policy / Paragraph	Change (Deleted text in <b>bold struck through</b> ; new text <b>underlined in bold</b> ; changes to diagrams, tables, etc described in <i>italic</i> text.	Implications for the Sustainability Appraisal
M100	58	Paragraph 5.57		<b><del>Definition of the New Green Belt Boundaries</del></b>  <b><del>5.57 The areas highlighted in Policy CS 5 will remain in the Green Belt until adoption of the Local Plan: Site Allocations and Development Policies. In addition to the Green Belt Study, the Council has completed a "Detailed Boundary Review", to identify smaller anomalies in the Green Belt boundary. These will be identified along with the new boundaries around the "broad locations" by the Local Plan: Site Allocations and Development Policies document.</del></b>	The modification would ensure consistency with proposed changes to Policy CS5 and would not, in itself, materially affect the intent of the Plan and would not require further assessment through the SA process.
M101 (PM19)	58	Paragraph 5.58		<b><del>Existing Developed Sites within the Green Belt</del></b>  <b><del>5.58 There are a number of existing developed sites in Knowsley's Green Belt. These include Kings Business Park and several sites used for operational needs by utility companies. The Council wishes to allow appropriate future development within these areas provided the openness of the Green Belt is preserved. These sites, together with detailed policy towards new development within them, will be identified in the Local Plan: Site Allocations and Development Policies.</del></b>	The modification would ensure consistency with proposed changes to Policy CS5 and would not, in itself, materially affect the intent of the Plan and would not require further assessment through the SA process.
M102	60	Policy CS6, clause 4		4. New comparison goods shopping will be broadly distributed and phased as set out in Table 5.3 'Indicative Distribution of Capacity for New Comparison Retail Floorspace 2012 - 2028' and Table 5.4 ' <b>Overall Indicative</b> Phasing of Development of New Comparison Retail Floorspace 2012 - 2028' and will support the priorities in each centre as set out below:  <i>(clauses 4a) to 4d) to remain as existing)</i>	The proposed modification provides clarification on the title of a table. It would neither alter the intent of the policy nor would it result in any significant effects that would warrant further SA.
M103 (PM20)	60	Policy CS6 clause 6		<b>Delivery and Monitoring</b>  6. The preferred distribution and phasing of new retail floorspace in Table 5.3 'Indicative Distribution of Capacity for New Comparison Retail Floorspace 2012 - 2028', Table 5.4 ' <b>Overall Indicative</b> Phasing of Development of New Comparison Retail Floorspace 2012 - 2028' and Table 5.5 'Indicative Distribution of Capacity for Convenience Retail Floorspace 2012 - 2028' are indicative and will be subject to <b>update review</b> during the plan period informed by the Council's Monitoring Reports to reflect changes in retail need and capacity.	The proposed modification provides clarification on the title of a table and changes the terminology used with reference to the capacity for convenience retail floorspace. It would neither alter the intent of the policy nor would it result in any significant effects that would warrant further SA.

Ref	Page / Section	Old Policy / Paragraph	New Policy / Paragraph	Change (Deleted text in <b>bold struck through</b> ; new text <b>underlined in bold</b> ; changes to diagrams, tables, etc described in <i>italic</i> text.	Implications for the Sustainability Appraisal												
M104	61	Policy, Links and Delivery for CS 6		<p><b>Policy Links and Delivery for CS 6</b></p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td><b>Core Strategy Policy Links</b></td> <td>SD1; CS1; CS2; CS4; CS5; CS9 - CS12; CS14; CS19; CS20; CS22; CS27</td> <td><b>Strategic Objective Links</b></td> <td>SO 1; SO 4; SO 5</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Document Links</b></td> <td colspan="3">Local Plan: Site Allocations and Development Policies; Monitoring Reports; other SPDs as appropriate</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Delivery Mechanisms</b></td> <td colspan="3"><del>Development management processes; support for existing investment programmes and future public and private sector investment; monitoring and review of evidence</del></td> </tr> </table> <p>Add Core Strategy Policy links to: <a href="#">SUE 1, SUE 2, SUE 2a, SUE 2b, SUE 2c</a>.</p> <p>Add following alternative text to Delivery Mechanisms box: <a href="#">Further detail on policy delivery mechanisms is included at Appendix D.</a></p>	<b>Core Strategy Policy Links</b>	SD1; CS1; CS2; CS4; CS5; CS9 - CS12; CS14; CS19; CS20; CS22; CS27	<b>Strategic Objective Links</b>	SO 1; SO 4; SO 5	<b>Document Links</b>	Local Plan: Site Allocations and Development Policies; Monitoring Reports; other SPDs as appropriate			<b>Delivery Mechanisms</b>	<del>Development management processes; support for existing investment programmes and future public and private sector investment; monitoring and review of evidence</del>			The proposed modification seeks to ensure that there are appropriate cross-references to Appendix D and Sustainable Urban Extensions. As such, the modification itself would not alter the intent of the Plan nor would it have any significant material impact on the performance of the Plan in the SA process.
<b>Core Strategy Policy Links</b>	SD1; CS1; CS2; CS4; CS5; CS9 - CS12; CS14; CS19; CS20; CS22; CS27	<b>Strategic Objective Links</b>	SO 1; SO 4; SO 5														
<b>Document Links</b>	Local Plan: Site Allocations and Development Policies; Monitoring Reports; other SPDs as appropriate																
<b>Delivery Mechanisms</b>	<del>Development management processes; support for existing investment programmes and future public and private sector investment; monitoring and review of evidence</del>																
M105 (PM21)	61	Paragraph 5.64		<p>5.64 <del>"Edge of centre" and / or "out of centre" retail developments are not considered to positively contribute to the viability and vitality of Knowsley's town centres and district centres or provide sustainable retail provision relative to local needs. Proposals for retail development or other town centre uses in an "edge of centre" or "out of centre" location</del> will not be considered appropriate to provide or disaggregate the delivery of suggested ranges of retail floorspace during the plan period, unless acceptable justification is provided <del>relative to the absence of suitability or availability of sequentially preferable sites</del> in accordance with the <a href="#">sequential</a> approach to town centre uses set out in Policy CS 4 'Economy and Employment'. <a href="#">Justification should include evidence of an absence of suitable, available and viable sites in town, district or local centres, before "edge of centre" then "out of centre" locations could be considered suitable.</a> In these circumstances, preference will be given to sites which are well connected to town centres, and where sufficient flexibility has been demonstrated in terms of format and scale. An impact assessment will also be required if the development exceeds 2,500 sq.m. <a href="#">(or any locally set threshold defined in the Local Plan: Site Allocations and Development Policies document).</a> <del>which will</del> <a href="#">Impact assessments will be expected to assess</a> for example the effects of the scheme on the viability or vitality of any established town, district or local centres.</p>	The proposed modification provides additional clarification and provides flexibility to allow a locally set threshold to be introduced in the Local Plan: Site Allocations and Development Policies (if required). It does not however alter the intent of the policy or the impact it would have on the sustainability objectives. As such, it would not result in significant effects and would not require further consideration through the SA process.												
M106	62	Paragraph 5.66  (first sentence)		<p>5.66 Planning for new retail development towards the upper increase threshold where <del>possible,</del> <a href="#">possible</a> is necessary to enhance the viability and vitality of Huyton, Kirkby and Prescott during the plan period until 2028.</p> <p><i>(comma removed – remainder of paragraph to remain as existing)</i></p>	The proposed modification is a grammatical correction and would not materially affect the Plan or its performance in the SA process.												
M107	63	Table 5.4 title		Table 5.4 <del>Overall Indicative</del> Phasing of Development of New Comparison Retail Floorspace 2012 - 2028	The proposed modification provides clarification on the title of a table. It would neither alter the intent of the policy												

Ref	Page / Section	Old Policy / Paragraph	New Policy / Paragraph	Change (Deleted text in <b>bold struck through</b> ; new text <b>underlined in bold</b> ; changes to diagrams, tables, etc described in <i>italic</i> text.	Implications for the Sustainability Appraisal
(PM22)					nor would it result in any significant effects that would warrant further SA.
M108 (PM23)	63	Paragraph 5.69		5.69 An <u>outline</u> planning application for a comprehensive phased re-development of Kirkby Town Centre, including a new supermarket and expansion to the south of Cherryfield Drive, was approved in 2011 ( <u>planning reference: 10/00505/OUT</u> ). The detailed requirements which support the retail led regeneration within Kirkby are set out in Policy CS 10 'Principal Regeneration Area - Kirkby Town Centre'. In view of the existing regeneration needs and opportunities within Kirkby, the projected phased release of the new comparison retail floorspace is expected to be higher in the early part of the plan period as set out in Table 5.4 ' <del>Overall Indicative</del> Phasing of Development of New Comparison Retail Floorspace 2012 - 2028' to accommodate the anticipated timescale of development.	The proposed modification provides clarification in terms of the presence of an extant outline planning permission granted for regeneration within Kirkby Town Centre and reflects changes made elsewhere in the Plan. The modifications would neither alter the intent of the policy nor would they result in any significant effects that would warrant further SA.
M109 (PM24)	63	Paragraph 5.70		5.70 <u>Table 5.4 provides indicative measures against which to monitor ongoing delivery of retail development over the plan period.</u> The <u>indicative</u> phasing of development <del>reflects</del> <u>illustrates</u> a front loading of <u>identified</u> need to accommodate existing commitments. <u>It is not however intended to restrict other opportunities for delivery of sustainable retail growth that positively contribute to the viability and vitality of Knowsley's town, district and local centres at the earliest opportunity., therefore any resultant under delivery relative to the base level at the end of each five year period can reasonably be carried forward and added to the base level in the subsequent five year period to ensure appropriate delivery across the plan period.</u> Performance monitoring of delivery relative to <u>up to date evidence relating to needs, together with</u> the <u>indicative</u> capacity ranges, distribution to centres and phasing schedule will be managed through the Council's Monitoring Reports <u>in accordance with the policy delivery mechanisms set out at Appendix D.</u>	The proposed modification provides additional clarification and does not alter the intent of the policy or the impact it would have on the sustainability objectives. As such, it would not result in significant effects and would not require further consideration through the SA process.
M110	63	Paragraph 5.71		5.71 A need for additional convenience retail floorspace was also identified by the Knowsley Town Centres and Shopping Study based upon scenarios for increased expenditure retention ranging from a 'moderate' increase ( <del>an 8% rise</del> ) <u>and of 8% to a 'significant' increase (a 14% rise) of 14%.</u>	The proposed modification is a grammatical correction and would not materially affect the Plan or its performance in the SA process.
M111 (PM25)	63	Paragraph 5.72		5.72 The majority of need for new convenience retail floorspace arises in the early part of the plan period up to 2017, due to unacceptably low levels of expenditure retention and an uneven quality of provision, including the absence of a major foodstore in Kirkby Town Centre. This removes the need for <del>specific indicative</del> <u>phasing of convenience retail throughout over</u> the plan period, noting that this centre has an extant planning permission. The indicative distribution is provided in Table 5.5 'Indicative Distribution of Capacity for Convenience Retail Floorspace 2012 - 2028', including extant permissions which have not commenced development <u>and an unallocated reserve to support other sustainable opportunities to improve provision relative to local needs.</u>	The proposed modification provides additional clarification on why indicative phasing for convenience retail is not identified. It also clarifies the purpose of the unallocated reserve. It does not however alter the intent of the policy or the impact it would have on the sustainability objectives. As such, it would not result in significant effects and would not require further consideration through the SA process.
M112 (PM26)	66	Policy CS7 clause 2		2. New development will be required to be:  a. Located and designed to prioritise accessibility and sustainable modes of travel through a choice of walking, cycling, public transport, <u>and</u> incorporate access for private vehicles. Where deficiencies are identified, developer contributions will be required to improve the accessibility of the location;  b. <del>Located and designed to ensure that larger scale proposals (attracting a lot</del>	The proposed modification provides added flexibility in the policy but does not significantly alter the intent of the policy. As such, it would not result in significant effects and would not require further consideration through the SA process.



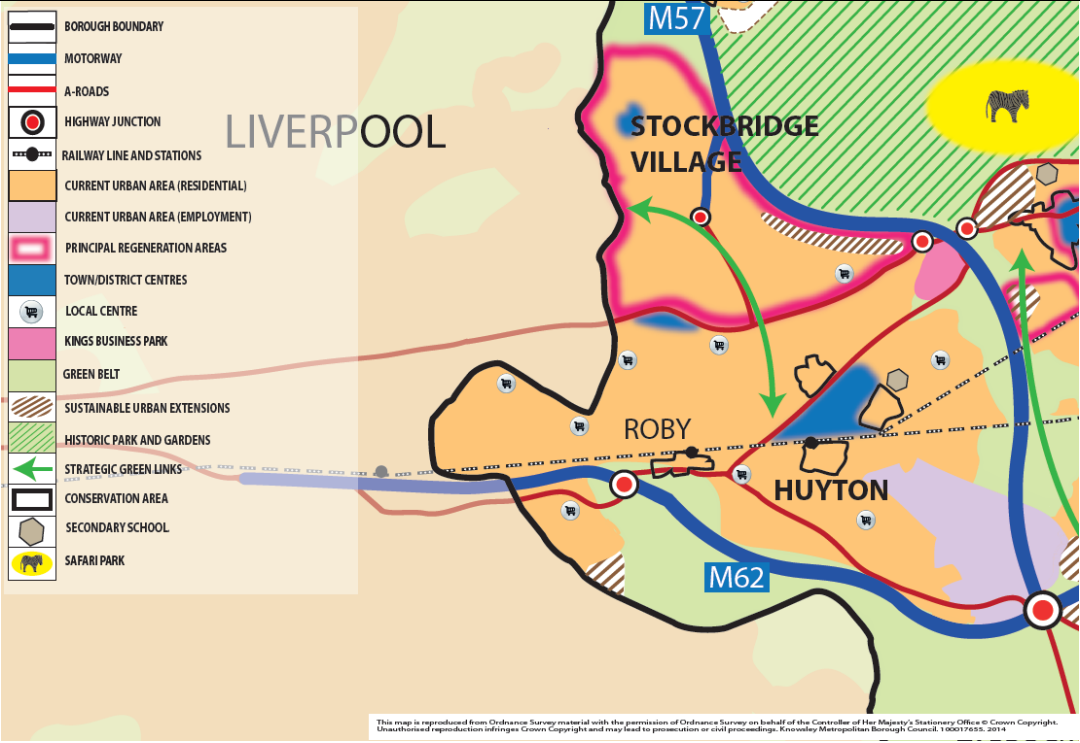
Ref	Page / Section	Old Policy / Paragraph	New Policy / Paragraph	Change (Deleted text in <b>bold struck through</b> ; new text <b>underlined in bold</b> ; changes to diagrams, tables, etc described in <i>italic</i> text.	Implications for the Sustainability Appraisal												
				<p>of visitors, customers and/or employees) are located in the most accessible locations;</p> <p>c. Where subject to a planning application, accompanied (except in the case of smaller scale proposals) by Transport Assessments and/or Travel Plans;</p> <p>d. In compliance with adopted cycle, car, disabled and service vehicle parking standards for different types and scales of new development;</p> <p>e. Inclusive of <b>emerging new technologies- measures</b> that will mitigate <b>or minimise</b> carbon emissions and improve air quality <b>where appropriate</b>;</p> <p>and</p> <p>f. Consistent with safeguarding arrangements that secure the operational integrity and safety of Liverpool John Lennon Airport.</p> <p><i>(Note: a modification to this policy identified in December 2013 has been revised further to include a minor wording change to clause 1a)</i></p>													
M113 (PM27)	66	Policy CS7 clause 3c		<b><del>3c. Line 1 of the Merseytram network linking Kirkby to Liverpool City Centre;</del></b>	The proposed modification could impact upon the accessibility by a choice of modes of transport and, as such, may have some significant effects. <b>The amended policy CS7 will therefore need to be assessed through the SA.</b>												
M114 (PM28)	66	Policy CS7 3.d – 3.g		<i>Renumber clauses 3.d – 3.g to 3.c – 3.f to reflect the deletion of the former clause 3.c.</i>	The proposed modification is a change to the formatting of the document and would not materially affect the intent of the Plan or the impact it would have on the sustainability objectives. As such, it would not have any significant material impact on the SA.												
M115	66	Policy, Links and Delivery for CS 7		<p><b>Policy Links <del>and Delivery</del> for CS 7</b></p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td><b>Core Strategy Policy Links</b></td> <td>SD1; CS1 - CS14; CS18-19; CS21-22; CS27</td> <td><b>Strategic Objective Links</b></td> <td>SO 1; SO 5 - SO 7; SO 9</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Document Links</b></td> <td colspan="3">Local Plan: Site Allocations and Development Policies; Developer Contributions SPD; Ensuring a Choice of Travel SPD; Monitoring Report; Infrastructure Delivery Plan; Community Infrastructure Levy Charging Schedule</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Delivery Mechanisms</b></td> <td colspan="3"><del>Local Transport Plan implementation; development management processes; support for existing investment programmes and future public and private sector investment; Council policies, procedures and plans; developer contributions</del></td> </tr> </table> <p>In Document Links add: <b>potential</b> Community Infrastructure Levy Charging Schedule.</p> <p>Add Core Strategy Policy links to: <b>SUE 1, SUE 2, SUE 2a, SUE 2b, SUE 2c.</b></p> <p>Add following alternative text to Delivery Mechanisms box: <b>Further detail on</b></p>	<b>Core Strategy Policy Links</b>	SD1; CS1 - CS14; CS18-19; CS21-22; CS27	<b>Strategic Objective Links</b>	SO 1; SO 5 - SO 7; SO 9	<b>Document Links</b>	Local Plan: Site Allocations and Development Policies; Developer Contributions SPD; Ensuring a Choice of Travel SPD; Monitoring Report; Infrastructure Delivery Plan; Community Infrastructure Levy Charging Schedule			<b>Delivery Mechanisms</b>	<del>Local Transport Plan implementation; development management processes; support for existing investment programmes and future public and private sector investment; Council policies, procedures and plans; developer contributions</del>			The modification provides clarification that a Community Infrastructure Levy Charging Schedule is not under preparation at present. It would also ensure there are appropriate cross-references to Appendix D and the Sustainable Urban Extensions policies.
<b>Core Strategy Policy Links</b>	SD1; CS1 - CS14; CS18-19; CS21-22; CS27	<b>Strategic Objective Links</b>	SO 1; SO 5 - SO 7; SO 9														
<b>Document Links</b>	Local Plan: Site Allocations and Development Policies; Developer Contributions SPD; Ensuring a Choice of Travel SPD; Monitoring Report; Infrastructure Delivery Plan; Community Infrastructure Levy Charging Schedule																
<b>Delivery Mechanisms</b>	<del>Local Transport Plan implementation; development management processes; support for existing investment programmes and future public and private sector investment; Council policies, procedures and plans; developer contributions</del>																

Ref	Page / Section	Old Policy / Paragraph	New Policy / Paragraph	Change (Deleted text in <b>bold struck through</b> ; new text <u>underlined in bold</u> ; changes to diagrams, tables, etc described in <i>italic</i> text.	Implications for the Sustainability Appraisal
				<u>policy delivery mechanisms is included at Appendix D.</u>	
M116	68	Paragraph 5.86		5.86 Safeguarding Zones around airports and aerodromes are established by the Secretary of State and defined by safeguarding maps issued by the Civil Aviation Authority (CAA). <del>they</del> <u>They</u> define certain types of development that by reason of their height, attraction to birds or inclusion of, or effect on, aviation activity <del>that</del> will require prior consultation with the airport or aerodrome operator. A number of safeguarding areas for Liverpool John Lennon Airport relate to land within Knowsley, including a 30km consultation zone for wind turbine development.	The proposed modification is a grammatical correction and would not materially affect the Plan or its performance in the SA process.
M117	69	Policy CS8 clause 1b		1b. Sustain and promote biodiversity <del>and (including designated sites, priority habitats and protected and endangered species)</del> <u>in accordance with importance and contribution to</u> ecological networks <del>(including protected and endangered species)</del> ;	The proposed modification could provide additional protection to designated sites and may therefore have a significant effect. <b>The amended policy CS8 will therefore need to be assessed through the SA.</b>
M118	69	Policy CS8 clause 1f		1f. Provide local opportunities for sport, recreation and allotments; <u>and</u>	The proposed modification is a grammatical correction and would not materially affect the Plan or its performance in the SA process.
M119	69	Policy CS8, clause 2g.		2. To achieve the above, planning powers and other interventions will be used to:  g. <del>Working</del> <u>ing</u> in partnership with other districts and relevant bodies <u>at a landscape scale, where appropriate,</u> to minimise the impact of development upon Knowsley's existing biodiversity and geological assets, <u>and as well as</u> sustain <u>ing</u> the protection afforded to internationally important sites, including supporting habitat, for biodiversity outside of the Borough; <u>and</u>  <i>(2a to 2f and 2h to remain as existing)</i>	The proposed modification is to ensure consistency with the NPPF and would not materially affect the Plan or its performance in the SA process.
M120	69	Policy CS8 clause 3		3. Site allocations for greenspace will be identified in the Local Plan: Site Allocations and Development Policies, with further guidance set out in the <del>Greenspace Standards and New Development Supplementary Planning Document or a future replacement of this.</del> <u>Developer Contributions Supplementary Planning Document or future Supplementary Planning Document as appropriate.</u>	The modification reflects the Council's intention to replace the Greenspace Standards and New Development SPD with a Developer Contributions SPD. It would not result in significant effects and would not require further assessment through the SA process.
M121	69	Policy CS8 clause 6b		6b. Provide access to high quality open space for leisure and recreational purposes; <del>and</del>	The proposed modification is a clarification and does not materially affect any policies, it does not have any significant material impact on the SA
M122 (PM29)	69	Policy CS8 clause 6c		6c. <del>Seek to P-protect</del> , maintain and <u>where possible</u> enhance biodiversity within and around new developments; <u>according to their designation and significance</u> to provide space for nature.	The proposed modification could impact on the strength of policy CS8. <b>The amended policy (and its supporting text) CS8 will need to be assessed through the SA.</b>
M123 (PM30)	69		Policy CS8 new clause 6d	<u>6d. Provide adequate mitigation and / or, as a last resort, compensation for Green Infrastructure or biodiversity loss, in circumstances where harm resulting from the development is otherwise unavoidable.</u>	The proposed modification could affect development proposals that would impact on green infrastructure or biodiversity. It could therefore have a significant impact on the performance of policy CS8 in the SA process. <b>The amended policy (and its supporting text) CS8 will need to be assessed through the SA.</b>

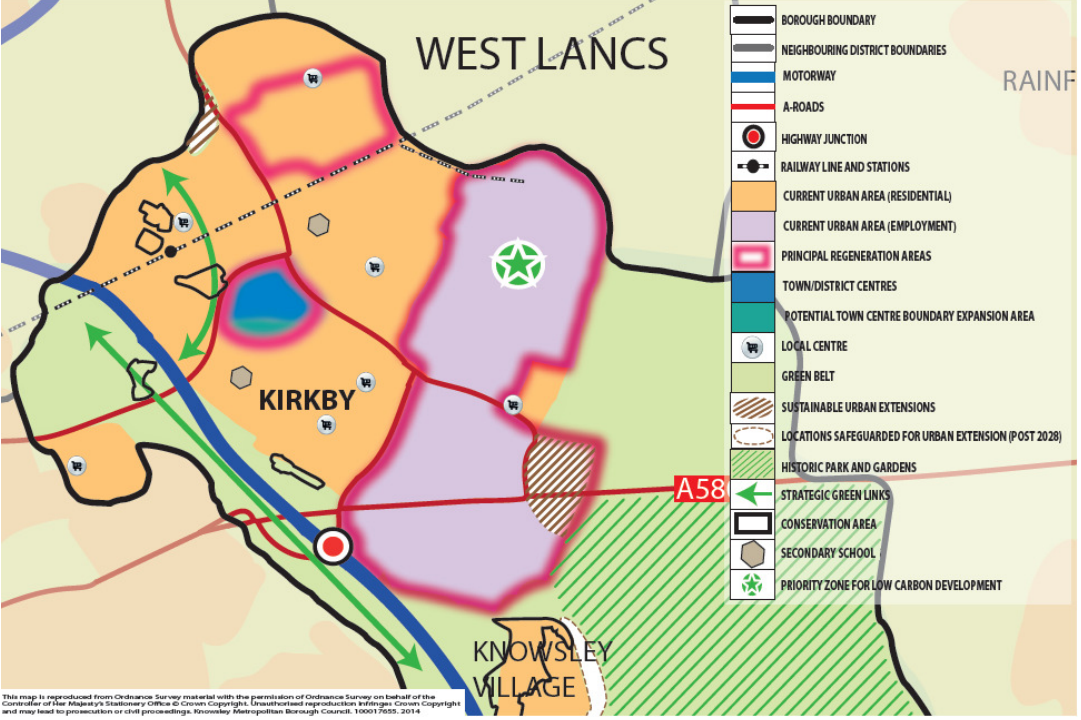
Ref	Page / Section	Old Policy / Paragraph	New Policy / Paragraph	Change (Deleted text in <b>bold struck through</b> ; new text <b>underlined in bold</b> ; changes to diagrams, tables, etc described in <i>italic</i> text.	Implications for the Sustainability Appraisal												
M124	71	Policy, Links and Delivery for CS 8		<p><b>Policy Links and Delivery for CS 8</b></p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td><b>Core Strategy Policy Links</b></td> <td>SD1; CS1; CS2; CS5; CS7; CS9 - CS14; CS19 - CS22; CS24; CS27</td> <td><b>Strategic Objective Links</b></td> <td>SO 6 - SO 9</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Document Links</b></td> <td colspan="3">Local Plan: Site Allocations and Development Policies; <del>Greenspace Standards and New Development SPD</del>; other SPDs or development briefs as appropriate; Infrastructure Delivery Plan; Monitoring Reports</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Delivery Mechanisms</b></td> <td colspan="3"><del>Local and sub-regional Green Infrastructure and greenspace strategies; support for existing investment programmes and future public and private sector investment; developer contributions</del></td> </tr> </table> <p>Add Core Strategy Policy links to: <a href="#">SUE 1, SUE 2, SUE 2a, SUE 2b, SUE 2c</a>.</p> <p>In Document Links replace: <del>Greenspace Standards and New Development SPD</del> with <a href="#">Developer Contributions SPD</a></p> <p>Add following alternative text to Delivery Mechanisms box: <a href="#">Further detail on policy delivery mechanisms is included at Appendix D.</a></p>	<b>Core Strategy Policy Links</b>	SD1; CS1; CS2; CS5; CS7; CS9 - CS14; CS19 - CS22; CS24; CS27	<b>Strategic Objective Links</b>	SO 6 - SO 9	<b>Document Links</b>	Local Plan: Site Allocations and Development Policies; <del>Greenspace Standards and New Development SPD</del> ; other SPDs or development briefs as appropriate; Infrastructure Delivery Plan; Monitoring Reports			<b>Delivery Mechanisms</b>	<del>Local and sub-regional Green Infrastructure and greenspace strategies; support for existing investment programmes and future public and private sector investment; developer contributions</del>			The modification reflects the Council's intention to replace the Greenspace Standards and New Development SPD with a Developer Contributions SPD. It would also ensure there are appropriate cross-references to Appendix D and the Sustainable Urban Extensions policies.
<b>Core Strategy Policy Links</b>	SD1; CS1; CS2; CS5; CS7; CS9 - CS14; CS19 - CS22; CS24; CS27	<b>Strategic Objective Links</b>	SO 6 - SO 9														
<b>Document Links</b>	Local Plan: Site Allocations and Development Policies; <del>Greenspace Standards and New Development SPD</del> ; other SPDs or development briefs as appropriate; Infrastructure Delivery Plan; Monitoring Reports																
<b>Delivery Mechanisms</b>	<del>Local and sub-regional Green Infrastructure and greenspace strategies; support for existing investment programmes and future public and private sector investment; developer contributions</del>																
M125	71	Paragraph 5.88		<p>5.88 Knowsley's existing integrated network of open spaces and water bodies within and around the Borough's towns and villages, <del>provide a range of benefits,</del> <b><u>provides a range of benefits</u></b> in terms of biodiversity, climate change adaptation, education, local economy and increased property values. <del>They also contribute</del> <b><u>It also contributes</u></b> to health and well being (including allowing people to interact with the natural environment to promote mental wellbeing), historic character, land and water management, landscape value, linkages between places, outdoor recreation, sport and leisure, public accessibility, quality of place, rural enterprise, tourism and waste management.</p>	The proposed modification is a grammatical correction and would not materially affect the Plan or its performance in the SA process.												
M126	71	Paragraph 5.90		<p>5.90 Many of Knowsley's greenspaces perform secondary Green Infrastructure functions and are extremely important for the local community as locations for sporting, recreational and other community uses. They also have a valuable role in improving the Borough's natural and built environment. The spaces also include 72 sites designated as Local Wildlife Sites (LWS) or Local Geological Sites (LGS). These designations are non-statutory but reflect the locally important nature conservation interest within the sites and are supplemented by <del>others areas</del> <b><u>other designations</u></b> which include Priority Habitats. Acornfield Plantation Local Nature Reserve (LNR) is Knowsley's only national statutory designation at present and there are no existing international designations.</p>	The proposed modification is a grammatical correction and would not materially affect the Plan or its performance in the SA process.												
M127	73	Paragraph 5.95	New paragraphs	<del>Protection of Green Infrastructure</del> <b><u>Natural Assets and Biodiversity</u></b>	The proposed modification could impact on the strength of policy CS8. <b>The amended policy (and its supporting</b>												

Ref	Page / Section	Old Policy / Paragraph	New Policy / Paragraph	Change (Deleted text in <b>bold struck through</b> ; new text <b>underlined in bold</b> ; changes to diagrams, tables, etc described in <i>italic</i> text.)	Implications for the Sustainability Appraisal
			5.95A, 5.95B, 5.95C	<p>5.95 <u>The key priorities for natural assets and geology in the Liverpool City Region are:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <u>To manage the natural assets better – to protect the integrity of nature sites of international importance, and to protect the city region’s nature and geodiversity assets; and</u></li> <li>• <u>To make sure there is no net loss of these natural assets and to extend and enhance the city region’s Ecological Network and natural assets.</u></li> </ul> <p><u>5.95A Many natural assets occur at a landscape scale and cross local authority boundaries. Neighbouring authorities in Lancashire, Greater Manchester and Cheshire are currently preparing Ecological Networks, which will allow a more integrated approach between Knowsley and adjacent areas. The Liverpool City Region authorities are currently preparing evidence relating to their shared Ecological Network which once agreed will identify strategic and district priorities for habitat creation and enhancement at a landscape scale.</u></p> <p><u>5.95B Knowsley’s natural assets include the designated nature sites and priority habitats which will form part of the Liverpool City Region Ecological Network once agreed. The hierarchy of designated sites is:</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li><u>a) Sites of international nature importance;</u></li> <li><u>b) Sites of national nature and geological importance, and;</u></li> <li><u>c) Sites of local nature and geological importance.</u></li> </ol> <p><u>5.95C.</u> The Council will not support schemes that will lead to adverse effects on nationally or internationally important wildlife sites, either alone or in combination with other projects and plans. This includes supporting habitat for species that are designation features of internationally important sites. Any scheme which would be likely to significantly affect a European site, either alone or in combination with other plans and projects, will be subject to an assessment under Part 6 of the Habitat Regulations at project application stage. If it cannot be assured that there would be no adverse effects on site integrity, permission will be refused unless the proposal satisfies the 'no alternatives' and 'Imperative Reasons of Over-Riding Public Interest' tests of the Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2010 (as amended), under which appropriate compensatory measures will need to be secured.</p> <p><i>N.B. Latter paragraph is former paragraph 5.95 re-numbered to reflect additional paragraphs preceding.</i></p>	text) CS8 will need to be assessed through the SA.
M128	73	New Paragraph	Paragraph 5.95D	<p><u>5.95D In some circumstances, adequate mitigation and / or compensation for biodiversity loss may be acceptable but incapable of being provided within the application site. In such cases where appropriate, priority will be given to equivalent off site opportunities for such mitigation or, as a last resort, compensation. Such opportunities shall be prioritised in the following order:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <u>Firstly sites in the immediate locality of and / or within any Core Biodiversity Area (to be defined as part of the Liverpool City Region</u></li> </ul>	The proposed modification makes amendments to the supporting text for policy CS8 and will need to be considered alongside the re-appraisal of this policy. <b>The amended policy (and its supporting text) CS8 will need to be assessed through the SA.</b>

Ref	Page / Section	Old Policy / Paragraph	New Policy / Paragraph	Change (Deleted text in <b>bold struck-through</b> ; new text <b>underlined in bold</b> ; changes to diagrams, tables, etc described in <i>italic</i> text.	Implications for the Sustainability Appraisal
				<p><u>Ecological Network) near to the application site;</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><u>Secondly, sites in a Nature Improvement Area identified within the Borough (to be defined as part of the Liverpool City Region Ecological Network); and lastly</u></li> <li><u>Sites in a Nature Improvement Area identified outside the Borough (to be defined as part of the Liverpool City Region Ecological Network).</u></li> </ul>	
M129	73	Paragraph 5.96 - 5.98		<i>Renumber paragraphs to reflect addition of new paragraph in final version.</i>	The proposed modification is a change to the formatting of the document and would not materially affect the intent of the Plan or the impact it would have on the sustainability objectives. As such, it would not have any significant material impact on the SA.
M130	73	Paragraph 5.97		5.97 Management plans which support the protection of internationally important sites for biodiversity within the wider Liverpool City Region are those which pertain to Mersey Estuary Special Protection Area (SPA) / Ramsar, Ribble & Alt Estuaries SPA / Ramsar, Liverpool Bay SPA, Mersey Narrows and North Wirral Foreshore <del>pSPA/ pRamsar</del> <b>SPA/Ramsar</b> , Sefton Coast Special Area of Conservation (SAC), Dee Estuary SPA / SAC / Ramsar and Martin Mere SPA / Ramsar. Strategies and development proposals in Knowsley must mitigate any potential impacts such as; <del>disturbance to qualifying bird species (from recreational pressure and other sources)</del> ; <b>disturbance to qualifying bird species (from recreational pressure and other sources)</b> ; deterioration in water quality; deterioration in air quality; and loss of supporting habitat.	The proposed modification would correct a grammatical error and would update the status of Mersey Narrows and North Wirral Foreshore SPA/Ramsar. It would not materially affect the intent of the Plan or have any significant material impact on the SA.
<b>Chapter 6</b>					
M131	75	Paragraph 6.2		6.2 The priorities, which are not listed in order of preference and are not exhaustive, reflect the steps that are needed to create successful suburban towns and villages. They address the range of issues and opportunities affecting each area, including their linkages with Liverpool and the rest of the Liverpool City Region. They also identify what the Council considers needs to happen in each area to support the vision and objectives for Knowsley as a whole <del>and</del> as set out in Chapter 3 "Vision and Objectives"	The proposed modification is a grammatical correction and would not materially affect the Plan or its performance in the SA process.
M132	75	Paragraph 6.3		6.3 To address the priorities, significant change and development will be needed in specific areas. The areas of greatest need and opportunity for comprehensive change <b>in Knowsley's current urban areas</b> are defined in policy CS1 "Spatial Strategy for Knowsley" as Principal Regeneration Areas. The following policies will guide the nature and scale of change in each of these areas:  <i>(continue paragraph as in submission draft Core Strategy)</i>	The proposed modification clarifies that the areas of significant proposed change referred to in the paragraph are only those which exist in current urban areas. It does not materially affect the intent of the Plan and would not require further assessment through the SA process.
M133	75	Paragraph 6.5		6.5 The area priorities and associated Principal Regeneration Areas are listed in the subsequent sub-sections and illustrated on four maps (one for each area), which complement Map 5.1 "Knowsley Key Diagram" and identify how the priorities highlighted will impact on each area. <b>The priorities listed for each area also refer to the proposed Sustainable Urban Extensions on which further detail is set out in chapter 6A.</b>	The proposed modification provides additional clarification and does not, in itself, materially affect the intent of the Plan and would not require further assessment through the SA process.
M134	77	Paragraph 6.8 Huyton and Stockbridge Village box,		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To review the Green Belt boundary to meet <del>longer-term</del> development needs (in accordance with policy <del>ies</del> CS5 "Green Belt", <b>SUE 1 "Sustainable Urban Extensions and Safeguarded Land" and SUE 2a "Sustainable Urban Extension - Knowsley Lane, Huyton"</b>) at: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Knowsley Lane, to the north of Huyton (for mixed housing and employment</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	The modification would ensure consistency with other proposed changes to the Plan and would not, in itself, materially affect the intent of the Plan and would not require further assessment through the SA process.

Ref	Page / Section	Old Policy / Paragraph	New Policy / Paragraph	Change (Deleted text in <b>bold struck through</b> ; new text <b>underlined in bold</b> ; changes to diagrams, tables, etc described in <i>italic</i> text.	Implications for the Sustainability Appraisal
		bullet 3		uses); <b>and</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Edenhurst Avenue, to the south west of Huyton (for housing).</li> </ul>	
M135	78	Map 6.1		 <p><i>Changes</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Change key notation for “current urban area (industrial)” to “current urban area (employment)”</li> <li>Minor typographical change to key notation to correct to “Green Belt”.</li> <li>Change key notation for “locations reserved for urban extension (pre 2028)” to “Sustainable Urban Extensions”. Remove numbering relating to these locations from the map.</li> <li>Colour background below shading of “Sustainable Urban Extensions” as white rather than green.</li> <li>Delete the former Christ the King Learning Centre from the map and change the key notation from “Centre for Learning” to “Secondary School”.</li> </ol>	The proposed modification would delete the Christ the King Learning Centre from the map to reflect the fact that this centre has now closed, alter the labelling on the map to reflect the fact new terminology being used elsewhere in the Plan. It would also alter the key notation on the map to ensure it is consistent with the Key Diagram and to reflect the range of employment uses in these locations and alters the shape of the SUE designations to reflect their role as site allocations. The changes to the shapes of the SUE designations are reflective of policy changes assessed elsewhere within the SA. This modification would not materially affect any policies and does not have any significant material impact on the SA.
M136	79	Policy CS9 Footnote 107		Delete footnote 107 which currently reads <b><i>“The regeneration of North Huyton will comprise a continuation of the former North Huyton New Deal for Communities programme”</i></b>	The proposed modification would result in the deletion of footnote which is explained elsewhere in the Plan. As such, it would not have any significant effects which would require further SA.

Ref	Page / Section	Old Policy / Paragraph	New Policy / Paragraph	Change (Deleted text in <b>bold struck through</b> ; new text <b>underlined in bold</b> ; changes to diagrams, tables, etc described in <i>italic</i> text.	Implications for the Sustainability Appraisal												
M137	80	Policy, Links and Delivery for CS 9		<p><b>Policy Links and Delivery for CS 9</b></p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td><b>Core Strategy Policy Links</b></td> <td>SD1; CS1 - CS8; CS15 - CS17; CS19; CS21; CS22; CS24; CS27</td> <td><b>Strategic Objective Links</b></td> <td>SO 2 - SO 5</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Document Links</b></td> <td colspan="3">Local Plan: Site Allocations and Development Policies; <del>North Huyton Action Area SPD</del>; other SPDs and Development Briefs as appropriate</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Delivery Mechanisms</b></td> <td colspan="3"><del>Development management processes; Council policies; procedures and plans; public and private sector investment; developer contributions; masterplanning exercises</del></td> </tr> </table> <p>Add to Core Strategy Policy links: <a href="#">SUE 1, SUE 2, SUE 2a</a>.</p> <p>In Document Links replace: <del>Development Briefs</del> with <a href="#">development briefs</a></p> <p>Add following alternative text to Delivery Mechanisms box: <a href="#">Further detail on policy delivery mechanisms is included at Appendix D.</a></p>	<b>Core Strategy Policy Links</b>	SD1; CS1 - CS8; CS15 - CS17; CS19; CS21; CS22; CS24; CS27	<b>Strategic Objective Links</b>	SO 2 - SO 5	<b>Document Links</b>	Local Plan: Site Allocations and Development Policies; <del>North Huyton Action Area SPD</del> ; other SPDs and Development Briefs as appropriate			<b>Delivery Mechanisms</b>	<del>Development management processes; Council policies; procedures and plans; public and private sector investment; developer contributions; masterplanning exercises</del>			The proposed modification seeks to ensure that there are appropriate cross-references to Appendix D and the Sustainable Urban Extension, makes a minor typographical change and ensures that there is flexibility for links to SPDs. As such, the modification itself would not alter the intent of the Plan nor would it have any significant material impact on the performance of the Plan in the SA process.
<b>Core Strategy Policy Links</b>	SD1; CS1 - CS8; CS15 - CS17; CS19; CS21; CS22; CS24; CS27	<b>Strategic Objective Links</b>	SO 2 - SO 5														
<b>Document Links</b>	Local Plan: Site Allocations and Development Policies; <del>North Huyton Action Area SPD</del> ; other SPDs and Development Briefs as appropriate																
<b>Delivery Mechanisms</b>	<del>Development management processes; Council policies; procedures and plans; public and private sector investment; developer contributions; masterplanning exercises</del>																
M138	80	Paragraph 6.11		<i>(remove space in front of final full stop)</i>	The proposed modification is a grammatical correction and would not materially affect the Plan or its performance in the SA process.												
M139	81	Paragraph 6.13		<p>6.13 Many of the issues which led to the designation of North Huyton as an NDC area, such as concentrations of deprivation and unpopular housing stock can be found in the neighbouring residential area of Stockbridge Village. The district centre for Stockbridge Village, which had become rundown and suffered problems such as high vacancy rates has been comprehensively redeveloped, under a planning permission granted in 2010, to provide;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <del>A</del> <a href="#">a</a> supermarket;</li> <li>• <del>A</del> <a href="#">a</a> swimming pool, gym and leisure facilities;</li> <li>• <del>A</del> <a href="#">a</a> learning resource centre (primary school and community facilities);</li> <li>• <del>A</del> <a href="#">a</a> refurbished <a href="#">health Primary Care Trust (PCT)</a> clinic;</li> <li>• <del>A</del> <a href="#">a</a> Police access point; and,</li> <li>• <del>E</del> <a href="#">e</a>nanced public realm and open space.</li> </ul>	The proposed modification is a grammatical correction and an alteration to reflect the abolition of the Primary Care Trust. Neither amendment would materially affect the Plan or its performance in the SA process.												
M140	81	Paragraph 6.16		<p>6.16 Under policy <del>ies</del> CS5 "Green Belt", <a href="#">SUE 1 "Sustainable Urban Extensions and Safeguarded Land" and SUE 2a "Sustainable Urban Extension - Knowsley Lane, Huyton"</a>, land immediately adjacent and to the north of the Principal Regeneration Area (next to the M57), is proposed to be released from the Green Belt <del>in the long term</del> for mixed (housing and employment) use. Although this location is outside the Principal Regeneration Area, its proposed development could help tackle deprivation, re-balance the housing market and create jobs to serve North Huyton and Stockbridge Village <del>in the longer term</del>.</p>	The modification would ensure consistency with other proposed changes to the Plan and would not, in itself, materially affect the intent of the Plan and would not require further assessment through the SA process.												

Ref	Page / Section	Old Policy / Paragraph	New Policy / Paragraph	Change (Deleted text in <b>bold struck through</b> ; new text <b>underlined in bold</b> ; changes to diagrams, tables, etc described in <i>italic</i> text).	Implications for the Sustainability Appraisal
M141	82	Paragraph 6.18, bullet 3		<i>(replace full stop with semi colon at end of bullet point text)</i>	The proposed modification is a grammatical correction and would not materially affect the Plan or its performance in the SA process.
M142	83	Paragraph 6.19 Kirkby Box Bullet 3	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>•</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To review the Green Belt boundary to meet <b>longer-term</b> development needs (in accordance with policies CS5 "Green Belt" and <b>SUE 1 "Sustainable Urban Extensions and Safeguarded Land"</b>) at: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Land at Bank Lane (for housing); and</li> <li>• Land to the east of Knowsley Industrial Park (for employment uses).</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	The modification would ensure consistency with other proposed changes to the Plan and would not, in itself, materially affect the intent of the Plan and would not require further assessment through the SA process.
M143 (PM31)	83	Paragraph 6.19 Kirkby Box Bullet 5	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>•</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To enhance transport links between residential neighbourhoods and Kirkby Town Centre and Knowsley Industrial Park, and between Kirkby and other places in the Liverpool City Region. This may (subject to funding) include construction of <b>Merseytram Line 1</b> and a rail interchange / park and ride at Headbolt Lane;</li> </ul>	The modification would ensure consistency with other proposed changes to the Plan and would not, in itself, materially affect the intent of the Plan and would not require further assessment through the SA process.
M144	84	Map 6.2 "Kirkby"	 <p><i>Changes</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Change key notation for "current urban area (industrial)" to "current urban area (employment)".</li> <li>Minor typographical change to key notation to correct to "Green Belt".</li> <li>Change key notation for "locations reserved for urban extension (pre 2028)" to "Sustainable Urban Extensions". Remove numbering relating to these locations from the map.</li> <li>Colour background below shading of "Sustainable Urban Extensions" and</li> </ol>	The proposed modification would alter the key notation for a map to reflect the fact new terminology being used elsewhere in the Plan and alter the key notation on the map to ensure it is consistent with the Key Diagram and to reflect the range of employment uses in these locations. It would also change the shape of the SUE designations to reflect their role as site allocations. The changes to the shapes of the SUE designations are reflective of policy changes assessed elsewhere within the SA. It would not materially affect any policies and nor would it have any significant material impact on the SA.	

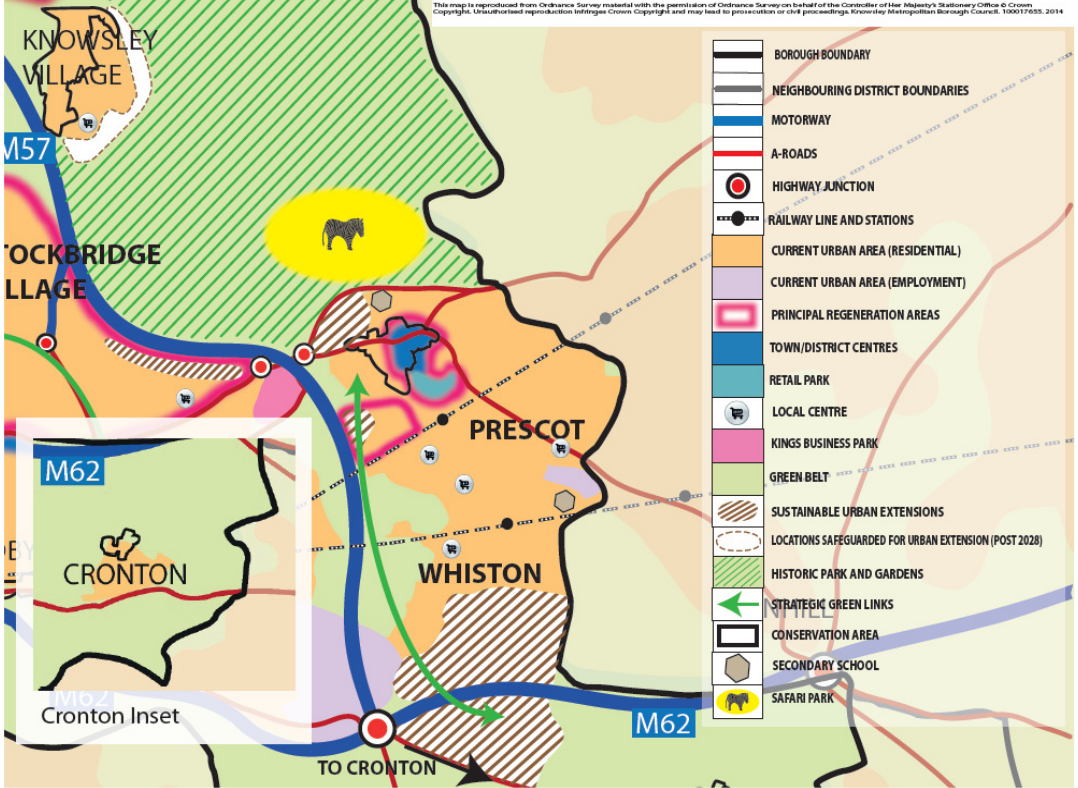


Ref	Page / Section	Old Policy / Paragraph	New Policy / Paragraph	Change (Deleted text in <b>bold struck through</b> ; new text <b>underlined in bold</b> ; changes to diagrams, tables, etc described in <i>italic</i> text.	Implications for the Sustainability Appraisal												
				<p><i>"Locations Safeguarded for Urban Extension (Post 2028)" as white rather than green.</i></p> <p>e) <i>Change the key notation from "Centre for Learning" to "Secondary School".</i></p>													
M145 (PM33)	85	Policy CS10 clause 1c		1c. <del>Designation of land to the south of Cherryfield Drive to permit expansion of the town centre to create sufficient capacity for retail-led regeneration with associated expansion of the primary shopping area.</del> <b><u>If necessary to create sufficient capacity for retail-led regeneration, designation of land to the south of Cherryfield Drive to permit expansion of the town centre and primary shopping area.</u></b>	The proposed modification could impact upon whether further retail-led development takes place and, as such, may have some significant effects. <b>The amended policy CS10 will therefore need to be assessed through the SA.</b>												
M146 (PM32)	85	Policy CS10 clause 2c		<del>2c. Requiring development proposals to be sufficiently flexible to integrate and safeguard the potential delivery of the Merseytram Line 1 route along Cherryfield Drive.</del>	The proposed modification could impact upon the accessibility of the area by a choice of modes of transport and, as such, may have some significant effects. <b>The amended policy CS10 will therefore need to be assessed through the SA.</b>												
M147	86	Policy, Links and Delivery for CS 10		<p><b>Policy Links and Delivery for CS 10</b></p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td><b>Core Strategy Policy Links</b></td> <td>SD1; CS1 - CS4; CS6 - CS8; CS19; CS21; CS22; CS24; CS27</td> <td><b>Strategic Objective Links</b></td> <td>SO 1; SO 3 - SO 5</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Document Links</b></td> <td colspan="3">Local Plan: Site Allocations and Development Policies; <del>others</del> SPDs or Development Briefs as appropriate</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Delivery Mechanisms</b></td> <td colspan="3"><del>Development management processes; Council policies, procedures and plans; public and private sector investment; developer contributions</del></td> </tr> </table> <p>In Document Links replace: <del>Development Briefs</del> with <b><u>development briefs</u></b></p> <p>Add following alternative text to Delivery Mechanisms box: <b><u>Further detail on policy delivery mechanisms is included at Appendix D.</u></b></p>	<b>Core Strategy Policy Links</b>	SD1; CS1 - CS4; CS6 - CS8; CS19; CS21; CS22; CS24; CS27	<b>Strategic Objective Links</b>	SO 1; SO 3 - SO 5	<b>Document Links</b>	Local Plan: Site Allocations and Development Policies; <del>others</del> SPDs or Development Briefs as appropriate			<b>Delivery Mechanisms</b>	<del>Development management processes; Council policies, procedures and plans; public and private sector investment; developer contributions</del>			The proposed modification seeks to ensure that there are appropriate cross-references to Appendix D and makes a minor typographical change. As such, the modification itself would not alter the intent of the Plan nor would it have any significant material impact on the performance of the Plan in the SA process.
<b>Core Strategy Policy Links</b>	SD1; CS1 - CS4; CS6 - CS8; CS19; CS21; CS22; CS24; CS27	<b>Strategic Objective Links</b>	SO 1; SO 3 - SO 5														
<b>Document Links</b>	Local Plan: Site Allocations and Development Policies; <del>others</del> SPDs or Development Briefs as appropriate																
<b>Delivery Mechanisms</b>	<del>Development management processes; Council policies, procedures and plans; public and private sector investment; developer contributions</del>																
M148	86	Paragraph 6.22		6.22 Future development should follow a balanced approach which maintains footfall levels in the primary shopping area focused in St. Chad's Parade and the existing market. In this regard, an expansion of the primary shopping area is intended to include a section of Cherryfield Drive to integrate the existing town centre with the expansion area to the south and ensure accessibility / linkages which are beneficial to the viability and vitality of the existing town centre. Outline planning permission for a mixed use development to comprehensively regenerate Kirkby Town Centre including retail expansion to the south of Cherryfield Drive was granted in 2011. <b><u>If this development south of Cherryfield Drive is not built, any future proposal involving town centre expansion will be required to justify such expansion by satisfying the sequential test within Policy CS4 and national policy.</u></b>	The proposed modification makes amendments to the supporting text for policy CS10 and will need to be considered alongside the re-appraisal of this policy. <b>The amended policy (and its supporting text) CS10 will need to be assessed through the SA.</b>												

Ref	Page / Section	Old Policy / Paragraph	New Policy / Paragraph	Change (Deleted text in <b>bold struck through</b> ; new text <b>underlined in bold</b> ; changes to diagrams, tables, etc described in <i>italic</i> text.	Implications for the Sustainability Appraisal
M149 (PM33)	86	Paragraph 6.24		6.24 Potential improvements to the transport network in Kirkby (such as those defined in Policy CS 7 'Transport Networks' <del>including the Merseytram Line 1 scheme</del> ) will need to be integrated into the design of new development in Kirkby Town Centre. Kirkby Town Centre is also close to strategic green links, particularly the Valley Corridor to the west. There is potential to better integrate these Green Infrastructure assets by creating new footpaths and cycle routes to improve accessibility.	The proposed modification makes amendments to the supporting text for policy CS10 and will need to be considered alongside the re-appraisal of this policy. <b>The amended policy (and its supporting text) CS10 will need to be assessed through the SA.</b>
M150 (PM34 and PM35)	87	Policy CS11, clause 1		<p>1. Regeneration of Knowsley Industrial and Business Parks will be supported, which encourages a mix of new high quality employment development with a particular focus on the development of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Class B1 "business" uses within "gateway" locations at: A580 West/Moorgate Road; A5208 County Road/South Boundary Road/Moorgate Road/Arbour Lane/<u>Lees Road</u>; and at A580 East/Coopers Lane;</li> <li>b. Class B2 "General Industrial" and B8 "Storage and Distribution" uses north of South Boundary Road;</li> <li>c. Class B1 and <del>B2 B8</del> uses south of South Boundary Road; and,</li> <li>d. A local service centre (or "Services Hub") at South Boundary Road to provide small scale shopping and services to serve the needs of the workforce within the Park.</li> </ul> <p><u>The references to class B1 uses in clauses 1 a) and 1 c) above shall be subject to compliance with the sequential test in policy CS4</u></p> <p><i>(footnote to remain)</i></p>	The proposed modification corrects a typographical error, but consequently would amend the type of development that came forward to the south of South Boundary Road. As such, it could have significant effects. <b>The amended policy CS11 will therefore need to be assessed through the SA.</b>
M151	87	Policy CS11, clause 3		<p>3. Improved facilities for sustainable transport will be supported, including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Road access improvements to open up and improve circulation within the Industrial Park;</li> <li>b. Improved public transport interchange facilities;</li> <li>c. Public realm and Green Infrastructure enhancements, including creation of new footpaths and cycle routes to improve circulation within Knowsley Industrial <u>and Business Parks Park</u> / <del>Knowsley Business Park</del> and <u>to</u> link with other areas of Kirkby, including the town centre; and,</li> <li>d. <u>Facilities which will enhance the</u> <del>The</del> role and/<u>or enable the</u> potential growth of the Knowsley Rail Freight Terminal to maximise access to the national network.</li> </ul>	The proposed modifications are grammatical corrections and to provide additional clarification. The modification would not alter the intent of the Plan nor would it have any significant material impact on the performance of the Policy in the SA process.

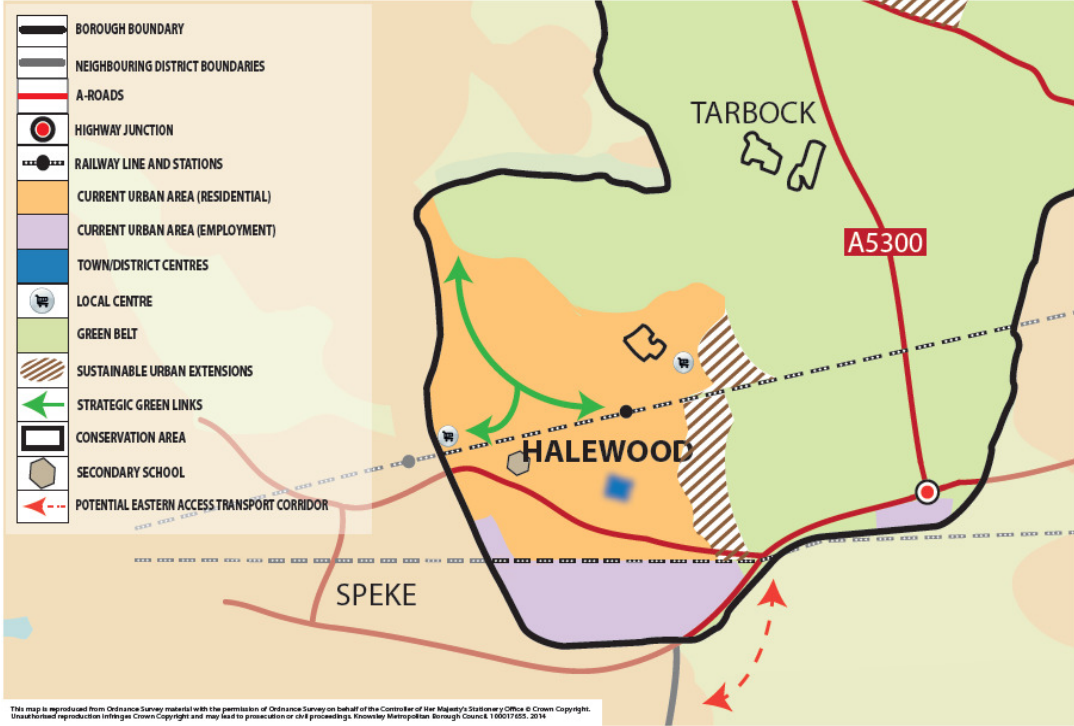
Ref	Page / Section	Old Policy / Paragraph	New Policy / Paragraph	Change (Deleted text in <b>bold struck through</b> ; new text <b>underlined in bold</b> ; changes to diagrams, tables, etc described in <i>italic</i> text.	Implications for the Sustainability Appraisal												
M152	88	Policy, Links and Delivery for CS 11		<p><b>Policy Links and Delivery for CS 11</b></p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td><b>Core Strategy Policy Links</b></td> <td>SD1; CS1; CS2; CS4 - CS8; CS19; CS22 - CS24; CS27</td> <td><b>Strategic Objective Links</b></td> <td>SO 1; SO 3; SO 5</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Document Links</b></td> <td colspan="3">Local Plan: Site Allocations and Development Policies; <del>other</del> SPDs or Development Briefs as appropriate; Monitoring Report</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Delivery Mechanisms</b></td> <td colspan="3"><del>Development management processes; Local Development Orders; Council policies, procedures and plans; public and private sector investment; developer contributions</del></td> </tr> </table> <p>Add to Core Strategy Policy links: <a href="#">SUE 1, SUE 2</a>.</p> <p>In Document Links replace: <del>Development Briefs</del> with <a href="#">development briefs</a></p> <p>Add following alternative text to Delivery Mechanisms box: <a href="#">Further detail on policy delivery mechanisms is included at Appendix D.</a></p>	<b>Core Strategy Policy Links</b>	SD1; CS1; CS2; CS4 - CS8; CS19; CS22 - CS24; CS27	<b>Strategic Objective Links</b>	SO 1; SO 3; SO 5	<b>Document Links</b>	Local Plan: Site Allocations and Development Policies; <del>other</del> SPDs or Development Briefs as appropriate; Monitoring Report			<b>Delivery Mechanisms</b>	<del>Development management processes; Local Development Orders; Council policies, procedures and plans; public and private sector investment; developer contributions</del>			The proposed modification seeks to ensure that there are appropriate cross-references to Appendix D and Sustainable Urban Extensions and makes a minor typographical change. As such, the modification itself would not alter the intent of the Plan nor would it have any significant material impact on the performance of the Plan in the SA process.
<b>Core Strategy Policy Links</b>	SD1; CS1; CS2; CS4 - CS8; CS19; CS22 - CS24; CS27	<b>Strategic Objective Links</b>	SO 1; SO 3; SO 5														
<b>Document Links</b>	Local Plan: Site Allocations and Development Policies; <del>other</del> SPDs or Development Briefs as appropriate; Monitoring Report																
<b>Delivery Mechanisms</b>	<del>Development management processes; Local Development Orders; Council policies, procedures and plans; public and private sector investment; developer contributions</del>																
M153	89	Paragraph 6.30		<p>6.30 One of the "gateway locations" identified in Policy CS 11 is at A580 (East) / Coopers Lane. This area <del>is partly in the Green Belt at present but has been identified as an area for potential review of the Green Belt boundary in policy CS5 "Green Belt". Release of this area for development is anticipated to be toward the latter part of the plan period in accordance with the phasing mechanism in Policy CS 5. Under that policy, the timing of release must not be such as to undermine the primary objective of regenerating the current Knowsley Industrial and Business Parks. Any change to the boundary of the Green Belt will be defined in the Local Plan: Site Allocations and Development Policies.</del> <a href="#">is being removed from the Green Belt to form a Sustainable Urban Extension. This will enable employment uses to be developed which should complement the regeneration of the remainder of the Industrial and Business Parks. Further details concerning this Sustainable Urban Extension are set out in chapter 6A "Sustainable Urban Extensions".</a></p>	The modification would ensure consistency with other proposed changes to the Plan and would not, in itself, materially affect the intent of the Plan and would not require further assessment through the SA process.												
M154	89	Paragraph 6.32		<p>6.32 Strategic infrastructure improvements (such as the Knowsley Rail Freight Terminal) and <a href="#">other</a> potential enhancements to the transport network, including those defined in policy CS7 "Transport Networks") should be integrated into the design of new development in Knowsley and Industrial Business Parks. New development should prioritise improved links with Kirkby Town Centre, together with accessibility to the road and rail network.</p>	The proposed modification is a grammatical correction and would not materially affect the Plan or its performance in the SA process.												

Ref	Page / Section	Old Policy / Paragraph	New Policy / Paragraph	Change (Deleted text in <b>bold struck through</b> ; new text <b>underlined in bold</b> ; changes to diagrams, tables, etc described in <i>italic</i> text.	Implications for the Sustainability Appraisal												
M155	92	Policy, Links and Delivery for CS 12		<p><b>Policy Links and Delivery for CS 12</b></p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td><b>Core Strategy Policy Links</b></td> <td>SD1; CS1 - CS8; CS15 - CS17; CS19; CS21; CS22; CS24; CS27</td> <td><b>Strategic Objective Links</b></td> <td>SO 2; SO 3</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Document Links</b></td> <td colspan="3">Local Plan: Site Allocations and Development Policies; <del>Tower Hill (Kirkby) Action Area SPD</del></td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Delivery Mechanisms</b></td> <td colspan="3"><del>Development management processes; Council policies; procedures and plans; public and private sector investment; developer contributions</del></td> </tr> </table> <p>Add to Core Strategy Policy links: <a href="#">SUE 1, SUE 2</a>.</p> <p>In Document Links replace: <del>Tower Hill (Kirkby) Action Area SPD</del> with <a href="#">SPDs or development briefs as appropriate</a>.</p> <p>Add following alternative text to Delivery Mechanisms box: <a href="#">Further detail on policy delivery mechanisms is included at Appendix D</a>.</p>	<b>Core Strategy Policy Links</b>	SD1; CS1 - CS8; CS15 - CS17; CS19; CS21; CS22; CS24; CS27	<b>Strategic Objective Links</b>	SO 2; SO 3	<b>Document Links</b>	Local Plan: Site Allocations and Development Policies; <del>Tower Hill (Kirkby) Action Area SPD</del>			<b>Delivery Mechanisms</b>	<del>Development management processes; Council policies; procedures and plans; public and private sector investment; developer contributions</del>			The proposed modification seeks to ensure that there are appropriate cross-references to Appendix D and the Sustainable Urban Extension and ensures that there is flexibility for links to SPDs. As such, the modification itself would not alter the intent of the Plan nor would it have any significant material impact on the performance of the Plan in the SA process.
<b>Core Strategy Policy Links</b>	SD1; CS1 - CS8; CS15 - CS17; CS19; CS21; CS22; CS24; CS27	<b>Strategic Objective Links</b>	SO 2; SO 3														
<b>Document Links</b>	Local Plan: Site Allocations and Development Policies; <del>Tower Hill (Kirkby) Action Area SPD</del>																
<b>Delivery Mechanisms</b>	<del>Development management processes; Council policies; procedures and plans; public and private sector investment; developer contributions</del>																
M156	92	Paragraph 6.38		<p>6.38 <del>Under policy CS5 "Green Belt", land immediately to the west of the Principal Regeneration Area off Bank Lane, may be released in the long term from the Green Belt subject to the phasing requirements set by that policy.</del> <b><u>Under the policies in chapter 6A "Sustainable Urban Extensions" land immediately to the west of the Principal Regeneration Area off Bank Lane is being released from the Green Belt.</u></b> Although this area is outside Tower Hill, its proposed development could help tackle deprivation and re-balance the housing market in the area. <del>Any change to the boundary of the Green Belt will be defined in the Local Plan: Site Allocations and Development Policies.</del></p>	The modification would ensure consistency with other proposed changes to the Plan and would not, in itself, materially affect the intent of the Plan and would not require further assessment through the SA process.												
M157	95	Paragraph 6.45 Prescot, Whiston, Cronton and Knowsley Village box, bullet 4		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To review the Green Belt boundary to meet <del>longer-term</del> development needs (in accordance with policies CS5 "Green Belt", <a href="#">SUE 1 "Sustainable Urban Extensions and Safeguarded Land"</a>, and <a href="#">SUE 2c "Sustainable Urban Extensions - South Whiston and Land to the South of the M62"</a>) at: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Land to the north west of Prescot (for housing);</li> <li>Land at Carr Lane, to the west of Prescot (for employment uses);</li> <li>Land to the south of Whiston (for housing);</li> <li>Land at Knowsley Village (for housing); and</li> <li>Cronton Colliery and adjacent land south of the M62 (for employment uses);</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	The modification would ensure consistency with other proposed changes to the Plan and would not, in itself, materially affect the intent of the Plan and would not require further assessment through the SA process.												

Ref	Page / Section	Old Policy / Paragraph	New Policy / Paragraph	Change (Deleted text in <b>bold struck through</b> ; new text <b><u>underlined in bold</u></b> ; changes to diagrams, tables, etc described in <i>italic text</i> .)	Implications for the Sustainability Appraisal
M158 (PM36)	96	Map 6.3 Prescott, Whiston, Cronton and Knowsley Village – Label		 <p><i>Changes</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Change key notation for “current urban area (industrial)” to “current urban area (employment)”</li> <li>Replace key notation for “potential town centre boundary expansion area” with new notation for “Retail Park” (with revised colour to match this new designation on the Key Diagram).</li> <li>Minor typographical change to key notation to correct to “Green Belt”.</li> <li>Change key notation for “locations reserved for urban extension (pre 2028)” to “Sustainable Urban Extensions”. Remove numbering relating to these locations from the map.</li> <li>Colour background below shading of “Sustainable Urban Extensions” and “Locations Safeguarded for Urban Extension (Post 2028)” as white rather than green.</li> <li>Change the key notation from “Centre for Learning” to “Secondary School”.</li> </ol>	The proposed modification would provide additional clarification, alter the key notation for a map to reflect the fact new terminology being used elsewhere in the Plan and alter the key notation on the map to ensure it is consistent with the Key Diagram and to reflect the range of employment uses in these locations. It would also change the shape of the SUE designations to reflect their role as site allocations. The changes to the shapes of the SUE designations are reflective of policy changes assessed elsewhere within the SA. This modification would not therefore materially affect any policies and nor would it have any significant material impact on the SA.
M159 (PM37)	97	Policy CS13 clause 1a		1a. “New economic development <sup>(113)</sup> , including development of high quality Class B1 “Business” uses in gateway sites on Carr Lane and Manchester Road ( <b><u>subject to compliance with the sequential test in policy CS4</u></b> );”	The proposed modification would not, in itself, have a significant impact on the performance of the policy in the SA process.

Ref	Page / Section	Old Policy / Paragraph	New Policy / Paragraph	Change (Deleted text in <b>bold struck through</b> ; new text <b>underlined in bold</b> ; changes to diagrams, tables, etc described in <i>italic</i> text.	Implications for the Sustainability Appraisal												
M160 (PM40)	97	Policy, Links and Delivery for CS 13		<p><b>Policy Links and Delivery for CS 13</b></p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td><b>Core Strategy Policy Links</b></td> <td>SD1; CS1 - CS5; CS7; CS8; CS15 - CS17; CS19; CS21; CS22; CS24; CS27</td> <td><b>Strategic Objective Links</b></td> <td>SO 1 - SO 3</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Document Links</b></td> <td colspan="3">Local Plan: Site Allocations and Development Policies; <del>other</del> SPDs or Development Briefs as appropriate</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Delivery Mechanisms</b></td> <td colspan="3"><del>Development management processes; Council policies, procedures and plans; future master planning; public and private sector investment; developer contributions</del></td> </tr> </table> <p>Add to Core Strategy Policy links: <a href="#">SUE 1, SUE 2</a>.</p> <p>In Document Links replace: <del>Development Briefs</del> with <a href="#">development briefs</a></p> <p>Add following alternative text to Delivery Mechanisms box: <a href="#">Further detail on policy delivery mechanisms is included at Appendix D.</a></p>	<b>Core Strategy Policy Links</b>	SD1; CS1 - CS5; CS7; CS8; CS15 - CS17; CS19; CS21; CS22; CS24; CS27	<b>Strategic Objective Links</b>	SO 1 - SO 3	<b>Document Links</b>	Local Plan: Site Allocations and Development Policies; <del>other</del> SPDs or Development Briefs as appropriate			<b>Delivery Mechanisms</b>	<del>Development management processes; Council policies, procedures and plans; future master planning; public and private sector investment; developer contributions</del>			The proposed modification seeks to ensure that there are appropriate cross-references to Appendix D and Sustainable Urban Extensions and makes a minor typographical change. As such, the modification itself would not alter the intent of the Plan nor would it have any significant material impact on the performance of the Plan in the SA process.
<b>Core Strategy Policy Links</b>	SD1; CS1 - CS5; CS7; CS8; CS15 - CS17; CS19; CS21; CS22; CS24; CS27	<b>Strategic Objective Links</b>	SO 1 - SO 3														
<b>Document Links</b>	Local Plan: Site Allocations and Development Policies; <del>other</del> SPDs or Development Briefs as appropriate																
<b>Delivery Mechanisms</b>	<del>Development management processes; Council policies, procedures and plans; future master planning; public and private sector investment; developer contributions</del>																
M161 (PM40)	114	Paragraph 6.50		<p>6.50 Land to the south of Carr Lane (adjoining the north western fringes of this Principal Regeneration Area) is identified in policy <a href="#">SUE 1 as having been removed from the Green Belt to meet future needs for development. The development of this area will be expected to integrate effectively with the redevelopment of the adjacent former industrial land off Carr Lane.</a> <del>CS5 "Green Belt" as a broad location in which the boundary of the Green Belt will be reviewed to meet future development needs. Any change to the boundary of the Green Belt in this area will be defined in the Local Plan: Site Allocations and Development Policies. The timing of release of the location for development will be governed by the phasing mechanism in Policy CS 5. Subject to the outcome of this process the Council considers there could be scope to include some of the current Green Belt area within the Principal Regeneration Area boundary (which will also be defined in the Local Plan: Site Allocations and Development Policies).</del></p>	The modification would ensure consistency with other proposed changes to the Plan and would not, in itself, materially affect the intent of the Plan and would not require further assessment through the SA process.												
M162 (PM38)	99	Policy CS14 clause 1c		<p>1c. Improving linkages and integration between Cables Retail Park and the existing town centre, including appropriate new town centre development along Sewell Street, and <b>potentially</b> extending the designated town centre boundary in this direction; and</p>	The proposed modification would provide additional clarity regarding the extension of the town centre but would not, in itself, alter the intent of the Plan or require further assessment through the SA process.												
M163 (PM39)	99	Policy CS14 clause 2		<p>2. Restructuring of retail provision within Cables Retail Park will be supported where this would:</p> <p><del>a. Provide for convenience or bulky goods retailing;</del>  <b>a.</b> <a href="#">Improve design quality and layout; and</a>  <del>b. a. Improve design quality and layout; and</del>  <b>b.</b> <a href="#">Improve linkages to Eccleston Street.; and</a>  <del>c. b. Improve linkages to Eccleston Street.; and</del>  <b>c.</b> <a href="#">Maintain the current retail floorspace capacity of the Retail Park, inclusive</a></p>	The proposed modification could impact on the type and amount of development that comes forward in Cables Retail Park and would therefore warrant further assessment through the SA process. <b>The amended policy CS14 will therefore need to be assessed through the SA.</b>												

Ref	Page / Section	Old Policy / Paragraph	New Policy / Paragraph	Change (Deleted text in <b>bold struck through</b> ; new text <b>underlined in bold</b> ; changes to diagrams, tables, etc described in <i>italic</i> text.	Implications for the Sustainability Appraisal												
				<b>of extant planning permissions.</b>													
M164	100	Policy, Links and Delivery for CS 14		<p><b>Policy Links and Delivery for CS 14</b></p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td><b>Core Strategy Policy Links</b></td> <td>SD1; CS1 - CS4; CS6 - CS8; CS19 - CS22; CS24; CS27</td> <td><b>Strategic Objective Links</b></td> <td>SO 1; SO 3 - SO 5</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Document Links</b></td> <td colspan="3">Local Plan: Site Allocations and Development Policies; <del>other</del> SPDs or Development Briefs as appropriate; Prescot Conservation Area Management Plan</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Delivery Mechanisms</b></td> <td colspan="3"><del>Development management processes; Council policies, procedures and plans; public and private sector investment; developer contributions</del></td> </tr> </table> <p>In Document Links replace: <del>Development Briefs</del> with <b>development briefs</b></p> <p>Add following alternative text to Delivery Mechanisms box: <b>Further detail on policy delivery mechanisms is included at Appendix D.</b></p>	<b>Core Strategy Policy Links</b>	SD1; CS1 - CS4; CS6 - CS8; CS19 - CS22; CS24; CS27	<b>Strategic Objective Links</b>	SO 1; SO 3 - SO 5	<b>Document Links</b>	Local Plan: Site Allocations and Development Policies; <del>other</del> SPDs or Development Briefs as appropriate; Prescot Conservation Area Management Plan			<b>Delivery Mechanisms</b>	<del>Development management processes; Council policies, procedures and plans; public and private sector investment; developer contributions</del>			The proposed modification seeks to ensure that there are appropriate cross-references to Appendix D and makes a minor typographical change. As such, the modification itself would not alter the intent of the Plan nor would it have any significant material impact on the performance of the Plan in the SA process.
<b>Core Strategy Policy Links</b>	SD1; CS1 - CS4; CS6 - CS8; CS19 - CS22; CS24; CS27	<b>Strategic Objective Links</b>	SO 1; SO 3 - SO 5														
<b>Document Links</b>	Local Plan: Site Allocations and Development Policies; <del>other</del> SPDs or Development Briefs as appropriate; Prescot Conservation Area Management Plan																
<b>Delivery Mechanisms</b>	<del>Development management processes; Council policies, procedures and plans; public and private sector investment; developer contributions</del>																
M165 (PM40)	101	Paragraph 6.58		6.58 The Council considers Cables Retail Park to have <b>reached its retail capacity, although there could be</b> scope for appropriate remodelling and renewal of units within the retail park. This could enable units to be provided of a different scale and format than those capable of being provided in the town centre itself. Any future expansion of the retail park is constrained by the barriers provided by the A57, Steley Way and Sewell Street highway network. Therefore, the priority for any future development should be restructuring of retail floorspace with <del>in the existing layout and</del> improvements <b>to layout</b> and design quality.	The proposed modification makes amendments to the supporting text for policy CS14 and will need to be considered alongside the re-appraisal of this policy. <b>The amended policy (and its supporting text) CS14 will need to be assessed through the SA.</b>												
M166	104	Paragraph 6.65 Halewood box, bullet 3		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To review the Green Belt boundary to meet <del>longer term</del> development needs (in accordance with policy <del>ies</del> CS5 "Green Belt", <b>SUE 1 "Sustainable Urban Extensions, and Safeguarded Land" and SUE 2b "Sustainable Urban Extension – East of Halewood"</b>) at two locations to the east of Halewood;</li> </ul>	The modification would ensure consistency with other proposed changes to the Plan and would not, in itself, materially affect the intent of the Plan and would not require further assessment through the SA process.												

Ref	Page / Section	Old Policy / Paragraph	New Policy / Paragraph	Change (Deleted text in <b>bold struck through</b> ; new text <b>underlined in bold</b> ; changes to diagrams, tables, etc described in <i>italic text</i> .)	Implications for the Sustainability Appraisal
M167	105	Map 6.4 Halewood		 <p><i>Changes</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) <i>Change key notation for “current urban area (industrial)” to “current urban area (employment)”.</i></li> <li>b) <i>Minor typographical change to key notation to correct to “Green Belt”.</i></li> <li>c) <i>Change key notation for “locations reserved for urban extension (pre 2028)” to “Sustainable Urban Extensions”. Remove numbering relating to these locations from the map.</i></li> <li>d) <i>Colour background below shading of “Sustainable Urban Extensions” and “Locations Safeguarded for Urban Extension (Post 2028)” as white rather than green.</i></li> <li>e) <i>Change the key notation from “Centre for Learning” to “Secondary School”.</i></li> </ul>	The proposed modification would provide additional clarification, alter the key notation for a map to reflect the fact new terminology being used elsewhere in the Plan and alter the key notation on the map to ensure it is consistent with the Key Diagram and to reflect the range of employment uses in these locations. It would also change the shape of the SUE designations to reflect their role as site allocations. Nevertheless, the changes to the shapes of the SUE designations are reflective of policy changes assessed elsewhere within the SA. The modifications would not therefore materially affect any policies and nor would it have any significant material impact on the SA.
New Chapter 6A					
M168				<b>Insert SUE Policies – see Appendix 2</b>	The proposed modification seeks to insert additional policies relating to Sustainable Urban Extensions. This amendment is significant and could result in significant effects. <b>As such, the new Sustainable Urban Extensions policies will need to be assessed through the SA.</b>
Chapter 7					
M169	107	Policy CS15 clause 1a		1. Within all proposed market sector housing developments which have a capacity of 15 dwellings or more, a minimum <del>of 25%</del> <b>provision of</b> affordable housing will be sought <b>as follows: 10% on sites within the current urban area; and 25% on sites identified as Sustainable Urban Extensions within policies SUE 1 to SUE 2c.</b> <del>This. The application of these requirements</del> will be subject to the	The proposed modification seeks to reduce the affordable housing target for sites in the urban area. This amendment could be significant and may result in significant effects. <b>As such, the amended policy CS15 will need to be assessed through the SA.</b>



Ref	Page / Section	Old Policy / Paragraph	New Policy / Paragraph	Change (Deleted text in <b>bold struck through</b> ; new text <b>underlined in bold</b> ; changes to diagrams, tables, etc described in <i>italic</i> text.	Implications for the Sustainability Appraisal												
				<p>following:</p> <p>a. A lower proportion of affordable housing will only be permitted where it is clearly demonstrated that affordable housing provision is being maximised within the development and that <b>25% achieving</b> provision <b>at the levels set out above</b> would render the development not economically viable (<b>in accordance with Policy CS27</b>);</p>													
M170 (PM41)	108	Policy CS15 clause 1f		1f. All new affordable housing delivered through this policy <b>will be made available in perpetuity in partnership with Registered Providers should include provisions to remain at an affordable price for future eligible households or for the subsidy to be recycled for alternative affordable housing provision.</b>	The proposed modification provides additional flexibility in relation to the provision of affordable housing which could affect the impact this policy has on the viability of new development. <b>As such, the amended policy CS15 will need to be assessed through the SA.</b>												
M171	108	Policy, Links and Delivery for CS 15		<p><b>Policy Links and Delivery for CS 15</b></p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td><b>Core Strategy Policy Links</b></td> <td>SD1; CS1 - CS3; CS16 - CS18; CS27</td> <td><b>Strategic Objective Links</b></td> <td>SO 2</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Document Links</b></td> <td colspan="3">Local Plan: Site Allocations and Development Policies; <del>proposed</del> Developer Contributions SPD; potential Community Infrastructure Levy Charging Schedule</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Delivery Mechanisms</b></td> <td colspan="3"><del>Collation of economic viability evidence; development management processes; developer contributions; investment plans of registered providers of social housing; Local Investment Plan; Council policies, procedures and plans</del></td> </tr> </table> <p>Add following alternative text to Delivery Mechanisms box: <b>Further detail on policy delivery mechanisms is included at Appendix D.</b></p>	<b>Core Strategy Policy Links</b>	SD1; CS1 - CS3; CS16 - CS18; CS27	<b>Strategic Objective Links</b>	SO 2	<b>Document Links</b>	Local Plan: Site Allocations and Development Policies; <del>proposed</del> Developer Contributions SPD; potential Community Infrastructure Levy Charging Schedule			<b>Delivery Mechanisms</b>	<del>Collation of economic viability evidence; development management processes; developer contributions; investment plans of registered providers of social housing; Local Investment Plan; Council policies, procedures and plans</del>			The proposed modification reflects the updated status of the Developer Contributions SPD and seeks to ensure that there are appropriate cross-references to Appendix D. The modification itself would not however alter the intent of the Plan nor would it have any significant material impact on the performance of the Plan in the SA process.
<b>Core Strategy Policy Links</b>	SD1; CS1 - CS3; CS16 - CS18; CS27	<b>Strategic Objective Links</b>	SO 2														
<b>Document Links</b>	Local Plan: Site Allocations and Development Policies; <del>proposed</del> Developer Contributions SPD; potential Community Infrastructure Levy Charging Schedule																
<b>Delivery Mechanisms</b>	<del>Collation of economic viability evidence; development management processes; developer contributions; investment plans of registered providers of social housing; Local Investment Plan; Council policies, procedures and plans</del>																
M172	108	Paragraph 7.4		7.4 Knowsley's housing market is mixed, and includes a range of both market and affordable housing. However, available evidence clearly demonstrates that the affordability of housing for local people is an issue in the Borough, alongside the need for additional homes across all sectors. Policy CS3 "Housing Supply, Delivery and Distribution" seeks to secure overall housing growth, and is complemented by Policy CS 15, which seeks to ensure that a sufficient component of this housing growth is affordable, through the operation of <b>a</b> developer contribution policy for this purpose.	The proposed modification is a grammatical correction and would not materially affect the Plan or its performance in the SA process.												
M173	109	Paragraph 7.5		7.5 Policy CS 15 has been set with regard to evidence of the scale of affordable housing need and to ensure that the required level of affordable housing is set at an appropriate level so as not to detrimentally affect the economic viability of market housing schemes. <b>This evidence suggests that there is generally a higher level of development viability in the proposed Sustainable Urban Extensions (see policies SUE 1 to SUE 2c) than in existing urban areas. Policy CS15 therefore sets a variable target of 10% or 25% affordable housing provision according to which of these types of site are involved in specific cases.</b>	The proposed modification makes amendments to the supporting text for policy CS15 and will need to be considered alongside the re-appraisal of this policy. <b>The amended policy (and its supporting text) CS15 will need to be assessed through the SA.</b>												

Ref	Page / Section	Old Policy / Paragraph	New Policy / Paragraph	Change (Deleted text in <b>bold struck through</b> ; new text <b>underlined in bold</b> ; changes to diagrams, tables, etc described in <i>italic</i> text.	Implications for the Sustainability Appraisal
				<i>(footnotes to remain)</i>	
M174 (PM42)	109	Paragraph 7.6		7.6 The policy also <del>includes the ability for</del> <b>enables</b> the target to be varied in circumstances where the developer can demonstrate, with clear and transparent evidence, that meeting the target would render the specific development economically unviable. <del>Given that</del> The policy has been set with regard to Borough-wide economic viability evidence, <del>it is expected that this circumstance will occur only exceptionally. Any proposals to relax the 25% or 10% requirements set out in the policy will need to be justified having regard to specific and independently verifiable evidence concerning the viability of the development proposal.</del> Similarly, the developer will need to demonstrate exceptional circumstances in the instance that off-site or financial rather than on-site provisions are sought. Such circumstances will need to be set out clearly in relation to development-specific constraints and/or economic viability. This is in order that the affordable housing provided is mixed with the market housing, thereby meeting plan objectives around the provision of balanced and sustainable residential communities. Policy CS 27 'Planning and Paying for New Infrastructure' sets out in more detail how developer contributions will operate within the Borough. This will be supplemented by a Developer Contributions SPD and/or a Community Infrastructure Levy Charging Schedule.	The proposed modification makes amendments to the supporting text for policy CS15 and will need to be considered alongside the re-appraisal of this policy.. <b>The amended policy (and its supporting text) CS15 will need to be assessed through the SA.</b>
M175	109	Paragraph 7.8		7.8 The Council's evidence base indicates that the tenures of affordable housing should be mixed in order to meet local housing needs. <del>Evidence indicates that the tenure split should be:</del>  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><del>• 75% affordable rent housing</del></li> <li><del>• 25% intermediate housing</del></li> </ul> <p><u>In general terms the evidence (footnote) currently shows a need across Knowsley for a tenure split of 75% affordable rent and 25% intermediate housing.</u></p> <p><i>(footnote to be altered)</i></p> <p>119: See Knowsley Strategic Housing Market Assessment (DCA, 2010) <del>and the Knowsley Economic Viability Assessment (Keppie Massie, 2012).</del></p>	The proposed modification makes amendments to the supporting text for policy CS15 and will need to be considered alongside the re-appraisal of this policy. <b>The amended policy (and its supporting text) CS15 will need to be assessed through the SA.</b>
M176	109	Paragraph 7.9		7.9 This position will be updated with regard to findings of monitoring processes, newly emerging evidence regarding local housing needs, or to reflect the emergence of new types of affordable housing products. <del>The Council will apply this tenure split to all residential developments within which affordable housing provision is being sought on or off site. This will also be subject to monitoring as an overall target to be achieved across the Borough up to 2028. When assessing proposals within which affordable housing is being sought on or off site the Council will apply a tenure split which is based on the latest evidence of need and is consistent with the objective of re-balancing the housing stock.</del>	The proposed modification makes amendments to the supporting text for policy CS15 and will need to be considered alongside the re-appraisal of this policy. <b>The amended policy (and its supporting text) CS15 will need to be assessed through the SA.</b>
M177	109		New paragraph	<u>7.9A When affordable housing is proposed to be delivered in connection with market housing developments, the Council will normally seek a legal</u>	The proposed modification makes amendments to the supporting text for policy CS15 and will need to be

Ref	Page / Section	Old Policy / Paragraph	New Policy / Paragraph	Change (Deleted text in <b>bold struck through</b> ; new text <b>underlined in bold</b> ; changes to diagrams, tables, etc described in <i>italic</i> text.	Implications for the Sustainability Appraisal												
(PM43)			7.9A	<a href="#"><u>agreement to ensure that the affordable housing provided remains at an affordable price for future eligible households or that any subsidy is recycled for alternative affordable housing provision.</u></a>	considered alongside the re-appraisal of this policy.. <b>The amended policy (and its supporting text) CS15 will need to be assessed through the SA.</b>												
M178	111	Policy, Links and Delivery for CS 16		<p><b>Policy Links <del>and Delivery</del> for CS 16</b></p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td><b>Core Strategy Policy Links</b></td> <td>SD1; CS1 - CS3; CS15; CS17; CS19; CS22; CS27</td> <td><b>Strategic Objective Links</b></td> <td>SO 2; SO 9</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Document Links</b></td> <td colspan="3">Local Plan: Site Allocations and Development Policies; Design Quality in New Development SPD</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Delivery Mechanisms</b></td> <td colspan="3"><del>Development management processes; Council policies, procedures and plans, including Housing Strategy; partnership working across public and private sector agencies; developer contributions</del></td> </tr> </table> <p>Revise Document Links to: Local Plan: Site Allocations and Development Policies; Design Quality in New Development SPD <a href="#"><u>and other SPDs as appropriate.</u></a></p> <p>Add following alternative text to Delivery Mechanisms box: <a href="#"><u>Further detail on policy delivery mechanisms is included at Appendix D.</u></a></p>	<b>Core Strategy Policy Links</b>	SD1; CS1 - CS3; CS15; CS17; CS19; CS22; CS27	<b>Strategic Objective Links</b>	SO 2; SO 9	<b>Document Links</b>	Local Plan: Site Allocations and Development Policies; Design Quality in New Development SPD			<b>Delivery Mechanisms</b>	<del>Development management processes; Council policies, procedures and plans, including Housing Strategy; partnership working across public and private sector agencies; developer contributions</del>			The proposed modification provides additional flexibility in relation to the production of SPDs and seeks to ensure that there are appropriate cross-references to Appendix D. The modification itself would not however alter the intent of the Plan nor would it have any significant material impact on the performance of the Plan in the SA process.
<b>Core Strategy Policy Links</b>	SD1; CS1 - CS3; CS15; CS17; CS19; CS22; CS27	<b>Strategic Objective Links</b>	SO 2; SO 9														
<b>Document Links</b>	Local Plan: Site Allocations and Development Policies; Design Quality in New Development SPD																
<b>Delivery Mechanisms</b>	<del>Development management processes; Council policies, procedures and plans, including Housing Strategy; partnership working across public and private sector agencies; developer contributions</del>																
M179 (PM44)	112	Policy CS17 clause 4.		<p>4. All new residential development in Knowsley will be <del>required</del> <a href="#"><u>encouraged</u></a> to comply with the following design standards (or equivalent replacement standard):</p> <p>a. Building for Life Standards, <del>in line with government policy</del>;</p> <p>b. Lifetime Homes design criteria;</p> <p><del>c. Code for Sustainable Homes standards, as set out in Policy CS 22 'Sustainable and Low Carbon Development';</del></p> <p><del>d. c.</del> Specific design <a href="#"><u>and sustainability</u></a> guidance in Policy CS 19 'Design Quality and Accessibility in New Development', <a href="#"><u>Policy CS22: Sustainable and Low Carbon Development</u></a> and relevant Supplementary Planning Documents <sup>(121)</sup>.</p>	The proposed modification removes the requirement to comply with certain standards. This amendment could result in significant effects. <b>As such, the amended policy CS17 will need to be assessed through the SA.</b>												
M180	112	Footnote 121		Footnote 121 including Design Quality in New Development Supplementary Planning Document, <del>Greenspace Standards and New Development Developer Contributions Supplementary Planning Document; Sustainability in Design and Construction Supplementary Planning Document; and</del> Householder Developments Supplementary Planning Document <a href="#"><u>and other SPDs as appropriate.</u></a>	The modification reflects the Council's intention to replace the Greenspace Standards and New Development SPD with a Developer Contributions SPD. It would not result in significant effects and would not require further assessment through the SA process.												

Ref	Page / Section	Old Policy / Paragraph	New Policy / Paragraph	Change (Deleted text in <b>bold struck through</b> ; new text <b>underlined in bold</b> ; changes to diagrams, tables, etc described in <i>italic</i> text.	Implications for the Sustainability Appraisal												
M181	113	Policy, Links and Delivery for CS 17		<p><b>Policy Links and Delivery for CS 17</b></p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td><b>Core Strategy Policy Links</b></td> <td>SD1; CS1 - CS3; CS15; CS19; CS22; CS27</td> <td><b>Strategic Objective Links</b></td> <td>SO 2; SO 5</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Document Links</b></td> <td colspan="3">Local Plan: Site Allocations and Development Policies; <del>Sustainability in Design and Construction SPD</del>; Design Quality in New Development SPD; <del>Affordable Housing SPD</del>; Monitoring Report</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Delivery Mechanisms</b></td> <td colspan="3"><del>Development management processes; developer contributions</del></td> </tr> </table> <p>Revise Document Links to: Local Plan: Site Allocations and Development Policies; <del>Sustainability in Design and Construction SPD</del> Design Quality in New Development SPD; <del>Affordable Housing SPD</del>; <u>Developer Contributions SPD and other SPDs as appropriate.</u></p> <p>Add following alternative text to Delivery Mechanisms box: <u>Further detail on policy delivery mechanisms is included at Appendix D.</u></p>	<b>Core Strategy Policy Links</b>	SD1; CS1 - CS3; CS15; CS19; CS22; CS27	<b>Strategic Objective Links</b>	SO 2; SO 5	<b>Document Links</b>	Local Plan: Site Allocations and Development Policies; <del>Sustainability in Design and Construction SPD</del> ; Design Quality in New Development SPD; <del>Affordable Housing SPD</del> ; Monitoring Report			<b>Delivery Mechanisms</b>	<del>Development management processes; developer contributions</del>			The proposed modification provides additional flexibility in relation to the production of SPDs and seeks to ensure that there are appropriate cross-references to Appendix D. The modification itself would not however alter the intent of the Plan nor would it have any significant material impact on the performance of the Plan in the SA process.
<b>Core Strategy Policy Links</b>	SD1; CS1 - CS3; CS15; CS19; CS22; CS27	<b>Strategic Objective Links</b>	SO 2; SO 5														
<b>Document Links</b>	Local Plan: Site Allocations and Development Policies; <del>Sustainability in Design and Construction SPD</del> ; Design Quality in New Development SPD; <del>Affordable Housing SPD</del> ; Monitoring Report																
<b>Delivery Mechanisms</b>	<del>Development management processes; developer contributions</del>																
M182 (PM45)	114	Paragraph 7.21		<p>7.21 Building for Life: <del>The Building for Life criteria represent the national standard for well-designed homes and neighbourhoods, as recognised by the Commission for Architecture and the Built Environment and the Home Builders Federation. The twenty Building for Life criteria area used in assessments of development schemes, which are then graded as "very good", "good", "average" or "poor". Schemes scoring 14/20 or 15/20 are awarded a "silver standard", whilst those scoring 16/20 or more receive a "gold standard". Building for Life Awards are also given to exceptional schemes, awarded by a panel of judges. The Homes and Communities Agency has set out in its proposed core housing design and sustainability standards consultation plans to make achieving 14/20 of the Building for Life criteria mandatory. The Council supports Building for Life assessments and will apply at least the minimum mandatory national standards in this regard to all new residential development. Building for Life represents the industry standard for well-designed homes and neighbourhoods, endorsed by Government. In 2013, an updated Building for Life scheme was launched by the Home Builders Federation, Design for Homes and Cabe at the Design Council, known as "Building for Life 12". This scheme includes twelve criteria which are rated for each development using a traffic light system. "Amber" and "red" outcomes indicate that the scheme will need to be changed, whilst a "green" outcome indicates that the criteria have been fully met. If it is agreed between the developer, stakeholders and the Council that all criteria have been met the scheme will be eligible for Building for Life 12 "Diamond status". The Council supports the undertaking of Building for Life assessments and the meeting of all 12 criteria will be encouraged.</del></p> <p><u>Building for Life represents the industry standard for well-designed homes and neighbourhoods, endorsed by Government. In 2013, an updated Building for Life scheme was launched by the Home Builders Federation, Design for Homes and Cabe at the Design Council, known as "Building for Life 12". This scheme includes twelve criteria which are rated for each development using a traffic light system. "Amber" and "red" outcomes indicate that the scheme will need to be changed, whilst a "green" outcome indicates that the criteria have been fully met. If it is agreed between the developer, stakeholders and the Council that all criteria have been met the scheme will be eligible for Building for Life 12 "Diamond status". The Council supports the undertaking of Building for Life assessments and the meeting of all 12 criteria will be encouraged.</u></p>	The proposed modification provides updated contextual information for the Local Plan but would not alter the intent of the Plan nor would it have any significant material impact on the performance of the Plan in the SA process.												

Ref	Page / Section	Old Policy / Paragraph	New Policy / Paragraph	Change (Deleted text in <b>bold struck through</b> ; new text <b>underlined in bold</b> ; changes to diagrams, tables, etc described in <i>italic</i> text.	Implications for the Sustainability Appraisal												
M183 (PM46)	114	Paragraph 7.23		<p><del>7.23 Code for Sustainable Homes: The Code for Sustainable Homes (the Code) is the national standard for the sustainable design and construction of new homes, which measure the sustainability of a new home against nine categories of sustainable design<sup>(126)</sup>. Further information about the application of the Code in Knowsley can be found in Policy CS 22 'Sustainable and Low Carbon Development'.</del></p> <p><del>Footnote 126 Available to view online at <a href="http://www.communities.gov.uk/planningandbuilding/sustainability/codesustainablehomes/">http://www.communities.gov.uk/planningandbuilding/sustainability/codesustainablehomes/</a></del></p>	The proposed modification removes contextual information for the Local Plan which is now considered to be out-of-date. However, the modification would not alter the intent of the Plan nor would it have any significant material impact on the performance of the Plan in the SA process.												
M184	116	Policy, Links and Delivery for CS 18		<p><del>Policy Links and Delivery for CS 18</del></p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 30%;"><b>Core Strategy Policy Links</b></td> <td style="width: 20%;">SD1; CS1 - CS3; CS5; CS15 - CS17; CS22 - CS26</td> <td style="width: 20%;"><b>Strategic Objective Links</b></td> <td style="width: 30%;">SO 2; SO 9</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Document Links</b></td> <td colspan="3">Local Plan: Site Allocations and Development Policies</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Delivery Mechanisms</b></td> <td colspan="3"><del>Development management processes; collation of appropriate evidence including community liaison; Council policies, procedures and plans, including Housing Strategy; public and private sector investment</del></td> </tr> </table> <p>Add to Core Strategy Policy links: <a href="#">SUE 1, SUE 2, SUE 2a, SUE 2b, SUE 2c</a>.</p> <p>Add following alternative text to Delivery Mechanisms box: <a href="#">Further detail on policy delivery mechanisms is included at Appendix D.</a></p>	<b>Core Strategy Policy Links</b>	SD1; CS1 - CS3; CS5; CS15 - CS17; CS22 - CS26	<b>Strategic Objective Links</b>	SO 2; SO 9	<b>Document Links</b>	Local Plan: Site Allocations and Development Policies			<b>Delivery Mechanisms</b>	<del>Development management processes; collation of appropriate evidence including community liaison; Council policies, procedures and plans, including Housing Strategy; public and private sector investment</del>			The proposed modification seeks to ensure that the Policy contains appropriate cross-references to other policies and Appendix D. The modification itself would not however alter the intent of the Plan nor would it have any significant material impact on the performance of the Plan in the SA process.
<b>Core Strategy Policy Links</b>	SD1; CS1 - CS3; CS5; CS15 - CS17; CS22 - CS26	<b>Strategic Objective Links</b>	SO 2; SO 9														
<b>Document Links</b>	Local Plan: Site Allocations and Development Policies																
<b>Delivery Mechanisms</b>	<del>Development management processes; collation of appropriate evidence including community liaison; Council policies, procedures and plans, including Housing Strategy; public and private sector investment</del>																
M185 (PM47)	116	Policy CS18 clause 5		<p>5. The Council will establish the level of need for a site or sites in Knowsley for the accommodation of Gypsies and Travellers and/or Travelling Showpeople with reference to up-to-date evidence. Due consideration will be given to the size of the site(s) required and the number of pitches which will need to be accommodated, with reference to the available evidence of need and demand for new accommodation, and any appropriate viability issues. <b><u>In line with national policy, the target for accommodation to be provided, including appropriate five year requirements, and the location of any site(s) required to meet the target</u></b> will be identified in the Local Plan: Site Allocations and Development Policies, using the criteria in this policy for guidance.</p>	The proposed amendment would provide additional clarity regarding the Council's intention to prepare policy relating to Gypsy and Traveller / Travelling Showpeople provision in line with national policy. It could have some impact on the performance of the policy in the SA process and may therefore result in significant effects. <b>As such, the amended policy CS18 will need to be assessed through the SA.</b>												
M186 (PM48)	117	Paragraph 7.27		<p>7.27 The Council will therefore maintain an up-to-date evidence base on this matter, accounting for evidence previously collected through the Merseyside GTAA, regionally collated evidence<sup>(131)</sup>, and also for any newly collected evidence about the need and demand for accommodation in Knowsley. The Council will then finalise its approach to planning for travelling communities, <b><u>including setting plan period and five year pitch targets</u></b>, and if appropriate, outline the size of</p>	The proposed modification would provide additional clarity and would ensure that the approach complies with national policy and would ensure consistency with other changes made to the policy. It would not significantly alter the intent of the Local Plan: Core Strategy nor would it would it result in significant effects that would warrant												

Ref	Page / Section	Old Policy / Paragraph	New Policy / Paragraph	Change (Deleted text in <b>bold struck through</b> ; new text <b>underlined in bold</b> ; changes to diagrams, tables, etc described in <i>italic</i> text.	Implications for the Sustainability Appraisal												
				site(s) which will be required, <b>in line with national policy</b> . Should the need for a site or sites be identified, this will be allocated within a subsequent Local Plan document, using the criteria in Policy CS 18 to identify an appropriate location(s). Particular emphasis will be placed on ensuring that any proposed site is viable in terms of size and location and that it would be attractive to travelling communities, and hence deliverable in planning terms.	further SA.												
Chapter 8																	
M187 (PM49)	119	Policy CS19 clause 3a		3a. Sustainable design principles, with regard to <del>national accredited standards</del> , Policy CS 17 'Housing Sizes and Design Standards' and Policy CS 22 'Sustainable and Low Carbon Development' as appropriate;	The modification would ensure consistency with other proposed changes to the Plan and would not, in itself, materially affect the intent of the Plan and would not require further assessment through the SA process.												
M188 (PM50)	119	Policy CS19 clause 3b		3b. Biodiversity <del>enhancements</del> <b>(in accordance with policy CS 8)</b> ;	The proposed modification would result in the insertion of an additional cross-reference in the policy. The deletion of the word 'enhancements' would also not significantly alter the intent of the policy. The modification would therefore neither significantly alter the intent of the policy nor would it result in significant effects which would warrant further SA.												
M189 (PM51)	119	Policy CS19 clause 3c		3c. Flood risk mitigation <b>(in accordance with policy CS 24)</b> ;	The proposed modification would result in the insertion of an additional cross-reference in the policy. It would neither significantly alter the intent of the policy nor would it result in significant effects which would warrant further SA.												
M190	119	Policy, Links and Delivery for CS 19		<p style="text-align: center;"><b>Policy Links <del>and Delivery</del> for CS 19</b></p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 25%;"><b>Core Strategy Policy Links</b></td> <td style="width: 25%;">SD1; CS1 - CS6; CS17; CS20 - CS23; CS27</td> <td style="width: 25%;"><b>Strategic Objective Links</b></td> <td style="width: 25%;">SO 5</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Document Links</b></td> <td colspan="3">Local Plan: Site Allocations and Development Policies; Design Quality in New Development SPD; Ensuring a Choice of Travel SPD; <del>Sustainability in Design and Construction SPD</del>; Monitoring Report</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Delivery Mechanisms</b></td> <td colspan="3"><del>Collation of economic viability evidence; development management processes; development assessments; master planning exercises</del></td> </tr> </table> <p>Revise Document Links to: Local Plan: Site Allocations and Development Policies; Design Quality in New Development SPD; Ensuring a Choice of Travel SPD; <del>Sustainability in Design and Construction SPD</del> <b>other SPDs as appropriate</b>; Monitoring Report</p> <p>Add following alternative text to Delivery Mechanisms box: <b>Further detail on policy delivery mechanisms is included at Appendix D.</b></p>	<b>Core Strategy Policy Links</b>	SD1; CS1 - CS6; CS17; CS20 - CS23; CS27	<b>Strategic Objective Links</b>	SO 5	<b>Document Links</b>	Local Plan: Site Allocations and Development Policies; Design Quality in New Development SPD; Ensuring a Choice of Travel SPD; <del>Sustainability in Design and Construction SPD</del> ; Monitoring Report			<b>Delivery Mechanisms</b>	<del>Collation of economic viability evidence; development management processes; development assessments; master planning exercises</del>			The proposed modification provides additional flexibility in relation to the production of SPDs and seeks to ensure that there are appropriate cross-references to Appendix D. The modification itself would not however alter the intent of the Plan nor would it have any significant material impact on the performance of the Plan in the SA process.
<b>Core Strategy Policy Links</b>	SD1; CS1 - CS6; CS17; CS20 - CS23; CS27	<b>Strategic Objective Links</b>	SO 5														
<b>Document Links</b>	Local Plan: Site Allocations and Development Policies; Design Quality in New Development SPD; Ensuring a Choice of Travel SPD; <del>Sustainability in Design and Construction SPD</del> ; Monitoring Report																
<b>Delivery Mechanisms</b>	<del>Collation of economic viability evidence; development management processes; development assessments; master planning exercises</del>																
M191	120	Paragraph 8.9		8.9 The policy approach to design quality and accessibility in new development is supported by Government policy and guidance. As part of this, the Council <del>encourages the use of national accredited standards, including "Building for Life"</del>	The modification would ensure consistency with other proposed changes to the Plan and would not, in itself, materially affect the intent of the Plan and would not												

Ref	Page / Section	Old Policy / Paragraph	New Policy / Paragraph	Change (Deleted text in <b>bold struck through</b> ; new text <b>underlined in bold</b> ; changes to diagrams, tables, etc described in <i>italic</i> text.	Implications for the Sustainability Appraisal												
				Building for Life, <u>and</u> the "Lifetime Homes Standard". <b>"Code for Sustainable Homes"</b> (see also policy CS17 "Housing Sizes and Design Standards" and policy CS22 "Sustainable and Low Carbon Development"). Separate sustainable design standards <u>are encouraged</u> for non-residential buildings <del>are provided</del> through BREEAM Building Research Establishment Environment Assessment Methodology <del>and are referred to in detail in policy CS22 "Sustainable and Low Carbon Development"</del> .  <i>footnote 133 to be amended to: Building for Life <u>12</u> (CABE, 2008 <u>Design Council, 2012</u>)</i>  <i>(footnotes 134 to be kept; footnote 135 to be deleted)</i>	require further assessment through the SA process.												
M192	121	Paragraph 8.11		8.11 The Council will set out further guidance on design issues in proposed SPDs <u>including that</u> on Design Quality in New Development <del>and Sustainability in Design and Construction</del> , and through a review of the current "Ensuring a Choice of Travel" SPD (adopted in 2010). These will define gateways and movement corridors, which are not identified specifically in the Local Plan Core Strategy. Maintaining a strategic design policy and then establishing more detailed design criteria for local character areas via SPDs ensures flexibility for innovative solutions to adapt to local characteristics and varying circumstances.	The proposed modification provides additional flexibility in relation to the production of SPDs. The modification itself would not however alter the intent of the Plan nor would it have any significant material impact on the performance of the Plan in the SA process.												
M193 (PM52)	122	Policy CS20 clause 1b.		1b. Prevent demolition and / or development which <del>adversely affects</del> <u>would result in substantial harm or the loss of designated historic assets subject to statutory designation or its setting; and, unless the proposal would result in substantial public benefits which clearly outweigh the harm or loss;</u>	The proposed modification could affect the level of protection afforded to heritage assets. This amendment could therefore result in significant effects. <b>As such, the amended policy CS20 will need to be assessed through the SA.</b>												
M194 (PM53)	122		Policy CS20 new clause 1bA	<u>1bA. Where a development proposal will result in less than substantial harm to a designated heritage asset, assess such harm against the benefits of the proposal.</u>	The proposed modification could affect the level of protection afforded to heritage assets. This amendment could therefore result in significant effects. <b>As such, the amended policy CS20 will need to be assessed through the SA.</b>												
M195	122	Policy, Links and Delivery for CS 20		<p><b>Policy Links <del>and Delivery</del> for CS 20</b></p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td><b>Core Strategy Policy Links</b></td> <td>SD1; CS1 - CS5; CS6; CS8; CS14; CS19; CS21; CS22; CS27</td> <td><b>Strategic Objective Links</b></td> <td>SO 5</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Document Links</b></td> <td colspan="3">Local Plan: Site Allocations and Development Policies; Design Quality in New Development SPD; Monitoring Report</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Delivery Mechanisms</b></td> <td colspan="3"><del>Preparation of Conservation Area Management Plans; Appraisals and Masterplans; development management processes; bids for grant funding; public and private sector investment; linking to master planning exercises; Historic Environment Strategy</del></td> </tr> </table> <p>Revise Document Links to: Local Plan: Site Allocations and Development Policies; Design Quality in New Development SPD; <u>other SPDs as appropriate</u>; Monitoring Report</p>	<b>Core Strategy Policy Links</b>	SD1; CS1 - CS5; CS6; CS8; CS14; CS19; CS21; CS22; CS27	<b>Strategic Objective Links</b>	SO 5	<b>Document Links</b>	Local Plan: Site Allocations and Development Policies; Design Quality in New Development SPD; Monitoring Report			<b>Delivery Mechanisms</b>	<del>Preparation of Conservation Area Management Plans; Appraisals and Masterplans; development management processes; bids for grant funding; public and private sector investment; linking to master planning exercises; Historic Environment Strategy</del>			The proposed modification provides additional flexibility in relation to the production of SPDs and seeks to ensure that there are appropriate cross-references to Appendix D. The modification itself would not however alter the intent of the Plan nor would it have any significant material impact on the performance of the Plan in the SA process.
<b>Core Strategy Policy Links</b>	SD1; CS1 - CS5; CS6; CS8; CS14; CS19; CS21; CS22; CS27	<b>Strategic Objective Links</b>	SO 5														
<b>Document Links</b>	Local Plan: Site Allocations and Development Policies; Design Quality in New Development SPD; Monitoring Report																
<b>Delivery Mechanisms</b>	<del>Preparation of Conservation Area Management Plans; Appraisals and Masterplans; development management processes; bids for grant funding; public and private sector investment; linking to master planning exercises; Historic Environment Strategy</del>																

Ref	Page / Section	Old Policy / Paragraph	New Policy / Paragraph	Change (Deleted text in <b>bold struck through</b> ; new text <b>underlined in bold</b> ; changes to diagrams, tables, etc described in <i>italic</i> text.	Implications for the Sustainability Appraisal
				Add following alternative text to Delivery Mechanisms box: <a href="#">Further detail on policy delivery mechanisms is included at Appendix D.</a>	
M196	123	Paragraph 8.14		8.14 Policy CS 20 intends to secure appropriate integration of development with Knowsley's heritage assets and provide a positive approach to their future management to safeguard their preservation. This approach will support the <b>Area Priorities area priorities</b> identified for: Huyton and Stockbridge Village; Kirkby; Prescott, Whiston, Cronton and Knowsley Village; <b>and</b> Halewood and supplement the more general guidance in policy CS19 "Design Quality and Accessibility in New Development" (which applies to all developments).	The proposed modification is a grammatical correction and would not materially affect the Plan or its performance in the SA process.
M197 (PM55)	124	Paragraph 8.19		8.19 Other important areas and historic buildings and structures in Knowsley are also valuable to local distinctiveness and character, despite falling outside of national statutory designations, and therefore the policy ensures an appropriate approach with an expectation that their character will be integrated with new development. The Council will support this approach by producing a local list of buildings which are important in a local context because of their contribution to the area's character, with supplementary policy <b>criteria guidance</b> provided via the Design Quality and New Development SPD.	The proposed modification is the correction of a typographical error. As such, it would not materially affect the Plan or its performance in the SA process.
M198 (PM56)	126	Policy CS21 clause 2e.		2e. Where the proposal relates to <b>the loss of</b> indoor or outdoor sports provision, <b>and</b> there is no evidence of future or continuing need for sports use, or alternatively only land incapable of forming a playing pitch or sporting facility is affected, <b>and its release accords with either clause 2a or 2b.</b>	The proposed modification provides additional clarification and does not significantly alter the intent of the policy. As a result, the proposed modification would not result in significant effects and would not require further assessment through the SA process.
M199 (PM57)	126	Policy CS21 clause 3		3. Irrespective of whether criteria in 2. are met, <b>unless the benefits of a proposal clearly outweigh the</b> loss of urban greenspace, <b>development</b> will be resisted where it would <b>result in</b> significantly harm <b>any existing or potential special qualities of greenspace in the area in terms of to one or more of the following existing or potential special qualities of greenspace:</b> a. Visual amenity; b. Residential amenity; c. Biodiversity and environmental benefits; d. Historical, cultural or community value; e. Recreational benefits; or, f. Physical and / or visual linkages between adjoining urban greenspaces.	The proposed modification provides additional clarification and does not significantly alter the intent of the policy. As a result, the proposed modification would not result in significant effects and would not require further assessment through the SA process.
M200	126	Policy CS21 clause 8		8. When considering proposals for new residential development, the Council will seek enhancements to greenspaces via on-site provision, new off site provision or enhancement of existing off site provision through developer contributions secured by legal agreement in accordance with Policy CS 27 'Planning and Paying for New Infrastructure', <b>the Greenspace Standards and New Development Supplementary Planning Document, proposed the</b> Developer Contributions Supplementary Planning Document and/or a Community Infrastructure Levy Charging Schedule, as appropriate.	The modification reflects the Council's intention to replace the Greenspace Standards and New Development SPD with a Developer Contributions SPD. It would not result in significant effects and would not require further assessment through the SA process.
M201 (PM58)	127	Policy CS21 clause 9		9. Any Local Green Spaces Designations <b>(as referred to in the National Planning Policy Framework)</b> which are formally designated will be identified in the Local Plan: Site Allocations and Development Policies or future Neighbourhood Plans (if applicable). <b>This designation will only be used where the greenspace concerned is:</b>	The proposed additional text is a repetition of national planning guidance contained within the NPPF and, as a result, would have applied notwithstanding the policy wording. Consequently, the proposed modification would not result in significant effects and would not require



Ref	Page / Section	Old Policy / Paragraph	New Policy / Paragraph	Change (Deleted text in <b>bold struck through</b> ; new text <b>underlined in bold</b> ; changes to diagrams, tables, etc described in <i>italic</i> text.	Implications for the Sustainability Appraisal												
				<p>a. <u>reasonably close to the community it serves</u>;</p> <p>b. <u>demonstrably special to a local community and holds a particular local significance, for example because of its beauty, historic significance, recreational value (including as a playing field), tranquillity or richness of its wildlife; and</u></p> <p>c. <u>local in character and not an extensive tract of land.</u></p>	further assessment through the SA process.												
M202 (PM59)	128	Policy CS21 clause 10.		<p>10. The Council will <del>require</del> <u>encourage</u> proposals for new development to incorporate:</p> <p>a. Retention of existing trees, woodland, vegetation and other habitat features which offer a positive contribution to the local environment in terms of visual amenity, recreation value or biodiversity/wildlife interest;</p> <p>b. Appropriate planting of trees, other soft landscaping and installation of habitat features for the benefit of biodiversity; and</p> <p>c. Adequate replacement provision where tree loss is unavoidable, comprising two additional trees for every tree lost and taking account of species and size.</p>	The proposed modification removes the requirement to comply with certain criteria. This amendment could result in significant effects. <b>As such, the amended policy CS21 will need to be assessed through the SA.</b>												
M203	128	Policy Links and Delivery for CS 21		<p><b>Policy Links <del>and Delivery</del> for CS 21</b></p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td><b>Core Strategy Policy Links</b></td> <td>SD1; CS1 - CS3; CS8; CS19; CS20; CS27</td> <td><b>Strategic Objective Links</b></td> <td>SO 7; SO 8</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Document Links</b></td> <td colspan="3">Local Plan: Site Allocations and Development Policies; <del>Greenspace Standards in New Development SPD; proposed</del> Developer Contributions SPD; potential Community Infrastructure Levy Charging Schedule; Monitoring Report</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Delivery Mechanisms</b></td> <td colspan="3"><del>Development management processes; developer contributions; public and private sector investment; Council policies, procedures and plans</del></td> </tr> </table> <p>Revise Document Links to: Local Plan: Site Allocations and Development Policies; <del>Greenspace Standards in New Development SPD; proposed</del> Developer Contributions SPD; <u>other SPDs as appropriate</u>; potential Community Infrastructure Levy Charging Schedule; Monitoring Report</p> <p>Add following alternative text to Delivery Mechanisms box: <u>Further detail on policy delivery mechanisms is included at Appendix D.</u></p>	<b>Core Strategy Policy Links</b>	SD1; CS1 - CS3; CS8; CS19; CS20; CS27	<b>Strategic Objective Links</b>	SO 7; SO 8	<b>Document Links</b>	Local Plan: Site Allocations and Development Policies; <del>Greenspace Standards in New Development SPD; proposed</del> Developer Contributions SPD; potential Community Infrastructure Levy Charging Schedule; Monitoring Report			<b>Delivery Mechanisms</b>	<del>Development management processes; developer contributions; public and private sector investment; Council policies, procedures and plans</del>			The modification reflects the Council's intention to replace the Greenspace Standards and New Development SPD with a Developer Contributions SPD. It would also provide additional flexibility in relation to the production of future SPDs and would result in the insertion of an appropriate cross reference to Appendix D. The proposed modifications would not however result in significant effects and would not require further assessment through the SA process.
<b>Core Strategy Policy Links</b>	SD1; CS1 - CS3; CS8; CS19; CS20; CS27	<b>Strategic Objective Links</b>	SO 7; SO 8														
<b>Document Links</b>	Local Plan: Site Allocations and Development Policies; <del>Greenspace Standards in New Development SPD; proposed</del> Developer Contributions SPD; potential Community Infrastructure Levy Charging Schedule; Monitoring Report																
<b>Delivery Mechanisms</b>	<del>Development management processes; developer contributions; public and private sector investment; Council policies, procedures and plans</del>																
M204	128	Paragraph 8.23		<p>8.23 Policy CS 21 reflects the importance of protecting and conserving greenspaces to meet local requirements for quantity, quality and accessibility which satisfy both current and future needs for residents and visitors. Greenspaces vary widely in type, size and value to the community, and smaller sites may not be identified specifically on the Council's <del>Proposals Map Policies Map</del>. All sites (irrespective of size) are identified in the Council's Greenspaces Audit, which is updated on a regular basis to assist in decision making. Policy CS 21 applies to all greenspaces identified in the Audit. However the Council will not</p>	The proposed modification changes the title of the map to comply with phrasing in the Town and Country Planning (Local Planning) (England) Regulations 2012. It would not materially impact upon the performance of the Plan in the SA process.												

Ref	Page / Section	Old Policy / Paragraph	New Policy / Paragraph	Change (Deleted text in <b>bold struck through</b> ; new text <b>underlined in bold</b> ; changes to diagrams, tables, etc described in <i>italic</i> text.	Implications for the Sustainability Appraisal
				seek to impose a definitive presumption against the development of urban greenspace. This is noting that there are areas of surplus provision relative to current standards where there could be opportunities for new development to address other regeneration development priorities.	
M205	129	Paragraph 8.26		8.26 The calculation and assessment methodology which the Council will use to implement Policy CS 21 is based on <b>38</b> Substantial Residential Areas (SRAs) and <b>4</b> Community Areas (CAs), as identified in the <b>Greenspace Standards and New Development SPD</b> <del>proposed</del> <b>Developer Contributions SPD</b> . The Council's Greenspaces Audit( <b>139</b> ) and Playing Pitch Assessment and Strategy( <b>140</b> ) highlight the areas in the Borough facing the greatest quantitative need for different types of greenspaces and outdoor sports provision, together with those areas where the spaces need to be improved in quality or made more accessible. These studies informed the revisions to existing standards within Table 8.1 'Substantial Residential Area (SRA) Standards for Greenspace Quantity and Accessibility' and Table 8.2 'Community Area Standards for Outdoor Sports Provision Quantity and Accessibility' below. They also informed updated priorities in the Council's Green Space Strategy and will be supplemented by further detail in <del>a revision to the Greenspace Standards and New Development SPD</del> <b>the proposed Developer Contributions SPD</b> .	The proposed modifications would provide flexibility for a future review of Substantial Residential Area and would reflect the Council's intention to replace the Greenspace Standards and New Development SPD with a Developer Contributions SPD. Neither modification would result in significant effects. As such, neither would require further assessment through the SA process.
M206	131		New paragraph 8.30A	<b><u>8.30A Consultation with the Forestry Commission is required where development proposals contain or are likely to affect Ancient Semi Natural woodlands or Plantations on Ancient Woodland Sites. This includes proposals where any part of the development site is within 500 metres of an ancient semi-natural woodland or ancient replanted woodland, and where the development would involve erecting new buildings, or extending the footprint of existing buildings.</u></b>	The proposed modification would ensure that the Plan is consistent with national planning guidance. However, the modification would neither alter the intent of the policy nor would it result in any significant effects that would warrant further SA.
Chapter 9					
M207 (PM60)	133	Policy CS22 clause 2		2. Government targets for carbon reduction in new development are expected to be implemented through updates to the Building Regulations. Where it is not technically feasible or economically viable to meet the requirements on site, contributions to the Council's Community Energy Fund may be accepted as <b>part-one</b> of <b>a range of options under</b> the Government's proposed "Allowable Solutions" mechanism. The Fund will be used to support carbon reduction initiatives in Knowsley and potentially the wider Liverpool City Region.	The proposed modification would neither alter the intent of the policy nor would it result in any significant effects that would warrant further SA.
M208 (PM61)	133	Policy CS22 clause 3		<del><b>3. New residential development granted permission between the dates set out below will be encouraged to meet the following Code for Sustainable Homes levels (including aspects of the Code standards which are not covered by Building Regulations):</b></del> <del><b>a. Between 2013 and 2016 – Level 4; and</b></del> <del><b>b. After 2016 – Level 5 (equating to "zero carbon" development).</b></del>	The proposed modification removes the requirement to comply with certain levels of the Code for Sustainable Homes. This amendment could result in significant effects. <b>As such, the amended policy CS22 will need to be assessed through the SA.</b>
M209 (PM62)	133	Policy CS22 clause 4		<del><b>4. New non-residential development granted permission between the dates set out below will be encouraged to meet the following Building Research Establishments Environmental Assessment Methodology (BREEAM) ratings (including aspects of the ratings which are not covered by Building Regulations):</b></del>	The proposed modification removes the requirement to comply with certain BREEAM ratings. This amendment could result in significant effects. <b>As such, the amended policy CS22 will need to be assessed through the SA.</b>

Ref	Page / Section	Old Policy / Paragraph	New Policy / Paragraph	Change (Deleted text in <b>bold struck through</b> ; new text <b>underlined in bold</b> ; changes to diagrams, tables, etc described in <i>italic</i> text.	Implications for the Sustainability Appraisal
				<del>a. Up to 2019 – "Very good"; and b. After 2019 – "Excellent".</del>	
M210 (PM63)	133	Policy CS22 clause 5		<del>5. Relaxations to the standards set out in 3 and 4 above may be allowed where the applicant demonstrates it is not feasible to meet the prescribed standards</del>	The proposed modification makes further amendments to policy CS22. <b>The amended policy CS22 will need to be assessed through the SA.</b>
M211 (PM64)	133	Policy CS22 clause 6		<del>6. 3.</del> Local targets for sustainability in relation to specific development areas or sites may be outlined in the Local Plan: Site Allocations and Development Policies.	The proposed modification is an editorial change to reflect other changes to the policy and would not, in itself, require further consideration through the SA.
M212 (PM65)	133	Policy CS22 clause 7		<del>7. Where technically feasible and economically viable, major development proposals will be required to include decentralised renewable and low carbon energy systems.</del>	The proposed modification removes the requirement for development to incorporate decentralised renewable and low carbon energy systems. This amendment could result in significant effects. <b>As such, the amended policy CS22 will need to be assessed through the SA.</b>
M213 (PM66)		Policy CS22 clause 8		<del>8. 4.</del> Knowsley Industrial Park and Knowsley Business Park are identified as a "Priority Zone". Within this area the Council and its partners will facilitate renewable and low carbon infrastructure by (subject to feasibility) requiring new development to: a. Make provision for connection to an existing or planned decentralised energy network; and b. Be designed to enable future connectivity in terms of proposed site layout, infrastructure and heating provision, including consideration of connections at a later date or phase.	The proposed modification is an editorial change to reflect other changes to the policy and would not, in itself, require further consideration through the SA.
M214 (PM67)		Policy CS22 clause 9		<del>9. 5.</del> Subject to opportunity and need, additional "Priority Zones" may be identified in the Local Plan: Site Allocations and Development Policies.	The proposed modification is an editorial change to reflect other changes to the policy and would not, in itself, require further consideration through the SA.
M215 (PM68)	134	Policy CS22 clause 10		<del>10. Developers must demonstrate compliance with the requirements of this policy through documents submitted with planning applications. Further details on all the requirements, including the charging mechanism for the Community Energy Fund, will be outlined in the Sustainability in Design and Construction Supplementary Planning Document, Developer Contributions Supplementary Planning Document and/or Community Infrastructure Levy Charging Schedule.</del>	The proposed modification makes further amendments to policy CS22. <b>The amended policy CS22 will need to be assessed through the SA.</b>

Ref	Page / Section	Old Policy / Paragraph	New Policy / Paragraph	Change (Deleted text in <b>bold struck through</b> ; new text <b>underlined in bold</b> ; changes to diagrams, tables, etc described in <i>italic</i> text.	Implications for the Sustainability Appraisal												
M216	134	Policy Links and Delivery for CS 22		<p><b>Policy Links and Delivery for CS 22</b></p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td><b>Core Strategy Policy Links</b></td> <td>SD1; CS1; CS2; CS8; CS17; CS19; CS23; CS24; CS27</td> <td><b>Strategic Objective Links</b></td> <td>SO 6 - SO 8</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Document Links</b></td> <td colspan="3">Local Plan: Site Allocations and Development Policies; Merseyside and Halton Joint Waste Local Plan; <del>Sustainability in Design and Construction SPD</del>; Infrastructure Delivery Plan; <del>proposed</del> Developer Contributions SPD; potential Community Infrastructure Levy Charging Schedule.</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Delivery Mechanisms</b></td> <td colspan="3"><del>Development management processes; Community Energy Fund / other developer contributions; public and private sector investment; master planning exercises; Council policies, procedures and plans</del></td> </tr> </table> <p>Revise Document Links to: Local Plan: Site Allocations and Development Policies; Merseyside and Halton Joint Waste Local Plan; <b>Sustainability in Design and Construction SPD</b>; Infrastructure Delivery Plan; <del>proposed</del> Developer Contributions SPD; <b>other SPDs as appropriate</b>; potential Community Infrastructure Levy Charging Schedule</p> <p>Add following alternative text to Delivery Mechanisms box: <b>Further detail on policy delivery mechanisms is included at Appendix D.</b></p>	<b>Core Strategy Policy Links</b>	SD1; CS1; CS2; CS8; CS17; CS19; CS23; CS24; CS27	<b>Strategic Objective Links</b>	SO 6 - SO 8	<b>Document Links</b>	Local Plan: Site Allocations and Development Policies; Merseyside and Halton Joint Waste Local Plan; <del>Sustainability in Design and Construction SPD</del> ; Infrastructure Delivery Plan; <del>proposed</del> Developer Contributions SPD; potential Community Infrastructure Levy Charging Schedule.			<b>Delivery Mechanisms</b>	<del>Development management processes; Community Energy Fund / other developer contributions; public and private sector investment; master planning exercises; Council policies, procedures and plans</del>			The proposed modification provides additional flexibility in relation to the production of SPDs and seeks to ensure that there are appropriate cross-references to Appendix D. The modification itself would not however alter the intent of the Plan nor would it have any significant material impact on the performance of the Plan in the SA process.
<b>Core Strategy Policy Links</b>	SD1; CS1; CS2; CS8; CS17; CS19; CS23; CS24; CS27	<b>Strategic Objective Links</b>	SO 6 - SO 8														
<b>Document Links</b>	Local Plan: Site Allocations and Development Policies; Merseyside and Halton Joint Waste Local Plan; <del>Sustainability in Design and Construction SPD</del> ; Infrastructure Delivery Plan; <del>proposed</del> Developer Contributions SPD; potential Community Infrastructure Levy Charging Schedule.																
<b>Delivery Mechanisms</b>	<del>Development management processes; Community Energy Fund / other developer contributions; public and private sector investment; master planning exercises; Council policies, procedures and plans</del>																
M217 (PM69)	135-136	Paragraph 9.7-9.10	New paragraph 9.7A	<p><b>Sustainable Construction</b></p> <p><del>9.7 While the Council acknowledges that improvements in construction quality and energy efficiency will be made through proposed updates to the Building Regulations, it is considered appropriate that developers should also consider the need for wider sustainable development measures. Therefore, Policy CS 22 encourages new developments to meet sustainable design and construction targets, expressed in the context of the Code for Sustainable Homes for residential development, and Building Research Establishments Environmental Assessment Methodology (BREEAM) ratings for other types of development. These nationally recognised standards encourage new developments to achieve high standards of environmental performance which: minimise levels of energy and water consumption; minimise the environmental impact arising from generation of waste, surface water run-off, and pollution; encourage the use of recycled materials and sustainable construction management; and minimise impacts on ecology and occupant health and wellbeing.</del></p> <p><del>9.8 The elements of the national standards outlined in Policy CS 22 which relate to energy efficiency are consistent with standards which will be required by proposed revisions to Buildings Regulations (Part L) in 2013,</del></p>	The proposed modification makes amendments to the supporting text for policy CS22 and will need to be considered alongside the re-appraisal of this policy. <b>The amended policy (and its supporting text) CS22 will need to be assessed through the SA.</b>												

Ref	Page / Section	Old Policy / Paragraph	New Policy / Paragraph	<p style="text-align: center;"><b>Change</b></p> <p>(Deleted text in <b>bold struck through</b>; new text <b>underlined in bold</b>; changes to diagrams, tables, etc described in <i>italic</i> text.</p>	Implications for the Sustainability Appraisal
				<p><del>2016 and 2019. Developers will be required to comply with the Building Regulations as a minimum. The Council also wishes to encourage developers to meet those aspects of the Code for Sustainable Homes and BREEAM standards which do not relate to energy use, and are therefore excluded from the currently proposed changes to the Building Regulations. Policy CS 22 will complement future updates to the Building Regulations and be consistent with the Council's powers under the Climate Change Act. If the Code for Sustainable Homes or BREEAM are replaced by other national assessment methods, Policy CS 22 will encourage development to meet the new equivalent standards.</del></p> <p><del>9.9 To increase the level of renewable and low carbon energy generated, national policy allows, where viability can be demonstrated, the setting of phased authority-wide targets for the reduction of carbon emissions. At present, the Council assumes that the changes to Building Regulations will proceed as planned. If there is a significant change in the direction of government policy the Council may seek to implement a local and/or location specific target(s) for carbon reduction.</del></p> <p><u>9.7A The Government launched a 'Housing Standards Review' consultation in August 2013 which sought views on ways to reduce the degree of variation in housing design guidance, codes and standards at the local level. Many of these design aspects are expected to be covered by future updates to Building Regulations. Depending on the detail of these changes the Council will either completely rely on Building Regulations to deliver sustainable design or (where compatible with the Government's approach) consider the need for some aspects to be defined by local policies in the Local Plan: Site Allocations and Development Policies. Any local policies which are developed are likely to relate to aspects of design which are not covered by the Building Regulations.</u></p> <p>9.10 The Merseyside and Halton Joint Waste Local Plan<sup>(143)</sup> (at Policy WM 10) proposes that <del>the specific</del> BREEAM targets will <b>also</b> apply to proposals for waste management <del>uses-facilities</del>.</p>	
M218 (PM70)	137	Paragraphs 9.14-9.16		<p><b>Community Energy Fund</b></p> <p>9.14 The Council's "Community Energy Fund" <del>will</del><u>may</u> be used to deliver a range of carbon reduction projects. Developers who are unable to meet the proposed targets for "zero carbon" development through on site measures in line with the Building Regulations <del>may be able</del> <u>will have the option</u> to make contributions to the fund <u>as one of a range of options</u> under the Government's proposed "Allowable Solutions" mechanism. The scale of contributions to the Fund <del>which are required</del> will have regard to the economic viability of the development proposed, in accordance within Policy CS 27 'Planning and Paying for New Infrastructure'. <del>A subsequent planning document will outline the scale of contributions required and a schedule of schemes supported by the Council and its partners. This may be the proposed Sustainability in Design and Construction SPD; Developer Contributions SPD and/or CIL Charging Schedule.</del></p>	The proposed modification makes amendments to the supporting text for policy CS22 and will need to be considered alongside the re-appraisal of this policy. <b>The amended policy (and its supporting text) CS22 will need to be assessed through the SA.</b>

Ref	Page / Section	Old Policy / Paragraph	New Policy / Paragraph	Change (Deleted text in <b>bold struck through</b> ; new text <b>underlined in bold</b> ; changes to diagrams, tables, etc described in <i>italic</i> text.	Implications for the Sustainability Appraisal												
				<p><del>9.15 The Government has at the time of writing yet to publish detailed national guidance identifying the precise scope of the Allowable Solutions mechanism, how contributions through this may be made and what the relationship is with the Community Infrastructure Levy regime (see Policy CS 27). If the Government decides that Allowable Solutions fall within the remit of the Community Infrastructure Levy legislation, and the Council decides to implement a CIL in Knowsley, the Community Energy Fund is likely to be incorporated into the Council's CIL Charging Schedule.</del></p> <p><del>9.16 Developers will, with some exceptions for example for minor developments, be expected to demonstrate compliance with Policy CS 22 through details submitted with planning applications, which may be within an energy statement or as part of other submitted documents.</del></p>													
M219	138	Paragraph 9.17		9.17 It is important that the Borough positively encourages and accommodates renewable energy generation. However, some renewable energy installations may conflict with planning policies such as those aiming to protect the openness and use of land <del>of in</del> the Green Belt and the character and setting of urban neighbourhoods. Policy CS 23 will balance these considerations and help Knowsley to contribute to national targets for renewable energy generation.	The proposed modification is a grammatical correction and would not materially affect the Plan or its performance in the SA process.												
M220	139	Policy Links and Delivery for CS 23		<p><del>Policy Links and Delivery for CS 23</del></p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td><b>Core Strategy Policy Links</b></td> <td>SD1; CS1; CS2; CS5; CS7; CS8; CS11; CS19; CS20; CS27</td> <td><b>Strategic Objective Links</b></td> <td>SO 6 - SO 8</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Document Links</b></td> <td colspan="3">Local Plan: Site Allocations and Development Policies; <del>proposed Sustainability in Design and Construction SPD;</del> Infrastructure Delivery Plan</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Delivery Mechanisms</b></td> <td colspan="3"><del>Development management processes; Local Development Orders; developer contributions; Energy Services Companies; public and private sector investment</del></td> </tr> </table> <p>Revise Document Links to: Local Plan: Site Allocations and Development Policies; <del>Sustainability in Design and Construction SPD</del>; <b>SPDs as appropriate</b>; Infrastructure Delivery Plan</p> <p>Add following alternative text to Delivery Mechanisms box: <b>Further detail on policy delivery mechanisms is included at Appendix D.</b></p>	<b>Core Strategy Policy Links</b>	SD1; CS1; CS2; CS5; CS7; CS8; CS11; CS19; CS20; CS27	<b>Strategic Objective Links</b>	SO 6 - SO 8	<b>Document Links</b>	Local Plan: Site Allocations and Development Policies; <del>proposed Sustainability in Design and Construction SPD;</del> Infrastructure Delivery Plan			<b>Delivery Mechanisms</b>	<del>Development management processes; Local Development Orders; developer contributions; Energy Services Companies; public and private sector investment</del>			The proposed modification provides additional flexibility in relation to the production of SPDs and seeks to ensure that there are appropriate cross-references to Appendix D. The modification itself would not however alter the intent of the Plan nor would it have any significant material impact on the performance of the Plan in the SA process.
<b>Core Strategy Policy Links</b>	SD1; CS1; CS2; CS5; CS7; CS8; CS11; CS19; CS20; CS27	<b>Strategic Objective Links</b>	SO 6 - SO 8														
<b>Document Links</b>	Local Plan: Site Allocations and Development Policies; <del>proposed Sustainability in Design and Construction SPD;</del> Infrastructure Delivery Plan																
<b>Delivery Mechanisms</b>	<del>Development management processes; Local Development Orders; developer contributions; Energy Services Companies; public and private sector investment</del>																
M221	140	Policy CS24 clause 3		3. All development which <b>is within or otherwise</b> affects an area of flood risk or is larger than 1 hectare in size shall be accompanied by a site-specific Flood Risk Assessment (FRA).	The proposed modification provides clarity in terms of the location of development within a flood risk area. The modification itself would not however alter the intent of the Plan nor would it have any significant material impact on												

Ref	Page / Section	Old Policy / Paragraph	New Policy / Paragraph	Change (Deleted text in <b>bold struck through</b> ; new text <b>underlined in bold</b> ; changes to diagrams, tables, etc described in <i>italic</i> text.	Implications for the Sustainability Appraisal												
					the performance of the Plan in the SA process.												
M222	141	Policy Links and Delivery for CS 24		<p><b>Policy Links and Delivery for CS 24</b></p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td><b>Core Strategy Policy Links</b></td> <td>SD1; CS1; CS2; CS8; CS22; CS27</td> <td><b>Strategic Objective Links</b></td> <td>SO 7</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Document Links</b></td> <td colspan="3">Local Plan: Site Allocations and Development Policies; <del>proposed Sustainability in Design and Construction SPD;</del> <del>proposed Design Quality in New Development SPD;</del> Infrastructure Delivery Plan</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Delivery Mechanisms</b></td> <td colspan="3"><del>Development management processes; master planning exercises; collation of flood risk assessment evidence; public and private sector investment</del></td> </tr> </table> <p>Revise Document Links to: Local Plan: Site Allocations and Development Policies; <del>proposed Sustainability in Design and Construction SPD</del>; <del>proposed</del> Design Quality in New Development SPD; <u>other SPDs as appropriate</u>; Infrastructure Delivery Plan</p> <p>Add following alternative text to Delivery Mechanisms box: <u>Further detail on policy delivery mechanisms are included at Appendix D.</u></p>	<b>Core Strategy Policy Links</b>	SD1; CS1; CS2; CS8; CS22; CS27	<b>Strategic Objective Links</b>	SO 7	<b>Document Links</b>	Local Plan: Site Allocations and Development Policies; <del>proposed Sustainability in Design and Construction SPD;</del> <del>proposed Design Quality in New Development SPD;</del> Infrastructure Delivery Plan			<b>Delivery Mechanisms</b>	<del>Development management processes; master planning exercises; collation of flood risk assessment evidence; public and private sector investment</del>			The proposed modification provides additional flexibility in relation to the production of SPDs and seeks to ensure that there are appropriate cross-references to Appendix D. The modification itself would not however alter the intent of the Plan nor would it have any significant material impact on the performance of the Plan in the SA process.
<b>Core Strategy Policy Links</b>	SD1; CS1; CS2; CS8; CS22; CS27	<b>Strategic Objective Links</b>	SO 7														
<b>Document Links</b>	Local Plan: Site Allocations and Development Policies; <del>proposed Sustainability in Design and Construction SPD;</del> <del>proposed Design Quality in New Development SPD;</del> Infrastructure Delivery Plan																
<b>Delivery Mechanisms</b>	<del>Development management processes; master planning exercises; collation of flood risk assessment evidence; public and private sector investment</del>																
M223	142	Paragraph 9.25		9.25 The majority of the land at greatest risk of flooding (Flood Zone 3) is within the Green Belt and is therefore unlikely to be developed unless identified as a <del>"reserve" or "safeguarded" location in policy CS25 "Green Belt"</del> <u>Sustainable Urban Extension in policies SUE 1 to SUE 2c</u> . Although some of these locations for Green Belt release are partially within or adjacent to areas of flood risk, the indicative development capacities <del>listed in the supporting text to Policy CS 5 required to develop these sites in accordance with policies SUE1 to SUE 2c</del> assume no development takes place within Flood Zones 2 and 3. Further detail regarding this issue is provided in <del>Policy CS 5 and its supporting text policies SUE 1 to SUE 2c and their supporting text.</del>	The proposed modification would alter the terminology used to ensure that it is consistent with that used elsewhere in the Plan. It would neither alter the intent of the Plan nor result in any significant effects that would warrant further SA.												
M224	142	Paragraph 9.28		9.28 Sustainable Drainage Systems ("SuDS") are now the expected way to manage surface water and can be used on any site. These features include green roofs, soft landscaping, permeable surfaces and/or water storage ponds. Policy CS 24 will complement Part H of the Building Regulations 2010 and national legislation by requiring the use of SuDS on all sites. Further guidance on the Council's requirements concerning the use of SuDS will be set out in the <del>proposed "Design Quality in New Development", "Sustainability in Design and Construction", and potentially a "Water Management"</del> <u>or other SPD as appropriate.</u>	The proposed modifications reflects the updated status of the Design SPD and provides additional flexibility in relation to the production of other SPDs. It would neither alter the intent of the Plan nor result in any significant effects that would warrant further SA.												
M225 (PM71)	143	Policy CS25 clause 2.		2. Minerals Safeguarding Areas ( <u>MSAs</u> ) for <del>viable mineral deposits considered to be of current or future economic importance</del> <u>mineral resources of national and local importance</u> will be identified in the Local Plan: Site Allocations and Development Policies and shown on the <del>Proposals</del> <u>Policies</u> Map. <u>The purpose</u>	The proposed modification would provide additional clarity and would ensure that the terminology used is consistent with the NPPF and the Town and Country Planning (Local Planning) (England) Regulations 2012. It would alter the												

Ref	Page / Section	Old Policy / Paragraph	New Policy / Paragraph	Change (Deleted text in <b>bold struck through</b> ; new text <b>underlined in bold</b> ; changes to diagrams, tables, etc described in <i>italic</i> text.	Implications for the Sustainability Appraisal												
				<u>of such MSAs will be to ensure that such resources are not needlessly sterilised by non-mineral development whilst not creating a presumption that resources defined will be worked</u>	intent of the Plan or result in significant effects that would warrant further SA.												
M226	144	Policy Links and Delivery for CS 25		<p><b>Policy Links and Delivery for CS 25</b></p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td><b>Core Strategy Policy Links</b></td> <td>SD1; CS1; CS2; CS27</td> <td><b>Strategic Objective Links</b></td> <td>SO 7</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Document Links</b></td> <td colspan="3">Local Plan: Site Allocations and Development Policies; <del>Sustainability in Design and Construction SPD</del>; Infrastructure Delivery Plan</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Delivery Mechanisms</b></td> <td colspan="3"><del>Development management processes; private sector investment</del></td> </tr> </table> <p>Revise Document Links to: Local Plan: Site Allocations and Development Policies; <del>Sustainability in Design and Construction SPD</del>; <u>SPDs as appropriate</u>; Infrastructure Delivery Plan</p> <p>Add following alternative text to Delivery Mechanisms box: <u>Further detail on policy delivery mechanisms is included at Appendix D.</u></p>	<b>Core Strategy Policy Links</b>	SD1; CS1; CS2; CS27	<b>Strategic Objective Links</b>	SO 7	<b>Document Links</b>	Local Plan: Site Allocations and Development Policies; <del>Sustainability in Design and Construction SPD</del> ; Infrastructure Delivery Plan			<b>Delivery Mechanisms</b>	<del>Development management processes; private sector investment</del>			The proposed modification provides additional flexibility in relation to the production of SPDs and seeks to ensure that there are appropriate cross-references to Appendix D. The modification itself would not however alter the intent of the Plan nor would it have any significant material impact on the performance of the Plan in the SA process.
<b>Core Strategy Policy Links</b>	SD1; CS1; CS2; CS27	<b>Strategic Objective Links</b>	SO 7														
<b>Document Links</b>	Local Plan: Site Allocations and Development Policies; <del>Sustainability in Design and Construction SPD</del> ; Infrastructure Delivery Plan																
<b>Delivery Mechanisms</b>	<del>Development management processes; private sector investment</del>																
M227 (PM72)	144		New paragraph 9.30A	<p><u>9.30A A Local Aggregates Assessment (2013) has been prepared for the Greater Manchester, Merseyside, Halton and Warrington area. The LAA indicates that land banks for crushed rock (15.9yrs) and sand and gravel (12.4yrs) in the sub-region are sufficient to satisfy policy requirements (10yrs and 7yrs respectively). The main findings for Knowsley are that:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><u>Knowsley has no active or dormant aggregate extraction sites and no resources of primary aggregate material;</u></li> <li><u>Knowsley is a net importer of aggregate material (as is the sub-region as a whole); and</u></li> <li><u>Knowsley's main means of contributing to the supply of aggregate is by promoting resource efficiency and the use of secondary and recycled materials.</u></li> </ul> <p><u>The Local Aggregates Assessment will be updated periodically and any changes to the above will be reported in the Council's Monitoring Reports.</u></p>	The proposed additional text provides a summary of updated evidence in relation to minerals and states that this Local Aggregates Assessment will be updated periodically. It does not change the intent of the policy and nor would it have any significant impact on its performance in the SA process. As such, it would not warrant further SA.												
Chapter 10																	



Ref	Page / Section	Old Policy / Paragraph	New Policy / Paragraph	Change (Deleted text in <b>bold struck through</b> ; new text <b>underlined in bold</b> ; changes to diagrams, tables, etc described in <i>italic</i> text.	Implications for the Sustainability Appraisal												
M228	146	Policy Links and Delivery for CS 26		<p><b>Policy Links and Delivery for CS 26</b></p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td><b>Core Strategy Policy Links</b></td> <td>SD1; CS1; CS2; CS22; CS23; CS27</td> <td><b>Strategic Objective Links</b></td> <td>SO 7</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Document Links</b></td> <td colspan="3"><del>Joint Merseyside and Halton Waste Local Plan; Local Plan: Site Allocations and Development Policies; <b>proposed Sustainability in Design and Construction SPD</b>; Infrastructure Delivery Plan</del></td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Delivery Mechanisms</b></td> <td colspan="3"><del>Development management processes; public and private sector investment</del></td> </tr> </table> <p>Revise Document Links to: <del>Joint Merseyside and Halton Waste Local Plan</del> Local Plan: Site Allocations and Development Policies; <u>Merseyside and Halton Joint Waste Local Plan</u> <del>proposed Sustainability in Design and Construction SPD</del>; <u>SPDs as appropriate</u>; Infrastructure Delivery Plan</p> <p>Add following alternative text to Delivery Mechanisms box: <u>Further detail on policy delivery mechanisms is included at Appendix D.</u></p>	<b>Core Strategy Policy Links</b>	SD1; CS1; CS2; CS22; CS23; CS27	<b>Strategic Objective Links</b>	SO 7	<b>Document Links</b>	<del>Joint Merseyside and Halton Waste Local Plan; Local Plan: Site Allocations and Development Policies; <b>proposed Sustainability in Design and Construction SPD</b>; Infrastructure Delivery Plan</del>			<b>Delivery Mechanisms</b>	<del>Development management processes; public and private sector investment</del>			The proposed modification provides additional flexibility in relation to the production of SPDs and seeks to ensure that there are appropriate cross-references to Appendix D. The modification itself would not however alter the intent of the Plan nor would it have any significant material impact on the performance of the Plan in the SA process.
<b>Core Strategy Policy Links</b>	SD1; CS1; CS2; CS22; CS23; CS27	<b>Strategic Objective Links</b>	SO 7														
<b>Document Links</b>	<del>Joint Merseyside and Halton Waste Local Plan; Local Plan: Site Allocations and Development Policies; <b>proposed Sustainability in Design and Construction SPD</b>; Infrastructure Delivery Plan</del>																
<b>Delivery Mechanisms</b>	<del>Development management processes; public and private sector investment</del>																
M229	149	Paragraph 10.2		<p>10.2 "Infrastructure" in this context includes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Physical infrastructure such as roads, railways, sewers and water supplies;</li> <li>Social infrastructure, such as education establishments and community centres;</li> <li>"Green Infrastructure", such as parks and playing fields; and</li> <li>"Digital infrastructure", such as telephone and <del>Internet</del> <u>internet</u> facilities.</li> </ul>	The proposed modification is a grammatical correction and would not materially affect the Plan or its performance in the SA process.												
M230	150	Paragraph 10.4		<p>10.4 For the purposes of this policy, <del>Affordable Housing</del> <u>affordable housing</u> is considered to be outside of the scope of the definition of "infrastructure". Affordable housing is considered in more detail in <u>Delivering Affordable Housing</u>.</p>	The proposed modification is a grammatical correction and would not materially affect the Plan or its performance in the SA process.												
M231	151	Policy CS27 clause 2		<p>2. Proposals for new development will be required to demonstrate that any negative impacts <del>of</del> <u>that the development may have on the</u> improvement, replacement or provision of new infrastructure will be avoided and/or appropriately mitigated as part of the planning process</p>	The proposed modification provides clarification to make the purpose of the clause clearer. It would neither alter the intent of the policy nor would it result in any significant effects that would warrant further SA.												
M232	151	Policy CS27 clause 3		<p>3. Proposals for new development must have regard to and demonstrate compliance with the Knowsley Infrastructure Delivery Plan, <u>insofar as this is appropriate to the scale and nature of the development</u>.</p>	The proposed modification changes the application of the policy and could make compliance with the policy less onerous for developers. <b>As such, the new policy CS27 will need to be assessed through the SA.</b>												
M233	151	Policy CS27 clause 4		<p>4. New development will be expected <u>(where necessary given the scale and nature of the proposal)</u> to:</p>	The proposed modification would simplify wording and change the terminology used in the Plan to ensure that it is consistent with the NPPF. It would not alter the intent of												

Ref	Page / Section	Old Policy / Paragraph	New Policy / Paragraph	Change (Deleted text in <b>bold struck through</b> ; new text <b>underlined in bold</b> ; changes to diagrams, tables, etc described in <i>italic</i> text.	Implications for the Sustainability Appraisal
				<p>a) Demonstrate compliance with Local Plan policies which specifically require developer contributions, <del>where applicable</del>;</p> <p>b) Provide additional on-site or directly ancillary infrastructure as required to make the <b>specific</b> development acceptable in planning terms. This may include in-kind provision of infrastructure and/or financial contributions; and</p> <p>c) Provide financial contributions towards the provision of strategic infrastructure to support local communities; <u>together with</u> Borough-wide <b>development</b> and other strategic development <u>requirements</u>, <del>where appropriate</del>. Such contributions <b>will may</b> be secured through set charges or infrastructure tariffs to be introduced by the Council in other Local Plan documents, Supplementary Planning Documents and/or a Community Infrastructure Levy Charging Schedule, as appropriate.</p>	the Plan nor would it result in significant effects. As such, the proposed modification would not require further assessment through the SA process.
M234	151	Policy CS27 clause 5		5. Plan-level evidence regarding the economic viability of new development in Knowsley will be used to support the setting of any infrastructure <u>charging or tariffs</u> introduced by the Council.	The proposed modification provides clarification. It would neither alter the intent of the policy nor would it result in any significant effects that would warrant further SA.
M235	152	Policy CS27 clause 6		6. Where legal agreements are to be used to secure <del>site-specific</del> developer contributions <u>in accordance with clause 4 of this policy</u> , these could be subject to site specific negotiations regarding the impacts of the contributions on the economic viability of new development, <u>where the policy permits this as an option</u> . Where a developer believes that meeting policy requirements <u>in relation to developer contributions</u> would place development at risk, the developer will be required to submit development-specific economic viability evidence to support this position. Such evidence must clearly account for site-specific circumstances and costs and must be undertaken objectively and transparently, <u>in order that it can be scrutinised by the Council</u> . <del>The developer will also be required to provide funds for the independent scrutiny of any viability evidence submitted to the Council. Further guidance about the Council's approach to such negotiations will be provided in the Local Plan: Site Allocations and Development Policies document or a Supplementary Planning Document.</del>	The proposed modification seeks to replace the version of CS27 contained within the submission version of the Local Plan: Core Strategy with a significantly revised version. This amendment is likely to be significant and could result in significant effects. <b>As such, the new policy CS27 will need to be assessed through the SA.</b>
M236	152		Policy CS27 new clause 7	<p><u>7. Where the Council is satisfied that viability evidence demonstrates that a developer is unable to fully fund all of the developer contributions sought, the Council will make a balanced assessment of whether planning permission should still be granted notwithstanding that not all the contributions sought can be fully provided. In such cases contributions sought will be prioritised in the following order having regard to the advice in table 10.2:</u></p> <p>a) <u>Firstly, contributions which are essential for public safety or to achieve a minimum acceptable level of design quality; ;</u></p> <p>b) <u>Secondly, developer contributions which are necessary to address a local infrastructure requirement or deficiency that would be caused or exacerbated by the development;</u></p> <p>c) <u>Thirdly, any remaining developer contributions except for those in category d) below;</u></p> <p>d) <u>Finally, those contributions which have the status of being "encouraged"</u></p>	The proposed modification would significantly affect the implementation of the policy by providing a means of prioritising the contributions sought when a developer is unable to fully fund all of the of the contributions sought. <b>As such, the new policy CS27 will need to be assessed through the SA.</b>

Ref	Page / Section	Old Policy / Paragraph	New Policy / Paragraph	Change (Deleted text in <b>bold struck through</b> ; new text <b>underlined in bold</b> ; changes to diagrams, tables, etc described in <i>italic</i> text.	Implications for the Sustainability Appraisal												
				<u>by the Council's planning policies.</u>													
M237	152		Policy CS27 new clause 8	<b>8. Further guidance about the Council's approach will be provided in the Local Plan: Site Allocations and Development Policies document and a Supplementary Planning Document.</b>	The proposed modification provides replacement text for the element of part 6 which was deleted and does not materially affect the policy. The modification would not therefore have any significant material impact on the SA												
M238	152	Policy Links and Delivery for CS 27		<p><b>Policy Links and Delivery for CS 27</b></p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Core Strategy Policy Links</th> <th>All CS Policies</th> <th>Strategic Objective Links</th> <th>SO 1 - SO 9</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Document Links</td> <td colspan="3"><del>Infrastructure Delivery Plan; proposed Developer Contributions SPD and/or potential Community Infrastructure Levy Charging Schedule; Local Plan: Site Allocations and Development Policies; Merseyside and Halton Joint Waste Local Plan; Monitoring Report</del></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Delivery Mechanisms</td> <td colspan="3"><del>Development management processes; Development assessments; Collation of economic viability evidence; Developer contributions; Partnership working; Master planning exercises; Public and private sector investment; Council policies, procedures and plans</del></td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Revise Core Strategy Policy Links to: All CS <b>and SUE</b> Policies</p> <p>Revise Document Links to: <del>Infrastructure Delivery Plan; proposed</del> <b>Infrastructure Delivery Plan; Local Plan: Site Allocations and Development Policies;</b> <del>proposed</del> Developer Contributions SPD and/or potential Community Infrastructure Levy Charging Schedule; <del>Local Plan: Site Allocations and Development Policies;</del> Merseyside and Halton Joint Waste Local Plan; <b>Infrastructure Delivery Plan;</b> Monitoring Report</p> <p>Add following alternative text to Delivery Mechanisms box: <b>Further detail on policy delivery mechanisms is included at Appendix D.</b></p>	Core Strategy Policy Links	All CS Policies	Strategic Objective Links	SO 1 - SO 9	Document Links	<del>Infrastructure Delivery Plan; proposed Developer Contributions SPD and/or potential Community Infrastructure Levy Charging Schedule; Local Plan: Site Allocations and Development Policies; Merseyside and Halton Joint Waste Local Plan; Monitoring Report</del>			Delivery Mechanisms	<del>Development management processes; Development assessments; Collation of economic viability evidence; Developer contributions; Partnership working; Master planning exercises; Public and private sector investment; Council policies, procedures and plans</del>			The proposed modification seeks to ensure that the Policy contains appropriate cross-references to other policies and Appendix D. The modification itself would not however alter the intent of the Plan nor would it have any significant material impact on the performance of the Plan in the SA process.
Core Strategy Policy Links	All CS Policies	Strategic Objective Links	SO 1 - SO 9														
Document Links	<del>Infrastructure Delivery Plan; proposed Developer Contributions SPD and/or potential Community Infrastructure Levy Charging Schedule; Local Plan: Site Allocations and Development Policies; Merseyside and Halton Joint Waste Local Plan; Monitoring Report</del>																
Delivery Mechanisms	<del>Development management processes; Development assessments; Collation of economic viability evidence; Developer contributions; Partnership working; Master planning exercises; Public and private sector investment; Council policies, procedures and plans</del>																
M239	152	Paragraph 10.9		<p>10.9 The Core Strategy plan period is to 2028, and it is appropriate to account for a similar time period within the IDP. While it is possible to identify clear short to medium term infrastructure priorities, long term infrastructure planning is likely to be lacking in detail, due to uncertainty around future project planning and funding. Therefore, the Knowsley IDP will be subject to regular review and will be updated with new projects and priorities, as appropriate, throughout the plan period. <b>Such updates will be carried out in consultation with stakeholders and proposed revisions will be made subject to public consultation.</b> The latest version of the Knowsley IDP is available on the Council's website <sup>(154)</sup>.</p> <p><i>(footnote to be kept, but subject to wider renumbering)</i></p>	The proposed modification provides clarification on the process by which any updates to the Infrastructure Delivery Plan will be prepared. It would neither alter the intent of the policy nor would it result in any significant effects that would warrant further SA.												

Ref	Page / Section	Old Policy / Paragraph	New Policy / Paragraph	Change (Deleted text in <b>bold struck through</b> ; new text <b>underlined in bold</b> ; changes to diagrams, tables, etc described in <i>italic</i> text.	Implications for the Sustainability Appraisal
M240	153		New paragraph 10.10A	<u>10.10A Where appropriate to the scale and nature of development, the Council will expect proposals for new development to have regard to the content of the IDP and to demonstrate that development proposals comply with the broad principles contained therein. This will include developments which require substantial infrastructure investment to come forward, or those which substantially affect existing or planned infrastructure featured in the IDP.</u>	The proposed modification provides clarification on the detail needed to comply with Policy CS27 clause 3. It would neither alter the intent of the policy nor would it result in any significant effects that would warrant further SA.
M241	153	Paragraph 10.12		10.12 Each of these policies sets out the requirements which must be met to secure appropriate infrastructure provision over the plan period. Sufficient flexibility is provided by Policy CS 27 so that any additional infrastructure requirements, not covered by the above policies, but integral to ensuring that development remains acceptable in planning terms relative to site specific circumstances, can be delivered through <del>D</del> developer <del>C</del> contributions. The Council expects that these requirements will be negotiated between the Council and the developer through the planning application process, having regard to the relevant legal and regulatory tests <u>(see paragraphs 10.19 to 10.20).</u>	The proposed modification is a grammatical correction and provides cross referencing to other paragraphs. It would not materially affect the Plan or its performance in the SA process.
M242	154	Paragraph 10.18		10.18 <u>Evidence within the Knowsley Economic Viability Assessment indicates that development viability in Knowsley can be challenging, across different development types and different locations.</u> <del>The Knowsley Economic Viability Assessment and other evidence indicates that the policies in the Local Plan: Core Strategy will not, in most cases, affect new development to the extent to which it becomes economically unviable. In addition, the policy requirements are set in a way which will ensure that development remains technically feasible and achievable. However, t</del> <u>The Council has sought to maintain flexibility within the plan, and recognises that seeking the full range of developer contributions may render development unviable in some circumstances. The Council therefore recognises that where developer obligations are sought through legal agreements, there is often scope for negotiation between the Council and the developer. An example of this is Policy CS 15 'Delivering Affordable Housing', under which in-kind or financial contributions towards affordable housing provision are sought. This is in contrast to a CIL-based approach, within which there should be no negotiation on developer contributions once set.</u>	The proposed modification provides clarification on challenging development viability. It would neither alter the intent of the policy nor would it result in any significant effects that would warrant further SA.
M243	155	Paragraph 10.19		10.19 In such cases, the Council considers that the onus should be on developers to prove that meeting set policy requirements would place development at risk, and that exceptional circumstances exist for the developer contribution requirements to be varied. The developer will therefore be required to submit development-specific viability evidence to support their position, accounting for site-specific circumstances and costs, <u>which the Council will then scrutinise.</u> <del>The Council will scrutinise any evidence submitted, but will require developers to fund this scrutiny, which must be undertaken independently, objectively and transparently. If the Council is satisfied that this evidence clearly demonstrates that not all the contributions sought by the Council can be fully met, it will undertake a balanced assessment of whether planning permission should still be granted. This process will take account of the presumption in favour of sustainable development set by national policy. Where the Council is minded to grant permission in these circumstances</del>	The proposed modification makes amendments to the supporting text for policy CS27 and will need to be considered alongside the re-appraisal of this policy. <b>The amended policy (and its supporting text) CS27 will need to be assessed through the SA.</b>

Ref	Page / Section	Old Policy / Paragraph	New Policy / Paragraph	<b>Change</b> (Deleted text in <b>bold struck through</b> ; new text <b>underlined in bold</b> ; changes to diagrams, tables, etc described in <i>italic</i> text.	Implications for the Sustainability Appraisal
				<p><u>any reduction in the specific categories of developer contribution sought will take account of the priorities in clause 7 of Policy CS27. Table 10.2 below shows how the Council has categorised developer contributions to guide this prioritisation process.</u> <del>The Council intends to publish further guidance regarding this process, including what information will be required. This will be set out within a subsequent Local Plan or Supplementary Planning Document.</del></p>	
M244	155		New table 10.2	<p><u>Table 10.2: Prioritisation of developer contributions where the circumstances in paragraph 10.19 apply</u></p>	<p>The proposed modification makes amendments to the supporting text for policy CS27 and will need to be considered alongside the re-appraisal of this policy. <b>The amended policy (and its supporting text) CS27 will need to be assessed through the SA.</b></p>

Ref	Page / Section	Old Policy / Paragraph	New Policy / Paragraph	<p style="text-align: center;"><b>Change</b></p> <p>(Deleted text in <b>bold struck through</b>; new text <b><u>underlined in bold</u></b>; changes to diagrams, tables, etc described in <i>italic</i> text.</p>	Implications for the Sustainability Appraisal															
				<table border="1"> <tr> <td> <u>Clause of CS27 part 7</u> </td> <td> <u>Examples of types of developer contributions applicable</u>             (numbering refers to policy numbers in this document)         </td> <td> <u>Priority order and commentary</u> </td> </tr> <tr> <td>           a) <u>Firstly, contributions which are essential for public safety or to achieve a minimum acceptable level of design quality;</u> </td> <td> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <u>Essential highways works (CS7)</u></li> <li>• <u>Minimum design standards (CS19/CS22)</u></li> <li>• <u>Flood risk mitigation (CS24)</u></li> <li>• <u>Essential/enabling ad-hoc requirements where these are needed for safety reasons or to achieve a satisfactory form of development (CS27)</u></li> </ul> </td> <td>           1   <u>(no negotiation)</u> </td> </tr> <tr> <td>           b) <u>Secondly, developer contributions which are necessary to address a local infrastructure requirement or deficiency that would be caused or exacerbated by the development;</u> </td> <td> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <u>Strategic transport schemes and programmes (CS7)</u></li> <li>• <u>Public transport, walking or cycling (CS7)</u></li> <li>• <u>Greenspace provision and qualitative improvements in areas of deficit (CS21)</u></li> <li>• <u>Decentralised energy in Knowsley Business and Industrial Parks (CS11, CS22)</u></li> <li>• <u>Educational needs</u></li> <li>• <u>Health, leisure or community services</u></li> <li>• <u>Public realm enhancements</u></li> <li>• <u>Other forms of infrastructure as defined in table 10.1 where a local need/deficiency would exist (CS27)</u></li> </ul> </td> <td>           2   <u>(prioritised in any negotiation which applies)</u> </td> </tr> <tr> <td>           c) <u>Thirdly, any remaining developer contributions except for those in category d) below</u> </td> <td> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <u>Affordable housing provision (CS15)</u></li> <li>• <u>Qualitative improvements to greenspace provision in areas of surplus (CS21)</u></li> <li>• <u>Any other ad-hoc requirements (CS27)</u></li> </ul> </td> <td>           3   <u>(considered after a) and b) met in negotiation)</u> </td> </tr> <tr> <td>           d) <u>Finally, those contributions which have the status of being "encouraged" by the Council's planning policies</u> </td> <td> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <u>"Encouraged" design standards (CS19/CS22)</u></li> <li>• <u>Decentralised energy outside of priority zones (CS22)</u></li> </ul> </td> <td>           4   <u>(not necessary to make development acceptable but may be considered in planning balance)</u> </td> </tr> </table>	<u>Clause of CS27 part 7</u>	<u>Examples of types of developer contributions applicable</u>  (numbering refers to policy numbers in this document)	<u>Priority order and commentary</u>	a) <u>Firstly, contributions which are essential for public safety or to achieve a minimum acceptable level of design quality;</u>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <u>Essential highways works (CS7)</u></li> <li>• <u>Minimum design standards (CS19/CS22)</u></li> <li>• <u>Flood risk mitigation (CS24)</u></li> <li>• <u>Essential/enabling ad-hoc requirements where these are needed for safety reasons or to achieve a satisfactory form of development (CS27)</u></li> </ul>	1  <u>(no negotiation)</u>	b) <u>Secondly, developer contributions which are necessary to address a local infrastructure requirement or deficiency that would be caused or exacerbated by the development;</u>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <u>Strategic transport schemes and programmes (CS7)</u></li> <li>• <u>Public transport, walking or cycling (CS7)</u></li> <li>• <u>Greenspace provision and qualitative improvements in areas of deficit (CS21)</u></li> <li>• <u>Decentralised energy in Knowsley Business and Industrial Parks (CS11, CS22)</u></li> <li>• <u>Educational needs</u></li> <li>• <u>Health, leisure or community services</u></li> <li>• <u>Public realm enhancements</u></li> <li>• <u>Other forms of infrastructure as defined in table 10.1 where a local need/deficiency would exist (CS27)</u></li> </ul>	2  <u>(prioritised in any negotiation which applies)</u>	c) <u>Thirdly, any remaining developer contributions except for those in category d) below</u>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <u>Affordable housing provision (CS15)</u></li> <li>• <u>Qualitative improvements to greenspace provision in areas of surplus (CS21)</u></li> <li>• <u>Any other ad-hoc requirements (CS27)</u></li> </ul>	3  <u>(considered after a) and b) met in negotiation)</u>	d) <u>Finally, those contributions which have the status of being "encouraged" by the Council's planning policies</u>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <u>"Encouraged" design standards (CS19/CS22)</u></li> <li>• <u>Decentralised energy outside of priority zones (CS22)</u></li> </ul>	4  <u>(not necessary to make development acceptable but may be considered in planning balance)</u>	
<u>Clause of CS27 part 7</u>	<u>Examples of types of developer contributions applicable</u>  (numbering refers to policy numbers in this document)	<u>Priority order and commentary</u>																		
a) <u>Firstly, contributions which are essential for public safety or to achieve a minimum acceptable level of design quality;</u>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <u>Essential highways works (CS7)</u></li> <li>• <u>Minimum design standards (CS19/CS22)</u></li> <li>• <u>Flood risk mitigation (CS24)</u></li> <li>• <u>Essential/enabling ad-hoc requirements where these are needed for safety reasons or to achieve a satisfactory form of development (CS27)</u></li> </ul>	1  <u>(no negotiation)</u>																		
b) <u>Secondly, developer contributions which are necessary to address a local infrastructure requirement or deficiency that would be caused or exacerbated by the development;</u>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <u>Strategic transport schemes and programmes (CS7)</u></li> <li>• <u>Public transport, walking or cycling (CS7)</u></li> <li>• <u>Greenspace provision and qualitative improvements in areas of deficit (CS21)</u></li> <li>• <u>Decentralised energy in Knowsley Business and Industrial Parks (CS11, CS22)</u></li> <li>• <u>Educational needs</u></li> <li>• <u>Health, leisure or community services</u></li> <li>• <u>Public realm enhancements</u></li> <li>• <u>Other forms of infrastructure as defined in table 10.1 where a local need/deficiency would exist (CS27)</u></li> </ul>	2  <u>(prioritised in any negotiation which applies)</u>																		
c) <u>Thirdly, any remaining developer contributions except for those in category d) below</u>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <u>Affordable housing provision (CS15)</u></li> <li>• <u>Qualitative improvements to greenspace provision in areas of surplus (CS21)</u></li> <li>• <u>Any other ad-hoc requirements (CS27)</u></li> </ul>	3  <u>(considered after a) and b) met in negotiation)</u>																		
d) <u>Finally, those contributions which have the status of being "encouraged" by the Council's planning policies</u>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <u>"Encouraged" design standards (CS19/CS22)</u></li> <li>• <u>Decentralised energy outside of priority zones (CS22)</u></li> </ul>	4  <u>(not necessary to make development acceptable but may be considered in planning balance)</u>																		

Ref	Page / Section	Old Policy / Paragraph	New Policy / Paragraph	Change (Deleted text in <b>bold struck through</b> ; new text <b>underlined in bold</b> ; changes to diagrams, tables, etc described in <i>italic</i> text.	Implications for the Sustainability Appraisal
M245	155		New paragraph 10.19A	<b><u>10.19A The Council intends to publish further guidance regarding this process, including what information will be required, and the detailed procedure for negotiating contributions which will apply. This will be set out within a subsequent Local Plan or Supplementary Planning Document.</u></b>	The proposed modification makes amendments to the supporting text for policy CS27 and will need to be considered alongside the re-appraisal of this policy. <b>The amended policy (and its supporting text) CS27 will need to be assessed through the SA.</b>
Appendices					
M246	i	Appendix A		<b>Allocated Site/Site Allocation</b>  Sites which are identified for a specific use e.g. housing or Green Belt on the Local Plan <del>Proposals Map</del> <b><u>Policies Map.</u></b>	The proposed modification changes the title of the map to comply with phrasing in the Town and Country Planning (Local Planning) (England) Regulations 2012. It would not materially impact upon the performance of the Plan in the SA process.
M247	ii	Appendix A		<b>Community Area (CA)</b>  A collection of Substantial Residential Areas (SRA) which relate to the largest settlements in Knowsley (Huyton, Kirkby, Prescot / Whiston and Halewood) which is used to calculate the surplus and deficits for outdoor sports facilities relative to adopted standards under policy CS21. The size of the Community Areas reflects the fact that residents of the Borough travel beyond SRA boundaries to visit such facilities. A map indicating boundaries of the CAs can be viewed in <del>Appendix D of the Greenspace Standards and New Development SPD</del> <b><u>the Developer Contributions SPD.</u></b>	The modification reflects the Council's intention to replace the Greenspace Standards and New Development SPD with a Developer Contributions SPD. It would not result in significant effects and would not require further assessment through the SA process.
M248	iii	Appendix A		<b>Communities and Local Government (DCLG or CLG)</b>  A government <del>al</del> -department which sets policy on local government, housing, urban regeneration, planning and fire and rescue. CLG have responsibility for all race equality and community cohesion related issues in England and for building regulations, fire safety and some housing issues in England and Wales.	The proposed modification is a grammatical correction and would not materially affect the Plan or its performance in the SA process.
M249	iii	Appendix A		<b>Deliverable Site</b>  To be considered deliverable <b><u>for housing development</u></b> , sites should:  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Be available now;</li> <li>• Offer a suitable location for development now and contribute to the creation of sustainable, mixed communities; and</li> <li>• Have a reasonable prospect that housing will be delivered on the site within five years.</li> </ul>	The proposed modification is a grammatical correction and would not materially affect the Plan or its performance in the SA process.
M250	iv	Appendix A		<b>Development Plan</b>  <del>Includes adopted</del> Local Plans and Neighbourhood Plans, <del>as defined in section 38 of which have been adopted or made under powers in the</del> Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004, <b><u>as amended by the Localism Act 2011.</u></b> <del>Regional strategies (or RSS) also remain part of the development plan until they are abolished by Order using powers in the Localism Act.</del>	The proposed modification would provide a revised definition in the glossary. The amendments to this definition would neither alter the intent of the Plan nor would it result in any significant effects that would warrant further SA.

Ref	Page / Section	Old Policy / Paragraph	New Policy / Paragraph	Change (Deleted text in <b>bold struck through</b> ; new text <b>underlined in bold</b> ; changes to diagrams, tables, etc described in <i>italic</i> text.	Implications for the Sustainability Appraisal
M251	vi	Appendix A		<p><b>Health Impact Assessment (HIA)</b></p> <p>A recognised method of assessing the potential health impacts, positive or negative, of a policy, programme or project. Outcomes are in the forms of recommendations to minimise possible negative health impacts and enhance predicted positive impacts.</p>	The proposed modification is a grammatical correction and would not materially affect the Plan or its performance in the SA process.
M252	viii	Appendix A		<p><b>Local Plan (LP)</b></p> <p>The plan for the future development of the local area, drawn up by the local planning authority in consultation with the community. The Local Plan includes "Development Plan Documents" adopted under the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004.</p> <p>In Knowsley, this will include the Local Plan Core Strategy, Local Plan Site Allocations and Development Policies and <a href="#">Merseyside and Halton Joint Waste Local Plan</a>, accompanied by a Local Plan <a href="#">Policies Map</a> <del>Proposals Map</del>. While these documents are being finalised, the Local Plan also includes the Saved Policies of the Knowsley Replacement Unitary Development Plan (2006).</p>	The proposed modifications are a grammatical correction and a change to the title of the map to comply with phrasing in the Town and Country Planning (Local Planning) (England) Regulations 2012. Neither modification would materially impact upon the performance of the Plan in the SA process.
M253	ix	Appendix A		<p><b>Local Plan</b> <del>Proposals Map</del> <a href="#">Policies Map</a></p> <p>An Ordnance Survey based map, which shows specific land allocations for the Local Plan area. The <del>Proposals Map</del> <a href="#">Policies Map</a> can be updated or revised only by Local Plan documents. <del>Also</del> <a href="#">Previously</a> known as a <a href="#">Proposals Map</a> <del>"Policies Map"</del>.</p>	The proposed modification changes the title of the map to comply with phrasing in the Town and Country Planning (Local Planning) (England) Regulations 2012. It would not materially impact upon the performance of the Plan in the SA process.
M254	ix	Appendix A		<p><b>Local Strategic Partnership (LSP)</b></p> <p>A non-statutory body that brings together the different parts of the public, private, voluntary and community sectors, working at a local level. The LSP is called the Knowsley Partnership, the lead member of which is the Council. <del>Other members include the police, fire service and the St Helens and Knowsley Primary Care Trust (PCT).</del></p>	The proposed modification would not materially affect the Plan or its performance in the SA process. It would not therefore warrant further assessment through the SA.
M255	x	Appendix A		<p><b>Mersey Forest</b></p> <p>Covering Merseyside and North Cheshire, this is the largest of 12 community forests which have been designated nationally, and which are dedicated to increasing tree cover and habitat creation for the long term benefit of the economy, people and nature. Further details are available <a href="#">at on</a> the Mersey Forest website</p> <p><i>(footnote to be kept)</i></p>	The proposed modification is a grammatical correction and would not materially affect the Plan or its performance in the SA process.



Ref	Page / Section	Old Policy / Paragraph	New Policy / Paragraph	Change (Deleted text in <b>bold struck through</b> ; new text <b>underlined in bold</b> ; changes to diagrams, tables, etc described in <i>italic</i> text.)	Implications for the Sustainability Appraisal
M256	xii	Appendix A		<p><b>Regional Spatial Strategy (RSS)</b></p> <p>The Regional Spatial Strategy <b>is was</b> the regional planning strategy for the North West, <del>in place</del> from <u>its publication in 2008 until May 2013, when it was formally revoked by the Government</u>. The RSS informed <del>sed</del> the preparation of Local Development Documents, Local Transport Plans and regional and sub-regional strategies and programmes. <del>The Government formally revoked the North West Regional Spatial Strategy in May 2013.</del></p>	The proposed modification provides clarification that the RSS is no longer in place. The modification would not alter the intent of the Plan nor would it result in any significant effects that would warrant further SA.
M257	xiii	Appendix A		<p><del><b>Reserved Land</b></del></p> <p><del>Comprises areas and sites which may be required to serve development needs in the long term, i.e. towards the end of the plan period (prior to 2028). Reserved land should be genuinely capable of development when needed and be where future development would be an efficient use of land, well integrated with existing development.</del></p>	The modification is the removal of a term from the glossary. Its removal from the glossary would neither alter the intent of the Plan nor would it result in any significant effects that would warrant further SA.
M258	xiii	Appendix A		<p><b>Statement of Community Involvement (SCI)</b></p> <p>Sets out <del>the role that</del> <u>how the Council will consult and engage with</u> the community and other stakeholders <del>will play</del> in the production of all documents within the Local Plan, <del>as well as their role concerning</del> <u>and when determining</u> planning applications.</p>	The proposed modification would provide a revised definition in the glossary. The amendments to this definition would neither alter the intent of the Plan nor would it result in any significant effects that would warrant further SA.
M259	xiv	Appendix A		<p><b>Substantial Residential Area (SRA)</b></p> <p>A residential area that should, in order to provide a satisfactory residential environment, be self sufficient in public open space. <del>There are currently 38 SRAs in Knowsley, generally conforming to a housing estate or similarly identifiable residential neighbourhood with boundaries drawn along barriers to safe and convenient pedestrian access such as main roads, railway lines, water bodies and similar.</del> The overall proportion of open space within these areas is measured as a surplus or deficit relative to population in accordance with adopted standards. Maps defining the existing boundaries of the <del>38 SRAs are in Appendix C of the Greenspace Standards and New Development Supplementary Planning Document</del> <u>will be set out in the Developer Contributions SPD</u>.</p>	The proposed modifications would provide flexibility for a future review of Substantial Residential Area and would reflect the Council's intention to replace the Greenspace Standards and New Development SPD with a Developer Contributions SPD. Neither modification would result in significant effects. As such, neither would require further assessment through the SA process.
M260	xv	Appendix A	New glossary entry	<p><u><b>Sustainable Urban Extensions</b></u></p> <p><u>Areas which are being removed from the Green Belt to accommodate Knowsley's needs for new housing and employment development up to 2028 and beyond. Sustainable Urban Extensions are areas which are capable of development when needed and to provide for an efficient use of infrastructure and land which is well integrated with existing development.</u></p>	The modification is the inclusion of an additional term in the glossary. Its inclusion within the glossary would neither alter the intent of the Plan nor result in any significant effects that would warrant further SA.

Ref	Page / Section	Old Policy / Paragraph	New Policy / Paragraph	Change (Deleted text in <b>bold struck through</b> ; new text <u>underlined in bold</u> ; changes to diagrams, tables, etc described in <i>italic</i> text.	Implications for the Sustainability Appraisal
M261	xix	Appendix B		<p><b>District Centres</b></p> <p>District Centres as identified in Policy CS6 are centres which can achieve or maintain the following thresholds to meet local needs <u>within the catchment of the centre</u> during the plan period;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• between 20 - 50 occupied retail units, including a minimum of 10 local service operators offering non-retail services, such as banks, building societies and restaurants, as well as local public facilities such as a library, together with;</li> <li>• around five convenience units, at least one of which being a supermarket or superstore.</li> </ul> <p><b>Local Centres</b></p> <p>Local Centres are categorised below taking into account the realistic ability of each centre to achieve or maintain the following thresholds to meet local needs <u>within the catchment of the centre</u> during the plan period;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <u>Major local centre</u>: minimum of 12 occupied units, with at least 6 local service operators and 2 convenience stores.</li> <li>• <u>Medium local centres</u>: minimum of 8 occupied units, with at least 4 local service operators and 1 convenience store.</li> </ul> <p><i>(remainder of this section to continue as existing)</i></p>	The proposed modification would provide a more accurately definition of the role of local and district centres. It would not however alter the intent of the Plan and would not result in any significant effects that would warrant further SA.
M262	xxii	Appendix C first page		<p>This appendix lists the policies of the Knowsley Replacement Unitary Development Plan (UDP) currently "saved" under transitional arrangements, which are deleted on adoption of this Local Plan Core Strategy document <u>and those which will continue to be "saved" beyond that point.</u></p> <p><b>Background</b></p> <p>The UDP was adopted in June 2006, and its policies were automatically "saved" for an initial 3 year period under transitional arrangements <u>to the revised planning system</u>. In 2009, the Secretary of State issued a "saving direction" under which <del>all but four 78 (i.e. all but four)</del> of the UDP policies continued to be "saved" <del>for a further, indeterminate, period. The remaining 78 policies constituted the adopted development plan for Knowsley until adoption of this Core Strategy</del> <u>In 2013, 3 of the remaining UDP policies were replaced by the Merseyside and Halton Waste Local Plan.</u></p> <p><u>75 UDP policies therefore remain in place as part of the adopted development plan prior to the adoption of the Knowsley Local Plan: Core Strategy</u></p>	The proposed modification would not materially affect the Plan or its performance in the SA process. It would not therefore warrant further assessment through the SA.

Ref	Page / Section	Old Policy / Paragraph	New Policy / Paragraph	<p style="text-align: center;"><b>Change</b></p> <p style="text-align: center;">(Deleted text in <b>bold struck through</b>; new text <u><b>underlined in bold</b></u>; changes to diagrams, tables, etc described in <i>italic</i> text.</p>	Implications for the Sustainability Appraisal
				<p><b>The Schedules</b></p> <p>Schedule 1 lists the UDP policies, their titles and (for those that will lapse on adoption of this Core Strategy) the Local Plan Core Strategy policies which will replace them. Schedule 2 shows the same information, but organised by Core Strategy policy number. For all UDP Policies <u>to be deleted on adoption of the Core Strategy</u>, the supporting text accompanying these policies in the UDP is also deleted. <del>The site allocations associated with the policies will remain until replaced.</del></p> <p>In Schedule 1, where a UDP policy has been struck through, this indicates that the policy was not "saved" beyond the initial 3 year period and therefore lapsed in 2009. These policies include UDP policies H1: Strategic Housing Land Requirements and Supply; S3: Huyton Town Centre; S8: Location of Development of Town Centre Uses; and T4: Major Transport Schemes.</p> <p><b>Proposals Map/<u>Policies Map</u></b></p> <p>The adopted UDP is accompanied by a Proposals Map. <u>Under the Town and Country Planning (Local Planning) (England) Regulations 2012 the term "Proposals Map" has been replaced by "Policies Map".</u> <del>This will remain as the adopted Proposals Map subsequent to adoption of the Local Plan Core Strategy, albeit with amendments to account for site allocations in the Joint Merseyside and Halton Waste Local Plan. The Proposals Map will be fully revised on adoption of the Local Plan: Site Allocations and Development Policies document.</del> <u>Revisions to the adopted Policies Map were formally agreed when the Merseyside and Halton Waste Local Plan was adopted in July 2013. Further revisions to the Policies Map are being made on adoption of this Core Strategy, to reflect new site allocations and revisions to the Green Belt boundary within the Sustainable Urban Extensions (see details in policies SUE 1 to SUE 2c and appendix E).</u></p> <p>In instances where the <del>Proposals Map</del> <u>Policies Map</u> links to a deleted UDP policy, then the <del>replacement policy</del> <u>Core Strategy policy which will replace that UDP policy</u> will apply to the <u>related allocation or designation on the Policies Map once the Core Strategy is adopted in the interim period.</u> <del>For clarity, on adoption of the Local Plan Core Strategy, all existing allocations shown on the Proposals Map will remain until replaced or amended by the Local Plan: Site Allocations and Development Policies document.</del></p> <p><u>When the Council prepares the Local Plan: Site Allocations and Development Policies document in the future it will publish a new Policies Map covering the whole Borough. This is likely to include the revisions to the Map introduced by the Merseyside and Halton Waste Local Plan and this Local Plan: Core Strategy as well as a review and where necessary updating of the land use designations and site allocations in other areas. At this stage it is considered unlikely that this will contain further significant changes to Green Belt boundaries beyond a tidying up of existing boundaries as referred to in policy SUE 1.</u></p>	

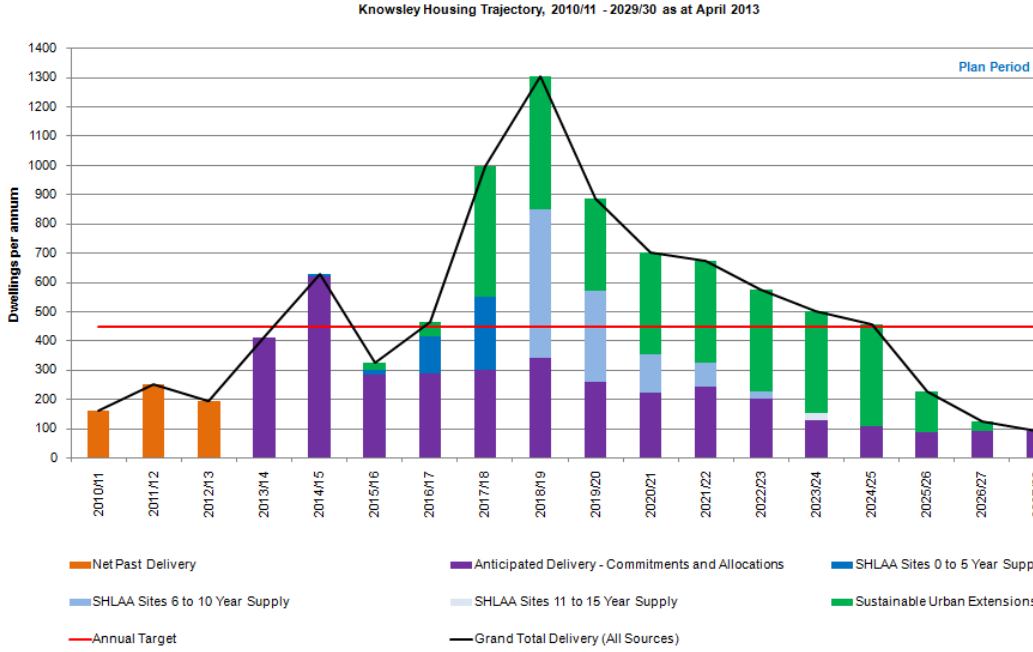
Ref	Page / Section	Old Policy / Paragraph	New Policy / Paragraph	Change (Deleted text in <b>bold struck through</b> ; new text <b>underlined in bold</b> ; changes to diagrams, tables, etc described in <i>italic</i> text.	Implications for the Sustainability Appraisal												
M263	xxv	Appendix C (Schedule 1)		<table border="1"> <tr> <td colspan="2">UDP Policy</td> <td>Save or Delete?</td> <td>Replaced by Local Plan Core Strategy Policy</td> </tr> <tr> <td>T3</td> <td>Other Public Transport Schemes</td> <td>Delete</td> <td>CS7 <u>CS12</u></td> </tr> </table> <p>Amend UDP Policy T3 to add <u>CS12</u> to “Replaced by Local Plan Core Strategy Policy” box.</p>	UDP Policy		Save or Delete?	Replaced by Local Plan Core Strategy Policy	T3	Other Public Transport Schemes	Delete	CS7 <u>CS12</u>	The proposed modification would correct a potential repetition and/or inconsistency but would not materially impact upon the performance of the Plan in the SA process.				
UDP Policy		Save or Delete?	Replaced by Local Plan Core Strategy Policy														
T3	Other Public Transport Schemes	Delete	CS7 <u>CS12</u>														
M264	xxvii	Appendix C (Schedule 1)		<table border="1"> <tr> <td colspan="2">UDP Policy</td> <td>Save or Delete?</td> <td>Replaced by Local Plan Core Strategy Policy</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DQ7</td> <td>Listed Buildings</td> <td><del>Save</del></td> <td><u>CS20</u></td> </tr> </table> <p>Amend UDP Policy DQ7 status from <del>Save</del> to <u>Delete</u>, and add <u>CS20</u> to “Replaced by Local Plan Core Strategy Policy” box.</p>	UDP Policy		Save or Delete?	Replaced by Local Plan Core Strategy Policy	DQ7	Listed Buildings	<del>Save</del>	<u>CS20</u>	The proposed modification would correct an error and would not materially impact upon the performance of the Plan in the SA process.				
UDP Policy		Save or Delete?	Replaced by Local Plan Core Strategy Policy														
DQ7	Listed Buildings	<del>Save</del>	<u>CS20</u>														
M265	xxvii	Appendix C (Schedule 1)		<table border="1"> <tr> <td colspan="2">UDP Policy</td> <td>Save or Delete?</td> <td>Replaced by Local Plan Core Strategy Policy</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DQ8</td> <td>Historic Parks and Gardens</td> <td>Delete</td> <td><del>CS21</del> <u>CS20</u></td> </tr> </table> <p>Amend UDP Policy DQ8 “Replaced by Local Plan Core Strategy Policy” box from <del>CS21</del> to <u>CS20</u>.</p>	UDP Policy		Save or Delete?	Replaced by Local Plan Core Strategy Policy	DQ8	Historic Parks and Gardens	Delete	<del>CS21</del> <u>CS20</u>	The proposed modification would correct a potential repetition and/or inconsistency but would not materially impact upon the performance of the Plan in the SA process.				
UDP Policy		Save or Delete?	Replaced by Local Plan Core Strategy Policy														
DQ8	Historic Parks and Gardens	Delete	<del>CS21</del> <u>CS20</u>														
M266	xxvii	Appendix C (Schedule 1)		<table border="1"> <tr> <td colspan="2">UDP Policy</td> <td>Save or Delete?</td> <td>Replaced by Local Plan Core Strategy Policy</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DQ9</td> <td>Sites and Areas of Archaeological Importance</td> <td><del>Save</del></td> <td><u>CS20</u></td> </tr> </table> <p>Amend UDP Policy DQ9 status from <del>Save</del> to <u>Delete</u>, and add <u>CS20</u> to “Replaced by Local Plan Core Strategy Policy” box.</p>	UDP Policy		Save or Delete?	Replaced by Local Plan Core Strategy Policy	DQ9	Sites and Areas of Archaeological Importance	<del>Save</del>	<u>CS20</u>	The proposed modification would correct an error and would not materially impact upon the performance of the Plan in the SA process.				
UDP Policy		Save or Delete?	Replaced by Local Plan Core Strategy Policy														
DQ9	Sites and Areas of Archaeological Importance	<del>Save</del>	<u>CS20</u>														
M267	xxviii	Appendix C (Schedule 1)		<table border="1"> <tr> <td colspan="2">UDP Policy</td> <td>Save or Delete?</td> <td>Replaced by Local Plan Core Strategy Policy</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ENV9</td> <td>Protection of Habitats and Designated Sites</td> <td>Delete</td> <td><del>CS21</del> <u>CS8</u></td> </tr> <tr> <td>ENV10</td> <td>Protection of Species</td> <td>Delete</td> <td><del>CS21</del> <u>CS8</u></td> </tr> </table> <p>Amend UDP Policy ENV9 and ENV10 “Replaced by Local Plan Core Strategy Policy” boxes from <del>CS21</del> to <u>CS8</u>.</p>	UDP Policy		Save or Delete?	Replaced by Local Plan Core Strategy Policy	ENV9	Protection of Habitats and Designated Sites	Delete	<del>CS21</del> <u>CS8</u>	ENV10	Protection of Species	Delete	<del>CS21</del> <u>CS8</u>	The proposed modification would correct an error and would not materially impact upon the performance of the Plan in the SA process.
UDP Policy		Save or Delete?	Replaced by Local Plan Core Strategy Policy														
ENV9	Protection of Habitats and Designated Sites	Delete	<del>CS21</del> <u>CS8</u>														
ENV10	Protection of Species	Delete	<del>CS21</del> <u>CS8</u>														
M268	xxix	Appendix C (Schedule 2)		<table border="1"> <tr> <td colspan="2">Local Plan Core Strategy Policies</td> <td colspan="2">Replaces UDP Policy</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CS8</td> <td>Green Infrastructure</td> <td>CP2</td> <td><u>ENV9, ENV10</u></td> </tr> </table>	Local Plan Core Strategy Policies		Replaces UDP Policy		CS8	Green Infrastructure	CP2	<u>ENV9, ENV10</u>	The proposed modification would ensure that a consistent approach is taken to policy references and would not result in significant effects or require further assessment through the SA.				
Local Plan Core Strategy Policies		Replaces UDP Policy															
CS8	Green Infrastructure	CP2	<u>ENV9, ENV10</u>														

Ref	Page / Section	Old Policy / Paragraph	New Policy / Paragraph	Change (Deleted text in <b>bold struck through</b> ; new text <b>underlined in bold</b> ; changes to diagrams, tables, etc described in <i>italic</i> text.	Implications for the Sustainability Appraisal																		
				Amend Policy CS8 "Replaces UDP Policy" box to: CP2, <a href="#">ENV9, ENV10</a> .																			
M269	xxix	Appendix C (Schedule 2)		<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="2">Local Plan Core Strategy Policies</th> <th>Replaces UDP Policy</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>CS20</td> <td>Managing Heritage</td> <td>CP2, DQ6, <a href="#">DQ7, DQ8, DQ9</a></td> </tr> <tr> <td>CS21</td> <td>Urban Greenspaces</td> <td>CP2, OS1, OS2, OS3, OS4, OS5, <del>DQ8, ENV9, ENV10</del></td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Amend Policy CS20 "Replaces UDP Policy" box to: CP2, DQ6, <a href="#">DQ7, DQ8, DQ9</a></p> <p>Amend Policy CS21 "Replaces UDP Policy" box to: CP2, OS1, OS2, OS3, OS4, OS5, <del>DQ8, ENV9, ENV10</del></p>	Local Plan Core Strategy Policies		Replaces UDP Policy	CS20	Managing Heritage	CP2, DQ6, <a href="#">DQ7, DQ8, DQ9</a>	CS21	Urban Greenspaces	CP2, OS1, OS2, OS3, OS4, OS5, <del>DQ8, ENV9, ENV10</del>	The proposed modification would ensure that a consistent approach is taken to policy references and would not result in significant effects or require further assessment through the SA.									
Local Plan Core Strategy Policies		Replaces UDP Policy																					
CS20	Managing Heritage	CP2, DQ6, <a href="#">DQ7, DQ8, DQ9</a>																					
CS21	Urban Greenspaces	CP2, OS1, OS2, OS3, OS4, OS5, <del>DQ8, ENV9, ENV10</del>																					
M270	xxx	Appendix C (Schedule 2)		<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="2">Local Plan Core Strategy Policies</th> <th>Replaces UDP Policy</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td><a href="#">SUE 1</a></td> <td><a href="#">Sustainable Urban Extensions and Safeguarded Land</a></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td><a href="#">SUE 2</a></td> <td><a href="#">Sustainable Urban Extensions - Development Principles</a></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td><a href="#">SUE 2a</a></td> <td><a href="#">Sustainable Urban Extension - Knowsley Lane</a></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td><a href="#">SUE 2b</a></td> <td><a href="#">Sustainable Urban Extension - East of Halewood</a></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td><a href="#">SUE 2c</a></td> <td><a href="#">Sustainable Urban Extension - South of Whiston and Land South of M62</a></td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>New <a href="#">Sustainable Urban Extension</a> section to be inserted between Principal Regeneration Areas (ends at CS14) and Balancing the Housing Market Policies (starts at CS15) sections as per the above.</p>	Local Plan Core Strategy Policies		Replaces UDP Policy	<a href="#">SUE 1</a>	<a href="#">Sustainable Urban Extensions and Safeguarded Land</a>		<a href="#">SUE 2</a>	<a href="#">Sustainable Urban Extensions - Development Principles</a>		<a href="#">SUE 2a</a>	<a href="#">Sustainable Urban Extension - Knowsley Lane</a>		<a href="#">SUE 2b</a>	<a href="#">Sustainable Urban Extension - East of Halewood</a>		<a href="#">SUE 2c</a>	<a href="#">Sustainable Urban Extension - South of Whiston and Land South of M62</a>		The proposed modification is a change in formatting and does not materially affect any policies, it does not have any significant material impact on the SA
Local Plan Core Strategy Policies		Replaces UDP Policy																					
<a href="#">SUE 1</a>	<a href="#">Sustainable Urban Extensions and Safeguarded Land</a>																						
<a href="#">SUE 2</a>	<a href="#">Sustainable Urban Extensions - Development Principles</a>																						
<a href="#">SUE 2a</a>	<a href="#">Sustainable Urban Extension - Knowsley Lane</a>																						
<a href="#">SUE 2b</a>	<a href="#">Sustainable Urban Extension - East of Halewood</a>																						
<a href="#">SUE 2c</a>	<a href="#">Sustainable Urban Extension - South of Whiston and Land South of M62</a>																						
<a href="#">M271</a>	<a href="#">xxxii</a>	<a href="#">Appendix D</a>		New Appendix D to reflect Core Strategy Policy Delivery Mechanisms (see attached Appendix 1)	The proposed modification would ensure consistency of the Council approach with respect to scrutiny of evidence submitted to support planning applications																		
M272		Appendix E		New Appendix E to include site proformas indicating the proposed Sustainable Urban Extensions and Safeguarded Land	To set out details of the new site allocations which will form the basis of revisions to the adopted Policies Map.																		

## **Appendix B**

### **Schedule of Further Modifications Analysis**

Ref	Page / Section	Old Policy / Paragraph	New Policy / Paragraph	<p style="text-align: center;"><b>Change</b></p> <p style="text-align: center;">(Deleted text in <b>bold struck through</b>; new text <u>underlined in bold</u>; changes to diagrams, tables, etc described in <i>italic</i> text. <b>FURTHER MODIFICATIONS FOLLOWING THE HEARINGS IN JULY 2014 ARE HIGHLIGHTED IN YELLOW</b>).</p>	Implications for the Sustainability Appraisal
M055	42	Policy CS3, clause 3		<p>3. Land for housing development will be <b>subject to phased release identified</b> to ensure that a five year supply of deliverable sites is maintained at all times<sup>(75)</sup>. This will support the efficient use of available land and protection of urban regeneration priorities, as outlined in policy CS1 "Spatial Strategy for Knowsley" and policy CS2 "Development Principles". <b>Green Belt land for new residential development will only be released in line with the criteria set out in policy CS5 "Green Belt". Land identified for housing development within the Sustainable Urban Extensions will be released subject to the requirements of policies CS5 and SUE1 to SUE2c.</b></p> <p>Footnote 75 - A five year supply of housing land will be able to accommodate 2,250 dwellings, which is five times the annual target of 450 dwellings per annum. <b>The five year land supply will also need to include an allowance for any "shortfall" accrued against the target from 2010 onwards.</b> Subject to historic delivery rates, national planning policy requires local authorities to identify an additional "buffer" of either 5% or 20% on top of their five-year housing land requirement. The buffer required may change throughout the plan period in line with future monitoring and will be reported on an annual basis via the Council's Monitoring Report and/or Strategic Housing Land Availability Assessment</p>	The proposed modification seeks to ensure that the paragraph is consistent with new policies concerning the Sustainable Urban Extensions. The modification to the footnote provides clarification that the calculation of the five year land supply will include previous backlog in accordance with the Sedgefield method. The modification, in itself, would not therefore significantly alter the intent of the Plan and would not require further assessment through the SA process.
M056A	43	Paragraph 5.18		<p>5.18 The annual and plan-period targets will operate as minima from 1st April 2010 until the year ending 31st March 2028. The Council's Monitoring Report will report on performance against these targets each year. For years where the annual target is not met, the "shortfall" accrued will be accounted for <b>in the remaining plan period within the following five years</b>, or alternatively through a review of Policy CS 3. Should the annual target be significantly exceeded over a number of years, this may also trigger a review of Policy CS 3.</p>	The proposed modification seeks to ensure consistency of interpretation of the calculation of five year land supply. Specifically, it clarifies that the calculation of the five year land supply will include previous backlog in accordance with the Sedgefield method. The modification, in itself, would not significantly alter the intent of the Plan and would not require further assessment through the SA process.
M056B	44	Paragraph 5.19		<p>5.19 Policy CS 3 complies with national planning policy for housing, including the need to have a flexible and responsive supply of housing land continually available. The policy particularly emphasises the importance of maintaining a "five year supply" of housing land, in accordance with national planning policy (including <b>an allowance to address any shortfall accrued to date against the target within a five year period and</b> an additional "buffer" of either 5% or 20%. The buffer required may change throughout the plan period in line with future monitoring. This will be reported on an annual basis via the Council's Strategic Housing Land Availability Assessment and/or Monitoring Reports). The approach of "plan, monitor, manage" will be employed, with the policy indicating that management of land should be efficient and effective whilst protecting brownfield regeneration priorities. Policy CS 3 also complies with the national policy priority to focus new development on previously developed land.</p>	The proposed modification seeks to ensure consistency of interpretation of the calculation of five year land supply. Specifically, it clarifies that the calculation of the five year land supply will include previous backlog in accordance with the Sedgefield method. The modification, in itself, would not significantly alter the intent of the Plan and would not require further assessment through the SA process.

Ref	Page / Section	Old Policy / Paragraph	New Policy / Paragraph	<p align="center"><b>Change</b></p> <p align="center">(Deleted text in <b>bold struck through</b>; new text <u>underlined in bold</u>; changes to diagrams, tables, etc described in <i>italic</i> text. <b>FURTHER MODIFICATIONS FOLLOWING THE HEARINGS IN JULY 2014 ARE HIGHLIGHTED IN YELLOW</b>).</p>	Implications for the Sustainability Appraisal
M060	45	Figure 5.1, Knowsley Housing Trajectory		 <p><b>Changes</b></p> <p><i>To reflect the revised capacity of the Sustainable Urban Extension at Knowsley Lane for new residential development</i></p>	The proposed modification would ensure consistency with other proposed modifications to the Plan and does not alter the intent of the Plan or the impact it would have on the sustainability objectives. As such, it would not result in significant effects and would not require further consideration through the SA process.
M063 (PM15)	46	Policy CS4 clause 2		<p>2. <b>A total of Provision will be made for at least 183.5 164</b> hectares of land <b>will be identified to be developed</b> for employment uses<sup>(78)</sup> between 2010 and 2028, to be located <b>initially within the urban area</b> primarily within the following locations:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Knowsley Industrial Park (including Knowsley Business Park);</li> <li>• Huyton Business Park;</li> <li>• Kings Business Park;</li> <li>• South Prescott; and</li> <li>• Jaguar Land Rover (Halewood).</li> </ul>	The proposed modification seeks to avoid misinterpretation as to whether there is a limitation in hectares of land to be developed for employment use. The modification, in itself, would not significantly alter the intent of the Plan and would not require further assessment through the SA process.
M065	47	Footnote 79		<p><b>The five year supply shall be defined as 5 multiplied by the annual average required to meet the overall need for the plan period identified (i.e. 5 x 10.2 hectares = 51.0 hectares)</b></p>	The proposed modification seeks to ensure consistency with other elements of the plan. The modification, in itself, would not significantly alter the intent of the Plan and would not require further assessment through the SA process.



Ref	Page / Section	Old Policy / Paragraph	New Policy / Paragraph	<p style="text-align: center;"><b>Change</b></p> <p style="text-align: center;">(Deleted text in <b>bold struck through</b>; new text <u>underlined in bold</u>; changes to diagrams, tables, etc described in <i>italic</i> text. <b>FURTHER MODIFICATIONS FOLLOWING THE HEARINGS IN JULY 2014 ARE HIGHLIGHTED IN YELLOW</b>).</p>	Implications for the Sustainability Appraisal																		
M071	50	Table 5.1		<p><del>Table 5.1 Employment Land Requirements: 2010/11 - 2027/28 (rounded)</del></p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="3"><del>Policy CS4</del></th> <th colspan="2"><del>Indicative Influence of Other Policies</del></th> <th><del>Potential Remaining Supply Deficit**</del></th> </tr> <tr> <th><del>Target</del></th> <th><del>Existing Capacity</del></th> <th><del>Supply Deficit</del></th> <th><del>Remodelling (including Knowsley Industrial Park - CS 11)</del></th> <th><del>Loss of Employment Land to Other Uses (in South Prescot - CS 13)</del></th> <th></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td><del>183.5 hectares</del></td> <td>470.2 hectares</td> <td>2.3 hectares</td> <td>Zero to +22.9 hectares</td> <td>Zero to -21.2 hectares</td> <td>Zero to 23.5 hectares</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><sup>*</sup> Following deduction of 11 hectares of take-up from 2010/11 - 2012/13</p> <p><sup>**</sup> Specified as a range to accommodate the maximum upper and lower influences of Policy CS 11 'Principal Regeneration Area - Knowsley Industrial and Business Parks' &amp; Policy CS 13 'Principal Regeneration Area - South Prescot', which comprise values that remain indicative and subject to master planning / delivery.</p> <p><b>Table 5.1A Employment Land Requirements and Land Supply as at 2013</b> (M071)</p>	<del>Policy CS4</del>			<del>Indicative Influence of Other Policies</del>		<del>Potential Remaining Supply Deficit**</del>	<del>Target</del>	<del>Existing Capacity</del>	<del>Supply Deficit</del>	<del>Remodelling (including Knowsley Industrial Park - CS 11)</del>	<del>Loss of Employment Land to Other Uses (in South Prescot - CS 13)</del>		<del>183.5 hectares</del>	470.2 hectares	2.3 hectares	Zero to +22.9 hectares	Zero to -21.2 hectares	Zero to 23.5 hectares	The modification would ensure consistency with other proposed changes to the Plan and would not, in itself, materially affect the intent of the Plan and would not require further assessment through the SA process.
<del>Policy CS4</del>			<del>Indicative Influence of Other Policies</del>		<del>Potential Remaining Supply Deficit**</del>																		
<del>Target</del>	<del>Existing Capacity</del>	<del>Supply Deficit</del>	<del>Remodelling (including Knowsley Industrial Park - CS 11)</del>	<del>Loss of Employment Land to Other Uses (in South Prescot - CS 13)</del>																			
<del>183.5 hectares</del>	470.2 hectares	2.3 hectares	Zero to +22.9 hectares	Zero to -21.2 hectares	Zero to 23.5 hectares																		

Ref	Page / Section	Old Policy / Paragraph	New Policy / Paragraph	Change (Deleted text in <b>bold struck through</b> ; new text <b>underlined in bold</b> ; changes to diagrams, tables, etc described in <i>italic</i> text. <b>FURTHER MODIFICATIONS FOLLOWING THE HEARINGS IN JULY 2014 ARE HIGHLIGHTED IN YELLOW</b> ).	Implications for the Sustainability Appraisal																																				
				<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th></th> <th>Hectares</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td colspan="2"><b>Local Plan: Core Strategy employment requirements</b></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Long term annual average take-up for employment (1995/96 - 2012/13)</td> <td>9.11</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Total minimum requirement for plan period (based upon 18 years at 9.11 ha per annum)</td> <td>164</td> </tr> <tr> <td>- Employment land take up to date (2010/11 - 2012/13)</td> <td>11</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>= Minimum requirement remaining (2013/14 - 2027/28)</b></td> <td><b>153</b></td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2"><b>Total employment land supply</b></td> </tr> <tr> <td>UDP Allocations, inc. Allocations Under Construction and Planning Permissions</td> <td>57.46</td> </tr> <tr> <td>UDP Allocations currently comprising Expansion Land</td> <td>25.96</td> </tr> <tr> <td>UDP Regional Investment Site - Kings Business Park</td> <td>9.30</td> </tr> <tr> <td>UDP South Prescot Action Area</td> <td>23.39</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Non Allocated Expansion Land</td> <td>16.53</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Land with Remodelling Potential</td> <td>18.34</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Sustainable Urban Extensions</td> <td>45.71</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Other Employment Sites, inc. Under Construction and Planning Permissions</td> <td>42.02</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Total supply</b></td> <td><b>238.71</b></td> </tr> <tr> <td>- approx 35% discount: plan period deliverability and supply flexibility post 2028</td> <td>81.44</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>= Minimum delivery forecast for 2013/14 - 2027/28</b></td> <td><b>157.27</b></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		Hectares	<b>Local Plan: Core Strategy employment requirements</b>		Long term annual average take-up for employment (1995/96 - 2012/13)	9.11	Total minimum requirement for plan period (based upon 18 years at 9.11 ha per annum)	164	- Employment land take up to date (2010/11 - 2012/13)	11	<b>= Minimum requirement remaining (2013/14 - 2027/28)</b>	<b>153</b>	<b>Total employment land supply</b>		UDP Allocations, inc. Allocations Under Construction and Planning Permissions	57.46	UDP Allocations currently comprising Expansion Land	25.96	UDP Regional Investment Site - Kings Business Park	9.30	UDP South Prescot Action Area	23.39	Non Allocated Expansion Land	16.53	Land with Remodelling Potential	18.34	Sustainable Urban Extensions	45.71	Other Employment Sites, inc. Under Construction and Planning Permissions	42.02	<b>Total supply</b>	<b>238.71</b>	- approx 35% discount: plan period deliverability and supply flexibility post 2028	81.44	<b>= Minimum delivery forecast for 2013/14 - 2027/28</b>	<b>157.27</b>	
	Hectares																																								
<b>Local Plan: Core Strategy employment requirements</b>																																									
Long term annual average take-up for employment (1995/96 - 2012/13)	9.11																																								
Total minimum requirement for plan period (based upon 18 years at 9.11 ha per annum)	164																																								
- Employment land take up to date (2010/11 - 2012/13)	11																																								
<b>= Minimum requirement remaining (2013/14 - 2027/28)</b>	<b>153</b>																																								
<b>Total employment land supply</b>																																									
UDP Allocations, inc. Allocations Under Construction and Planning Permissions	57.46																																								
UDP Allocations currently comprising Expansion Land	25.96																																								
UDP Regional Investment Site - Kings Business Park	9.30																																								
UDP South Prescot Action Area	23.39																																								
Non Allocated Expansion Land	16.53																																								
Land with Remodelling Potential	18.34																																								
Sustainable Urban Extensions	45.71																																								
Other Employment Sites, inc. Under Construction and Planning Permissions	42.02																																								
<b>Total supply</b>	<b>238.71</b>																																								
- approx 35% discount: plan period deliverability and supply flexibility post 2028	81.44																																								
<b>= Minimum delivery forecast for 2013/14 - 2027/28</b>	<b>157.27</b>																																								
M073	51	Paragraph 5.34		5.34 A key component of the requirement will be the need to maintain an adequate choice of sites for developers (by site size, location and type) <b>and to maintain a five year supply of sites</b> which is available and deliverable for employment use <b>(comprising 51.0 hectares to accommodate the needs of the 5 year period at an annual average rate of 10.2 hectares per annum)</b> . <b>This requirement will be monitored</b> <small>in accordance with Appendix D.</small>	The proposed modification seeks to ensure consistency with land supply considerations for monitoring purposes. The modification, in itself, would not significantly alter the intent of the Plan and would not require further assessment through the SA process.																																				
M157	95	Paragraph 6.45 Prescot, Whiston,		<b>Prescot, Whiston, Cronton and Knowsley Village</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To review the Green Belt boundary to meet <b>longer term</b> development needs (in accordance with policy <b>yes</b> CS5 "Green Belt", <b>SUE 1</b></li> </ul>	The modification would ensure consistency with other proposed changes to the Plan and would not, in itself, materially affect the intent of the Plan and would not require further assessment through the SA process.																																				

Ref	Page / Section	Old Policy / Paragraph	New Policy / Paragraph	Change (Deleted text in <b>bold struck through</b> ; new text <u>underlined in bold</u> ; changes to diagrams, tables, etc described in <i>italic</i> text. <b>FURTHER MODIFICATIONS FOLLOWING THE HEARINGS IN JULY 2014 ARE HIGHLIGHTED IN YELLOW</b> ).	Implications for the Sustainability Appraisal
		Cronton and Knowsley Village box, bullet 4		<p><u>“Sustainable Urban Extensions and Safeguarded Land”, and SUE 2c “Sustainable Urban Extensions - South Whiston and Land to the South of the M62) at:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Land to the north west of Prescott (for housing);</li> <li>Land at Carr Lane, to the west of Prescott (for <b>employment uses housing</b>);</li> <li>Land to the south of Whiston (for housing);</li> <li>Land at Knowsley Village (for housing); and</li> <li><b>Cronton Colliery and adjacent</b> <u>L</u>and south of the M62 (for employment uses);</li> </ul>	
M168	106	N/A	<b>NEW CHAPTER 6A</b>	<p><b>FURTHER AMENDMENTS TO NEW CHAPTER 6A "SUSTAINABLE URBAN EXTENSIONS AND SAFEGUARDED LAND" including:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>NEW POLICIES SUE1, SUE 2 AND SUE 2A), 2B) AND 2C)</b></li> <li><b>NEW PARAGRAPHS 6A.1 TO 6A.31</b></li> </ul> <p><b>(attached as Appendix 2 to this Schedule with further amendments since the June 2014 version of the modifications highlighted in yellow)</b></p>	A number of the proposed modifications to these policies could potentially result in significant effects. <b>As such, the revised policies SUE1, SUE2, SUE2A, SUE2B and SUE 2C will need to be assessed through the SA.</b>
M176	109	Paragraph 7.9		<p>7.9 This position will be updated with regard to findings of monitoring processes, newly emerging evidence regarding local housing needs, or to reflect the emergence of new types of affordable housing products. <b>The Council will apply this tenure split to all residential developments within which affordable housing provision is being sought on or off site. This will also be subject to monitoring as an overall target to be achieved across the Borough up to 2028. When assessing proposals within which affordable housing is being sought on or off site the Council will apply a tenure split which is based on the latest evidence of need and is consistent with the objective of re-balancing the housing stock. The Council may also consider the extent to which the net amount of affordable housing that can viably be delivered is affected by the tenure mix of housing that is to be provided.</b></p>	The proposed modification makes amendments to the supporting text for policy CS15 and may have some impact on the implementation of this policy. <b>The amended policy CS15 (and its supporting text) will need to be assessed through the SA.</b>
M221A	140	Policy CS 24 clause 4		<p>4. New development shall include flood mitigation measures, where necessary, to manage flood risk associated with or caused by the development. These measures shall be derived from the Strategic Flood Risk Assessment (SFRA), relevant FRA(s) or a local strategy for flood risk management, and:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>a) Be designed to contribute to the biodiversity of the Borough unless it can be demonstrated that this would not be technically feasible;</b></li> </ul>	The proposed modification would ensure consistency with formatting of the Plan and would not, in itself, materially affect the intent of the Plan and would not require further assessment through the SA process.

Ref	Page / Section	Old Policy / Paragraph	New Policy / Paragraph	Change (Deleted text in <b>bold struck through</b> ; new text <u>underlined in bold</u> ; changes to diagrams, tables, etc described in <i>italic</i> text. <b>FURTHER MODIFICATIONS FOLLOWING THE HEARINGS IN JULY 2014 ARE HIGHLIGHTED IN YELLOW</b> ).	Implications for the Sustainability Appraisal
				<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <u>b)</u> Incorporate a Sustainable Drainage System;</li> <li>• <u>c)</u> Be fully described in the planning application; and</li> <li>• <u>d)</u> Be funded by the developer, including long term maintenance.</li> </ul>	
M232	151	Policy CS27 clause 3		3. Proposals for new development must have regard to <del>and demonstrate compliance with</del> the Knowsley Infrastructure Delivery Plan, <u>insofar as this is appropriate to the scale and nature of the development</u> .	The proposed modification could change the application of the policy and may therefore have some significant effects. <b>As such, the new policy CS27 will need to be assessed through the SA.</b>
M233	151	Policy CS27 clause 4		4. New development will be expected ( <u>where necessary given the scale and nature of the proposal</u> ) to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>d) Demonstrate compliance with Local Plan policies which specifically require developer contributions, <del>where applicable</del>;</li> <li>e) Provide additional on-site or directly ancillary infrastructure as required to make the <b>specific</b> development acceptable in planning terms. This may include in-kind provision of infrastructure and/or financial contributions; and</li> <li>f) Provide financial contributions towards the provision of strategic infrastructure to support local communities, <u>together with</u> Borough-wide <del>development</del> and other strategic development <u>requirements</u>, <del>where appropriate</del>. Such contributions <b>will may</b> be secured through set charges or infrastructure tariffs to be introduced by the Council in other Local Plan documents, <b>Supplementary Planning Documents</b> and/or a Community Infrastructure Levy Charging Schedule, as appropriate.</li> </ul>	The proposed modification seeks to ensure consistency with the status of Supplementary Planning Documents as guidance in decision making. The modification, in itself, would not significantly alter the intent of the Plan and would not require further assessment through the SA process.
M240	153		New paragraph 10.10A	<u>10.10A Where appropriate to the scale and nature of development, the Council will expect proposals for new development to have regard to the content of the IDP. This will include developments which require substantial infrastructure investment to come forward, or those which substantially affect existing or planned infrastructure featured in the IDP.</u>	The modification would ensure consistency with other further modifications to the Plan. <b>Nevertheless, the proposed modification will need to be considered as part of the re-assessment of Policy CS27.</b>
M246A	ii	Appendix A		<b>Code for Sustainable Homes (CSH)</b> An environmental assessment method for new homes which <b>contains mandatory performance levels</b> <u>promote higher standards of sustainable design above the current minimum standards set out by the building regulations</u> in <b>seven nine</b> key areas. Further information about the Code is available from the CLG website <sup>(158)</sup> .	The proposed modification seeks to amend an entry in the glossary to ensure it is consistent with current Government guidance. It would not alter the intent of the Plan nor would it result in significant effects which would require further assessment through the SA process.

Ref	Page / Section	Old Policy / Paragraph	New Policy / Paragraph	Change (Deleted text in <b>bold struck through</b> ; new text <b>underlined in bold</b> ; changes to diagrams, tables, etc described in <i>italic</i> text. <b>FURTHER MODIFICATIONS FOLLOWING THE HEARINGS IN JULY 2014 ARE HIGHLIGHTED IN YELLOW</b> ).	Implications for the Sustainability Appraisal
M251A	vii	Appendix A		<b>Merseyside and Halton <u>Joint</u> Waste Local Plan</b>  Prepared jointly on behalf of six local authorities, this plan sets out waste management policies for the sub-region. The policies include site allocations and development management policies. <b>On adoption, <u>this document will be adopted and forms</u></b> part of the Local Plan for each local authority in Merseyside and Halton.	The proposed modification seeks to amend an entry in the glossary to reflect that the Merseyside and Halton Joint Waste Local Plan has now been adopted. It would not result in significant effects and would not require further assessment through the SA process.
M258A	xiii	Appendix A		<b>Strategic Housing Land Availability Assessment (SHLAA)</b>  A systematic assessment of the availability of land which is developable and deliverable for new housing within an area. The assessment includes a 'Call for Sites' where the public can promote sites as being suitable for housing development and an appraisal of deliverability by a panel of developers and Registered Social <b>Landlords</b> active in the local market.	The proposed modification is the correction of a typographical error. As such, it would not materially affect the Plan or its performance in the SA process.
M271	xxxii	Appendix D		New Appendix D to reflect Core Strategy Policy Delivery Mechanisms (further modifications are now proposed to parts of this new appendix. Relevant extracts relating to specific policies are attached as Appendix 1 to this Schedule <b>with the further modifications now proposed highlighted in yellow</b> ).	The proposed modifications do not alter the intent of the Plan or the impact it would have on the sustainability objectives. As such, it would not have any significant material impact on the SA.
M272		Appendix E		New Appendix E to include site proformas indicating the proposed Sustainable Urban Extensions and Safeguarded Land (further modifications are now proposed to parts of this new appendix. Relevant extracts are attached as Appendix 3 to this Schedule <b>with the further modifications now proposed highlighted in yellow</b> ).	The proposed modifications do not alter the intent of the Plan or the impact it would have on the sustainability objectives. As such, it would not have any significant material impact on the SA.

## **Appendix C**

### **Green Belt Allocations Strategic Options Appraisal**

Green Belt Strategic Approach									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<b>Social</b>									
<b>S1. To reduce poverty and social deprivation and secure economic inclusion.</b>	Option 1	?	+	++	Low	Borough wide	Long term	Positive secondary impacts on quality of life	
	Option 2a	+	++	++	Low	Borough wide	Long term		
	Option 2b	+	+	++	Low	Borough wide	Long term		
	Option 3	?	+	++	Low	Borough wide	Long term		

Green Belt Strategic Approach									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	<p><u>Comments:</u>  Each of the options has the potential to support the release of land from the Green Belt for employment development. Consequently, each option could help ensure that there is sufficient land to meet the employment land needs of the Borough and could support the creation of jobs that help to reduce poverty and deprivation. In addition, by providing a mechanism to ensure there is sufficient housing land available in the Borough, each option could improve access to high quality housing and support the creation of employment opportunities in the construction sector. As such, each option could have a positive effect on the objective which will become increasingly significant in the long term as more sites start to come forward. However, as Option 1 could result in the early development of Sustainable Urban Extensions, there is the potential for this option to result in the oversupply of housing sites in the short term which could lead to competition with, and risk the delivery of, housing-led regeneration schemes elsewhere in the Borough. As such, the impact of this option on the objective is uncertain in the short term.</p> <p>Options 2a and 2b would prioritise the delivery of a more limited number of sites which would reduce the likelihood of there being competition with regeneration schemes elsewhere in the Borough. As such, both of these options have the potential to have a positive impact on the objective in the short term. However, there is only a low level of certainty about the impact of these options on the objective, particularly in the earlier part of the plan period. In the case of Option 2a this is due to the fact that this option only prioritises the delivery of a limited number of sites and therefore any impact could be delayed if there is slower than anticipated delivery on these SUEs. In the case of Option 2b, this reflects the fact that the SUEs that are prioritised are smaller in scale and, as a result, this Option is less likely to have a major positive effect on the objective until later in the plan period when the larger Sustainable Urban Extensions start to come forward.</p> <p>Option 3 would not prioritise the early release of any sites in the Green Belt and this option could also result in planning approvals being 'called in' by the Secretary of State due to these locations remaining in the Green Belt. This option may not therefore provide the certainty for the development industry that is required to guarantee the necessary investment to bring such sites forward for development. As a result, it is uncertain whether this option would have any significant impact on the objective in the short term before the sites are formally removed from the Green Belt by the proposed Local Plan: Site Allocations and Development Policies document. It could however still have positive impacts over the longer term if the sites in the Green Belt do start to come forward but there is a low level of certainty about this.</p>								
<b>S2. To improve local accessibility of goods, services and amenities and reduce community severance.</b>	Option 1	+	+	+	Low	Borough wide	Long term	Positive secondary impacts on quality of life and social inclusion.	Other policies in the plan and the "Ensuring a Choice of Travel" SPD should support the aim of ensuring that new development caters for an appropriate range and choice
	Option 2a	+	+	+	Low	Borough wide	Long term		
	Option 2b	+	+	+	Low	Borough wide	Long term		



Green Belt Strategic Approach									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	Option 3	?	+	+	Low	Borough wide	Long term		of transport options.
	<p><u>Comments:</u>  Each of the options would support the release of land from the Green Belt to meet the Borough's housing and employment needs. The majority of these Sustainable Urban Extensions are well-related to existing facilities and services and are served by existing public transport. In addition, a number of the Sustainable Urban Extensions are also of a scale where they could lead to the provision of new facilities and support improvements to public transport provision. As a result, it is considered that each of the options has the potential to have a positive effect on the objective. Nevertheless, some of the sites are less well-related to existing services and facilities. Consequently, there is only a low level of certainty that each of the options would have a positive effect on the objective. In addition, as Option 2b would prioritise the release of the smaller Sustainable Urban Extensions, this option would also be less likely to result in developments coming forward that are of a scale where they could lead to the provision of new facilities and support improvements to public transport provision. Option 3 would not prioritise the early release of any sites in the Green Belt and could also result in planning approvals being 'called in' by the Secretary of State due to these locations remaining in the Green Belt. As a result, it is uncertain whether this option would have any significant impact on the objective in the short term as it may not provide the certainty for the development industry required to guarantee the necessary investment to bring such sites forward for development.</p>								
<b>S3. To improve safety and reduce crime, disorder and fear of crime.</b>	Option 1	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 2a	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 2b	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 3	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<p><u>Comments:</u>  Each of the options is unlikely to have any significant effects on the objective. Other policies in the Core Strategy will ensure that all new development is designed in a way that reduces opportunities for crime.</p>								
<b>S4. To support voluntary and community networks, assist social inclusion and ensure community</b>	Option 1	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 2a	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		

Green Belt Strategic Approach									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
involvement in decision making.	Option 2b	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 3	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Each of the options is unlikely to have any significant effects on the objective.								
S5. To improve health and reduce health inequalities.	Option 1	-	-	-	Low	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary impacts on quality of life.	Seek to secure on-site public open space, the provision of replacement sports pitches.
	Option 2a	-	-	-	Low	Borough wide	Long term		
	Option 2b	-	-	-	Low	Borough wide	Long term		
	Option 3	?	-	-	Low	Borough wide	Long term		
	<u>Comments:</u> Each of the options could result in the release of land from the Green Belt which offers opportunities for informal recreation. In addition, a number of the Sustainable Urban Extensions/ that could be released from the Green Belt contain playing fields. As such, it is considered that each of the options has the potential to have a negative impact on the objective by reducing opportunities to participate in sport and recreation. Nevertheless, it is recognised that other policies in the plan will seek to protect public rights of way and playing fields. Accordingly, there is only a low level of certainty that any of the options would have a negative impact on the objective. In the case of Option 3, this approach could also result in planning approvals being 'called in' by the Secretary of State due to these locations remaining in the Green Belt. As a result, it is uncertain whether this option would have any significant impact on the objective in the short term as it may not provide the certainty for the development industry required to guarantee the necessary investment to bring such sites forward for development.								
S6. To provide good quality, affordable and resource efficient housing.	Option 1	+	++	++	Medium	Borough wide	Long term		
	Option 2a	+	++	++	Low	Borough wide	Long term		
	Option 2b	+	+	++	Low	Borough wide	Long term		

Green Belt Strategic Approach									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	Option 3	?	+	++	Low	Borough wide	Long term		
	<p><u>Comments:</u>  The Knowsley Strategic Housing Market Assessment (SHMA) identifies that the housing market needs to be re-balanced and, in particular, highlights that shortages exist for larger, executive market homes and for smaller one- and two-bedroom units in the affordable sector. The Knowsley Strategic Housing Land Availability Assessment (SHLAA and recent updates) concludes that there is insufficient suitable land for housing within the existing urban area of Knowsley to meet the Borough's housing requirements. Each of the options has the potential to support the release of land from the Green Belt for housing development and could therefore help ensure that there is sufficient land to meet the housing needs of the Borough and help support the re-balancing of the housing market. In addition, as economic viability evidence indicates that many of these locations are likely to be among the most viable in the Borough, each of the options could also contribute towards affordable housing provision. Consequently, each option has the potential to have a major positive effect on the objective. There is however a greater level of certainty that Option 1 would have a positive impact on this objective, particularly in the earlier part of the plan period, as this option would provide greater scope for housing and employment delivery in the short term. By contrast, Option 2a would prioritise the delivery of a more limited number of sites. Whilst each of these two sites (south of Whiston and east of Halewood) could accommodate a significant quantum of residential development, there is a risk that this option could make a more limited contribution to the objective if the delivery of either of these particular sites were delayed. In comparison to Option 2a, Option 2b would support the early release of a greater number of Sustainable Urban Extensions. However, many of the sites that would be prioritised are smaller in scale and, as a result, this Option is unlikely to have a major positive effect on the objective until later in the plan period when the larger Sustainable Urban Extensions start to come forward. Option 3 would not prioritise the early release of any sites in the Green Belt and this option could also result in planning approvals being 'called in' by the Secretary of State due to these locations remaining in the Green Belt. As a result, it is uncertain whether this option would have any significant impact on the objective in the short term. It could however still have positive impacts over the longer term if the sites in the Green Belt do start to come forward but there is a low level of certainty about this as the option may not provide certainty for the development industry required to guarantee the necessary investment to bring such sites forward for development.</p>								
<b>S7. To improve educational attainment, training and opportunities for lifelong learning and employability.</b>	Option 1	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary impacts on quality of life and opportunities.	
	Option 2a	+	+	+	Low	Borough wide	Long term		
	Option 2b	+	+	+	Low	Borough wide	Long term		
	Option 3	?	+	+	Low	Borough wide	Long term		

Green Belt Strategic Approach									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Each of the options would have the potential to support the delivery of a quantum of development that could generate some training opportunities in the construction sector and would also support the delivery of a number of mixed-use and employment-led developments that could provide a range of training opportunities. In addition, each option would support the delivery of a significant number of dwellings that could help attract additional members of the working age population and support the continued viability of existing education and training facilities. As a result, each option has the potential to have a positive effect on the objective. Nevertheless, there is a lower level of certainty that Options 2a, 2b and 3 would have a positive impact on this objective, particularly in the short term. In the case of Option 2a this reflects the fact that this option would prioritise the release of a limited number of sites which, due to their scale, may have a longer lead-in time. In the case of Option 2b this is due to the fact that the sites which are prioritised are comparatively small and, as a result, are less likely to have a significant impact on the objective. In the case of Option 3, this lower level of certainty is due to the fact that this approach could also result in planning approvals being 'called in' by the Secretary of State due to these locations remaining in the Green Belt. As a result, it is uncertain whether this option would have any significant impact on the objective in the short term as it may not provide the certainty for the development industry required to guarantee the necessary investment to bring such sites forward for development.</p>								
<b>S8. To preserve, enhance and manage Knowsley's rich diversity of cultural, historic and archaeological buildings, areas, sites and features.</b>	Option 1	?	?	?	Low	Borough wide	Long term		Other policies in the plan should help mitigate impact on heritage assets.  Undertake an assessment of proposals on heritage assets and, if appropriate, incorporate measures to protect their setting such as landscaping or the creation of a suitable buffer.
	Option 2a	?	?	?	Low	Borough wide	Long term		
	Option 2b	?	?	?	Low	Borough wide	Long term		
	Option 3	?	?	?	Low	Borough wide	Long term		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Each of the options could support the release of land from the Green Belt to meet the Borough's housing and employment needs. A number of the Sustainable Urban Extensions that could be released for development contain archaeological assets and others contain, or are adjacent to, designated heritage assets such as listed buildings and conservation areas. It is therefore considered that the development that may come forward under each of the options could affect the setting of both designated and non-designated heritage assets. However, it is recognised that there may be instances where the development that takes place in these locations could stimulate investment that supports the protection and maintenance of these assets. As such, the impact of each of the options on the objective is considered to be uncertain.</p>								

Green Belt Strategic Approach									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<b>Environment</b>									
<b>E1. To protect, enhance and manage the local character and accessibility of the landscape and countryside across Knowsley.</b>	Option 1	-	-	-	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary effect on the image of the Borough.	Other policies in the Local Plan should ensure the retention of existing trees and secure appropriate landscaping to moderate the impact of the proposals on the local landscape character
	Option 2a	-	-	-	Medium	Borough wide	Long term		
	Option 2b	-	-	-	Medium	Borough wide	Long term		
	Option 3	?	-	-	Low	Borough wide	Long term		
	<p><u>Comments:</u>            Although some of the locations that would be released from the Green Belt contain areas that have been previously developed and other policies in the plan will seek to protect landscape character, each of the options could support the release of areas of greenfield land and have a negative impact on landscape character. As such, each of the options has the potential to have a negative impact on the objective. However, Option 3 would not prioritise the early release of any sites in the Green Belt and could also result in planning approvals being 'called in' by the Secretary of State due to these locations remaining in the Green Belt. As a result, it is uncertain whether this option would have any significant impact on the objective in the short term. It could however still have a negative impact on the objective in the longer term as the sites in the Green Belt do start to come forward.</p>								
<b>E2. To protect, enhance and manage biodiversity, the viability of protected and endangered species, habitats, geodiversity and sites of geological importance.</b>	Option 1	-	-	-	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary impacts on the image of the Borough.	Undertake ecological surveys.  Exclude areas of priority habitat from the developable area if appropriate.  Other policies of the Local Plan should ensure that appropriate measures are implemented to mitigate the impacts of the development, such as the provision of on-site habitats or the retention of areas of woodland.
	Option 2a	-	-	-	Medium	Borough wide	Long term		
	Option 2b	-	-	-	Medium	Borough wide	Long term		
	Option 3	?	-	-	Low	Borough wide	Long term		

Green Belt Strategic Approach									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Each of the options could support the release of land from the Green Belt to meet the Borough's housing and employment needs. A number of these Sustainable Urban Extensions contain Local Wildlife Sites and others are located in close proximity to them. In addition, a significant number of the Sustainable Urban Extensions also contain areas of priority habitat. As such, each of the options has the potential to have a negative impact on the objective, although it is acknowledged that other policies in the plan seek to protect biodiversity and features of ecological importance. Option 3 would not prioritise the early release of any sites in the Green Belt and could also result in planning approvals being 'called in' by the Secretary of State due to these locations remaining in the Green Belt. As a result, it is uncertain whether this option would have any significant impact on the objective in the short term as it may not provide the certainty for the development industry required to guarantee the necessary investment to bring such sites forward for development. It could however still have a negative impact on the objective in the longer term as the sites in the Green Belt do start to come forward.</p>								
<b>E3. To adapt to climate change including flood risk.</b>	Option 1	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		Other policies in the Core Strategy should ensure that the SUEs incorporate appropriate measures to mitigate flood risk, such as the use of SuDS.
	Option 2a	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 2b	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 3	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Each of the options would support the release of land from the Green Belt to meet the Borough's housing and employment needs. This could increase levels of surface water run-off and exacerbate flood risk in these areas. In addition, the Strategic Flood Risk Assessment has demonstrated that a number of these Sustainable Urban Extensions do have some level of flood risk affecting part of the site. Nevertheless, the capacity of each location has been adjusted to take account of the flood risk which affects these areas. As such, areas at greatest risk of flooding within these sites would be excluded from the developable area. It is also noted that other policies in the plan will ensure that appropriate measures are taken to ensure new development does not exacerbate flood risk. It is therefore considered that the policy would have no significant impact on the objective.</p>								
<b>E4. To mitigate climate change including using energy prudently and efficiently and increasing energy generated from renewable sources.</b>	Option 1	?	?	?	Low	Borough wide	Long term		Other policies in the plan and the "Ensuring a Choice of Travel" SPD should support the aim of ensuring that new development caters for an appropriate range and choice
	Option 2a	?	?	?	Low	Borough wide	Long term		
	Option 2b	?	?	?	Low	Borough wide	Long term		

Green Belt Strategic Approach									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	Option 3	?	?	?	Low	Borough wide	Long term		of transport options.
	<p><u>Comments:</u>  Each of the options would support the release of land from the Green Belt to meet the Borough's housing and employment needs. The construction and operation of these developments would inevitably result in some carbon emissions. In addition, the development of a number of these locations could also lead to the loss of trees which can make a contribution to mitigating climate change through absorbing carbon dioxide. Consequently, although it is acknowledged that mitigation measures could be implemented to retain on-site trees or secure adequate replacement planting, it is considered that each of the options has the potential to have a negative impact on the objective and its sub-objective. It is however recognised that other policies in the Core Strategy are likely to ensure that all new development is designed in a way to maximise energy efficiency. In addition, the majority of these Sustainable Urban Extensions are well-related to existing facilities and services and are served by existing public transport and several are of a scale where they could facilitate improvements to public transport provision. As such, each option could support walking, cycling and the use of public transport as an alternative to travelling by private car. Consequently the impact of each of the options on the objective is considered to be uncertain.</p>								
<b>E5. To provide, conserve, maintain and enhance green infrastructure.</b>	Option 1	-	-	-	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary effect on biodiversity.	Secure the provision of appropriate on-site open space and green corridors through the site.  Other policies in the Local Plan should seek to retain features that contribute to the green infrastructure network, such as areas of woodland
	Option 2a	-	-	-	Medium	Borough wide	Long term		
	Option 2b	-	-	-	Medium	Borough wide	Long term		
	Option 3	?	-	-	Low	Borough wide	Long term		

Green Belt Strategic Approach									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	<p><u>Comments:</u>  Each of the options would support the release of land from the Green Belt to meet the Borough's housing and employment needs. The development of some of these sites would result in the loss of significant areas of greenfield land and, in a number of instances, may also lead to the loss of areas of Priority Habitat unless mitigation measures are implemented. In addition, as a number of the Sustainable Urban Extensions contain/adjoin Local Wildlife Sites (LWSs) there is the potential for development in these locations to have some negative impact on these assets, although it is recognised that these LWSs have been excluded from the developable area and that there are other policies in the Plan which provide protection to LWSs. It is therefore considered that the each option has the potential to have a negative impact on this objective. However, Option 3 would not prioritise the early release of any sites in the Green Belt and could also result in planning approvals being 'called in' by the Secretary of State due to these locations remaining in the Green Belt. As a result, it is uncertain whether this option would have any significant impact on the objective in the short term as it may not provide the certainty for the development industry required to guarantee the necessary investment to bring such sites forward for development. It could however still have a negative impact on the objective in the longer term as the sites in the Green Belt do start to come forward.</p>								
<b>E6. To protect, manage and restore land and soil quality.</b>	Option 1	-	-	-	Medium	Borough wide	Long term		Ensure new development is built to an appropriate density to minimise the need to release additional Green Belt sites.
	Option 2a	-	-	-	Medium	Borough wide	Long term		
	Option 2b	-	-	-	Medium	Borough wide	Long term		
	Option 3	?	-	-	Low	Borough wide	Long term		
	<p><u>Comments:</u>  Each of the options would support the release of land from the Green Belt to meet the Borough's housing and employment needs. Whilst a number of these sites contain areas of previously developed land, the majority of the Sustainable Urban Extensions that would be released comprise principally of greenfield land. As such, each of the options has the potential to have a negative impact on the objective and its sub-objective of increasing the proportion of housing built on previously developed land. However, Option 3 would not prioritise the early release of any sites in the Green Belt and could also result in planning approvals being 'called in' by the Secretary of State due to these locations remaining in the Green Belt. As a result, it is uncertain whether this option would have any significant impact on the objective in the short term as it may not provide the certainty for the development industry required to guarantee the necessary investment to bring such sites forward for development. It could however still have a negative impact on the objective in the longer term as the sites in the Green Belt do start to come forward.</p>								
<b>E7. To protect, improve and where necessary, restore</b>	Option 1	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		



Green Belt Strategic Approach									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect			Mitigation	
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence		Secondary, cumulative, synergistic
the quality of inland, and estuarine waters.	Option 2a	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 2b	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 3	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Comments: Each of the options is unlikely to have any significant effects on the objective.								
E8. To protect, and where necessary, improve local air quality.	Option 1	-	-	-	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary impacts on health, particularly amongst those who suffer from respiratory illnesses.	Secure improvements to the public transport network and ensure that the reserve locations are accessible by a choice of means of transport.  Other policies in the plan and the “Ensuring a Choice of Travel” SPD should support the aim of ensuring that new development caters for an appropriate range and choice of transport options.
	Option 2a	-	-	-	Medium	Borough wide	Long term		
	Option 2b	-	-	-	Medium	Borough wide	Long term		
	Option 3	?	-	-	Low	Borough wide	Long term		

Green Belt Strategic Approach									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Each of the options would support the release of land from the Green Belt to meet the Borough's housing and employment needs. The majority of these Sustainable Urban Extensions are well-related to existing facilities and services and are served by existing public transport. In addition, a number of the Sustainable Urban Extensions are also of a scale where they could lead to the provision of new facilities and support improvements to public transport provision. Nevertheless, although the Sustainable Urban Extensions could support walking, cycling and the use of public transport as an alternative to travelling by private car, the development that would take place on these sites would inevitably generate a significant number of vehicular movements and associated emissions. As such, each of the options has the potential to have a negative impact on the objective. Option 3 would not prioritise the early release of any sites in the Green Belt and could also result in planning approvals being 'called in' by the Secretary of State due to these locations remaining in the Green Belt. As a result, it is uncertain whether this option would have any significant impact on the objective in the short term as it may not provide the certainty for the development industry required to guarantee the necessary investment to bring such sites forward for development. It could however still have a negative impact on the objective in the longer term as the sites in the Green Belt do start to come forward.</p>								
<b>E9. To use water and mineral resources prudently and efficiently.</b>	Option 1	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 2a	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 2b	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 3	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Each of the options is unlikely to have any significant effects on the objective.</p>								
<b>E10. To reduce the need to travel and improve choice and use of more sustainable transport mode.</b>	Option 1	+	+	+	Low	Borough wide	Long term	Positive secondary impacts on congestion, air quality and carbon dioxide emissions from the transport sector.	Other policies in the plan and the "Ensuring a Choice of Travel" SPD should support the aim of ensuring that new development caters for an appropriate range and choice of transport options.
	Option 2a	+	+	+	Low	Borough wide	Long term		
	Option 2b	+	+	+	Low	Borough wide	Long term		
	Option 3	?	+	+	Low	Borough wide	Long term		

Green Belt Strategic Approach									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Each of the options would support the release of land from the Green Belt to meet the Borough's housing and employment needs. The majority of these Sustainable Urban Extensions are well-related to existing facilities and services and are served by existing public transport. In addition, a number of the Sustainable Urban Extensions are also of a scale where they could lead to the provision of new facilities and support improvements to public transport provision. Furthermore, other policies in the Plan will support improvements to public transport. As a result, it is considered that each of the options has the potential to have a positive effect on the objective. Nevertheless, as some of the sites are more remote from existing services and facilities (such as land south of M62), development in these locations is less likely to result in sustainable patterns of transport. Consequently, there is only a low level of certainty that each of the options would have a positive effect on the objective. Option 3 would not prioritise the early release of any sites in the Green Belt and could also result in planning approvals being 'called in' by the Secretary of State due to these locations remaining in the Green Belt. As a result, it is uncertain whether this option would have any significant impact on the objective in the short term as it may not provide the certainty for the development industry required to guarantee the necessary investment to bring such sites forward for development.</p>								
<b>E11. To minimise the production of waste and increase reuse, recycling and recovery rates.</b>	Option 1	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 2a	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 2b	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 3	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Each of the options is unlikely to have any significant effects on the objective.</p>								
Economic									
<b>EC1. To improve the competitiveness and productivity of business, exploit the growth potential of business sectors and increase the number of new</b>	Option 1	+	++	++	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary positive impacts on unemployment and deprivation	
	Option 2a	+	++	++	Low	Borough wide	Long term		
	Option 2b	+	+	++	Low	Borough wide	Long term		

Green Belt Strategic Approach									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<b>businesses.</b>	Option 3	?	+	++	Low	Borough wide	Long term		
	<p><u>Comments:</u>  Each of the options has the potential to support the release of land from the Green Belt for employment development. Consequently, each option could help ensure that there is sufficient land to meet the employment land needs of the Borough and could therefore have a major positive effect on the element of the objective that relates to increasing the number of new businesses and the sub-objective of increasing industrial / commercial floorspace. In addition, by providing a mechanism to ensure there is sufficient housing land available in the Borough, each option could help support the delivery of the high quality executive housing required to attract skilled workers to the Borough. There is however a greater level of certainty that Option 1 would have a positive impact on this objective, particularly in the earlier part of the plan period, as this option would provide greater scope for housing and employment delivery in the short term. By contrast, Option 2a would prioritise the delivery of a more limited number of sites. Whilst each of these sites could accommodate a significant quantum of development, only one of these sites (land to the south of the M62) would contain an employment element and, as a result, there is a risk that this option could make a more limited contribution to this objective if the delivery of this particular site was delayed. In comparison to Option 2a, Option 2b would support the early release of a greater number of Sustainable Urban Extensions. However, many of the sites that would be prioritised are smaller in scale and, as a result, this option is unlikely to have a major positive effect on the objective until later in the plan period when the larger Sustainable Urban Extensions start to come forward. Option 3 would not prioritise the early release of any sites in the Green Belt and this option could also result in planning approvals being 'called in' by the Secretary of State due to these locations remaining in the Green Belt. As a result, it is uncertain whether this option would have any significant impact on the objective in the short term. It could however still have positive impacts over the longer term if the sites in the Green Belt do start to come forward but there is a low level of certainty about this as the option would not provide certainty for the development industry.</p>								
<b>EC2. To enhance the vitality and viability of town and local centres.</b>	Option 1	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary positive effects on perceptions of the area.	
	Option 2a	+	+	+	Low	Borough wide	Long term		
	Option 2b	+	+	+	Low	Borough wide	Long term		
	Option 3	?	+	+	Low	Borough wide	Long term		

Green Belt Strategic Approach									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	<p><u>Comments:</u>  Each of the options could support the release of a number of sites from the Green Belt in order to meet the borough's housing and employment land needs. Whilst this may increase the population of the Borough, it could lead to a more dispersed pattern of development that results in development which does not support the vitality and viability of the Borough's town and local centres. It is however recognised that many of the sites identified for release from the Green Belt are in relatively close proximity of town or local centres. As a result, it is considered that each of the options has the potential to have a positive impact on the objective by increasing the number of people using the Borough's town and local centres. Nevertheless, there is a lower level of certainty that Options 2a, 2b and 3 would have a positive impact on this objective, particularly in the earlier part of the plan period, as each of these options could result in longer lead-in times for sites coming forward and/or slower than anticipated delivery on allocated SUEs. In the case of Option 3, this approach could also result in planning approvals being 'called in' by the Secretary of State due to these locations remaining in the Green Belt. As a result, it is uncertain whether this option would have any significant impact on the objective in the short term.</p>								
<b>EC3. Maintain high and stable levels of employment and reduce long-term unemployment.</b>	Option 1	+	++	++	Medium	Borough wide	Long term		
	Option 2a	+	++	++	Low	Borough wide	Long term		
	Option 2b	+	+	++	Low	Borough wide	Long term		
	Option 3	?	+	++	Low	Borough wide	Long term		

Green Belt Strategic Approach									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
		<p><u>Comments:</u>  Each of the options has the potential to support the release of land from the Green Belt for employment development. Consequently, each option could help ensure that there is sufficient land to meet the employment land needs of the Borough and could therefore support the creation of jobs and help to reduce unemployment. Each option could therefore have a major positive effect on the element of the objective. In addition, by providing a mechanism to ensure there is sufficient housing land available in the Borough, each option could help support the creation of employment opportunities in the construction sector. There is however a greater level of certainty that Option 1 would have a positive impact on this objective, particularly in the earlier part of the plan period, as this option would provide greater scope for housing and employment delivery in the short term. By contrast, under Option 2a would prioritise the delivery of a more limited number of sites. Whilst each of these sites could accommodate a significant quantum of development, only one of these sites (land to the south of the M62) would contain an employment element and, as a result, there is a risk that this option could make a more limited contribution to this objective if the delivery of this particular site was delayed. In comparison to Option 2a, Option 2b would support the early release of a greater number of Sustainable Urban Extensions. However, many of the sites that would be prioritised are smaller in scale and, as a result, this Option is unlikely to have a major positive effect on the objective until later in the plan period when the larger Sustainable Urban Extensions start to come forward. Option 3 would not prioritise the early release of any sites in the Green Belt and this option could also result in planning approvals being 'called in' by the Secretary of State due to these locations remaining in the Green Belt. As a result, it is uncertain whether this option would have any significant impact on the objective in the short term. It could however still have positive impacts over the longer term if the sites in the Green Belt do start to come forward but there is a low level of certainty about this as the option would not provide certainty for the development industry.</p>							
<b>Sustainability Summary</b>									

Green Belt Strategic Approach									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<p>Each of the strategic options for the allocation of Green Belt sites would have a similar impact on the majority of the sustainability objectives. Nevertheless, there are several instances where the choice of option would affect the likelihood of these impacts taking place and the timeframe over which the impact would occur.</p> <p>Each of the options has the potential to have a positive impact on a wide range of sustainability objectives. All four of the options would provide support for the release of land from the Green Belt, as Sustainable Urban Extensions (SUEs), to ensure that there is sufficient land to meet the development needs of the Borough. Consequently, each of the options would provide a mechanism to support the delivery of new housing and employment development and could therefore help support the re-balancing of the housing market; help to support existing, and attract new businesses; and support the creation of employment opportunities. In addition, as economic viability evidence indicates that many of these locations are likely to be among the most viable in the Borough, each of the options could also contribute towards affordable housing provision. As such, it is considered that all four of the options have the potential to have a major positive impact on the objectives that relate to providing good quality housing; improving the competitiveness of business and increasing the number of new businesses; and reducing unemployment. The impact on each of these objectives would become increasingly significant as the SUEs are built out.</p> <p>There is however a greater level of certainty that Option 1 would have a positive impact on these objectives, particularly in the earlier part of the plan period, as this option would provide greater scope for housing and employment delivery in the short term. By contrast, Option 2a would prioritise the delivery of a more limited number of sites. Whilst each of these sites could accommodate a significant quantum of development, there is a risk that this option could make a more limited contribution to the objectives if the delivery of any of these sites were delayed. In comparison to Option 2a, Option 2b would support the early release of a greater number of SUEs. However, many of the sites that would be prioritised are smaller in scale and, as a result, this option is unlikely to have a major positive effect on these objectives until later in the plan period when the larger SUEs start to come forward. Option 3 would not prioritise the early release of any sites in the Green Belt and could also result in planning applications for housing or employment development which the Council may be minded to approve being 'called in' by the Secretary of State due to these locations remaining in the Green Belt. As a result, it is uncertain whether this option would have any significant impact on these objectives in the short term. It could however still have positive impacts over the longer term if the sites in the Green Belt do start to come forward but there is a low level of certainty about this as the option would not provide certainty for the development industry.</p> <p>By supporting job creation and the provision of high quality housing, each of the options could also have a major positive impact on the objective that relates to poverty and deprivation. However, as Option 1 could result in the early development of SUEs, there is the potential for this option to result in a slight oversupply of housing sites in the short term which could lead to competition with, and risk the delivery of, housing-led regeneration schemes elsewhere in the Borough. As such, the impact of this option on the objective is uncertain in the short term. Option 3 would also have an uncertain impact on the objective in the short term as it would not prioritise the early release of any sites in the Green Belt. By contrast, Options 2a and 2b would prioritise</p>									

Green Belt Strategic Approach									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<p>the delivery of some sites earlier in the Plan period but this would be a more limited number of sites than under Option 1 which would reduce the likelihood of there being competition with regeneration schemes elsewhere in the Borough. As such, both Option 2a and 2b have the potential to have a positive impact on the objective in the short term. However, there is only a low level of certainty about the impact of these options on the objective, particularly in the earlier part of the plan period.</p> <p>By resulting in development taking place in locations that are generally well-related to existing facilities and services and which are served by existing public transport, each of the options could also have a positive impact on the objectives that relate to improving access to goods and services; and reducing the need to travel and improving the choice and use of more sustainable transport modes. Each of the options could also result in developments which generate a range of training opportunities and could generate additional expenditure in the Borough's town and local centres. As a result, each option has the potential to have a positive impact on the objectives that relate to education and training; and the vitality and viability of Knowsley's town and local centres. However, in each of these instances, Option 3 would have an uncertain impact on these objectives in the short term due to the fact that it may not provide the certainty for the development industry required to guarantee the necessary investment to bring such sites forward for development. There is also considered to be a greater level of certainty that Option 1 would have a positive impact on the objectives that relate to education and training; and the vitality and viability of Knowsley's town and local centres, particularly in the earlier part of the plan period, as each of the other options could result in longer lead-in times for sites coming forward and/or slower than anticipated delivery on allocated SUEs</p> <p>Each of the options would however have the potential to have a negative impact on a number of objectives. Although some of the locations that would be released from the Green Belt contain areas that have been previously developed, each of the options would support the release of large areas of greenfield land which contain a number of landscape features and which has the potential to form part of the Green Infrastructure network. In addition, a number of the SUEs contain areas of priority habitat and others contain Local Wildlife Sites or are adjacent to them. As such, each of the options has the potential to have a negative impact on the objectives that relate landscape character; biodiversity; green infrastructure; and protecting land and soil. However, as Option 3 would not prioritise the early release of any sites in the Green Belt, it is uncertain whether this option would have any significant impact on these objectives in the short term as it may not provide the certainty for the development industry required to guarantee the necessary investment to bring such sites forward for development. It would however still have a negative impact on these objectives in the longer term as the sites in the Green Belt do start to come forward. The other objectives that each option has the potential to have a negative impact on are those which relate to protecting air quality; and improving health.</p> <p>Each of the options would also have an uncertain impact on a number of objectives. In particular, as a number of the SUEs contain archaeological assets and others contain, or are adjacent to, designated heritage assets, each of the options could result in development which affects the setting of both designated and non-designated heritage assets. However, as there may be instances where the development that takes place in these locations could stimulate investment that supports the protection and maintenance of these assets, it is considered that each of the</p>									



Green Belt Strategic Approach									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<p>options would have an uncertain impact on the objective that relates to Knowsley's built heritage. Each of the options would also have an uncertain impact on the objective that relates to mitigating climate change as although the construction and operation of development at the SUEs would inevitably result in some carbon emissions other policies in the Core Strategy are likely to ensure that all new development is designed in a way to maximise energy efficiency and the majority of the SUEs are well-related to existing facilities and services and are served by existing public transport and several are of also a scale where they could facilitate improvements to public transport provision.</p>									

**Key for effects**

++ major positive;    + minor positive;    0 neutral;    – minor negative;    – – major negative;    ? uncertain

## **Appendix D**

### **Sustainable Urban Extension Policies Appraisal**

SUE1 - Sustainable Urban Extensions and Safeguarded Land								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<b>Social</b>								
<b>S1. To reduce poverty and social deprivation and secure economic inclusion.</b>	+	+	+	Low	Borough wide	Long term	Improved quality of life.	
	<u>Comments:</u> The identification of a number of Green Belt sites, identified as site allocations for Sustainable Urban Extensions (SUEs), for employment development provides an additional mechanism to ensure that there is sufficient employment land to meet the needs of the Borough. It could support the creation of employment opportunities and, as a result, help to reduce levels of deprivation. In addition, construction of residential development in selected other SUEs could provide a boost to the local economy and jobs market. It is therefore envisaged that the policy would have a positive effect on the objective. However, it is recognised that the early release of Green Belt sites could compete with the Council's regeneration objectives, which reduces the level of certainty that the option would have a positive impact on the objective.							
<b>S2. To improve local accessibility of goods, services and amenities and reduce community severance.</b>	0	0	0	Low	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary effect on the need to travel.	Secure improvements to the public transport network and ensure that the reserve locations are accessible by a choice of means of transport.
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy allow for certain sites to be released from the Green Belt in order to meet the Borough's development needs, identified as site allocations for Sustainable Urban Extensions (SUEs). It is recognised that the more dispersed pattern of development that can result from releasing Green Belt sites can lead to housing being developed in peripheral locations with poor access to services and facilities. It is however noted that a number of the sites identified for release are well-related to existing facilities and public transport services. In particular, the Knowsley Local Plan Transport Feasibility Assessment (2012) identified that several of these locations have good accessibility to services and facilities. In addition, this and other policies in the plan require new development to be located and designed to prioritise accessibility and sustainable modes of travel through a choice of walking, cycling and public transport. As such, it is considered that the policy is unlikely to have a significant effect on the objective.							
<b>S3. To improve safety and reduce crime, disorder and fear of crime.</b>	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
<b>S4. To support voluntary and</b>	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		

SUE1 - Sustainable Urban Extensions and Safeguarded Land								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
community networks, assist social inclusion and ensure community involvement in decision-making.	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
S5. To improve health and reduce health inequalities.	?	?	?	Low	Borough wide	Long term	Improved quality of life.	Seek to secure on-site public open space, the provision of replacement sports pitches and, if required, appropriate on-site health facilities at 'SUEs.
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy would lead to the loss of some Green Belt land, identified as site allocations for Sustainable Urban Extensions (SUEs). A number of the sites that would be released from the Green Belt contain areas that are used for informal recreation and some of the locations contain public open space/sports pitches. It is therefore considered that the policy could have a negative impact on opportunities to participate in sport and recreation and thereby have a negative impact on health. Nevertheless, it is recognised that, as stated in the Knowsley and Sefton Green Belt Study – Knowsley Report (2012), the indicative capacity for these sites is based upon the assumption that such facilities should be excluded from the developable area. In addition, other policies in the Plan which relate to the SUEs specifically protect areas of outdoor sports provision. It is therefore recognised that there is only a low level of certainty that the impact of the policy on the objective is uncertain.							
S6. To provide good quality, affordable and resource efficient	+	+	++ <sup>1</sup>	Medium	Borough wide	Long term		

<sup>1</sup> To correct an error made in the June 2014 SA of the Proposed Modifications, and to ensure consistency with the appraisal of other SUE policies, the appraisal of the policy against objective S6 has been changed from '+' to '+ +' for years 10+.

SUE1 - Sustainable Urban Extensions and Safeguarded Land								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
housing.	<p><u>Comments:</u> The Knowsley Strategic Housing Market Assessment (SHMA) identifies that the housing market needs to be re-balanced and, in particular, highlights that shortages exist for larger, executive market homes and for smaller one- and two-bedroom units in the affordable sector. The Knowsley Strategic Housing Land Availability Assessment concludes that there is insufficient suitable land for housing within the existing urban area of Knowsley to meet the Borough's housing requirements. The policy provides a mechanism to ensure that there is sufficient housing land to meet the housing needs of the Borough and help support the re-balancing of the housing market. Although the policy would still safeguard land at Knowsley Village to ensure there is sufficient housing land supply in the longer term, the proposed further modifications mean that there is no longer a trigger mechanism which would allow housing development to come forward on this site before 2028, without a review of the Plan taking place. However, the policy would still support housing development where appropriate on the remaining Sustainable Urban Extensions before 2028 and would not preclude residential development of the land at Knowsley Village post 2028. As such, the proposed modification would not have a significant impact upon the scoring and the policy would still have the potential to have a positive effect on the objective. This impact would become increasingly significant throughout the Plan period as the residential development at the Sustainable Urban Extensions is built out.</p>							
S7. To improve educational attainment, training and opportunities for lifelong learning and employability.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
<p><u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.</p>								
S8. To preserve, enhance and manage Knowsley's rich diversity of cultural, historic and archaeological buildings, areas, sites and features.	?	?	?	Low	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary effect on the image of the Borough.	<p>Other policies in the plan should help mitigate impact on heritage assets.</p> <p>Undertake an assessment of the proposals on heritage assets and, if appropriate, incorporate measures to protect their setting such as landscaping or the creation of a suitable buffer.</p>
<p><u>Comments:</u> It is recognised that a number of the sites identified for release from the Green Belt, identified as site allocations for Sustainable Urban Extensions (SUEs), contain archaeological assets and that others contain, or are adjacent to, designated heritage assets such as listed buildings and conservation areas. It is therefore considered that the impact of the policy on this objective would be uncertain as these sites start to come forward. This reflects the fact that development has the potential to have an adverse impact on the setting of these assets but may also stimulate investment that supports their protection and maintenance. It is also acknowledged that other policies in the plan provide protection to the Borough's heritage assets.</p>								

SUE1 - Sustainable Urban Extensions and Safeguarded Land								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<b>Environment</b>								
E1. To protect, enhance and manage the local character and accessibility of the landscape and countryside across Knowsley.	?	?	?	Low	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary effect on the image of the Borough.	Other policies in the Local Plan should ensure the retention of existing trees and secure appropriate landscaping to moderate the impact of the proposals on the local landscape character
	<p><u>Comments:</u>            The policy would lead to loss of some Green Belt land through the Plan period, identified as site allocations for Sustainable Urban Extensions (SUEs). Whilst the sites that would be released account for a relatively small proportion of the Borough's Green Belt area, the development of these locations would have the potential to have an adverse impact on the character of the local landscape. It is however recognised that some of the identified locations, such as Bank Lane, Kirkby, contain areas that have been previously developed and contain remnants of their previous use, such as areas of hardstanding. The development of some of these locations may therefore actually have a positive effect on the objective. In addition, the Council's Strategic Housing Land Availability Assessment (2011) and the Joint Employment Land and Premises Study (2010) demonstrate that Knowsley may be unable to meet its development needs without releasing some Green Belt land. As such, not releasing land from the Green Belt may result in additional development pressure being placed upon greenfield sites within the urban area which would have a negative impact on the sub-objectives relating to providing the required amount of open space and providing open space in accessible locations. Accordingly, it is considered that the impact of the policy on the objective is uncertain.</p>							
E2. To protect, enhance and manage biodiversity, the viability of protected and endangered species, habitats, geodiversity and sites of geological importance.	-	-	-	Low	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary impacts on the image of the Borough.	Undertake ecological surveys.  Exclude areas of priority habitat from the developable area if appropriate.  Other policies of the Local Plan should ensure that appropriate measures are implemented to mitigate the impacts of the development, such as the provision of on-site habitats or the retention of areas of woodland.

SUE1 - Sustainable Urban Extensions and Safeguarded Land								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The policy would allow for some development in the Green Belt. The development of a number of these sites could place additional pressure on Local Wildlife Sites and may also result in the loss of priority habitat. It is therefore considered that the policy has the potential to have some negative impact on the objective. It is however acknowledged that other policies in the plan provide protection to biodiversity in the Borough. Consequently, and also in the absence of detailed ecology studies for the majority of the SUEs, it is considered that there is only a low level of certainty about the impact of the policy on the objective.</p>							
<b>E3. To adapt to climate change including flood risk.</b>	0	0	0	Medium	Borough wide	Long term		Other policies in the Local Plan will ensure that appropriate measures are taken to prevent new development from exacerbating flood risk.
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The policy identifies a series of sites for release from the Green Belt. This could increase levels of surface water run-off and exacerbate flood risk in these areas. In addition, the Strategic Flood Risk Assessment has demonstrated that a number of these locations do have some level of flood risk. Nevertheless, the capacity of each location has been adjusted to take account of the flood risks which affect these areas. As such, areas at greatest risk of flooding within these sites would be excluded from the developable area. It is also noted that other policies in the plan will ensure that appropriate measures are taken to ensure new development does not exacerbate flood risk. It is therefore considered that the policy would have no significant impact on the objective.</p>							
<b>E4. To mitigate climate change including using energy prudently and efficiently and increasing energy generated from renewable sources.</b>	?	?	?	Low	Borough wide	Long term		Secure improvements to the public transport network and ensure that the reserve locations are accessible by a choice of means of transport.  Other policies in the plan and the "Ensuring a Choice of Travel" SPD should support the aim of ensuring that new development caters for an appropriate range and choice of transport options.

SUE1 - Sustainable Urban Extensions and Safeguarded Land								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The policy allows for the release of land from the Green Belt to meet the Borough's housing and employment land needs. The construction and operation of this development would inevitably result in some carbon emissions and could have a detrimental impact on reducing the need to travel and the use of public transport if the new developments are not well served by public transport and other services and facilities. It is however noted that a number of the sites identified for release are well-related to existing facilities and public transport services. In particular, the Knowsley Local Plan Transport Feasibility Assessment (2012) identified that several of these locations have good accessibility to bus and cycle routes and services and facilities. In addition, other policies in the plan require new development to be located and designed to prioritise accessibility and sustainable modes of travel through a choice of walking, cycling and public transport. Furthermore, new development delivered in these locations would be built to higher standards of energy efficiency. The overall impact of the policy is therefore considered to be uncertain as it cannot be forecast whether the increase in carbon emissions arising from the built development would be outweighed by the mitigation measures built into the policy described above.</p>							
<b>E5. To provide, conserve, maintain and enhance green infrastructure.</b>	?	?	?	Low	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary effect on biodiversity.	Secure the provision of appropriate on-site open space and green corridors through the site.  Other policies in the Local Plan should seek to retain areas of woodland
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The policy would support the release of land from the Green Belt to meet the Borough's housing and employment needs. The development of some of these sites would result in the loss of significant areas of greenfield land and, in a number of instances, may also lead to the loss of areas of Priority Habitat unless mitigation measures are implemented. It is therefore considered that the policy has the potential to have a negative impact on this objective.</p> <p>Nevertheless, it is recognised that both the Council's Strategic Housing Land Availability Assessment (2012) and the Joint Employment Land and Premises Study (2010) have demonstrated that Knowsley may be unable to meet its development needs on sites within the existing urban area. It is also acknowledged that there are other policies in the plan which seeks to protect the Green Infrastructure network. In addition, not releasing land from the Green Belt may result in additional development pressure being placed upon greenfield sites within the urban area which would have a negative impact on the objective of providing and conserving the Green Infrastructure network and its sub-objective of improving the size and quality of the Green Infrastructure network. It is therefore considered that the impact of the policy on the objective is uncertain.</p>							



SUE1 - Sustainable Urban Extensions and Safeguarded Land								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<b>E6. To protect, manage and restore land and soil quality.</b>	-	-	- <sup>2</sup>	Medium	Borough wide	Long term		Ensure new development is built to an appropriate density to minimise the need to release additional Green Belt sites.
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy would result in the release of greenfield sites within the Green Belt for housing and employment development. This would result in the loss of a significant amount of greenfield land and would have a negative impact on the objective and its sub-objective of directing new housing to previously developed land. This impact would become increasingly significant throughout the Plan period as the development at the Sustainable Urban Extensions is built out.							
<b>E7. To protect, improve and where necessary, restore the quality of inland and estuarine waters.</b>	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
<b>E8. To protect, and where necessary, improve local air quality.</b>	?	?	?	Low	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary effects on health particularly amongst those who suffer from respiratory illnesses.	Secure improvements to the public transport network and ensure that the reserve locations are accessible by a choice of means of transport.  Other policies in the plan and the “Ensuring a Choice of Travel” SPD should support the aim of ensuring that new development caters for an appropriate range and choice of transport options.

<sup>2</sup> To correct an error made in the June 2014 SA of the Proposed Modifications, and to ensure consistency with the appraisal of other SUE policies, the appraisal of the policy against objective E6 has been changed from ‘-’ to ‘-<sup>2</sup>’ for years 10+.

SUE1 - Sustainable Urban Extensions and Safeguarded Land								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The policy would result in some housing and employment development in the Green Belt which could have a detrimental impact on air quality if it results in unsustainable patterns of travel. It is however noted that a number of the sites identified for release are well-related to existing facilities and public transport services. In particular, the Knowsley Local Plan Transport Feasibility Assessment (2012) identified that several of these locations have good accessibility to bus routes, cycle routes and services and facilities, such as major food stores and secondary schools. In addition, other policies in the plan require new development to be located and designed to prioritise accessibility and sustainable modes of travel through a choice of walking, cycling and public transport. Nevertheless, due to the quantum of development that could be delivered in these sites and the number of vehicular trips that would be generated, it is considered that the impact of the policy on the objective is uncertain.</p>							
<b>E9. To use water and mineral resources prudently and efficiently.</b>	0	0	0	Low	Borough wide	Long term		Other policies in the Local Plan will ensure that the new employment developments are built to higher environmental standards.
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The policy would allow for the construction of some housing and employment development in the Green Belt. The construction and operation of this development would inevitably result in water and mineral use. Nevertheless, it is recognised that there is an identified need to provide this development in the Borough and, as such, the use of water and mineral resources for this purpose could be considered to be a prudent use of these resources. In addition, the new development would be built to higher environmental standards and other policies in the plan encourage the use of recycled materials and the incorporation of sustainable design principles. It is therefore considered that the impact of the policy on the objective would be neutral.</p>							
<b>E10. To reduce the need to travel and improve choice and use of more sustainable transport mode.</b>	?	?	?	Low	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary effects on congestion, air quality and carbon emissions.	Secure improvements to the public transport network and ensure that the reserve locations are accessible by a choice of means of transport.  Other policies in the plan and the “Ensuring a Choice of Travel” SPD should support the aim of ensuring that new development caters for an appropriate range and choice of transport options.

SUE1 - Sustainable Urban Extensions and Safeguarded Land								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The policy would result in some housing and employment development in the Green Belt which could have a detrimental impact on reducing the need to travel and the use of public transport if the new developments are not well served by public transport and other services and facilities. It is however noted that many of the sites identified for release from the Green Belt are well-related to existing facilities and public transport services. In particular, the Knowsley Local Plan Transport Feasibility Assessment (2012) identified that some of these locations have good accessibility to bus routes, cycle routes and services and facilities, such as major food stores and secondary schools. Consequently, it is considered that the impact of the policy on the objective is uncertain.</p>							
<b>E11. To minimise the production of waste and increase reuse, recycling and recovery rates.</b>	?	?	?	Low	Borough wide	Long term		Other policies in the Local Plan will ensure that measures are implemented to minimise the generation of waste and maximise the recycling and re-use rates.
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The policy identifies a series of sites for development. Cumulatively, the construction and operation of these sites would inevitably generate a significant amount of waste. Nevertheless, it is recognised that there is an identified need for new housing and employment premises in the Borough and the plan's objectives place an emphasis upon encouraging sustainable growth in Knowsley. The overall impact of the policy is however considered to be uncertain as it is difficult to forecast whether the increase in waste generated from the built development would be outweighed by the mitigation measures described above.</p>							
<b>Economic</b>								
<b>EC1. To improve the competitiveness and productivity of business, exploit the growth potential of business sectors and increase the number of new businesses.</b>	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary positive effects on unemployment and deprivation.	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The Joint Employment Land and Premises Study (2010) concludes that there is insufficient suitable land for employment development within the existing urban area of Knowsley to meet the Borough's development requirements. The identification of a number of sites for release from the Green Belt provides an additional mechanism to ensure that there is sufficient land to meet the employment land needs of the Borough and should have a positive effect on the element of the objective that relates to increasing the number of new businesses and the sub-objective of increasing industrial / commercial floorspace. In addition, by providing a mechanism to ensure there is sufficient housing land available in the Borough in order to meet the needs of the community, the policy could help support the delivery of the high quality executive housing required to attract skilled workers to Knowsley. It is therefore envisaged that the policy would have a positive effect on the objective.</p>							
<b>EC2. To enhance the vitality and viability of town and local centres.</b>	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary positive effects on perceptions of the area.	Ensure 'reserved' and 'safeguarded' locations have good access to Knowsley's town and local centres.

SUE1 - Sustainable Urban Extensions and Safeguarded Land								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The policy would result in the release of a number of sites from the Green Belt in order to meet the borough's housing and employment land needs. Whilst this may increase the population of the Borough, it could lead to a more dispersed pattern of development that results in development which does not support the vitality and viability of the Borough's town and local centres. It is however recognised that many of the sites identified for release from the Green Belt are in relatively close proximity of town or local centres. It is therefore considered that the policy could still have a positive effect on the objective.</p>							
<b>EC3. Maintain high and stable levels of employment and reduce long-term unemployment.</b>	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Improved quality of life.	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The Joint Employment Land and Premises Study (2010) concludes that there is insufficient suitable land for employment development within the existing urban area of Knowsley to meet the Borough's development requirements. The identification of a number of sites for release from the Green Belt for employment development provides a mechanism to ensure that there is sufficient land to meet the needs of the Borough. It is therefore envisaged that the policy could support the creation of jobs and help to reduce unemployment. As such, it would have a positive effect on the objective.</p>							
<b>Sustainability Summary</b>								
<p>The policy on Sustainable Urban Extensions (SUEs) and Safeguarded Land has the potential to have a positive impact on a number of the sustainability objectives and the proposed further modifications would not have a significant impact on the performance of the policy in the SA process.</p> <p>The Joint Employment Land and Premises Study (2010) concludes that there is insufficient suitable land for employment development within the existing urban area of Knowsley to meet the Borough's development requirements. The identification of a number of sites for release from the Green Belt provides an additional mechanism to ensure that there is sufficient land to meet the employment land needs of the Borough. The policy should therefore have a positive impact on the objectives that relate to poverty and economic inclusion; business growth and productivity; and reducing unemployment. Similarly, the Knowsley Strategic Housing Land Availability Assessment concludes that there is insufficient suitable land for housing within the existing urban area of Knowsley to meet the Borough's housing requirements. As a result, by providing a mechanism to ensure that there is sufficient housing land to meet the housing needs of the Borough, the policy has the potential to have a positive effect on the objective that relates to the provision of good quality housing. Although the policy would still safeguard land at Knowsley Village to ensure there is sufficient housing land supply in the longer term, the proposed further modifications mean that there is no longer a trigger mechanism which would allow housing development to come forward on this site before 2028. However, the policy would still support housing development on a number of Sustainable Urban Extensions before 2028 and would not preclude development of the land at Knowsley Village post 2028. As, such, the proposed modification would not have a significant impact upon the scoring and the policy would still have a positive effect on the objective that relates to the provision of good quality housing. Many of the SUEs that are identified by the policy are located in relatively close proximity to existing town and local centres. Consequently, by directing development to these SUEs the policy could generate additional expenditure in these centres and therefore have a positive impact on the objective that relates to enhancing the vitality and viability of town and local centres.</p>								

## SUE1 - Sustainable Urban Extensions and Safeguarded Land

SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	

The revised policy does however still have the potential to have a negative or uncertain impact on a range of objectives, particularly those that relate to environmental issues. Specifically, the policy would result in the development of a significant area of greenfield land and would therefore have a negative impact on the objective of protecting land and soil quality and its sub-objective of directing new housing to previously developed land. The development of the SUEs could also place additional pressure on Local Wildlife Sites and may also result in the loss of priority habitat. It is therefore considered that the policy has the potential to have some negative impact on the objective that relates to biodiversity. Nevertheless, in the absence of detailed ecology studies for the majority of the SUEs it is considered that there is only a low level of certainty about the impact of the policy on this objective.

The amended policy would also still have an uncertain impact on the objective that relates to landscape character as although it would result in the development of land in the Green Belt, it is recognised that not releasing this land may result in additional development pressure being placed upon greenfield sites within the urban area which would have a negative impact on the sub-objectives relating to providing the required amount of open space and providing open space in accessible locations. Similarly, although the development of the SUEs would result in the loss of significant areas of greenfield land that could function as part of the green infrastructure network, not releasing these sites may result in additional development pressure being placed upon greenfield sites within the urban area. Consequently, the impact of the policy on the objective relating to green infrastructure is also uncertain. The policy would also have an uncertain impact on the objective that relates to health as although it could lead to the loss of some land that is used for informal recreation; areas that are used for outdoor sports provision would be protected.

In addition, although a number of the SUEs are in close proximity to heritage assets, it is difficult to forecast whether development in these locations would adversely affect the setting of these assets or stimulate investment that supports their protection and maintenance. Accordingly, the impact of the policy on the objective of preserving and enhancing Knowsley's built heritage is uncertain. Whilst the development of the SUEs could generate a significant amount of traffic and associated emissions, it is noted that many of the sites identified for release from the Green Belt are well-related to existing facilities and public transport services. In particular, the Knowsley Local Plan Transport Feasibility Assessment (2012) identified that some of these locations have good accessibility to bus routes, cycle routes and services and facilities, such as major food stores and secondary schools. Consequently, it is considered that the impact of the policy on the objectives which relate to mitigating climate change; protecting air quality; and sustainable transport is also uncertain.

<b>Key for effects</b>					
++ major positive;	+ minor positive;	0 neutral;	– minor negative;	-- major negative;	? uncertain

Policy SUE 2 – Sustainable Urban Extensions Development Principles								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<b>Social</b>								
<b>S1. To reduce poverty and social deprivation and secure economic inclusion.</b>	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Improved quality of life	
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy requires development in the Sustainable Urban Extensions to demonstrate a comprehensive approach to infrastructure provision and provide good transport linkages. As a result, the policy could have a positive impact on reducing deprivation by providing infrastructure to meet the needs of local communities and by improving access to areas of employment. This infrastructure could also potentially include new health facilities which would have a positive impact on the sub-objective of improving health and reducing long-term illness. It is however acknowledged that there is presently limited certainty over the exact nature of the infrastructure that would be provided.							
<b>S2. To improve local accessibility of goods, services and amenities and reduce community severance.</b>	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Improved quality of life	
	The policy requires development in the Sustainable Urban Extensions to help meet local needs, which includes access to goods, services and amenities, and states that the development should also provide good transport linkages with the surrounding area and high levels of connectivity with adjacent urban development. In addition, the policy requires development in the Sustainable Urban Extensions to be carried out in accordance with Policy CS2, which includes encouraging sustainable access for all particularly through public transport and supporting the provision of local services, and it is proposed to modify the policy so that it specifically requires any planning permission to be linked to a legal agreement for the improvement, provision, management and maintenance of infrastructure, services and facilities. As such, it is considered that the policy has the potential to have a positive impact on the objective.							
<b>S3. To improve safety and reduce crime, disorder and fear of crime.</b>	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
<b>S4. To support voluntary and community networks, assist social inclusion and ensure community involvement in decision-making.</b>	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
<b>S5. To improve health and reduce health inequalities.</b>	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Improved quality of life.	

Policy SUE 2 – Sustainable Urban Extensions Development Principles								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The policy requires development in the Sustainable Urban Extensions to make appropriate provision for public open space, walking and cycling routes as part of the Green Infrastructure network. The policy could therefore help encourage exercise and healthier lifestyles and, as a result, has the potential to have a positive impact on the objective. The policy also requires development in the Sustainable Urban Extensions to demonstrate a comprehensive approach to infrastructure provision. This infrastructure could also potentially include new health facilities which would have a positive impact on the objective. It is however acknowledged that there is presently limited certainty over the exact nature of the infrastructure that would be provided.</p>							
<b>S6. To provide good quality, affordable and resource efficient housing.</b>	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Reduced incidence of fuel poverty.	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The policy specifies that the Sustainable Urban Extensions should deliver development which will help to meet local and borough-wide needs. This will include the need for good quality, affordable and resource efficient housing. The policy also states that development must be carried out in accordance with Policy CS 2, which encourages new development (including residential development) that contributes to reductions in carbon dioxide and achieves minimum standards for sustainability. As a result, the policy could also have some positive impact on the objective that relates to minimising resource use and the energy efficiency of housing.</p>							
<b>S7. To improve educational attainment, training and opportunities for lifelong learning and employability.</b>	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.</p>							
<b>S8. To preserve, enhance and manage Knowsley's rich diversity of cultural, historic and archaeological buildings, areas, sites and features.</b>	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Positive secondary effects on the image of the Borough and sense of place.	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The policy specifies that development in the Sustainable Urban Extensions will be required to be of a design quality that enhances local distinctiveness and identity and which protects or enhances historic and architectural assets where appropriate. As such, the policy should have some positive impact on the objective of preserving and enhancing Knowsley's built heritage.</p>							
<b>Environment</b>								
<b>E1. To protect, enhance and manage the local character and</b>	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term		

Policy SUE 2 – Sustainable Urban Extensions Development Principles								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<b>accessibility of the landscape and countryside across Knowsley.</b>	<u>Comments:</u> The policy specifies that development in the Sustainable Urban Extensions must provide a clearly defined edge to the urban area. This should help prevent further encroachment into the open countryside and help to protect local landscape character. The policy also states that development in the Sustainable Urban Extensions must be carried out in accordance with Policy CS2, which requires that new development to protect and enhance environmental assets by, amongst other things, understanding and respecting the character and distinctiveness of landscapes; maintaining or enhancing the tranquillity of open countryside and rural areas; and ensuring there is no negative impact on land quality.							
<b>E2. To protect, enhance and manage biodiversity, the viability of protected and endangered species, habitats, geodiversity and sites of geological importance.</b>	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Positive secondary effects on the image of the Borough.	
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy specifies that development in the Sustainable Urban Extensions will be required to be carried out in accordance with Policy CS2, which encourages the maintaining or enhancing of the quantity and quality of biodiversity and habitats.							
<b>E3. To adapt to climate change including flood risk.</b>	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term		
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy stipulates that new development in Sustainable Urban Extensions will be required to consider flood risk by locating development in areas of low probability of flooding and by including flood mitigation measures where necessary. The policy could therefore have a positive impact on the objective.							
<b>E4. To mitigate climate change including using energy prudently and efficiently and increasing energy generated from renewable sources.</b>	+	+	+	Low	Borough wide	Long term		Other policies in the Plan would require development in these locations to deliver enhanced transport provision, incorporating public transport, walking and cycling.
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy requires development in Sustainable Urban Extensions to be carried out in accordance with Policy CS2, which seeks to ensure that development reduces the need to travel; achieves a shift towards more sustainable modes of transport; and promotes the use of public transport, walking and cycling. As a result, the policy could have a positive impact on the objective by reducing carbon emissions from the transport sector. The policy also requires development in these locations to provide good transport linkages but it does not specify whether this is by public transport or private vehicles. This reduces the level of certainty that the policy would have a positive impact on the objective.							
<b>E5. To provide, conserve, maintain and enhance green</b>	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary positive effect on the image of the Borough.	



Policy SUE 2 – Sustainable Urban Extensions Development Principles								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<b>infrastructure.</b>	<u>Comments:</u> The policy requires development in Sustainable Urban Extensions to provide public open space as part of the Green Infrastructure network. The proposed further modifications to the policy mean that it also specifically states that any planning permission for a Sustainable Urban Extension must be linked any necessary legal agreement for the improvement, provision, management and maintenance of open spaces. As a result, the policy has the potential to support the provision of green infrastructure.							
<b>E6. To protect, manage and restore land and soil quality.</b>	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Positive secondary effects on the image of the Borough. Potential secondary positive effect on biodiversity.	
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy requires development in Sustainable Urban Extensions to be carried out in accordance with Policy CS2, which seeks to ensure that new development does not have a negative impact on soil quality.							
<b>E7. To protect, improve and where necessary, restore the quality of inland and estuarine waters.</b>	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary positive effect on biodiversity	
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy encourages the provision of public open space and Green Infrastructure in the Sustainable Urban Extensions, which could have a positive effect on water quality by helping to control rates of surface water run-off. It also specifies that that development must be carried out in accordance with Policy CS2, which seeks to protect and enhance environmental assets by ensuring that development does not have a negative impact upon water quality.							
<b>E8. To protect, and where necessary, improve local air quality.</b>	+	+	+	Low	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary effects on health, particularly amongst those who suffer from respiratory illnesses.	Other policies in the Plan would require development in these locations to deliver enhanced transport provision, incorporating public transport, walking and cycling.
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy requires development in Sustainable Urban Extensions to be carried out in accordance with Policy CS2, which seeks to ensure that development reduces the need to travel; achieves a shift towards more sustainable modes of transport; and promotes the use of public transport, walking and cycling. As a result, the policy could have a positive impact on the objective. The policy also requires development in these locations to provide good transport linkages but it does not specify whether this is by public transport or private vehicles. This reduces the level of certainty that the policy would have a positive impact on the objective.							
<b>E9. To use water and mineral resources prudently and</b>	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Reduced need to extract new mineral resources.	

Policy SUE 2 – Sustainable Urban Extensions Development Principles								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
efficiently.	<u>Comments:</u> The policy requires development to be carried out in accordance with Policy CS2, which seeks to make the most efficient use of available resources by supporting the prudent and efficient management of natural resources and by promoting sustainable construction and efficiency in resource use. As such, the policy could have some positive impact on the objective.							
<b>E10. To reduce the need to travel and improve choice and use of more sustainable transport mode.</b>	+	+	+	Low	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary effects on social exclusion, congestion, air quality and carbon emissions.	Other policies in the Plan would require development in these locations to deliver enhanced transport provision, incorporating public transport, walking and cycling.
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy requires development in sustainable urban extensions to be carried out in accordance with Policy CS2, which seeks to ensure that development reduces the need to travel; achieves a shift towards more sustainable modes of transport; and promotes the use of public transport, walking and cycling. As a result, the policy could have a positive impact on the objective. The policy also requires development in these locations to provide good transport linkages but it does not specify whether this is by public transport or private vehicles. This reduces the level of certainty that the policy would have a positive impact on the objective.							
<b>E11. To minimise the production of waste and increase reuse, recycling and recovery rates.</b>	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Reduced need to identify waste landfill sites.	
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy requires development to be carried out in accordance with Policy CS2, which seeks to encourage new development that makes the most efficient use of available resources by promoting efficiency in resource use, including the reuse and recycling of materials. As such, the policy could have some positive impact on the objective.							
<b>Economic</b>								
<b>EC1. To improve the competitiveness and productivity of business, exploit the growth potential of business sectors and increase the number of new businesses.</b>	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term		
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy requires development to be carried out in accordance with Policy CS2, which seeks to promote sustainable economic development by, amongst other things, improving business productivity and employment levels in Knowsley. Accordingly, the Sustainable Urban Extensions Development Principles could have some positive impact on the objective.							
<b>EC2. To enhance the vitality and viability of town and local</b>	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Improved quality of life.	

Policy SUE 2 – Sustainable Urban Extensions Development Principles								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<b>centres.</b>	<u>Comments:</u> The policy requires development to integrate with surrounding communities and provide good transport linkages. It should therefore ensure that future residents in the Sustainable Urban Extensions have good access to town and local centres and is therefore likely to have a positive effect on the objective.							
<b>EC3. Maintain high and stable levels of employment and reduce long-term unemployment.</b>	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Reduced deprivation.	
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy requires the Sustainable Urban Extensions to deliver development which will help meet local and borough-wide needs, which includes meeting needs for employment opportunities. The policy also requires the Sustainable Urban Extensions to provide good transport linkages and high levels of physical connectivity with adjacent urban development which would help improve physical access to employment areas. As a result, the policy has the potential to have a positive impact on the objective.							
<b>Sustainability Summary</b>								

## Policy SUE 2 – Sustainable Urban Extensions Development Principles

SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	

The policy has the potential to have a positive impact on a wide range of sustainability objectives and the proposed further modifications would not have a significant impact on its performance in the SA process. The policy specifies that development in the Sustainable Urban Extensions will be required to meet local and borough-wide needs, which will include the need for good quality housing. As such, the policy has the potential to have a positive impact on the objective that relates to the provision of good quality, affordable and resource efficient housing. By specifying that development in the Sustainable Urban Extensions must be of a design quality that enhances local distinctiveness and identity and which protects or enhances historic and architectural assets where appropriate, the policy should also have some positive impact on the objective of preserving and enhancing Knowsley's built heritage.

The policy requires development in Sustainable Urban Extensions to provide public open space as part of the Green Infrastructure network. As a result, the policy has the potential to support the provision of green infrastructure and would have a positive impact on the objective of providing and conserving green infrastructure. The provision of this green infrastructure could also have a positive effect on water quality by helping to control rates of surface water run-off. As such, it is considered that the policy would also have a positive effect on the objective that relates to the protection and improvement of water quality.

The policy specifies that development in Sustainable Urban Extensions will be required to comply with the development principles contained in Policy CS2. This will ensure that development which takes place in these locations will be required to, amongst other things, protect and enhance environmental assets, respect the character and distinctiveness of landscapes, maintain or enhance the quantity and quality of biodiversity and habitats, protect soil quality, make the most efficient use of available resources, and promote sustainable economic development. As such, it is considered that the policy has the potential to have a positive impact on the objectives that relate to landscape character; biodiversity; land and soil quality; the prudent use of water and mineral resources; minimising the production of waste; and improving the competitiveness of businesses.

Requiring development in Sustainable Urban Extensions to be carried out in accordance with Policy CS2 would also require development in these locations to reduce the need to travel; achieve a shift towards more sustainable modes of transport; and promote the use of public transport, walking and cycling. As a result, the policy could have a positive impact on the objectives that relate to mitigating climate change; protecting air quality; and the use of sustainable transport modes. The policy also requires development in these locations to provide good transport linkages but it does not specify whether this is by public transport or private vehicles. This reduces the level of certainty that the policy would have a positive impact on each of these objectives. It is however recognised that other policies in the Plan would require development in these locations to deliver enhanced transport provision, incorporating public transport, walking and cycling. As such, no mitigation measures are proposed.

The policy requires development in the Sustainable Urban Extensions to demonstrate a comprehensive approach to infrastructure provision and provide good transport linkages. This should ensure that the future occupants of development in these locations have good access to services, facilities and employment opportunities. As a result, it is considered that the policy has the potential to have a positive impact on the objectives that relate to poverty and economic inclusion; the accessibility of goods, services and amenities; health; the vitality and viability of town and local centres; and maintaining high and stable levels of employment.

<b>Key for effects</b>					
++ major positive;	+ minor positive;	0 neutral;	– minor negative;	– – major negative;	? uncertain

SUE 2a – Sustainable Urban Extension: Knowsley Lane, Huyton								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<b>Social</b>								
<b>S1. To reduce poverty and social deprivation and secure economic inclusion.</b>	+	+	+	Medium	Local	Long term	Secondary impacts on quality of life.	
	<u>Comments:</u> The site is located in close proximity to North Huyton which is one of the more deprived areas of Knowsley. The development proposed by the policy, particularly the employment element, could have a positive impact on the objective by resulting in the creation of employment opportunities. Although the proposed further modifications to the Plan may reduce the amount of employment development at the site from 17.5 hectares to 16 hectares, the policy still promotes a significant amount of employment development in this location and specifies that the 16 hectare figure is a minimum provision. This is complemented by residential provision on the site, which is adjacent to an existing regeneration area at North Huyton. The revised policy could therefore still have a positive effect on the sub-objective of improving the overall Index of Multiple Deprivation rating of the Borough.							
<b>S2. To improve local accessibility of goods, services and amenities and reduce community severance.</b>	+	+	+	Medium	Local	Long term	Secondary impacts on quality of life.	
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy would result in the provision of housing in a location that is in close proximity of a number of local facilities, including Longview Community primary school which borders the site to the south, a GP and health centre within 500m of the site and a leisure centre 700m to the south of the site. The majority of the site is also within 200m of Knowsley Lane which provides a regular bus service to destinations including Rainhill, Huyton Industrial Estate and St Helens. The policy would therefore lead to the provision of housing in a location which would provide the future occupants of the site with easy access to existing services and facilities by a choice of means of transport. It would also make a contribution to the continued viability of these services and facilities. As such, it would have a positive impact on the objective.							
<b>S3. To improve safety and reduce crime, disorder and fear of crime.</b>	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects. Other policies in the Core Strategy will ensure that all new development is designed in a way that reduces opportunities for crime.							
<b>S4. To support voluntary and community networks, assist social inclusion and ensure community involvement in decision making.</b>	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
<b>S5. To improve health and</b>	+	+	+	Medium	Local	Long term		

SUE 2a – Sustainable Urban Extension: Knowsley Lane, Huyton								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<b>reduce health inequalities.</b>	<p><u>Comments:</u> A key element of the proposal is the protection of public open space comprising of outdoor sporting provision and associated amenity space. As a result, the policy would ensure that there are opportunities to participate in sport and recreation which can have beneficial impacts on physical and mental health. As such, it is considered that the policy has the potential to have a positive impact on the objective and its sub-objective of reducing levels of obesity.</p>							
<b>S6. To provide good quality, affordable and resource efficient housing.</b>	+	+	+	Medium	Local	Long term		Other policies in the Core Strategy should ensure that new dwellings achieve high standards of design and resource efficiency.
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The policy identifies the site as having the potential to accommodate approximately 100 dwellings. Although the further modifications to the policy would remove the specific reference to housing in this location meeting local needs, the revised policy would still support the delivery of the same scale of housing and would still require the development to provide a wider choice of housing in the area. It is therefore considered that the revised policy still has the potential to have a positive impact on the objective of providing good quality housing. The amended policy would also still have a positive effect on the sub-objective of providing a wider choice of accommodation to create a greater tenure mix, which is particularly important for this area given that the Strategic Housing Market Assessment (2010) identified that the proportion of the housing stock in North Huyton that is socially rented is over double the national, North West and Merseyside averages.</p>							
<b>S7. To improve educational attainment, training and opportunities for lifelong learning and employability.</b>	+	+	+	Medium	Local	Long term		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Due to the quantum of development that would be delivered, it is considered that the policy has the potential to generate training opportunities in the construction sector. In addition, the residential element of the proposals could provide additional members of the working age population and could support the continued viability of existing education and training facilities and the employment element could generate training opportunities. As such, the policy has the potential to have a positive impact on the objective.</p>							
<b>S8. To preserve, enhance and manage Knowsley's rich diversity of cultural, historic and archaeological buildings, areas, sites and features.</b>	?	?	?	Low	Local	Long term	Secondary impacts on sense of place.	Ensure that the design of the development is sympathetic to the setting of this Archaeological Site
	<p><u>Comments:</u> There are two Grade II listed buildings and an Archaeological Site within the site. As a result, by directing development to this location, the policy could have some impact on the setting of these heritage assets. However, the policy requires development in this location to comply with Policy SUE 2 which, amongst other things, requires new development to protect and enhance historic and architectural assets. As such, it is considered that the impact of the policy on the objective is uncertain.</p>							

SUE 2a – Sustainable Urban Extension: Knowsley Lane, Huyton								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<b>Environment</b>								
<b>E1. To protect, enhance and manage the local character and accessibility of the landscape and countryside across Knowsley.</b>	-	-	-	Medium	Local	Long term	Secondary impacts on perceptions of the area.	Other policies of the Core Strategy should seek to retain existing trees and secure appropriate landscaping to moderate the impact of the proposals on the local landscape character
	<u>Comments:</u> Although the policy requires development in this location to incorporate public open space, the policy would result in the loss of a significant area of greenfield land on the edge of the urban area. The policy could therefore have a detrimental impact on the landscape character of the local area and, in particular, would fundamentally change the semi-rural character of the landscape of the eastern part of the site which is presently in agricultural use. It is therefore considered that the proposals for the site have the potential to have some negative impact on the objective.							
<b>E2. To protect, enhance and manage biodiversity, the viability of protected and endangered species, habitats, geodiversity and sites of geological importance.</b>	-	-	-	Low	Local	Long term		Other policies in the Plan will ensure that biodiversity and wildlife sites are protected
	<u>Comments:</u> The site contains areas of Priority Habitat (woodland). By directing development to the site, the policy could result in the loss of areas of priority habitat and may therefore have a negative impact on the objective. Nevertheless, in the absence of detailed ecological surveys there is only a low level of certainty about the impact of development in this location on these assets. It is also recognised that by protecting the public open space on the site, clause 1(c) of the policy could offer protection to some priority habitat on the site.							
<b>E3. To adapt to climate change including flood risk.</b>	+	+	+	Medium	Local	Long term		
	<u>Comments:</u> The Preliminary Flood Risk Assessment (PFRA) has indicated that the site could be susceptible to groundwater flooding. Nevertheless, the policy requires development in this location to comply with Policy SUE 2 which, amongst other things, requires new development to be located in low areas of flooding and consider the inclusion of flood mitigation measures where necessary. As such, it is considered that the policy could have a positive effect on adapting to climate change.							

SUE 2a – Sustainable Urban Extension: Knowsley Lane, Huyton								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<b>E4. To mitigate climate change including using energy prudently and efficiently and increasing energy generated from renewable sources.</b>	-	-	-	Low	Local	Long term	Secondary impacts associated with climate change, such as increased flood risk.	Other policies in the Core Strategy will ensure that development incorporate appropriate measures to mitigate climate change.  Other policies in the Plan would require development in this location to deliver enhanced transport provision, incorporating public transport, walking and cycling.
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy will result in residential and employment development taking place in a location that is within reasonably close proximity of a number of local facilities and which is adjacent to Knowsley Lane which provides a regular bus service to destinations including Rainhill, Huyton Industrial Estate and St Helens. Nevertheless, although the policy refers to delivering appropriate highways improvements, it makes no reference to improving access to the site by public transport, walking and cycling. In addition, the construction and operation of this development would inevitably result in some carbon emissions. Consequently, given the scale of development proposed, it is considered that the policy has the potential to have some negative impact on the objective.							
<b>E5. To provide, conserve, maintain and enhance green infrastructure.</b>	-	-	-	Medium	Local	Long term		Secure the provision of appropriate on-site open space and green corridors through the site, including opportunities for appropriate guidance within Supplementary Planning Document (SPD) for the site.
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy directs development to a greenfield site which has the potential to function as part of the Borough's Green Infrastructure network. Consequently, although the policy requires development in this location to incorporate public open space, it is considered that the policy has the potential to have some negative impact on the objective. The policy does require development in this location to incorporate public open space and, by specifying that a Supplementary Planning Document will be prepared to guide development in this location, the policy should ensure the appropriate retention and provision of areas of Green Infrastructure. Nevertheless, due to the scale of greenfield land that would be lost through the development of the site, it is considered that the policy has the potential to have some negative impact on the objective.							



SUE 2a – Sustainable Urban Extension: Knowsley Lane, Huyton								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<b>E6. To protect, manage and restore land and soil quality.</b>	-	-	--	Medium	Local	Long term		Ensure development is built to an appropriate density to minimise the need to release further greenfield sites.
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy directs development to a greenfield site that contains large areas of Grade 3 Best and Most Versatile agricultural land. Consequently, although the policy would require the provision of public open space, it is considered that the policy would have a negative impact on the objective and also on the sub-objective of directing new housing to previously developed land. This impact would become increasingly significant as the development is built out.							
<b>E7. To protect, improve and where necessary, restore the quality of inland, and estuarine waters.</b>	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
<b>E8. To protect, and where necessary, improve local air quality.</b>	-	-	-	Low	Local	Long term	Secondary impacts on health	Other policies in the Plan would require development in this location to deliver enhanced transport provision, incorporating public transport, walking and cycling.
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy will result in residential and employment development taking place in a location that is within reasonably close proximity of a number of local facilities and which is adjacent to Knowsley Lane which provides a regular bus service to destinations including Rainhill, Huyton Industrial Estate and St Helens. Nevertheless, although the policy refers to delivering appropriate highways improvements, it makes no direct reference to improving access to the site by public transport, walking and cycling. Consequently, and due to the amount of development promoted by the policy, it is considered that the policy would inevitably generate additional traffic and have some adverse impact on air quality.							
<b>E9. To use water and mineral resources prudently and efficiently.</b>	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
<b>E10. To reduce the need to travel and improve choice and use of more sustainable transport mode.</b>	?	?	?	Low	Local	Long term	Secondary impacts on congestion, air quality and carbon emissions.	Other policies in the Plan would require development in this location to deliver enhanced transport provision, incorporating public transport, walking and cycling.

SUE 2a – Sustainable Urban Extension: Knowsley Lane, Huyton								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy will result in residential and employment development taking place in a location that is within reasonably close proximity of a number of local facilities and which is adjacent to Knowsley Lane which provides a regular bus service to destinations including Rainhill, Huyton Industrial Estate and St Helens. Nevertheless, although the policy refers to delivering appropriate highways improvements, it makes no reference to improving access to the site by public transport, walking and cycling. Consequently, it is considered that the policy would have an uncertain impact on the objective.							
<b>E11. To minimise the production of waste and increase reuse, recycling and recovery rates.</b>	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
<b>Economic</b>								
<b>EC1. To improve the competitiveness and productivity of business, exploit the growth potential of business sectors and increase the number of new businesses.</b>	+	++	++	Medium	Local	Long term	Contribution to the overall availability of jobs.	
	<u>Comments:</u> Although the proposed further modifications to the Plan may reduce the amount of employment development that takes place at the site from 17.5 hectares to 16 hectares, the policy still promotes a significant amount of employment development in this location and specifies that this 16 hectare figure is a minimum provision. The revised policy would still therefore support the provision of a wide range high quality employment premises that would provide accommodation for new businesses and stimulate investment in the area. As a result, the policy has the potential to have a major positive impact on the objective. This impact is likely to be increasingly significant as the proposals are built out.							
<b>EC2. To enhance the vitality and viability of town and local centres.</b>	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Although the proposed modifications may reduce the amount of employment development that takes place at the site from 17.5 hectares to 16 hectares, the amended policy continues to allow for the provision of a significant amount of employment development at the site and still states that this can include B1 uses. If B1 office development is provided in this out of centre location, the policy could have the potential to have a detrimental impact on the vitality and viability of Knowsley's town centres. It is however recognised that opportunities and potential for significant new office development in Knowsley's town centres may be limited and that any B1 office development proposed would be subject to sequential testing. Consequently, although no evidence is provided to demonstrate that offices could not be directed to a town centre location, it is recognised that national planning policy and policies within the emerging Local Plan should prevent out of centre office development that would have an unacceptable impact on the vitality and viability of Knowsley's town and local centres. It is therefore considered that the policy is unlikely to have a significant impact on this objective.							

SUE 2a – Sustainable Urban Extension: Knowsley Lane, Huyton								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<b>EC3. Maintain high and stable levels of employment and reduce long-term unemployment.</b>	+	++	++	Medium	Local	Medium term	Secondary impacts on deprivation and quality of life.	
	<p><u>Comments:</u>            The policy promotes a significant amount of employment development in a location that is in close proximity to North Huyton, which is identified in the UDP as a regeneration Action Area that is one of the more deprived areas of Knowsley. Although the proposed further modifications to the Plan may reduce the amount of employment development at the site from 17.5 hectares to 16 hectares, the policy still promotes a significant amount of employment development in this location and specifies that the 16 hectare figure is a minimum provision. The revised policy could still therefore create a significant number of employment opportunities and have a major positive impact on the objective of maintaining high levels of employment and reducing unemployment.</p>							
<b>Sustainability Summary</b>								

SUE 2a – Sustainable Urban Extension: Knowsley Lane, Huyton								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<p>The policy has the potential to result in positive impacts on a wide range of social, environmental and economic objectives and the proposed further modifications would not have a significant impact on the performance of the policy in the SA process. In particular, although the proposed further modifications to the Plan may reduce the amount of employment development at the site from 17.5 hectares to 16 hectares, the policy still directs a significant amount of employment development to this location and specifies that this is a minimum provision. The revised policy would therefore continue to support the provision of a wide range of high quality employment premises that would provide accommodation for new businesses, stimulate investment in the area and provide a range of employment and training opportunities. Accordingly, the policy still has the potential to have a major positive impact on the objectives that relate to business growth and productivity; and reducing unemployment; and some positive effect on the objectives concerned with poverty and deprivation; and education and skills.</p> <p>Although the further modifications to the policy would remove the specific reference to residential development in this location meeting local needs, the revised policy would still support the delivery of the same scale of housing and would still require development in this area to provide a wider choice of housing in the area. The revised policy would therefore still have a positive impact on the objective of providing good quality housing. The site is in close proximity of a number of local facilities, including Longview Community primary school which borders the site to the south, a GP and health centre within 500m of the site and a leisure centre 700m to the south of the site. The majority of the site is also within 200m of Knowsley Lane which provides a regular bus service to destinations including Rainhill, Huyton Industrial Estate and St Helens. The policy would therefore lead to the provision of housing in a location which would provide the future occupants of the site with easy access to existing services and facilities by a choice of means of transport. As such, it is considered that the policy could have a positive impact on the objectives that relate to improving access to services and amenities. The policy could also have a positive impact on the objective that relates to health as it would provide protection for the public open space on the site and would therefore ensure that there are opportunities to participate in sport and recreation. The policy also specifies that development in this location would need to provide flood storage and mitigation measures to address flood risk. This should ensure that the policy would also have some positive impact on the objective of adapting to climate change.</p> <p>The policy would however have the potential to have a negative impact on a number of objectives. In particular, the policy directs development to a greenfield site that contains large areas of Grade 3 Best and Most Versatile agricultural land. Consequently, although the policy would require the provision of public open space, it would still result in the loss of a significant area of greenfield land and would therefore have a major negative impact on the objective that relates to protecting land and soil and its sub-objective of directing new housing to previously developed land. The policy would also have a negative impact on the objective that relates to green infrastructure as it would lead to the loss of a significant area of greenfield land which has the potential to function as part of the Borough's green infrastructure network, although it is acknowledged that areas of public open space would be protected by the policy and the preparation of a Supplementary Planning Document to guide development in this location should ensure the appropriate retention and provision of areas of some Green Infrastructure.</p> <p>Directing development to this location would also have a negative impact on the objective that relates to protecting landscape character; and could have a negative impact on the objective that relates to biodiversity by resulting in the loss of priority habitat. Nevertheless, in the absence of detailed ecological surveys, and due to the fact that the policy would protect areas of public open space on the site, there is only a low level of certainty about the impact of the policy on the objective that relates to biodiversity.</p> <p>Although the policy would result in development taking place in a location that is served by public transport and within convenient walking distance of a number of facilities, the construction and operation of this development would inevitably result in some carbon emissions and, due to the scale of the development that would take place, it would also inevitably generate a significant number of vehicular trips and associated emissions. Consequently, it is considered that the policy has the potential to have some negative impact on the objectives that relate to mitigating climate change; and protecting air quality.</p>								

SUE 2a – Sustainable Urban Extension: Knowsley Lane, Huyton								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<p>The policy would also have an uncertain impact on a number of objectives. Specifically, although the policy refers to delivering appropriate highways improvements, it makes no reference to improving access to the site by public transport, walking and cycling. Consequently, it is considered that the policy would have an uncertain impact on the objective that relates to the choice and use of sustainable modes of transport. The policy would also have an uncertain impact on the objective that relates to Knowsley's as although development in this location could impact on the setting of designated heritage assets, the policy does seek to ensure that the development protects and enhances historic and architectural assets.</p>								

**Key for effects**

++ major positive;    + minor positive;    0 neutral;    – minor negative;    – – major negative;    ? uncertain

SUE 2b – Sustainable Urban Extension: East of Halewood								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<b>Social</b>								
<b>S1. To reduce poverty and social deprivation and secure economic inclusion.</b>	+	+	+	Low	Local	Long term	Secondary impacts on quality of life.	
	<u>Comments:</u> The site is not adjacent to an identified regeneration area. Nevertheless, due to the number of dwellings that would be delivered on the site and the required improvements to transport provision, it is considered that the policy could have some positive impact on reducing deprivation by stimulating investment, creating jobs in the construction sector and reducing transport barriers to social inclusion.							
<b>S2. To improve local accessibility of goods, services and amenities and reduce community severance.</b>	+	+	+	Medium	Local	Long term	Secondary impacts on quality of life.	
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy would result in the provision of housing in a location that is in close proximity of a number of local facilities, including a local shopping centre on Bailey's Lane, primary schools, a leisure centre 30m to the west of the site and a GP and health centre within 200m of the site. It also requires new development in this location to contribute towards transport provision, including public transport, which should improve the accessibility of goods, services and amenities. The policy would therefore lead to the provision of housing in a location which would provide the future occupants of the site with easy access to existing services and facilities by a choice of means of transport. The policy would also make a contribution to the continued viability of these services and facilities. As such, it would have a positive impact on the objective.							
<b>S3. To improve safety and reduce crime, disorder and fear of crime.</b>	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects. Other policies in the Core Strategy will ensure that all new development is designed in a way that reduces opportunities for crime.							
<b>S4. To support voluntary and community networks, assist social inclusion and ensure community involvement in decision making.</b>	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
<b>S5. To improve health and reduce health inequalities.</b>	+	+	+	Medium	Local	Long term		
	<u>Comments:</u> The development of the site could result in the loss of public right of way which may have some impact on participation in informal recreation. Nevertheless, the policy requires development in this location to encourage walking and cycling. It also requires development to comply with Policy SUE 2 which, amongst other things, requires the provision of public open space which could increase opportunities to participate in sport and recreation. As such, it is considered that, on balance, the policy would have a positive impact on the objective and its sub-objective of reducing levels of obesity.							

SUE 2b – Sustainable Urban Extension: East of Halewood								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<b>S6. To provide good quality, affordable and resource efficient housing.</b>	+	++	++	Medium	Local	Long term		Other policies in the Core Strategy should ensure that new dwellings achieve high standards of design and resource efficiency.
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The policy identifies the site as having the potential to accommodate approximately 1,100 dwellings. Although the further modifications to the policy would remove the specific reference to housing in this location meeting local needs, the revised policy would still support the delivery of the same scale of housing and would still require the development to provide a wider choice of housing in the area. Consequently, given the substantial capacity of the site, it is considered that the revised policy still has the potential to have a positive impact on the objective of providing good quality housing. In particular, the policy could contribute to the housing needs identified by the 2010 Strategic Housing Market Needs Assessment which established that the proportion of two- and three-bed properties in Halewood is below the borough average and that the area has house prices above the Borough average and the highest entry level prices in the Borough. The policy could also have a positive effect on the sub-objective of providing a wider choice of accommodation to create a greater tenure mix and the relatively large capacity of the site may also have a positive influence the financial viability of affordable housing on site.</p>							
<b>S7. To improve educational attainment, training and opportunities for lifelong learning and employability.</b>	+	+	+	Low	Local	Long term		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Due to the quantum of development that would be delivered, it is considered that the policy has the potential to generate training opportunities in the construction sector. In addition, the development of this site for residential purposes will provide additional members of the working age population and could support the continued viability of existing education and training facilities. As such, the policy has the potential to have a positive impact on the objective.</p>							
<b>S8. To preserve, enhance and manage Knowsley's rich diversity of cultural, historic and archaeological buildings, areas, sites and features.</b>	?	?	?	Low	Local	Long term	Secondary impacts on sense of place.	Ensure that the design of the development is sympathetic to the setting of this Archaeological Site
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The site does not contain any designated heritage assets. Halewood Conservation Area is situated in relatively close proximity to the site and there is an archaeological site 100m to the south of the site. It is however noted that the site is separated from these heritage assets by existing areas of housing. Accordingly, it is considered that the setting of these heritage assets is already influenced by more modern development and, as such, the policy is unlikely to result in further detriment to the significance of these heritage assets. Part of the eastern boundary of the site does however adjoin Finch Lane which is classified as an Archaeological Site and that the development proposed is likely to have some impact on this asset. The policy does however require development in this location to comply with Policy SUE 2 which, amongst other things, requires new development to protect and enhance historic and architectural assets. As such, it is considered that the impact of the policy on the objective is uncertain.</p>							

SUE 2b – Sustainable Urban Extension: East of Halewood								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<b>Environment</b>								
<b>E1. To protect, enhance and manage the local character and accessibility of the landscape and countryside across Knowsley.</b>	-	-	-	Medium	Local	Long term	Secondary impacts on perceptions of the area.	Other policies of the Core Strategy should seek to retain existing trees and secure appropriate landscaping to moderate the impact of the proposals on the local landscape character. The proposed Supplementary Planning Document (SPD) for the site would also address details such as this.
	<u>Comments:</u> Although the policy requires development in this location to incorporate public open space and comply with Policy SUE 2 which, amongst other things, requires development to achieve high standards of design, the policy would result in the loss of a substantial greenfield site on the edge of the urban area. The site comprises principally of open fields and the Landscape Character Assessment (2006) identifies the site as falling within a broad river valley landscape on the Urban Fringe Farmland Plain. Whilst urban development is prominent at the fringes of this area, the Landscape Character Assessment considers that these fringes do not presently have a major influence due to their impact being limited by a lack of elevation and tree cover. The policy would expand the urban fringe of Halewood and it is noted that the edge of the site would not be well screened by trees on its eastern boundary. As such, the policy is likely to increase the influence of the urban fringe upon this landscape. It is therefore considered that the proposals for the site have the potential to have some negative impact on the local character of the landscape.							
<b>E2. To protect, enhance and manage biodiversity, the viability of protected and endangered species, habitats, geodiversity and sites of geological importance.</b>	-	-	-	Low	Local	Long term		Other policies in the Plan will ensure that biodiversity and wildlife sites are protected
	<u>Comments:</u> The site is within the Netherley Brook and Ditton Brook Corridor Strategic Opportunity Area, there are sections of priority habitat within the site (woodland) and the eastern boundary of part of the site is formed by Dilton Brook which is an identified Local Wildlife Site. The policy could result in some adverse impact on these assets. Nevertheless, in the absence of detailed ecological surveys there is only a low level of certainty about the impact of development in this location on these assets.							
<b>E3. To adapt to climate change including flood risk.</b>	+	+	+	Medium	Local	Long term		
	<u>Comments:</u> A portion of the site is within Flood Zones 2 and 3. Nevertheless, the policy requires the provision of flood storage and mitigation measures to address this. As such, it is considered that the policy could have a positive effect on adapting to climate change.							



SUE 2b – Sustainable Urban Extension: East of Halewood								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<b>E4. To mitigate climate change including using energy prudently and efficiently and increasing energy generated from renewable sources.</b>	-	-	-	Low	Local	Long term	Secondary impacts associated with climate change, such as increased flood risk.	Other policies in the Core Strategy will ensure that development incorporate appropriate measures to mitigate climate change.
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy will result in development taking place in a location that is within reasonably close proximity of an established employment area and a number of local facilities, including a local shopping centre on Bailey's Lane, primary schools, a leisure centre 30m to the west of the site and a GP and health centre within 200m of the site. It also requires new development in this location to contribute towards transport provision, including public transport, walking and cycling. However, the construction and operation of this development would inevitably result in some carbon emissions. Consequently, given the scale of development proposed, it is considered that the policy has the potential to have some negative impact on the objective.							
<b>E5. To provide, conserve, maintain and enhance green infrastructure.</b>	-	-	-	Medium	Local	Long term		Other policies in the Core Strategy and the proposed SPD will ensure that there is appropriate on-site open space and green corridors through the site.
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy directs development to a greenfield site which has the potential to function as part of the Borough's Green Infrastructure network. The policy does require development in this location to comply with Policy SUE 2 which, amongst other things, requires new development to include the appropriate provision of public open space as part of the Green Infrastructure network. In addition, by specifying that a Supplementary Planning Document will be prepared to guide development in this location, the policy should ensure the appropriate retention and provision of areas of Green Infrastructure. Nevertheless, due to the scale of greenfield land that would be lost through the development of the site, it is considered that the policy has the potential to have some negative impact on the objective.							
<b>E6. To protect, manage and restore land and soil quality.</b>	-	-	--	Medium	Local	Long term		Ensure development is built to an appropriate density to minimise the need to release further greenfield sites.
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy directs development to a greenfield site that largely comprises of Grade 2 or Grade 3 Best and Most Versatile agricultural land. As such, the policy would have a negative impact on the objective and also on the sub-objective of directing new housing to previously developed land. This impact would become increasingly significant as the development is built out.							
<b>E7. To protect, improve and where necessary, restore the</b>	?	?	?	Low	Local	Long term	Secondary impacts on biodiversity	Consider off-setting development from the edge of the brook

SUE 2b – Sustainable Urban Extension: East of Halewood								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
quality of inland, and estuarine waters.	<u>Comments:</u> Ditton Brook forms the eastern boundary of the site and the policy would result in development being directed to this location. This has the potential to have an adverse impact on the quality of this watercourse unless adequate mitigation measures are adopted. It is however recognised that there is limited certainty about the impact of the proposals on the water quality of this brook.							
E8. To protect, and where necessary, improve local air quality.	-	-	-	Low	Local	Long term	Secondary impacts on health.	The policy already seeks to mitigate this impact through promoting sustainable forms of transport.
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy will result in residential development taking place in a location that is within reasonably close proximity of an established employment area and a number of local facilities, including a local shopping centre on Bailey's Lane, primary schools, a leisure centre 30m to the west of the site and a GP and health centre within 200m of the site. It also requires new development in this location to contribute towards transport provision, including public transport, walking and cycling. Nevertheless, due to the number of dwellings promoted by the policy, the scale of development that would take place on the site would inevitably generate additional traffic and have some adverse impact on air quality.							
E9. To use water and mineral resources prudently and efficiently.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
E10. To reduce the need to travel and improve choice and use of more sustainable transport mode.	+	+	+	Medium	More than local	Long term	Secondary impacts on congestion, air quality and carbon emissions.	
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy will result in residential development taking place in a location that is within reasonably close proximity of an established employment area and a number of local facilities, including a local shopping centre on Bailey's Lane, primary schools, a leisure centre 30m to the west of the site and a GP and health centre within 200m of the site. It also requires new development in this location to contribute towards transport provision, including public transport, walking and cycling. It is therefore envisaged that the policy could have a positive impact on the objective.							
E11. To minimise the production of waste and increase reuse, recycling and recovery rates.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
<b>Economic</b>								
EC1. To improve the competitiveness and	+	+	+	Medium	Local	Long term	Contribution to the overall availability of jobs.	

SUE 2b – Sustainable Urban Extension: East of Halewood								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<b>productivity of business, exploit the growth potential of business sectors and increase the number of new businesses.</b>	<u>Comments:</u> The policy identifies the site as having the potential to accommodate approximately 1,100 dwellings. Due to the scale of development that would be accommodated on the site, the policy could encourage further investment in the area, sustaining existing local employment and also potentially bringing new jobs into the area. As such, it has the potential to have a positive impact on the objective.							
<b>EC2. To enhance the vitality and viability of town and local centres.</b>	+	+	+	Medium	Local	Long term	Enhanced perceptions of the area.	
	<u>Comments:</u> Given the scale of residential development promoted, it is considered that the policy could generate a significant amount of additional expenditure which could support the vitality and viability of nearby centres, including the redeveloped Ravenscourt centre and local shopping centres on Bailey's Lane. As such, the policy has the potential to have a positive impact on the objective.							
<b>EC3. Maintain high and stable levels of employment and reduce long-term unemployment.</b>	+	+	+	Medium	Local	Medium term	Secondary impacts on deprivation and quality of life.	
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy identifies the site as having the potential to accommodate approximately 1,100 dwellings. Due to the scale of development that would be accommodated on the site, the construction of this housing is likely to generate some employment opportunities in the construction sector and the proposals would also potentially bring additional working age people to the area. It is therefore considered that the policy could have a positive impact on the objective.							
<b>Sustainability Summary</b>								

SUE 2b – Sustainable Urban Extension: East of Halewood								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<p>The policy has the potential to result in positive impacts on a wide range of social, environmental and economic objectives and the proposed further modifications would not have a significant impact on the performance of the policy in the SA process. In particular, although the further modifications to the policy would remove the specific reference to housing in this location meeting local needs, the revised policy would still support the delivery of the same scale of housing and would still require the development to provide a wider choice of housing in the area. Consequently, given the substantial capacity of the site, it is considered that the amended policy still has the potential to have a positive impact on the objective of providing good quality housing and this impact would become increasingly significant as the development is built out. Due to the quantum of development that would be delivered on the site, the policy could also encourage further investment in the area, generate employment and training opportunities in the construction sector, sustain existing local employment and also potentially bring new jobs into the area. As such, the policy could also have a positive impact on the objectives that relate to poverty and deprivation; education and skills; business growth and productivity; and reducing unemployment. It could also generate additional expenditure in nearby town and local centres and, as such, could have some positive impact on the objective of enhancing the vitality and viability of town and local centres.</p> <p>The policy would also result in residential development taking place in a location that is within reasonably close proximity of an established employment area and a number of local facilities, including a local shopping centre on Bailey's Lane, primary schools, a leisure centre 30m to the west of the site and a GP and health centre within 200m of the site. The policy also requires new development in this location to contribute towards transport provision, including public transport, walking and cycling. As such, it is considered that the policy could have a positive impact on the objectives that relate to improving access to services and amenities; and improving the use of more sustainable transport modes. The policy also specifies that development in this location would need to provide flood storage and mitigation measures to address flood risk. This should ensure that the policy would also have some positive impact on the objective of adapting to climate change.</p> <p>The policy would however have the potential to have a negative impact on a number of objectives. In particular, the policy directs development to a greenfield site that largely comprises of Grade 2 or Grade 3 Best and Most Versatile agricultural land. As such, the policy would have a major negative impact on the objective that relates to protecting land and soil and its sub-objective of directing new housing to previously developed land. By directing development to this location the policy would also extend the urban edge of Halewood and result in the loss of a substantial area of greenfield land that has the potential to function as part of the Borough's Green Infrastructure network. As such, the policy would also have a negative impact on the objectives that relate to protecting landscape character; and conserving green infrastructure, although it is acknowledged that the preparation of a Supplementary Planning Document to guide development in this location should ensure the appropriate retention and provision of areas of Green Infrastructure.</p> <p>The policy would result in development taking place in a location that is within reasonably close proximity to a number of local facilities and would also require development in this location to contribute towards transport provision, including public transport, walking and cycling. However, the construction and operation of this development would inevitably result in some carbon emissions and, due to the scale of the development that would take place, it would also inevitably generate a significant number of vehicular trips and associated emissions. Consequently, it is considered that the policy has the potential to have some negative impact on the objectives that relate to mitigating climate change; and protecting air quality. The policy would also direct development to a location that contains priority habitat and which adjoins a Local Wildlife Site. It is therefore considered that the policy has the potential to have a negative impact on the objective that relates to biodiversity and would have an uncertain effect on the policy concerned with water quality. Nevertheless, in the absence of detailed surveys there is only a low level of certainty about the impact of the policy on each of these objectives.</p>								

<b>Key for effects</b>					
++ major positive;	+ minor positive;	0 neutral;	– minor negative;	– – major negative;	? uncertain

SUE 2c – Sustainable Urban Extension: South of Whiston and Land South of M62								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<b>Social</b>								
<b>S1. To reduce poverty and social deprivation and secure economic inclusion.</b>	+	+	+	Medium	Local	Long term	Secondary impacts on quality of life.	
	<u>Comments:</u> The site is not adjacent to an identified regeneration area. Nevertheless, due to the number of dwellings that would be delivered on the site and the required improvements to transport provision, it is considered that the policy could have some positive impact on reducing deprivation by stimulating investment, creating jobs in the construction sector and reducing transport barriers to social inclusion. In addition, the employment element of the proposals would create a significant number of employment opportunities and could therefore help reduce poverty and deprivation.							
<b>S2. To improve local accessibility of goods, services and amenities and reduce community severance.</b>	+	+	+	Medium	Local	Long term	Secondary impacts on quality of life.	
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy would result in the provision of housing in a location that is in close proximity of a number of local facilities, including primary schools, a GP and health centre and a local shopping centre on Greene's Road. It also requires new development in this location to contribute towards transport provision, including public transport, and improve links to Whiston railway station which should improve the accessibility of goods, services and amenities. The policy would therefore lead to the provision of housing in a location which would provide the future occupants of the site with easy access to existing services and facilities by a choice of means of transport. It would also make a contribution to the continued viability of these services and facilities. As such, it would have a positive impact on the objective.							
<b>S3. To improve safety and reduce crime, disorder and fear of crime.</b>	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects. Other policies in the Core Strategy will ensure that all new development is designed in a way that reduces opportunities for crime.							
<b>S4. To support voluntary and community networks, assist social inclusion and ensure community involvement in decision making.</b>	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
<b>S5. To improve health and reduce health inequalities.</b>	+	+	+	Medium	Local	Long term		
	<u>Comments:</u> A key element of the proposals for the site is the creation of a country park with associated footpaths, cycleways and bridleways. In addition, the policy requires development in this location to encourage walking and cycling and provide public open space. As such, it is considered that the policy could support participation in sport and recreation and could therefore have a positive impact on the objective and its sub-objective of reducing levels of obesity.							

SUE 2c – Sustainable Urban Extension: South of Whiston and Land South of M62								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<b>S6. To provide good quality, affordable and resource efficient housing.</b>	+	++	++	Medium	Local	Long term		Other policies in the Core Strategy should ensure that new dwellings achieve high standards of design and resource efficiency.
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The policy identifies the site as having the potential to accommodate approximately 1,500 dwellings. Although the further modifications to the policy would remove the specific reference to housing in this location meeting local needs, the revised policy would still support the delivery of the same scale of housing and would still require the development to provide a wider choice of housing in the area. Consequently, given the substantial capacity of the site, it is considered that the revised policy still has the potential to have a positive impact on the objective of providing good quality housing and could make a significant contribution to the housing needs identified by the 2010 Strategic Housing Market Needs Assessment. The policy could also have a positive effect on the sub-objective of providing a wider choice of accommodation to create a greater tenure mix and the relatively large capacity of the site may also have a positive influence the financial viability of affordable housing on site. The impact of the policy on the objective and its sub-objective is likely to become increasingly significant as the site is built out.</p>							
<b>S7. To improve educational attainment, training and opportunities for lifelong learning and employability.</b>	+	+	+	Low	Local	Long term		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Due to the quantum of development that would be delivered, it is considered that the policy has the potential to generate training opportunities in the construction sector. In addition, the residential element of the proposals could provide additional members of the working age population and could support the continued viability of existing education and training facilities. The employment element of the proposals could generate training opportunities and the policy requires the provision of a primary school on the site to meet the needs arising from the development. As such, the policy has the potential to have a positive impact on the objective.</p>							
<b>S8. To preserve, enhance and manage Knowsley's rich diversity of cultural, historic and archaeological buildings, areas, sites and features.</b>	?	?	?	Low	Local	Long term	Secondary impacts on sense of place.	Ensure that the design of the development is sympathetic to the setting of this Archaeological Site
	<p><u>Comments:</u> There are listed buildings on the northern and eastern boundaries of the site and Carr House Farmhouse, which is a grade II listed building, is within the site. It is however recognised that each of these assets are located towards the edges of what is a large site. As a result, there may be scope to incorporate an adequate buffer around these assets to protect their setting. In addition, the policy requires development in this location to comply with Policy SUE 2 which, amongst other things, requires new development to protect and enhance historic and architectural assets. As such, it is considered that the impact of the policy on the objective is uncertain.</p>							

SUE 2c – Sustainable Urban Extension: South of Whiston and Land South of M62								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<b>Environment</b>								
<b>E1. To protect, enhance and manage the local character and accessibility of the landscape and countryside across Knowsley.</b>	-	-	-	Medium	Local	Long term	Secondary impacts on perceptions of the area.	Other policies of the Core Strategy should seek to retain existing trees and secure appropriate landscaping to moderate the impact of the proposals on the local landscape character
	<u>Comments:</u> Although the policy requires development in this location to incorporate public open space and provide a country park, the Knowsley Open Space, Recreation and Sport Strategy (2005) notes that the site is within the Lancashire Coal Measures landscape area but that there is minimal remnant landscape around this area. Halsnead Park, which forms part of the site, is however identified by this strategy as one of only two key areas of existing open space in this area. The Landscape Character Assessment (2006) notes that the former Halsnead Estate is defined by the existence of remnants of the former Estate, including long sections of the sandstone boundary wall, a gate house, and small woodland clumps. It is considered that these remnants of the Halsnead Hall Parkland make a positive contribution to the landscape and their loss or the presence of significant built development within their vicinity is therefore likely to have an adverse effect on the local character of the landscape. It is therefore considered that the proposals for the site have the potential to have some negative impact on the local character of the landscape.							
<b>E2. To protect, enhance and manage biodiversity, the viability of protected and endangered species, habitats, geodiversity and sites of geological importance.</b>	-	-	-	Low	Local	Long term		Other policies in the Plan will ensure that biodiversity and wildlife sites are protected.
	<u>Comments:</u> The site contains/adjoins a number of features of nature conservation interest, including four Local Wildlife Sites (Lickers Lane Wood, Sandfield Park Woodland, Big Water and the Old Wood), areas of ancient and semi-natural woodland and Priority Habitat (both woodland and grassland). By directing development to the vicinity of these assets the policy could have some adverse impact on their ecological value and thereby have a negative impact on the objective. A detailed Ecological Survey and Habitat Assessment has been undertaken for the land at south Whiston and the land to the south of the M62. Although this study identifies that the site contains areas of habitat that are of national ecological value, it also concludes that the loss of other habitats on the site would not be significant in biodiversity terms and that these habitats could be re-created elsewhere. Consequently, there may be scope to retain areas of biodiversity value within the site and to thereby mitigate impact on biodiversity and habitats. As such, there is only a low level of certainty about the impact of development in this location on these assets.							
<b>E3. To adapt to climate change</b>	+	+	+	Medium	Local	Long term		

SUE 2c – Sustainable Urban Extension: South of Whiston and Land South of M62								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
including flood risk.	<p><u>Comments:</u> A portion of the site is within Flood Zones 2 and 3. Nevertheless, the policy requires development in this location to comply with Policy SUE 2 which, amongst other things, requires new development to be located development in low areas of flooding and consider the inclusion of flood mitigation measures where necessary. As such, it is considered that the policy could have a positive effect on adapting to climate change.</p>							
E4. To mitigate climate change including using energy prudently and efficiently and increasing energy generated from renewable sources.	-	-	-	Low	Local	Long term	Secondary impacts associated with climate change, such as increased flood risk.	Other policies in the Core Strategy will ensure that development incorporate appropriate measures to mitigate climate change.
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The policy will result in residential development taking place in a location that is within reasonably close proximity of established employment areas and a number of local facilities, including primary schools, a GP and health centre and a local shopping centre on Greaves Road. It also requires new development in this location to contribute towards transport provision, including public transport, walking and cycling, and improve links to Whiston railway station. However, the construction and operation of this development would inevitably result in some carbon emissions. Consequently, given the scale of development proposed, it is considered that the policy has the potential to have some negative impact on the objective.</p>							
E5. To provide, conserve, maintain and enhance green infrastructure.	?	?	?	Low	Local	Long term		Other policies in the Core Strategy and the proposed SPD will ensure that there is appropriate on-site open space and green corridors through the site.
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The policy directs development to a greenfield site which has the potential to function as part of the Borough's Green Infrastructure network. Nevertheless, the policy requires the development incorporate public open space within a wider Green Infrastructure network and also involves the creation of a country park. In addition, the requirement for development in this location to be subject to master planning should ensure the appropriate retention and provision of areas of Green Infrastructure. Nevertheless, due to the scale of greenfield land that would lost be through the development of the site, Consequently, although the policy would result in the loss of some greenfield land, it could improve the quality of the green infrastructure network. It is therefore considered that the policy would have an uncertain impact on the objective.</p>							
E6. To protect, manage and restore land and soil quality.	-	-	--	Medium	Local	Long term		Ensure development is built to an appropriate density to minimise the need to release further greenfield sites.



SUE 2c – Sustainable Urban Extension: South of Whiston and Land South of M62								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The policy directs development to a greenfield site that contains large areas of Grade 2 Best and Most Versatile agricultural land. Consequently, although the policy would require the provision of public open space and a country park, it is considered that the policy would have a negative impact on the objective and also on the sub-objective of directing new housing to previously developed land. This impact would become increasingly significant as the development is built out.</p>							
<b>E7. To protect, improve and where necessary, restore the quality of inland, and estuarine waters.</b>	?	?	?	Low	Local	Long term	Secondary impacts on biodiversity	Consider off-setting development from the edge of these waterbodies
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The site is in close proximity to a number of bodies of water, including Big Water. The policy would result in development being directed to the vicinity of these water bodies and could therefore have an adverse impact on the quality of these waterbodies unless adequate mitigation measures are adopted. It is however recognised that there is limited certainty about the impact of the proposals on the water quality of these waterbodies.</p>							
<b>E8. To protect, and where necessary, improve local air quality.</b>	-	-	-	Low	Local	Long term	Secondary impacts on health	The policy already seeks to mitigate this impact through promoting sustainable forms of transport.
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The policy will result in residential development taking place in a location that is within reasonably close proximity of established employment areas and a number of local facilities, including primary schools, a GP and health centre and a local shopping centre on Greenes Road. It also requires new development in this location to contribute towards transport provision, including public transport, walking and cycling, and improve links to Whiston railway station. Nevertheless, due to the amount of dwellings and employment development promoted by the policy, the policy would inevitably generate additional traffic and have some adverse impact on air quality.</p>							
<b>E9. To use water and mineral resources prudently and efficiently.</b>	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.</p>							
<b>E10. To reduce the need to travel and improve choice and use of more sustainable transport mode.</b>	+	+	+	Medium	More than local	Long term	Secondary impacts on congestion, air quality and carbon emissions.	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The policy will result in residential development taking place in a location that is within reasonably close proximity of established employment areas and a number of local facilities, including primary schools, a GP and health centre and a local shopping centre on Greene's Road. It also requires new development in this location to contribute towards transport provision, including public transport, walking and cycling, and improve links to Whiston railway station. It is therefore envisaged that the policy could have a positive impact on the objective.</p>							
<b>E11. To minimise the production</b>	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		

SUE 2c – Sustainable Urban Extension: South of Whiston and Land South of M62								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
of waste and increase reuse, recycling and recovery rates.	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
<b>Economic</b>								
EC1. To improve the competitiveness and productivity of business, exploit the growth potential of business sectors and increase the number of new businesses.	+	++	++	Medium	Local	Long term	Contribution to the overall availability of jobs.	
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy promotes a significant amount of employment development in this location. It would support the provision of a wide range high quality employment premises that would provide accommodation for new businesses and stimulate investment in the area. The policy therefore has the potential to have a major positive impact on the objective. This impact is likely to be increasingly significant as the proposals are built out.							
EC2. To enhance the vitality and viability of town and local centres.	+	+	+	Medium	Local	Long term	Enhanced perceptions of the area.	
	<u>Comments:</u> Given the scale of residential development promoted, it is considered that the policy could generate a significant amount of additional expenditure which could support the vitality and viability of nearby centres. The policy does require some retail provision on the site to meet the needs arising from the development. However, other policies in the Plan would ensure that any such provision would not be of a scale which would have a negative impact on nearby town and local centres. The policy does also include a significant employment element. However, this would not include a B1 office element. As such, it is considered that the policy has the potential to have a positive impact on the objective.							
EC3. Maintain high and stable levels of employment and reduce long-term unemployment.	+	++	++	Medium	Local	Medium term	Secondary impacts on deprivation and quality of life.	
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy promotes a significant amount of employment development in this location. It therefore has the potential to create a significant number of employment opportunities and could therefore have a major positive impact on the objective of maintaining high levels of employment and reducing unemployment.							
<b>Sustainability Summary</b>								

SUE 2c – Sustainable Urban Extension: South of Whiston and Land South of M62								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<p>The policy has the potential to result in positive impacts on a wide range of social, environmental and economic objectives and the proposed further modifications would not have a significant impact on the performance of the policy in the SA process. In particular, although the further modifications to the policy would remove the specific reference to housing in this location meeting local needs, the revised policy would still support the delivery of the same scale of housing and would still require the development to provide a wider choice of housing in the area. Consequently, given the substantial capacity of the site, it is considered that the policy has the potential to have a positive impact on the objective of providing good quality housing and this impact would become increasingly significant as the development is built out. The policy also promotes a significant amount of employment development in this location and, due to the scale of development that would be delivered, could also encourage further investment in the area, generate employment and training opportunities in the construction sector and help sustain existing local facilities. As such, the policy could also have a major positive impact on the objectives that relate to business growth and productivity; and reducing unemployment; and some positive effect on the objectives concerned with poverty and deprivation; and education and skills.</p> <p>The policy would also result in residential development being directed to a location that is within reasonably close proximity of established employment areas and a number of local facilities, including primary schools, a GP and health centre and a local shopping centre on Greenes Road. It also requires new development in this location to contribute towards public transport provision and improve links to Whiston railway station. As such, the policy could have a positive impact on the objectives that relate to improving access to services and amenities; and the use of more sustainable transport modes.</p> <p>Given the scale of development promoted, the policy has the potential to generate a significant amount of additional expenditure which could support nearby local centres. As such, the policy has the potential to have a positive impact on the objective that relates to the vitality and viability of town and local centres. In addition, a key element of the proposals for the site is the creation of a country park with associated footpaths, cycleways and bridleways, and the policy also requires development in this location to encourage walking and cycling and provide public open space. As such, it is considered that the policy could support participation in sport and recreation and could therefore have a positive impact on the objective that relates to health.</p> <p>The policy would however have the potential to have a negative impact on a number of objectives. In particular, it directs development to a greenfield site that contains large areas of Grade 2 Best and Most Versatile agricultural land. As such, the policy would have a major negative impact on the objective that relates to protecting land and soil. Directing development to this location would also have a negative impact on the objective that relates to protecting landscape character; and could have a negative impact on the objective that relates to biodiversity by resulting in the loss of priority habitat and/or by placing pressure on nearby Local Wildlife Sites. Nevertheless, there is only a low level of certainty about the impact of the policy on this objective.</p> <p>The policy will result in development taking place in a location that is within reasonably close proximity to local facilities and would also require the development to contribute towards public transport, walking and cycling. However, the construction and operation of this development would inevitably result in carbon emissions and would inevitably generate a significant number of vehicular trips and associated emissions. Consequently, the policy has the potential to have some negative impact on the objectives that relate to mitigating climate change; and protecting air quality.</p> <p>The policy would also have an uncertain impact on some of the sustainability objectives. Specifically, the policy would result in development being directed to a location that is in close proximity to a number of heritage assets. Nevertheless, due to the scale of the site, there may be scope to incorporate an adequate buffer around these assets to protect their setting. In addition, the policy requires development in this location to comply with Policy SUE 2 which, amongst other things, requires new development to protect and enhance historic and architectural assets. As such, it is uncertain whether the policy would have a significant impact on the objective that relates to preserving and enhancing Knowsley's built heritage.</p>								

SUE 2c – Sustainable Urban Extension: South of Whiston and Land South of M62								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<p>Although the policy directs development to a greenfield site which has the potential to function as part of the Borough's Green Infrastructure network, it also involves the creation of a country park and the requirement for development in this location to be subject to a master planning should ensure the appropriate retention and provision of areas of Green Infrastructure. As such, the impact of the policy on the objective that relates to providing and conserving green infrastructure is also considered to be uncertain.</p> <p>Similarly, although the policy would result in development taking place in the vicinity of a number of water bodies, there is limited certainty over whether this would impact on the water quality of these waterbodies. Consequently, it is considered that the policy would also have an uncertain impact on the objective of protecting, improving and where necessary, restoring the quality of inland, and estuarine waters.</p>								

**Key for effects**

++ major positive;    + minor positive;    0 neutral;    – minor negative;    – – major negative;    ? uncertain

# Appendix E

## Sustainable Urban Extension Options Appraisal

Option 1 Allocate the site for housing development with no phasing restrictions

Option 2 Allocate the site for housing development with phasing restrictions

KGBS 1 - Bank Lane, Kirkby									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<b>Social</b>									
<b>S1. To reduce poverty and social deprivation and secure economic inclusion.</b>	Option 1	?	+	+	Medium	Local	Long term	Cumulative positive impact with other development, such as Town Hill PRA, on levels of deprivation and perceptions of the area in longer term.	Ensure proposals support the aspirations for the regeneration of Tower Hill.
	Option 2	0	+	+	Medium	Local	Long term		
	<u>Comments:</u> The site is located in close proximity to the Tower Hill Principal Regeneration Area (PRA) and is within Kirkby which is identified in the Strategy for Knowsley (2013) as containing areas where deprivation levels are amongst the highest in the country. Both options are likely to generate some employment opportunities in the construction sector and could stimulate further investment in the area. Both options therefore have the potential to have some positive impact on the objective and the sub-objective of improving rates of economic activity. The removal of phasing restrictions in Option 1 could however lead to competition with, and risk the delivery of, neighbouring housing-led regeneration at Tower Hill PRA. As a result, this option would have an uncertain impact on the objective in the short term.								
<b>S2. To improve local accessibility of goods, services and amenities and reduce community severance.</b>	Option 1	+	+	+	Medium	Local	Long term	Secondary impacts on quality of life.	
	Option 2	0	+	+	Medium	Local	Long term		
	<u>Comments:</u> The proposals are unlikely to be of a scale where they would incorporate significant on-site facilities. Both options would however result in the provision of housing in a location that is immediately adjacent to the A506 Bank Lane, which provides a regular bus service to Kirkby and Liverpool, and also within the 800m buffer zone of Kirkby railway station. There are also a range of local facilities and amenities that are readily accessible from the site including the Tower Hill Primary Care & Community Resource Centre, sport/recreational areas, a primary school within 600m of the site and a parade of shops on Loweswater Way. Both options would therefore lead to the provision of housing in a location which would provide the future occupants of the site with easy access to existing services and facilities by a choice of means of transport. Both options would also make a contribution to the continued viability of these services and facilities. It is therefore considered that the proposals have the potential to have a positive impact on the objective of improving accessibility of goods, services and amenities. The impact of Option 2 on this objective is however likely to be delayed due to the phasing restrictions increasing the likelihood that the site would come forward later in the plan period.								
<b>S3. To improve safety and reduce crime, disorder and</b>	Option 1	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		

Option 1 Allocate the site for housing development with no phasing restrictions

Option 2 Allocate the site for housing development with phasing restrictions

KGBS 1 - Bank Lane, Kirkby									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<b>fear of crime.</b>	Option 2	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Neither option is likely to have a significant effect on the objective. Other policies in the Core Strategy are likely to ensure that all new development is designed in a way that reduces opportunities for crime.								
<b>S4. To support voluntary and community networks, assist social inclusion and ensure community involvement in decision making.</b>	Option 1	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 2	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Neither option is likely to have a significant effect on the objective.								
<b>S5. To improve health and reduce health inequalities.</b>	Option 1	0	0	0	Low	N/A	N/A		Ensure public rights of way are protected.
	Option 2	0	0	0	Low	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> The site falls within Kirkby which the Strategy for Knowsley (2013) identifies as containing areas where deprivation levels are amongst the highest in the country. The Strategy for Knowsley also notes that a significant challenge for the Borough relates to ill health caused by the high levels of poverty and worklessness. Neither option would result in a development that is of a scale where it would incorporate on-site health facilities, it is however noted that the site is within 500m of a GP and a health centre and within reasonable walking distance of sport/recreational areas and open countryside. The development of the site also has the potential to formalise links to existing public footpaths to the north of the site and, as a result, encourage increased participation in sport/recreation and thereby have some positive impact on health. However, given the scale of the proposals, it is considered that both options are unlikely to have any significant impact on the objective.								
<b>S6. To provide good quality, affordable and resource efficient housing.</b>	Option 1	+	+	+	Medium	Local	Long term	Cumulative impact with other developments on securing a more balanced housing market.	Other policies in the Core Strategy should ensure that new dwellings achieve high standards of design and resource efficiency.
	Option 2	?	+	+	Medium	Local	Long term		

Option 1 Allocate the site for housing development with no phasing restrictions

Option 2 Allocate the site for housing development with phasing restrictions

KGBS 1 - Bank Lane, Kirkby									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Both options have the potential to deliver a range of housing types and tenures. Both options could therefore have a positive impact on the objective of providing good quality housing. They could also have a positive effect on the sub-objective of providing a wider choice of accommodation to create a greater tenure mix which is particularly pertinent in North Kirkby given that the Strategic Housing Market Assessment (2010) established that the area's housing stock is characterised by a high proportion of socially-rented housing relative to the Merseyside, regional and national averages. However, by introducing phasing requirements, Option 2 could have an uncertain impact on housing delivery during the initial part of the plan period and, as a result, could have an uncertain impact on the objective in the short term.</p>								
<b>S7. To improve educational attainment, training and opportunities for lifelong learning and employability.</b>	Option 1	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 2	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Both options are likely to result in the construction of housing which may generate some training opportunities in the construction sector. In addition, the development of this site for residential purposes will provide additional members of the working age population and could support the continued viability of existing education and training facilities. However, given the scale of the development that could be accommodated on the site, it is considered that both options are unlikely to have a significant effect on this objective.</p>								
<b>S8. To preserve, enhance and manage Knowsley's rich diversity of cultural, historic and archaeological buildings, areas, sites and features.</b>	Option 1	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 2	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The site is 500m to the north west of North Park Road Conservation Area which contains four listed buildings. The site is however separated from the Conservation Area by an area of more modern housing and it is therefore unlikely that either option would impact on the setting of these heritage assets. As a result, it is considered that both options are unlikely to have any significant effects on this objective.</p>								
<b>Environment</b>									
<b>E1. To protect, enhance and manage the local character</b>	Option 1	+	+	+	Low	Local	Long term	Impact on perceptions of the area	Seek to retain existing landscape buffer on western



Option 1 Allocate the site for housing development with no phasing restrictions

Option 2 Allocate the site for housing development with phasing restrictions

KGBS 1 - Bank Lane, Kirkby									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<b>and accessibility of the landscape and countryside across Knowsley.</b>	Option 2	?	+	+	Low	Local	Long term		edge of the site.  Ensure rights of way are protected.
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The Knowsley and Sefton Green Belt Study – Knowsley Report (2012) identifies the site as forming part of a narrow gap between Kirkby and Maghull. Nevertheless, this study concludes that development on the site would not significantly reduce this gap between these two settlements. The presence of Simonswood Brook on the western edge of the site forms a strong, defensible boundary that would reduce the likelihood of further expansion of Kirkby into the Green Belt. Both options also have the potential to formalise links to existing public footpaths to the north of the site and, as a result, could have a positive impact on the objective of enhancing the accessibility of the countryside.</p> <p>The site's former use as a golf driving range has resulted in parts of the site being previously developed and the site retains areas of hardstanding that appear to be the remnants of former buildings and car parking. It is therefore considered that the development of this part of the site is unlikely to have a significant detrimental impact on this objective. It is however recognised that the western edge of the site contains a band of trees that follow the route of Simonswood Brook. These features make some positive contribution to the local character of the landscape, as such, if the proposals resulted in the loss of these features it could have some adverse impact on the objective. Notwithstanding this, it is considered that the overall impact of both options on the objective is likely to be positive due to the redevelopment of the significant sections of previously developed land within the site. Nevertheless, by introducing phasing restrictions Option 2 could prevent the Council from maintaining a five-year land supply and would therefore increase the likelihood of other, potentially less appropriate, sites coming forward through the planning process in the short term. Accordingly, this Option 2 would have an uncertain impact on the objective in the short term.</p>								
<b>E2. To protect, enhance and manage biodiversity, the viability of protected and endangered species, habitats, geodiversity and sites of geological</b>	Option 1	-	-	-	Low	Local	Long term	Secondary impacts on perceptions of the area.	Undertake ecological surveys.  Exclude areas of priority habitat from the developable area if appropriate.

Option 1 Allocate the site for housing development with no phasing restrictions

Option 2 Allocate the site for housing development with phasing restrictions

KGBS 1 - Bank Lane, Kirkby									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<b>importance.</b>	Option 2	0	-	-	Low	Local	Long term		Other policies of the Core Strategy should ensure that other appropriate mitigation measures are implemented, such as the provision of on-site habitats or the creation of a buffer around the LWS.
<p><u>Comments:</u>            The site contains identified Priority Habitats (woodland and natural grassland) and is also bound by Simonswood Brook, which is designated as a Local Wildlife Site (LWS). It is recognised that the identified capacity of the site has been derived from the assumption that the LWS will be excluded from the developable area and unless this is the case, and the other identified mitigation measures are implemented, both options could result in the loss of Priority Habitat and place pressure on a LWS. It is therefore considered that both options have the potential to have a negative impact on the objective and its sub-objectives of conserving and enhancing the natural environment and improving the delivery of biodiversity targets as shown in the Ecological Framework, although the impact on this objective from Option 2 is likely to be delayed due to the phasing restrictions increasing the likelihood that the site would come forward later in the plan period. It is however acknowledged that in the absence of detailed ecological surveys to establish the potential impact of the options on nature conservation value there can only be limited certainty about their impact on this objective.</p>									
<b>E3. To adapt to climate change including flood risk.</b>	Option 1	-	-	-	Medium	Local	Long term		Undertake more detailed Flood Risk Assessment, although it is

Option 1 Allocate the site for housing development with no phasing restrictions

Option 2 Allocate the site for housing development with phasing restrictions

KGBS 1 - Bank Lane, Kirkby									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	Option 2	0	-	-	Medium	Local	Long term		<p>recognised that a Level 2 SFRA has been prepared by the Council.</p> <p>Apply the sequential and exception test to the proposals if development is proposed in the parts of the site at greatest risk of flooding.</p> <p>Other policies in the Core Strategy should ensure that appropriate measures are taken to mitigate flood risk, such as the use of SuDS.</p>
<p><u>Comments:</u>            The Knowsley Strategic Flood Risk Assessment (SFRA) identifies that sections of the site to the north and west are within Flood Zones 2 and 3. This risk of flooding will be exacerbated by climate change and this part of the site should only be considered for development as part of a sequential approach. It is recognised that the identified capacity of the site has been derived from the assumption that the portion of the site within Flood Zones 2 and 3 will be excluded from the developable area and unless this is the case, and the other identified mitigation measures are implemented, both options could have a negative impact on the sub-objective of reducing flood risk. It is however considered that the impact on this objective from Option 2 is likely to be delayed due to the phasing restrictions increasing the likelihood that the site would come forward later in the plan period. The proposals would also result in the loss of a partially greenfield site that has the potential to provide habitat for species and help mitigate higher summer temperatures associated with climate change.</p>									
<b>E4. To mitigate climate change including using energy prudently and efficiently and increasing energy generated from renewable sources.</b>	Option 1	?	?	?	Low	Local	Long term	Secondary impacts associated with climate change	Other policies in the Core Strategy will ensure that development incorporate appropriate measures to mitigate climate change and retain on-site trees or secure adequate replacement planting.
	Option 2	0	?	?	Low	Local	Long term		

Option 1 Allocate the site for housing development with no phasing restrictions

Option 2 Allocate the site for housing development with phasing restrictions

KGBS 1 - Bank Lane, Kirkby									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	<p><u>Comments:</u>            The construction and operation of this development would inevitably result in some carbon emissions and the proposals could result in the loss of trees which make a contribution to mitigating climate change through absorbing carbon dioxide. Consequently, although it is acknowledged that mitigation measures could be implemented to retain on-site trees or secure adequate replacement planting, both options have the potential to have a negative impact on the objective and its sub-objective. It is recognised that other policies in the Core Strategy are likely to ensure that all new development is designed in a way to maximise energy efficiency. The site is not however located within a 'Priority Zone' for renewable and low carbon energy as identified by the <b>Liverpool City Region Renewable Energy Capacity Study (2009)</b> and it is not in particularly close proximity to a site identified by the Knowsley Renewable and Low Carbon Energy Options study (2009) as a potential location for implementing district heating. It is therefore considered that both options are unlikely to deliver a reduction in carbon emissions beyond those required by Local Plan policies.</p> <p>The site is however immediately adjacent to the A506 Bank Lane which provides a regular bus service to Kirkby and Liverpool. It is also within the 800m buffer zone of Kirkby railway station and there are a range of local facilities and amenities that are readily accessible from the site including the Tower Hill Primary Care &amp; Community Resource Centre, sport/recreational areas, a primary school within 600m of the site and a parade of shops on Loweswater Way. Both options would therefore lead to the provision of housing in a location which is relatively well served by public transport and within walking distance of a range of community facilities. It is therefore envisaged that both options have the potential to reduce the need to travel and encourage the use of sustainable transport modes.</p> <p>Consequently, whilst both options would inevitably result in some carbon emissions and could thereby have a negative impact on the objective and its sub-objective, it is considered that it is uncertain whether the impact on this objective would be significant due to the scale of the proposals and also because of the potential for the development to result in sustainable patterns of travel.</p>								
<b>E5. To provide, conserve, maintain and enhance green infrastructure.</b>	Option 1	+	+	+	Medium	Local	Long term	Secondary impacts on biodiversity.	
	Option 2	0	+	+	Medium	Local	Long term		
	<p><u>Comments:</u>            The site is not within an area identified as a Strategic Green Link in the Core Strategy Submission document. Both options would however result in the loss of a partially greenfield site that offers the potential to function as part of the Borough's Green Infrastructure network. Nevertheless, it is recognised that the site's former use as a golf driving range has resulted in parts of the site being previously developed and the site retains areas of hardstanding that appear to be the remnants of former buildings and car parking. It is also recognised that the both options could enhance the sites contribution to the Green Infrastructure network, through on site works and/or increased connectivity with the surrounding area.</p>								

Option 1 Allocate the site for housing development with no phasing restrictions

Option 2 Allocate the site for housing development with phasing restrictions

KGBS 1 - Bank Lane, Kirkby									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<b>E6. To protect, manage and restore land and soil quality.</b>	Option 1	+	+	+	Medium	Local	Long term		Ensure development is built to an appropriate density to minimise the need to release further greenfield sites.
	Option 2	0	+	+	Medium	Local	Long term		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Both options would result in the loss of a predominantly greenfield site, the northern half of which is classified as Grade 2 Best and Most Versatile agricultural land. It is however noted that parts of the site have been previously developed and that the remnants of former buildings and areas of hardstanding remain on the site. In addition, the northern portion of the site has been used for landfill. It is therefore considered that it is unlikely that the site would be restored to agricultural use and it is recognised that the redevelopment of the site would present opportunities to tackle any land contamination associated with the use of the site for landfill. Both options could thereby have some positive impact on the sub-objectives of reducing the amount of contaminated and derelict land. It is therefore considered that the overall impact of the proposals on the objective would be positive. The impact of Option 2 on this objective is however likely to be delayed due to the phasing restrictions increasing the likelihood that the site would come forward later in the plan period.</p>								
<b>E7. To protect, improve and where necessary, restore the quality of inland, and estuarine waters.</b>	Option 1	?	?	?	Low	Local	Long term	Secondary impacts on biodiversity	
	Option 2	0	?	?	Low	Local	Long term		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The site is bounded by Simonswood Brook and both options would result in a significant amount of development being directed to this location which has the potential to adversely affect water quality unless adequate mitigation measures are adopted. It is however noted that parts of the site have been used for landfill and that the redevelopment and potential remediation of the site may reduce or eliminate sources and pathways of contaminants. It is therefore considered that the impact of both options on the water quality of Simonswood Brook is uncertain.</p>								
<b>E8. To protect, and where necessary, improve local air quality.</b>	Option 1	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 2	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		

Option 1 Allocate the site for housing development with no phasing restrictions

Option 2 Allocate the site for housing development with phasing restrictions

KGBS 1 - Bank Lane, Kirkby									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	<p><u>Comments:</u>            The site is not within an Air Quality Management Area and is immediately adjacent to the A506 Bank Lane which provides a regular bus service to Kirkby and Liverpool. It is also within the 800m buffer zone of Kirkby railway station and there are a range of local facilities and amenities that are readily accessible from the site including the Tower Hill Primary Care &amp; Community Resource Centre, sport/recreational areas, a primary school within 600m of the site and a parade of shops on Loweswater Way. Both options would therefore lead to the provision of housing in a location which is relatively well served by public transport and within walking distance of a range of community facilities. It is therefore envisaged that both options have the potential to reduce the need to travel and encourage the use of sustainable transport modes. Accordingly, and taking into account the quantum of development proposed, it is considered that there is scope to mitigate the impact of both options on air quality. As a result, it is concluded that both options are unlikely to have any significant impact on the objective.</p>								
E9. To use water and mineral resources prudently and efficiently.	Option 1	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 2	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<p><u>Comments:</u>            Neither option is likely to have a significant effect on the objective.</p>								
E10. To reduce the need to travel and improve choice and use of more sustainable transport mode.	Option 1	+	+	+	Medium	Local	Long term	Secondary impacts on air quality and greenhouse gas emissions	Other policies in the Core Strategy and the "Ensuring a Choice of Travel" SPD should support the aim of ensuring that new development caters for an appropriate range and choice of transport options.
	Option 2	0	+	+	Medium	Local	Long term		

Option 1 Allocate the site for housing development with no phasing restrictions

Option 2 Allocate the site for housing development with phasing restrictions

KGBS 1 - Bank Lane, Kirkby									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	<p><u>Comments:</u>            The site is immediately adjacent to the A506 Bank Lane which provides a regular bus service to Kirkby and Liverpool. It is also within the 800m buffer zone of Kirkby railway station and there are a range of local facilities and amenities that are readily accessible from the site including the Tower Hill Primary Care &amp; Community Resource Centre, sport/recreational areas, a primary school within 600m of the site and a parade of shops on Loweswater Way. Both options would therefore lead to the provision of housing in a location which is relatively well served by public transport and within walking distance of a range of community facilities. It is therefore envisaged that both options have the potential to reduce the need to travel and encourage the use of sustainable transport modes. Accordingly, both options have the potential to have a positive impact on the objective and its sub-objective of encouraging sustainable transport use. The impact of Option 2 on this objective is however likely to be delayed due to the phasing restrictions increasing the likelihood that the site would come forward later in the plan period.</p>								
E11. To minimise the production of waste and increase reuse, recycling and recovery rates.	Option 1	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 2	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<p><u>Comments:</u>            Neither option is likely to have a significant effect on the objective.</p>								
<b>Economic</b>									
EC1. To improve the competitiveness and productivity of business, exploit the growth potential of business sectors and increase the number of new businesses.	Option 1	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 2	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<p><u>Comments:</u>            The proposals for Land at Bank Lane do not include an employment element and, as such, both options are unlikely to have a significant effect on the objective.</p>								
EC2. To enhance the vitality and viability of town and local centres.	Option 1	+	+	+	Low	Local	Long term	Cumulative impact with other proposals for the regeneration of Tower Hill	
	Option 2	0	+	+	Low	Local	Long term		

Option 1 Allocate the site for housing development with no phasing restrictions

Option 2 Allocate the site for housing development with phasing restrictions

KGBS 1 - Bank Lane, Kirkby									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Both options have the potential to support the local centre on Loweswater Way, Kirkby, which is identified as a centre experiencing significant difficulties by the Town Centre and Shopping Study (2009). Both options could also support efforts to encourage investment and expenditure in Kirkby town centre, which the Town Centre and Shopping Study concluded was in need of significant intervention and investment if it is to serve its local catchment and compete effectively with neighbouring centres. It is however acknowledged that the relatively limited capacity of the site would reduce the degree of impact of both options on the vitality and viability of Kirkby town centre. The impact of Option 2 on this objective is however likely to be delayed due to the phasing restrictions increasing the likelihood that the site would come forward later in the plan period.</p>								
<b>EC3. Maintain high and stable levels of employment and reduce long-term unemployment.</b>	Option 1	+	+	+	Medium	Local	Medium term	Secondary impacts on deprivation and quality of life.	Ensure proposals support the aspirations for the regeneration of Tower Hill.
	Option 2	0	+	+	Medium	Local	Medium term		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The site falls within Kirkby which the Strategy for Knowsley (2013) identifies as containing areas where deprivation levels are amongst the highest in the country. Both options would result in the construction of the housing which could generate some employment opportunities in the construction sector and could also potentially bring additional working age people into the area. Therefore, it is considered that both options have the potential to have a positive impact on the objective. However, as it would include phasing restrictions for the site, the impact of Option 2 on this objective is likely to be delayed until later in the plan period.</p>								
<b>Sustainability Summary</b>									



- Option 1 Allocate the site for housing development with no phasing restrictions
- Option 2 Allocate the site for housing development with phasing restrictions

KGBS 1 - Bank Lane, Kirkby									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<p>Both options for the development of land at Bank Lane would have a positive impact on a wide range of objectives. The location is within reasonably close proximity of both Kirkby town centre and a local centre on Loweswater Way. Both options could increase expenditure in these centres and thereby have a positive impact on the objective of enhancing the vitality and viability of town and local centres. By resulting in the provision of housing in a location that is relatively well served by public transport and within convenient walking distance of a number of community facilities, it is also considered that both options could have some positive impact on the objectives relating to the accessibility of goods and services; and reducing the need to travel. The location is well-related to areas of deprivation and it is envisaged that the investment in the area together with the jobs created during the construction of the development could result in some positive impact on; and reducing unemployment. In addition, it is considered that both options would offer the opportunity to have some positive impact on the objectives relating to the provision of green infrastructure; and protecting land and soil.</p> <p>Both options could make a contribution to the housing needs identified in the Strategic Housing Market Assessment (2010) and have a positive impact on the objective of providing good quality housing. However, Option 2 would have an uncertain impact on this objective in the short term as it could restrict the use of the site for housing in the early part of the plan period. Both options could have a positive impact on the objective that relates to the local character and accessibility of the landscape. Nevertheless, the impact of Option 2 on this objective would also be uncertain in the short term as it could potentially prevent the Council from maintaining a five-year land supply and would therefore increase the likelihood of other, potentially less appropriate, sites coming forward through the planning process in the short term. Option 1 would have an uncertain impact on the objective of reducing poverty and social deprivation as it could result in development coming forward in the short term when it is more likely to compete with, and risk the delivery of, housing-led regeneration at Tower Hill Priority Regeneration Area.</p> <p>Both options could have a negative impact on some objectives. In particular, the possible impact on the Simonswood Brook Local Wildlife Site (LWS) that bounds the site and the possible loss of priority habitats means that both options could have a negative impact on the objective relating to biodiversity unless appropriate mitigation measures are implemented. However, given that the LWS and area of woodland occupy the northern fringe of the site and may be unlikely to be developed due to its topography and issues in relation to flood risk, it may be possible to mitigate any adverse impact on these features through undertaking ecological surveys, protecting areas of woodland and creating an appropriate buffer around the LWS.</p> <p>Similarly, without appropriate mitigation it is considered that both options could have a negative impact on the objective relating to adapting to climate change due largely to the northern part of the site being within Flood Zones 2 and 3 as identified by the Council's SFRA. Key mitigation measures to reduce the level of adverse impact on this objective is likely to include applying appropriate measures to mitigate flood risk such as the use of SuDS, the application of the sequential and exceptions tests and, if necessary, excluding the northern part of the site from the developable area.</p> <p>It is considered that neither option would have a negative impact on any of the other objectives. The impact of both options on the objective relating to mitigating climate change is however considered to be uncertain.</p>									

Key for effects					
++ major positive;	+ minor positive;	0 neutral;	- minor negative;	-- major negative;	? uncertain

- Option 1 Allocate the site for housing development with the removal of land covered by Flood Zones 2 and 3 areas from Green Belt  
Option 2 Allocate the site for housing development with the extent of Flood Zones 2 and 3 retained within the Green Belt.

<b>KGBS 16 - Edenhurst Avenue, Huyton</b>									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<b>Social</b>									
<b>S1. To reduce poverty and social deprivation and secure economic inclusion.</b>	Option 1	+	+	+	Low	Local	Long term	Cumulative impact with other development on levels of deprivation and perceptions of the area.	
	Option 2	+	+	+	Low	Local	Long term		
	<u>Comments:</u> The site is not adjacent to an identified regeneration area within the Borough nor is it relatively large in size. Consequently, although Option 1 has the potential to result in the delivery of a greater number of units subject to the application of the sequential and exception tests, it is considered that both options for the site are unlikely to have a significant impact on the delivery of regeneration priorities or make a significant contribution to reducing deprivation and securing economic inclusion in Knowsley. It is however noted that the site is in close proximity to Childwall Valley and Belle Vale in Liverpool both of which have been the subject of regeneration initiatives and it is considered that both options have the potential to stimulate investment in these areas. It is however considered that there is only limited certainty about the impact on this objective due to the scale of the development that would be likely to come forward on the site.								
<b>S2. To improve local accessibility of goods, services and amenities and reduce community</b>	Option 1	+	+	+	Medium	Local	Long term	Secondary impacts on quality of life.	
	Option 2	+	+	+	Medium	Local	Long term		

- Option 1 Allocate the site for housing development with the removal of land covered by Flood Zones 2 and 3 areas from Green Belt  
Option 2 Allocate the site for housing development with the extent of Flood Zones 2 and 3 retained within the Green Belt.

KGBS 16 - Edenhurst Avenue, Huyton									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<b>severance.</b>	<p><u>Comments:</u>  Although Option 1 has the potential to deliver a higher quantum of development subject to the application of the sequential and exception tests, the level of development that would be likely to come forward under either option is unlikely to be of a scale where it would incorporate significant on-site facilities. Both options would however result in the provision of housing in a location that is within close proximity of the B5178 Childwall Valley Road which provides access to a regular bus service. The site is also just over 1km from Roby train station and there are a number of facilities within walking distance of the site, including St Paschal Primary School, a parade of shops on Rimmer Avenue and a number of facilities within the nearby areas of Childwall and Belle Vale in Liverpool. Both options would therefore lead to the provision of housing in a location which would provide the future occupants of the site with easy access to existing services and facilities by a choice of means of transport. Both options would also make a contribution to the continued viability of these services and facilities.</p> <p>Both options would result in the loss of an area that has previously been used for outdoor sports provision. Nevertheless, the Greenspace Audit (2012) states that the site is currently in private ownership and has not been used for outdoor sports provision for a number of years. It is also noted that the Greenspace Audit established that the site is located in an area that has a substantial surplus of public open space relative to the Council's adopted standards.</p>								
<b>S3. To improve safety and reduce crime, disorder and fear of crime.</b>	Option 1	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 2	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<p><u>Comments:</u>  Neither option is likely to have a significant effect on the objective. Other policies in the Core Strategy are likely to ensure that all new development is designed in a way that reduces opportunities for crime.</p>								
<b>S4. To support voluntary and community networks, assist social inclusion and ensure community involvement in decision making.</b>	Option 1	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 2	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<p><u>Comments:</u>  Neither option is likely to have a significant effect on the objective.</p>								
<b>S5. To improve health and reduce health inequalities.</b>	Option 1	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		

- Option 1 Allocate the site for housing development with the removal of land covered by Flood Zones 2 and 3 areas from Green Belt  
Option 2 Allocate the site for housing development with the extent of Flood Zones 2 and 3 retained within the Green Belt.

KGBS 16 - Edenhurst Avenue, Huyton									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	Option 2	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
<p><u>Comments:</u>  Although Option 1 has the potential to deliver a higher quantum of development subject to the application of the sequential and exception tests, the scale of development that would be likely to come forward under either option is unlikely to be of a scale where it would incorporate on-site health facilities. Both options would result in the loss of an area that has previously been used for outdoor sports provision. Nevertheless, the Greenspace Audit (2012) states that the site is currently in private ownership and has not been used for outdoor sports provision for a number of years. It is also noted that the Greenspace Audit established that the site is located in an area that has a substantial surplus of public open space relative to the Council's adopted standards. It is therefore considered that both options are unlikely to have a significant impact on opportunities to participate in sport. Both options are therefore unlikely to have any significant impact on this objective.</p>									
<b>S6. To provide good quality, affordable and resource efficient housing.</b>	Option 1	+	+	+	Medium	Local	Long term	Cumulative impact with other developments on securing a more balanced housing market.	Other policies in the Core Strategy should ensure that new dwellings achieve high standards of design and resource efficiency.
	Option 2	+	+	+	Medium	Local	Long term		
<p><u>Comments:</u>  Both options would lead to the provision of new housing and have the potential to have a positive impact on both the objective of providing good quality housing and the sub-objective of providing a wider choice of accommodation to create a greater tenure mix which is particularly salient in South Huyton given that the Strategic Housing Market Assessment (2010) established that the area's housing stock is characterised by a very low proportion of socially-rented housing that is approximately half the Merseyside average and also below the North West and national averages. Although Option 1 has the potential to deliver a higher quantum of development subject to the application of the sequential and exception tests, the difference in the number of dwellings that would be delivered under both options is likely to be relatively marginal. As such, it is considered that both options have the potential to have a positive impact on the objective.</p>									
<b>S7. To improve educational attainment, training and opportunities for lifelong learning and employability.</b>	Option 1	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 2	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		

- Option 1 Allocate the site for housing development with the removal of land covered by Flood Zones 2 and 3 areas from Green Belt  
Option 2 Allocate the site for housing development with the extent of Flood Zones 2 and 3 retained within the Green Belt.

<b>KGBS 16 - Edenhurst Avenue, Huyton</b>									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	<u>Comments:</u> The construction of the housing may generate some training opportunities in the construction sector. In addition, the development of this site for residential purposes will provide additional members of the working age population and could support the continued viability of existing education and training facilities. However, although Option 1 may deliver a higher quantum of development, given the scale of development that would be likely to come forward under either option, it is considered that both options are unlikely to have any significant effects on this objective.								
<b>S8. To preserve, enhance and manage Knowsley's rich diversity of cultural, historic and archaeological buildings, areas, sites and features.</b>	Option 1	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 2	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> The site is not within close proximity of any designated heritage assets and it is therefore considered that both options are unlikely to have any significant impact on this objective.								
<b>Environment</b>									
<b>E1. To protect, enhance and manage the local character and accessibility of the landscape and countryside across Knowsley.</b>	Option 1	-	-	-	Low	Local	Long term		Other policies in the Core Strategy should seek to retain trees on northern boundary and area of woodland on the western part of the site.
	Option 2	-	-	-	Medium	Local	Long term		
	<u>Comments:</u> The Knowsley and Sefton Green Belt Study – Knowsley Report (2012) identifies the site as being located within a small gap between Huyton and Childwall but acknowledges that the site is relatively small in size in relation to gap in question and therefore concludes that development in this area would not significantly reduce the gap between Huyton and Childwall. The site does however contain a number of areas of mature trees, some of which are protected by Tree Preservation Order, and the loss of these could have an adverse impact on the landscape character of the area. It is therefore considered that both options have the potential to have some negative impact on this objective unless the identified mitigation measures are implemented. Option 2 would also result in there being an incongruous Green Belt boundary and, as a result, there is a higher level of certainty that this option could have a negative impact on the objective.								
<b>E2. To protect, enhance and manage biodiversity,</b>	Option 1	-	-	-	Low	Local	Long term	Secondary impacts on perceptions of the area.	Undertake ecological surveys.

- Option 1 Allocate the site for housing development with the removal of land covered by Flood Zones 2 and 3 areas from Green Belt  
 Option 2 Allocate the site for housing development with the extent of Flood Zones 2 and 3 retained within the Green Belt.

<b>KGBS 16 - Edenhurst Avenue, Huyton</b>									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<b>the viability of protected and endangered species, habitats, geodiversity and sites of geological importance.</b>	Option 2	-	-	-	Low	Local	Long term		Other policies of the Core Strategy should ensure that appropriate measures to mitigate the impact of the development are implemented, such as the provision of on-site habitats and the retention of features of ecological value.
	<p><u>Comments:</u>            The site contains significant areas of grassland which is an identified Priority Habitat. In addition, a small part of the site is also adjacent to a Local Wildlife Site (LWS). Both options therefore have the potential to result in the loss of Priority Habitat. As a result, it is considered that the proposals could have a negative impact on the objective. It is however acknowledged that in the absence of detailed ecological surveys to establish the potential impact of the proposals on nature conservation value there can only be limited certainty about their impact on this objective.</p>								
<b>E3. To adapt to climate change including flood risk.</b>	Option 1	--	--	--	Medium	Local	Long term		Apply the sequential and exception test to the development proposals.
	Option 2	-	-	-	Medium	Local	Long term		Other policies in the Core Strategy should ensure that appropriate measures are taken to mitigate flood risk, such as the use of SuDS.

- Option 1 Allocate the site for housing development with the removal of land covered by Flood Zones 2 and 3 areas from Green Belt  
Option 2 Allocate the site for housing development with the extent of Flood Zones 2 and 3 retained within the Green Belt.

KGBS 16 - Edenhurst Avenue, Huyton									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	<p><u>Comments:</u>  The Knowsley Strategic Flood Risk Assessment identifies that sections of the site are within Flood Zones 2 and 3. This risk of flooding will be exacerbated by climate change and the Preliminary Flood Risk Assessment (2011) indicates that the site falls within an area that is susceptible to ground water flooding. As such, both options have the potential to have some negative impact on the objective. Nevertheless, the PFRA does recognise that there is a lack of local information in relation to groundwater flooding and that the dataset used only identifies wider areas that may be at risk from groundwater flooding. Accordingly, the information on groundwater flooding is caveated by the acknowledgement that only isolated locations within the overall susceptible area are likely to suffer the consequences of groundwater flooding.</p> <p>Both options would however result in the loss of an area of greenfield land that has the potential to provide habitat for species and help mitigate higher summer temperatures associated with climate change.</p> <p>Option 1 would however include parts of the sections of the site that are in Flood Zones 2 and 3 within the allocation. As such, this option has the potential to have a more significant negative impact on the objective. It is however acknowledged that this option may allow for flood risk to be considered as part of the comprehensive development of the site and may therefore provide greater scope for the incorporation of flood mitigation measures.</p>								
<b>E4. To mitigate climate change including using energy prudently and efficiently and increasing energy generated from renewable sources.</b>	Option 1	?	?	?	Low	Local	Long term	Secondary impacts associated with climate change	Other policies in the Core Strategy will ensure that development incorporate appropriate measures to mitigate climate change.
	Option 2	?	?	?	Low	Local	Long term		

- Option 1 Allocate the site for housing development with the removal of land covered by Flood Zones 2 and 3 areas from Green Belt  
Option 2 Allocate the site for housing development with the extent of Flood Zones 2 and 3 retained within the Green Belt.

KGBS 16 - Edenhurst Avenue, Huyton									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	<p><u>Comments:</u>  The construction and operation of this development would inevitably result in some carbon emissions and both options could result in the loss of trees which make a contribution to mitigating climate change through absorbing carbon dioxide. Consequently, although it is acknowledged that mitigation measures could be implemented to retain on-site trees or secure adequate replacement planting, it is considered that both options have the potential to have a negative impact on the objective and its sub-objective. It is however recognised that other policies in the Core Strategy are likely to ensure that all new development is designed in a way to maximise energy efficiency. The site is not however located within a 'Priority Zone' for renewable and low carbon energy as identified by the <b>Liverpool City Region Renewable Energy Capacity Study (2009)</b> and it is not in particularly close proximity to a site identified by the Knowsley Renewable and Low Carbon Energy Options study (2009) as a potential location for implementing district heating. It is therefore unlikely that development on the site would deliver a reduction in carbon emissions beyond those sought by Local Plan policies.</p> <p>The site is within close proximity of the B5178 Childwall Valley Road which provides access to a regular bus service. It is also just over 1km from Roby train station and there are a number of facilities within walking distance of the site, including St Paschal Primary School, a parade of shops on Rimmer Avenue and a number of facilities within the nearby areas of Childwall and Belle Vale in Liverpool. Both options would therefore lead to the provision of housing in a location which is relatively well served by public transport and within walking distance of a range of community facilities. It is therefore envisaged that the proposals have the potential to reduce the need to travel and encourage the use of sustainable transport modes, including walking and cycling.</p> <p>Consequently, whilst both options would inevitably result in some carbon emissions and could thereby have a negative impact on the objective and its sub-objective, it is considered that it is uncertain whether the impact on this objective would be significant due to the scale of the proposals and also because of the potential for the development to result in sustainable patterns of travel.</p>								
<b>E5. To provide, conserve, maintain and enhance green infrastructure.</b>	Option 1	-	-	-	Medium	Local	Long term		Secure the provision of appropriate on-site open space and green corridors through the site.  Other policies in the Core Strategy should seek to retain areas of woodland
	Option 2	-	-	-	Medium	Local	Long term		



- Option 1 Allocate the site for housing development with the removal of land covered by Flood Zones 2 and 3 areas from Green Belt  
Option 2 Allocate the site for housing development with the extent of Flood Zones 2 and 3 retained within the Green Belt.

KGBS 16 - Edenhurst Avenue, Huyton									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	<p><u>Comments:</u>  The site is not within an area identified as a Strategic Green Link in the Core Strategy Submission document. Both options would however result in the loss of an area of greenfield land which offers the potential to function as part of the Borough's Green Infrastructure network and could also lead to the loss of areas of identified Priority Habitat within the site. Option 1 could also result in development taking place adjacent to a Local Wildlife Site. It is therefore considered that both options have the potential to have a negative impact on the objective and the sub-objective of improving the size and quality of the Ecological Framework.</p>								
<b>E6. To protect, manage and restore land and soil quality.</b>	Option 1	-	-	-	Medium	Local	Long term		Ensure development is built to an appropriate density to minimise the need to release further greenfield sites.
	Option 2	-	-	-	Medium	Local	Long term		
	<p><u>Comments:</u>  Both options would result in the loss of a predominantly greenfield site, the eastern half of which is classified as Grade 3 Best and Most Versatile agricultural land. It is noted that parts of the site have been previously developed and contain areas of hardstanding. Nevertheless, due to the area of greenfield land that would be lost it is considered that overall both options would have a negative impact on the objective and its sub-objective of directing new housing to previously developed land.</p>								
<b>E7. To protect, improve and where necessary, restore the quality of inland, and estuarine waters.</b>	Option 1	?	?	?	Low	Local	Long term	Secondary impacts on biodiversity	Consider off-setting development from the edge of the brook
	Option 2	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<p><u>Comments:</u>  Childwall Brook runs along the western boundary of the site under Option 1. This option would therefore result in development being directed to this location which has the potential to adversely affect water quality unless adequate mitigation measures are adopted. It is however recognised that there is limited certainty about the impact of the proposals on the water quality of this brook. By excluding areas at risk of flooding from the site, Option 2 would result in development no longer being adjacent to Childwall Brook. As a result, this option would be unlikely to have any significant impact on this objective.</p>								
<b>E8. To protect, and where necessary, improve local air quality.</b>	Option 1	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 2	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		

- Option 1 Allocate the site for housing development with the removal of land covered by Flood Zones 2 and 3 areas from Green Belt  
Option 2 Allocate the site for housing development with the extent of Flood Zones 2 and 3 retained within the Green Belt.

KGBS 16 - Edenhurst Avenue, Huyton									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	<p><u>Comments:</u>  The site is not within an Air Quality Management Area and, as recognised by the Knowsley and Sefton Green Belt Study – Knowsley Report (2012), it is located on the fringe of the urban area and therefore has the potential to integrate with existing transport infrastructure. The site is within close proximity of the B5178 Childwall Valley Road which provides access to a regular bus service. The site is also just over 1km from Roby train station and there are a number of facilities within walking distance of the site, including St Paschal Primary School, a parade of shops on Rimmer Avenue and a number of facilities within the nearby areas of Childwall and Belle Vale in Liverpool. Both options would therefore lead to the provision of housing in a location which is relatively well served by public transport and within walking distance of a range of community facilities. It is therefore envisaged that both options have the potential to reduce the need to travel and encourage the use of sustainable transport modes, including walking and cycling. Accordingly, and taking into account the relatively limited scale of development that would be likely to come forward under either option, it is considered both options are unlikely to have a significant impact on this objective.</p>								
<b>E9. To use water and mineral resources prudently and efficiently.</b>	Option 1	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 2	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
<p><u>Comments:</u>  Neither option is likely to have a significant effect on the objective.</p>									
<b>E10. To reduce the need to travel and improve choice and use of more sustainable transport mode.</b>	Option 1	+	+	+	Medium	Local	Long term	Secondary impacts on air quality and greenhouse gas emissions	
	Option 2	+	+	+	Medium	Local	Long term		
<p><u>Comments:</u>  As recognised by the Knowsley and Sefton Green Belt Study – Knowsley Report (2012), the site is located on the fringe of the urban area and therefore has the potential to integrate with existing transport infrastructure. The site is within close proximity of the B5178 Childwall Valley Road which provides access to a regular bus service. It is also just over 1km from Roby train station and there are a number of facilities within walking distance of the site, including St Paschal Primary School, a parade of shops on Rimmer Avenue and a number of facilities within the nearby areas of Childwall and Belle Vale in Liverpool. Both options would therefore lead to the provision of housing in a location which is relatively well served by public transport and within walking distance of a range of community facilities. It is therefore envisaged that both options have the potential to reduce the need to travel and encourage the use of sustainable transport modes, including walking and cycling. Accordingly, both options have the potential to have a positive impact on the objective and its sub-objective of encouraging sustainable transport use.</p>									

- Option 1 Allocate the site for housing development with the removal of land covered by Flood Zones 2 and 3 areas from Green Belt  
Option 2 Allocate the site for housing development with the extent of Flood Zones 2 and 3 retained within the Green Belt.

<b>KGBS 16 - Edenhurst Avenue, Huyton</b>									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<b>E11. To minimise the production of waste and increase reuse, recycling and recovery rates.</b>	Option 1	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 2	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Neither option is likely to have a significant effect on the objective.								
<b>Economic</b>									
<b>EC1. To improve the competitiveness and productivity of business, exploit the growth potential of business sectors and increase the number of new businesses.</b>	Option 1	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 2	0	0	0	Medium	N/A			
	<u>Comments:</u> Neither option includes an employment element and, as such, they are both unlikely to have a significant effect on this objective.								
<b>EC2. To enhance the vitality and viability of town and local centres.</b>	Option 1	+	+	+	Low	Local	Long term	Enhanced perceptions of the area.	
	Option 2	+	+	+	Low	Local	Long term		
	<u>Comments:</u> Both options have the potential to support the vitality and viability of the local centre on Rimmer Avenue. Nevertheless, it is recognised that some of the additional expenditure generated by the development could be diverted to neighbouring centres in Liverpool district and there is therefore only a limited level of certainty about the impact of either option on this objective.								
<b>EC3. Maintain high and stable levels of employment and reduce long-term unemployment.</b>	Option 1	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 2	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> The construction of the housing has the potential to generate some employment opportunities in the construction sector and could also potentially bring additional working age people to the area. Nevertheless, given the relatively low potential capacity of the site, it is envisaged that both options would not have a significant impact on this objective.								

- Option 1 Allocate the site for housing development with the removal of land covered by Flood Zones 2 and 3 areas from Green Belt  
 Option 2 Allocate the site for housing development with the extent of Flood Zones 2 and 3 retained within the Green Belt.

KGBS 16 - Edenhurst Avenue, Huyton									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<b>Sustainability Summary</b>									
<p>Both options for the land at Edenhurst Avenue would have a relatively mixed impact on the sustainability objectives. Both options could deliver a range of housing types and tenures and could thereby contribute to housing needs identified in the Strategic Housing Market Assessment (2010) and have a positive impact on the objective of providing good quality housing and its sub-objective of providing a wider choice of accommodation to create a greater tenure mix. Both options would also lead to the provision of housing in a location which would provide the future occupants with easy access to existing services and facilities by a choice of means of transport and would also make a contribution to the continued viability of these services and facilities. It is therefore envisaged that both options could have some positive impact on the objectives relating to improving the local accessibility of goods, services and amenities and reducing the need to travel.</p> <p>The location is well-related to areas of deprivation in neighbouring Liverpool district and it is considered that the investment in the area, together with the jobs created during the construction of the development, mean that both options could have some positive impact on the objectives of reducing poverty and social deprivation; and reducing unemployment. In addition, both options could have a positive impact on the objective of supporting the vitality and viability of local centres by leading to additional expenditure in the nearby local centre on Rimmer Avenue.</p> <p>It is however considered that both options would have an adverse impact on a number of objectives, particularly those related to environmental issues. Part of the site is adjacent to a Local Wildlife Site and the site also contains significant areas of grassland which is an identified Priority Habitat. It is therefore considered that both options could have a negative impact on the objective relating to biodiversity unless appropriate mitigation measures are implemented. In particular, the degree of impact on this objective could be reduced by undertaking ecological studies and retaining areas of woodland. It is however recognised that it may not be possible to mitigate the impact of the potential development on the grassland within the location, which is identified as a priority habitat, without significantly reducing the developable area.</p> <p>It is considered that both options could also have a negative impact on the objective relating to adaptation to climate change due to them resulting in development taking place in a location that is potentially susceptible to groundwater flooding and due to both options resulting in the loss of a greenfield site that could help mitigate the higher summer temperatures expected to occur as a result of climate change. However, Option 1 is likely to have a more significant negative impact on this objective as it could also result in development taking place within Flood Zones 2 and 3 as defined by the SFRA, although it is acknowledged that any development under this option would be subject to the application of the sequential and exception tests. Key mitigation measures are likely to include undertaking more detailed site-specific flood risk assessments and applying the sequential test and exception tests.</p> <p>Both options could also have some negative impact on the objectives relating to landscape character; green infrastructure; and protecting land and soil. It is envisaged that both options would not have a negative impact on any other objectives but the presence of Childwall Brook within the site under Option 1 means that this option would have an uncertain impact on the objective relating to water quality. The impact of both options on the objective relating to mitigating climate change is also considered to be uncertain.</p>									

Key for effects					
++ major positive;	+ minor positive;	0 neutral;	- minor negative;	-- major negative;	? uncertain

- Option 1 Allocate the site for housing development with no site-specific allocations for ancillary uses and no phasing restrictions.
- Option 2 Allocate the site for housing development with no site-specific allocations for ancillary uses but with phasing restrictions.
- Option 3 Allocate the site for housing development with site-specific allocations for retail and public open space but with no phasing restrictions.
- Option 4 Allocate the site for housing development with no site-specific allocations for ancillary uses and no phasing restrictions but exclude the parts of the site that are subject to flood risk.

KGBS 19 and 20 – East of Halewood									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<b>Social</b>									
<b>S1. To reduce poverty and social deprivation and secure economic inclusion.</b>	Option 1	+	+	+	Low	Local	Long term	Secondary impacts on quality of life.	
	Option 2	0	+	+	Low	Local	Long term		
	Option 3	+	+	+	Low	Local	Long term		
	Option 4	+	+	+	Low	Local	Long term		
	<u>Comments:</u> The site is not adjacent to an identified regeneration area. Nevertheless, due to the size of the area and the quantum of development that is likely to be delivered under each of the options, it is considered that all four of the options could have a positive impact on reducing deprivation by stimulating investment in the wider area and creating jobs in the construction sector. The impact of Option 2 on this objective is however likely to be delayed due to the phasing restrictions increasing the likelihood that the site would come forward later in the plan period.								
<b>S2. To improve local accessibility of goods, services and amenities and reduce community severance.</b>	Option 1	+	+	+	Medium	Local	Long term		
	Option 2	0	+	+	Medium	Local	Long term		
	Option 3	+	+	+	High	Local	Long term		
	Option 4	+	+	+	Medium	Local	Long term		

- Option 1 Allocate the site for housing development with no site-specific allocations for ancillary uses and no phasing restrictions.
- Option 2 Allocate the site for housing development with no site-specific allocations for ancillary uses but with phasing restrictions.
- Option 3 Allocate the site for housing development with site-specific allocations for retail and public open space but with no phasing restrictions.
- Option 4 Allocate the site for housing development with no site-specific allocations for ancillary uses and no phasing restrictions but exclude the parts of the site that are subject to flood risk.

KGBS 19 and 20 – East of Halewood									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Each of the options would result in the provision of housing in a location that is in close proximity to a number of local facilities, including a local shopping centre on Bailey's Lane, primary schools, a leisure centre 30m to the west of the site and a GP and health centre within 200m of the site. All four of the options would therefore lead to the provision of housing in a location which would provide the future occupants of the site with easy access to existing services and facilities by a choice of means of transport. Development in this location would also make a contribution to the continued viability of these services and facilities. Consequently, each of the options would have a positive impact on the objective. As Option 3 would result in part of the site being allocated for retail and local facilities which would help to improve access to services and facilities. As such, there is a higher level of certainty that this option would have a positive impact on the objective. The impact of Option 2 on this objective is likely to be delayed due to the phasing restrictions increasing the likelihood that the site would come forward later in the plan period.</p>								
<b>S3. To improve safety and reduce crime, disorder and fear of crime.</b>	Option 1	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 2	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 3	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 4	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Each of the options is unlikely to have any significant effects on the objective. Other policies in the Core Strategy will ensure that all new development is designed in a way that reduces opportunities for crime.</p>								
<b>S4. To support voluntary and community networks, assist social inclusion and ensure community involvement in decision making.</b>	Option 1	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 2	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 3	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 4	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		

- Option 1 Allocate the site for housing development with no site-specific allocations for ancillary uses and no phasing restrictions.
- Option 2 Allocate the site for housing development with no site-specific allocations for ancillary uses but with phasing restrictions.
- Option 3 Allocate the site for housing development with site-specific allocations for retail and public open space but with no phasing restrictions.
- Option 4 Allocate the site for housing development with no site-specific allocations for ancillary uses and no phasing restrictions but exclude the parts of the site that are subject to flood risk.

KGBS 19 and 20 – East of Halewood									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<p><u>Comments:</u> Each of the options is unlikely to have any significant effects on the objective.</p>									
<b>S5. To improve health and reduce health inequalities.</b>	Option 1	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		Seek to protect and enhance existing public rights of way.
	Option 2	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 3	?	?	?	Low	Local	Long term		
	Option 4	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
<p><u>Comments:</u> There is presently no public access to the majority of the site. Nevertheless, a public right of way passes through the site and each of the options may result in its loss and thereby affect opportunities for informal recreation. It is however considered that the potential loss of this right of way is unlikely to have a significant impact on health. Each of the options is likely to result in a development which is of a scale that may facilitate the provision of on-site services and amenities. Nevertheless, only Option 3 would require the provision of on-site services and facilities. Consequently, whilst Options 1, 2 and 4 are unlikely to have any significant impact on the objective, Option 3 has the potential to have a positive effect on the objective if the on-site facilities provided were to include a GP/medical services as part of a local centre. However, as it is presently unknown whether such facilities would be provided it is considered that the impact of Option 3 on this objective would be uncertain.</p>									
<b>S6. To provide good quality, affordable and resource efficient housing.</b>	Option 1	+	++	++	Medium	Local	Long term		Other policies in the Core Strategy should ensure that new dwellings achieve high standards of design and resource efficiency.
	Option 2	0	+	++	Medium	Local	Long term		
	Option 3	+	++	++	Low	Local	Long term		
	Option 4	+	++	++	Medium	Local	Long term		

- Option 1 Allocate the site for housing development with no site-specific allocations for ancillary uses and no phasing restrictions.
- Option 2 Allocate the site for housing development with no site-specific allocations for ancillary uses but with phasing restrictions.
- Option 3 Allocate the site for housing development with site-specific allocations for retail and public open space but with no phasing restrictions.
- Option 4 Allocate the site for housing development with no site-specific allocations for ancillary uses and no phasing restrictions but exclude the parts of the site that are subject to flood risk.

KGBS 19 and 20 – East of Halewood									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Given the substantial capacity of the site, it is considered that each of the options could have a major positive impact on the objective of providing good quality housing and could contribute to the housing needs identified by the 2010 Strategic Housing Market Needs Assessment which established that the proportion of two- and three-bed properties in Halewood is below the borough average and that the area has average house prices above the Borough average and the highest entry level prices in the Borough. Each option could also have a positive effect on the sub-objective of providing a wider choice of accommodation to create a greater tenure mix and the large capacity of the site is also likely to have a positive influence the financial viability of affordable housing on site. The impact of each option upon this objective would become more significant in the longer term as the development is built out. However, by introducing a potentially inflexible approach to the provision of open space and retail, Option 3 could have an adverse impact on the deliverability of the site which reduces the level of certainty that the option would have a major positive impact on the objective. The impact of Option 2 on this objective is likely to be delayed due to the phasing restrictions increasing the likelihood that the site would come forward later in the plan period.</p>								
<b>S7. To improve educational attainment, training and opportunities for lifelong learning and employability.</b>	Option 1	+	+	+	Medium	Local	Long term	Improved quality of life and reduced levels of deprivation and social exclusion.	
	Option 2	0	+	+	Medium	Local	Long term		
	Option 3	+	+	+	Medium	Local	Long term		
	Option 4	+	+	+	Medium	Local	Long term		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Due to the size of the area and the quantum of development it could accommodate, each of the options may generate some training opportunities in the construction sector. In addition, the development of this site for residential purposes will provide additional members of the working age population and could support the continued viability of existing education and training facilities. It is also considered that any development that came forward on the site is likely to be of a scale where it may result in the provision of on-site education facilities or improvements to the local public transport system which could enhance the physical accessibility of existing educational and training opportunities. It is however acknowledged that there is only a limited certainty about this until such a point as more detailed proposals for the site are developed. It is therefore considered that all four of the options have the potential to have a positive impact on the objective. The impact of Option 2 on this objective is likely to be delayed due to the phasing restrictions increasing the likelihood that the site would come forward later in the plan period.</p>								
<b>S8. To preserve, enhance and manage Knowsley's</b>	Option 1	-	-	-	Low	Local	Long term		Undertake an appropriate desk-based assessment or



- Option 1 Allocate the site for housing development with no site-specific allocations for ancillary uses and no phasing restrictions.
- Option 2 Allocate the site for housing development with no site-specific allocations for ancillary uses but with phasing restrictions.
- Option 3 Allocate the site for housing development with site-specific allocations for retail and public open space but with no phasing restrictions.
- Option 4 Allocate the site for housing development with no site-specific allocations for ancillary uses and no phasing restrictions but exclude the parts of the site that are subject to flood risk.

<b>KGBS 19 and 20 – East of Halewood</b>									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<b>rich diversity of cultural, historic and archaeological buildings, areas, sites and features.</b>	Option 2	0	-	-	Low	Local	Long term		field evaluation of the archaeological sites to establish the significance of these assets and, if appropriate, recommended measures to preserve or enhance them.
	Option 3	-	-	-	Low	Local	Long term		
	Option 4	-	-	-	Low	Local	Long term		
	<p><u>Comments:</u>            The site does not contain any designated heritage assets. Halewood Conservation Area is situated in relatively close proximity to the site and there is an archaeological site 100m to the south of the site. It is however noted that the site is separated from these heritage assets by existing areas of housing. Accordingly, it is considered that the setting of these heritage assets is already influenced by more modern development and, as such, each of the options is unlikely to result in further detriment to the significance of these heritage assets. Part of the eastern boundary of the site does however adjoin Finch Lane which is classified as an Archaeological Site and the development that would take place under each of the options has the potential to impact upon this Archaeological Site. As such, each of the options has the potential to have a negative impact on the objective. It is however considered that there is only a low level of certainty about this potential impact due to the limited information available on this Archaeological Site. The impact of Option 2 on this objective is likely to be delayed due to the phasing restrictions increasing the likelihood that the site would come forward later in the plan period.</p>								
<b>Environment</b>									
<b>E1. To protect, enhance and manage the local character and accessibility of the landscape and countryside across Knowsley.</b>	Option 1	-	-	-	Medium	Local	Long term	Secondary impacts on perceptions of the area.	Other policies of the Core Strategy should seek to retain existing trees and secure appropriate landscaping to moderate the impact of the proposals on the local landscape character
	Option 2	0	-	-	Medium	Local	Long term		
	Option 3	-	-	-	Medium	Local	Long term		
	Option 4	-	-	-	High	Local	Long term		

- Option 1 Allocate the site for housing development with no site-specific allocations for ancillary uses and no phasing restrictions.  
Option 2 Allocate the site for housing development with no site-specific allocations for ancillary uses but with phasing restrictions.  
Option 3 Allocate the site for housing development with site-specific allocations for retail and public open space but with no phasing restrictions.  
Option 4 Allocate the site for housing development with no site-specific allocations for ancillary uses and no phasing restrictions but exclude the parts of the site that are subject to flood risk.

KGBS 19 and 20 – East of Halewood									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	<p><u>Comments:</u>  The Knowsley and Sefton Green Belt Study – Knowsley Report (2012) identifies that the site forms part of a gap between Halewood and Widnes/Tarbock. The site comprises principally of open fields and the Landscape Character Assessment (2006) identifies the site as falling within a broad river valley landscape on the Urban Fringe Farmland Plain. Whilst urban development is prominent at the fringes of this area, the Landscape Character Assessment considers that these fringes do not presently have a major influence due to their impact being limited by a lack of elevation and tree cover. Each of the options would expand the urban fringe of Halewood and it is noted that the edge of the site would not be well screened by trees on its eastern boundary. As such, all four of the options are likely to increase the influence of the urban fringe upon this landscape. It is also noted that the site has a number of mature trees on its north western boundary that are protected by Tree Preservation Order and the loss of these trees could have a negative impact on local landscape character. It is therefore considered that all four of the options for the site have the potential to have some negative impact on the local character of the landscape. As Option 4 would exclude the parts of the site that are subject to flood risk, this option would also result in there being an incongruous Green Belt boundary and, as a result, there is a higher level of certainty that it would have a negative impact on the objective.</p>								
<b>E2. To protect, enhance and manage biodiversity, the viability of protected and endangered species, habitats, geodiversity and sites of geological importance.</b>	Option 1	-	-	-	Low	Local	Long term		<p>Undertake ecological surveys.</p> <p>Exclude priority habitat from the developable area if appropriate.</p> <p>Other policies of the Core Strategy should ensure that appropriate measures to mitigate the impact of the development are implemented, such as the provision of on-site habitats, the provision of a buffer around the LWSs and the retention of areas of woodland.</p>
	Option 2	0	-	-	Low	Local	Long term		
	Option 3	-	-	-	Low	Local	Long term		
	Option 4	-	-	-	Low	Local	Long term		

- Option 1 Allocate the site for housing development with no site-specific allocations for ancillary uses and no phasing restrictions.  
 Option 2 Allocate the site for housing development with no site-specific allocations for ancillary uses but with phasing restrictions.  
 Option 3 Allocate the site for housing development with site-specific allocations for retail and public open space but with no phasing restrictions.  
 Option 4 Allocate the site for housing development with no site-specific allocations for ancillary uses and no phasing restrictions but exclude the parts of the site that are subject to flood risk.

KGBS 19 and 20 – East of Halewood									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	<p><u>Comments:</u>            The site is within the Netherley Brook and Ditton Brook Corridor Strategic Opportunity Area, there are sections of priority habitat within the site (woodland) and under Options 1, 2 and 3 the eastern boundary of part of the site would be formed by Dilton Brook which is an identified Local Wildlife Site. Each of the options may therefore place pressure on these features and could potentially result in the loss of Priority Habitat. As a result, it is considered that each of the options would have a negative impact on this objective and the sub-objective of conserving and enhancing the natural environment. It is however acknowledged that in the absence of detailed ecological surveys to establish the potential impact of the proposals on nature conservation value it is recognised that there can only be limited certainty about their impact on this objective. The impact of Option 2 on this objective is likely to be delayed due to the phasing restrictions increasing the likelihood that the site would come forward later in the plan period. Although Option 3 would not result in development taking place in close proximity to the Local Wildlife Site, it would still have the potential to result in the loss of priority habitat and, as such, could still have a negative impact on the objective.</p>								
<b>E3. To adapt to climate change including flood risk.</b>	Option 1	--	--	--	Medium	Local	Long term		Apply the sequential and exception test to the development proposals and, if necessary, exclude parts of the site at greatest risk of flooding from the developable area.  Other policies in the Core Strategy should ensure that appropriate measures are taken to mitigate flood risk, such as the use of SuDS.
	Option 2	0	--	--	Medium	Local	Long term		
	Option 3	--	--	--	Medium	Local	Long term		
	Option 4	-	-	-	Medium	Local	Long term		

- Option 1 Allocate the site for housing development with no site-specific allocations for ancillary uses and no phasing restrictions.
- Option 2 Allocate the site for housing development with no site-specific allocations for ancillary uses but with phasing restrictions.
- Option 3 Allocate the site for housing development with site-specific allocations for retail and public open space but with no phasing restrictions.
- Option 4 Allocate the site for housing development with no site-specific allocations for ancillary uses and no phasing restrictions but exclude the parts of the site that are subject to flood risk.

KGBS 19 and 20 – East of Halewood									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> All of the options would result in the loss of a substantial area of greenfield land that has the potential to provide habitat for species and help mitigate higher summer temperatures associated with climate change.</p> <p>The Knowsley Strategic Flood Risk Assessment (SFRA) identifies that a portion of the site is within Flood Zones 2 and 3. This risk of flooding will be exacerbated by climate change and this part of the site should only be considered for development as part of a sequential approach. It is recognised that the identified capacity of the site has been derived from the assumption that the portion of the site within Flood Zones 2 and 3 will be excluded from the developable area and unless this is the case, and the other identified mitigation measures are implemented, the options could have a major negative impact on the objective and its sub-objective of reducing flood risk. Option 4 would result in the removal of this area from site and, as such, the negative impact from this option on the objective would be reduced.</p>								
<b>E4. To mitigate climate change including using energy prudently and efficiently and increasing energy generated from renewable sources.</b>	Option 1	-	-	-	Low	Local	Long term	Secondary impacts associated with climate change, such as increased flood risk	Other policies in the Core Strategy will ensure that development incorporate appropriate measures to mitigate climate change, including exploring the opportunities for incorporating decentralised energy systems on large sites such as this.
	Option 2	0	-	-	Low	Local	Long term		
	Option 3	-	-	-	Low	Local	Long term		
	Option 4	-	-	-	Low	Local	Long term		

- Option 1 Allocate the site for housing development with no site-specific allocations for ancillary uses and no phasing restrictions.
- Option 2 Allocate the site for housing development with no site-specific allocations for ancillary uses but with phasing restrictions.
- Option 3 Allocate the site for housing development with site-specific allocations for retail and public open space but with no phasing restrictions.
- Option 4 Allocate the site for housing development with no site-specific allocations for ancillary uses and no phasing restrictions but exclude the parts of the site that are subject to flood risk.

KGBS 19 and 20 – East of Halewood									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Each of the options would inevitably result in some carbon emissions and could result in the loss of trees which make a contribution to mitigating climate change through absorbing carbon dioxide. Consequently, although it is acknowledged that mitigation measures could be implemented to retain on-site trees or secure adequate replacement planting, it is considered that each of the options has the potential to have a negative impact on the objective and its sub-objective. It is recognised that other policies in the Core Strategy are likely to ensure that all new development is designed in a way to maximise energy efficiency. The site is not however located within a 'Priority Zone' for renewable and low carbon energy as identified by the <b>Liverpool City Region Renewable Energy Capacity Study (2009)</b> and it is not in particularly close proximity to a site identified by the Knowsley Renewable and Low Carbon Energy Options study (2009) as a potential location for implementing district heating. Development on the site is therefore unlikely to deliver a reduction in carbon emissions beyond those required by Local Plan policies.</p> <p>Although only a portion of the site is within the Council's identified railway station buffer zone, an existing bus service operates along the sections of the site's boundary. It is also recognised that the proposals are of a scale where they may facilitate improvements to the local transport network and, in particular, Option 3 would require the provision of some on-site facilities which could reduce the need to travel. The site is within reasonably close proximity of an established employment area and a number of local facilities, including a local shopping centre on Bailey's Lane, primary schools, a leisure centre 30m to the west of the site and a GP and health centre within 200m of the site. It is however noted that given its scale, not all parts of the site are located in close proximity to these features.</p> <p>Taking into account the above, and also due to the quantum of development proposed, it is considered that the proposals have the potential to have a negative impact on the objective.</p>								
<b>E5. To provide, conserve, maintain and enhance green infrastructure.</b>	Option 1	-	-	-	Medium	Local	Long term		Secure the provision of appropriate on-site open space and green corridors through the site.
	Option 2	0	-	-	Medium	Local	Long term		
	Option 3	-	-	-	Low	Local	Long term		
	Option 4	-	-	-	Medium	Local	Long term		

- Option 1 Allocate the site for housing development with no site-specific allocations for ancillary uses and no phasing restrictions.
- Option 2 Allocate the site for housing development with no site-specific allocations for ancillary uses but with phasing restrictions.
- Option 3 Allocate the site for housing development with site-specific allocations for retail and public open space but with no phasing restrictions.
- Option 4 Allocate the site for housing development with no site-specific allocations for ancillary uses and no phasing restrictions but exclude the parts of the site that are subject to flood risk.

KGBS 19 and 20 – East of Halewood									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Each of the options would result in the loss of substantial area of greenfield land which offers the potential to function as part of the Borough's Green Infrastructure network and may also impact upon sections of Priority Habitat within the site. It is therefore considered that each of the options has the potential to have a negative impact on the objective and the sub-objective of improving the size and quality of the Ecological Framework. Option 3 would however make site specific allocations for public open space provision, this reduces the level of certainty that this option would have a negative impact on this objective.</p>								
<b>E6. To protect, manage and restore land and soil quality.</b>	Option 1	-	--	--	Medium	Local	Long term		Ensure development is built to an appropriate density to minimise the need to release further greenfield sites.
	Option 2	0	--	--	Medium	Local	Long term		
	Option 3	-	--	--	Medium	Local	Long term		
	Option 4	-	--	--	Medium	Local	Long term		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Although Option 3 would allocate a portion of the site for public open space, each of the options would result in the loss of a substantial area of greenfield land. It is also noted that a significant portion of the site is classified as Grade 2 or Grade 3 Best and Most Versatile agricultural land and that parts of the site are presently within agricultural use. It is therefore considered that each of the options has the potential to have a major negative impact on this objective and also on the sub-objective of directing new housing to previously developed land. The impact of Option 2 on this objective is however likely to be delayed due to the phasing restrictions increasing the likelihood that the site would come forward later in the plan period.</p>								
<b>E7. To protect, improve and where necessary, restore the quality of inland, and estuarine waters.</b>	Option 1	?	?	?	Low	Local	Long term	Secondary impacts on biodiversity	Consider off-setting development from the edge of the brook
	Option 2	0	?	?	Low	Local	Long term		
	Option 3	?	?	?	Low	Local	Long term		
	Option 4	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		

- Option 1 Allocate the site for housing development with no site-specific allocations for ancillary uses and no phasing restrictions.  
 Option 2 Allocate the site for housing development with no site-specific allocations for ancillary uses but with phasing restrictions.  
 Option 3 Allocate the site for housing development with site-specific allocations for retail and public open space but with no phasing restrictions.  
 Option 4 Allocate the site for housing development with no site-specific allocations for ancillary uses and no phasing restrictions but exclude the parts of the site that are subject to flood risk.

KGBS 19 and 20 – East of Halewood									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	<p><u>Comments:</u>            Ditton Brook adjoins a section of the eastern boundary of the site under Options 1, 2 and 3. Directing development to this location could have the potential to adversely affect water quality unless adequate mitigation measures are adopted. It is however recognised that there is limited certainty about the impact of development in this location on the water quality. In addition, it is noted that each of the options could result in the remediation of any contamination on the site and thereby eliminate a potential source of pollutants for this watercourse. As such, the impact of Options 1, 2 and 3 on the objective is uncertain. Option 4 would not result in development being directed to land adjoining Ditton Brook and, as such, is unlikely to have a significant impact on the objective.</p>								
<b>E8. To protect, and where necessary, improve local air quality.</b>	Option 1	-	-	-	Low	Local	Long term	Potential secondary impacts on health, particularly among those who suffer from respiratory illnesses.	Secure improvements to the public transport network and ensure that the development is accessible by a choice of means of transport.
	Option 2	0	-	-	Low	Local	Long term		
	Option 3	-	-	-	Low	Local	Long term		
	Option 4	-	-	-	Low	Local	Long term		
								Other policies in the Core Strategy and the “Ensuring a Choice of Travel” SPD should support the aim of ensuring that new development caters for an appropriate range and choice of transport options.	Other policies in the Core Strategy should seek to retain trees and areas of woodland.

- Option 1 Allocate the site for housing development with no site-specific allocations for ancillary uses and no phasing restrictions.
- Option 2 Allocate the site for housing development with no site-specific allocations for ancillary uses but with phasing restrictions.
- Option 3 Allocate the site for housing development with site-specific allocations for retail and public open space but with no phasing restrictions.
- Option 4 Allocate the site for housing development with no site-specific allocations for ancillary uses and no phasing restrictions but exclude the parts of the site that are subject to flood risk.

KGBS 19 and 20 – East of Halewood									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Each of the options is likely to result in an increase in traffic in the immediate surrounding area and could also lead to the loss of an area of woodland and it is recognised that trees can have a positive influence on air quality by removing pollutants from the atmosphere. It is however acknowledged that mitigation measures could be implemented to retain on-site trees or secure adequate replacement planting. In addition, the site is not within an Air Quality Management Area.</p> <p>Although only a portion of the site is within the Council's identified railway station buffer zone, an existing bus service operates along the sections of the site's boundary. It is also recognised that the proposals are of a scale where they may facilitate improvements to the local transport network and, in particular, Option 3 would require the provision of some on-site facilities which could reduce the need to travel. The site is within reasonably close proximity of an established employment area and a number of local facilities, including a local shopping centre on Bailey's Lane, primary schools, a leisure centre 30m to the west of the site and a GP and health centre within 200m of the site. It is however noted that given its scale, not all parts of the site are located in close proximity to these features.</p> <p>Taking into account the above, and also due to the quantum of development proposed, it is considered that the proposals have the potential to have a negative impact on the objective.</p>								
<b>E9. To use water and mineral resources prudently and efficiently.</b>	Option 1	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 2	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 3	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 4	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Each of the options is unlikely to have any significant effects on the objective.								
<b>E10. To reduce the need to travel and improve choice</b>	Option 1	?	?	?	Low	Local	Long term		Other policies in the Core Strategy and the "Ensuring a



- Option 1 Allocate the site for housing development with no site-specific allocations for ancillary uses and no phasing restrictions.
- Option 2 Allocate the site for housing development with no site-specific allocations for ancillary uses but with phasing restrictions.
- Option 3 Allocate the site for housing development with site-specific allocations for retail and public open space but with no phasing restrictions.
- Option 4 Allocate the site for housing development with no site-specific allocations for ancillary uses and no phasing restrictions but exclude the parts of the site that are subject to flood risk.

KGBS 19 and 20 – East of Halewood									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<b>and use of more sustainable transport mode.</b>	Option 2	0	?	?	Low	Local	Long term		Choice of Travel” SPD should support the aim of ensuring that new development caters for an appropriate range and choice of transport options.
	Option 3	+	+	+	Low	Local	Long term		
	Option 4	?	?	?	Low	Local	Long term		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> As recognised by the draft Knowsley and Sefton Green Belt Study – Knowsley Report (2012), the site is located on the fringe of the urban area and therefore has the potential to integrate with existing transport infrastructure. Although only a portion of the site is within the Council’s identified railway station buffer zone, an existing bus service operates along the sections of the site’s boundary. It is also recognised that the proposals are of a scale where they may facilitate improvements to the local transport network and, in particular, Option 3 would require the provision of some on-site facilities which could reduce the need to travel. The site is within reasonably close proximity of an established employment area and a number of local facilities, including a local shopping centre on Bailey’s Lane, primary schools, a leisure centre 30m to the west of the site and a GP and health centre within 200m of the site.</p> <p>However, given the scale of the site there is only a limited level of certainty over whether these facilities would be within convenient walking distance of the entire site. It is therefore envisaged that the impact of the Options 1, 2 and 4 on the objective is uncertain. Option 3 has the potential to have some positive impact on this objective as it would result in the provision of some facilities within the site. There is however only a low level of certainty about this impact as it is uncertain as the scale and nature of this on-site provision is presently unknown.</p>								
<b>E11. To minimise the production of waste and increase reuse, recycling and recovery rates.</b>	Option 1	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 2	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 3	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 4	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
<p><u>Comments:</u> Each of the options is unlikely to have any significant effects on the objective.</p>									

- Option 1 Allocate the site for housing development with no site-specific allocations for ancillary uses and no phasing restrictions.
- Option 2 Allocate the site for housing development with no site-specific allocations for ancillary uses but with phasing restrictions.
- Option 3 Allocate the site for housing development with site-specific allocations for retail and public open space but with no phasing restrictions.
- Option 4 Allocate the site for housing development with no site-specific allocations for ancillary uses and no phasing restrictions but exclude the parts of the site that are subject to flood risk.

KGBS 19 and 20 – East of Halewood									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<b>Economic</b>									
<b>EC1. To improve the competitiveness and productivity of business, exploit the growth potential of business sectors and increase the number of new businesses.</b>	Option 1	+	+	+	Medium	More than local	Long term	Contribution to overall pool of jobs in the Borough	
	Option 2	0	+	+	Medium	More than local	Long term		
	Option 3	+	+	+	Medium	More than local	Long term		
	Option 4	+	+	+	Medium	More than local	Long term		
	<u>Comments:</u> None of the options for the site include an employment element. Nevertheless, due to the scale of development that is likely to be accommodated on the site, each of the options may encourage further investment in the area, sustaining existing local employment and also potentially bringing new jobs into the area. The impact of Option 2 on this objective is however likely to be delayed due to the phasing restrictions increasing the likelihood that the site would come forward later in the plan period.								
<b>EC2. To enhance the vitality and viability of town and local centres.</b>	Option 1	+	+	++	Medium	Local	Long term	Enhanced perceptions of the area.	
	Option 2	0	+	++	Medium	Local	Long term		
	Option 3	+	+	++	Low	Local	Long term		
	Option 4	+	+	++	Medium	Local	Long term		

- Option 1 Allocate the site for housing development with no site-specific allocations for ancillary uses and no phasing restrictions.
- Option 2 Allocate the site for housing development with no site-specific allocations for ancillary uses but with phasing restrictions.
- Option 3 Allocate the site for housing development with site-specific allocations for retail and public open space but with no phasing restrictions.
- Option 4 Allocate the site for housing development with no site-specific allocations for ancillary uses and no phasing restrictions but exclude the parts of the site that are subject to flood risk.

KGBS 19 and 20 – East of Halewood									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The proposals are of a scale where they could generate a significant amount of additional expenditure which could support the vitality and viability of nearby centres, including the redeveloped Ravenscourt centre and local shopping centres on Bailey's Lane. It is therefore considered that the proposals have the potential to have a positive impact on this objective which would become increasingly significant as the development is built out. Option 3 would however support the provision of some retail development on the site. Whilst other policies in the Plan should ensure that any retail provision is appropriate in scale, the provision of this retail area could reduce the benefits of the development for other local centres in the area, including Ravenscourt and Bailey's Lane. As such, there is a lower level of certainty that this option would have a significant positive impact on the objective.</p>								
<b>EC3. Maintain high and stable levels of employment and reduce long-term unemployment.</b>	Option 1	+	+	+	Medium	More than local	Long term	Secondary impacts on deprivation and quality of life.	
	Option 2	0	+	+	Medium	More than local	Long term		
	Option 3	+	+	+	Medium	More than local	Long term		
	Option 4	+	+	+	Medium	More than local	Long term		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Given the scale of development that would be likely to come forward on the site, each of the options could generate a number of employment opportunities during the construction of the development. Therefore, each option has the potential to have some positive impact on the objective. The proposals are also of a scale where they may encourage further investment in the area, sustaining existing local employment and also potentially bringing new jobs into the wider area. In addition, Option 3 would support the provision of some retail development on the site which could create further employment opportunities.</p>								
<b>Sustainability Summary</b>									

- Option 1 Allocate the site for housing development with no site-specific allocations for ancillary uses and no phasing restrictions.
- Option 2 Allocate the site for housing development with no site-specific allocations for ancillary uses but with phasing restrictions.
- Option 3 Allocate the site for housing development with site-specific allocations for retail and public open space but with no phasing restrictions.
- Option 4 Allocate the site for housing development with no site-specific allocations for ancillary uses and no phasing restrictions but exclude the parts of the site that are subject to flood risk.

KGBS 19 and 20 – East of Halewood									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<p>Each of the options for the East of Halewood has the potential to have a positive impact on a wide range of objectives. In particular, given the substantial quantum of residential development that would be delivered on the site under each of the options, it is considered that all four of the options have the potential to have a major positive impact on the objective of providing good quality housing and also on its sub-objective of providing a wider choice of accommodation to create a greater tenure mix. This impact would become increasingly significant as the development is built out. The quantum of development that would be delivered under each of the options could also generate employment and training opportunities in the construction sector, stimulate investment in the wider area, support the continued viability of existing education and training facilities and potentially bring new jobs into the wider area. As such, each of the options has the potential to have a positive impact on the objectives that relate to poverty and deprivation; education and skills; business growth and the competitiveness of businesses; and unemployment. The impact of Option 2 on each of these objectives is however likely to be delayed due to the phasing restrictions increasing the likelihood that the site would come forward later in the plan period.</p> <p>Each of the options would also have a positive impact on the objective that relates to access to services, facilities and amenities. Nevertheless, there is a greater level of certainty that Option 3 would have a positive impact on this objective as it would result in retail and other local facilities being provided on the site itself. The provision of these on-site local facilities means that Option 3 could also have a positive impact on the objective that relates to health if these facilities were to include a GP/medical centre. However, as it is presently unknown whether such facilities would be provided it is considered that the impact of Option 3 on this objective is uncertain.</p> <p>Each of the options could also have a major positive impact on the objective of enhancing the vitality and viability of town and local centres by generating a significant amount of additional expenditure in nearby centres. Option 3 would however support the provision of some retail development on the site. Whilst other policies in the Plan should ensure that any retail provision is appropriate in scale, the provision of this retail area could reduce the benefits of the development for other local centres in the area. As such, there is a lower level of certainty that this option would have a significant positive impact on the objective.</p> <p>Each of the options would however have the potential to have a negative impact on a number of objectives. Each option would result in the development of a significant area of greenfield land and could result in the loss of landscape features and areas of priority habitat. Options 1, 2 and 3 could also result in development taking place in close proximity to a Local Wildlife Site. As such, each of the options has the potential to have a major negative impact on the objective of protecting land and soil; and some negative impact on the objectives that relate to landscape character; biodiversity; and green infrastructure. However, as Option 3 would make site specific allocations for public open space, there is a lower level of certainty that this option would have a negative impact on the objective that relates to biodiversity. Conversely, as Option 4 would exclude the parts of the site that are subject to flood risk, it would also result in the creation of an inconsistent and potentially more vulnerable Green Belt boundary and, as a result, there is a higher level of certainty that this option would have a negative impact on the objective that relates to landscape character. The impact of Option 2 on each of these objectives is likely to be delayed due to the phasing restrictions increasing the likelihood that the site would come forward later in the plan period.</p>									

- Option 1 Allocate the site for housing development with no site-specific allocations for ancillary uses and no phasing restrictions.
- Option 2 Allocate the site for housing development with no site-specific allocations for ancillary uses but with phasing restrictions.
- Option 3 Allocate the site for housing development with site-specific allocations for retail and public open space but with no phasing restrictions.
- Option 4 Allocate the site for housing development with no site-specific allocations for ancillary uses and no phasing restrictions but exclude the parts of the site that are subject to flood risk.

KGBS 19 and 20 – East of Halewood									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
Each of the options would have the potential to have a negative impact on the objectives that relate to built heritage; mitigating climate change; and air quality. Options 1, 2 and 3 could also have a major negative impact on the objective that relates to adapting to climate change as each of these options could result in development taking place in an area that is at risk of flooding and would also result in the loss of a substantial area of greenfield land that has the potential to provide habitat for species and help mitigate higher summer temperatures.									

**Key for effects**

++ major positive;    + minor positive;    0 neutral;    – minor negative;    – – major negative;    ? uncertain

- Option 1 Allocate the site for housing development and urban greenspace with an assumed density of 25dph
- Option 2 Allocate the site for housing development across the entire site
- Option 3 Allocate the site for housing development and urban greenspace with an assumed density of 30dph

KGBS 8 - Land bounded by A58, Prescot									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<b>Social</b>									
<b>S1. To reduce poverty and social deprivation and secure economic inclusion.</b>	Option 1	+	+	+	Low	Local	Long term	Secondary impacts on quality of life	
	Option 2	+	+	+	Low	Local	Long term		
	Option 3	+	+	+	Low	Local	Long term		
	<u>Comments:</u> The site is not adjacent to an identified regeneration area. Although it is recognised that Option 1 may result in the delivery of less development than the other two options and that Option 2 would result in the highest residential yield of all three options, due to the size of the area and the quantum of development it could accommodate, it is considered that each of the options could have a positive impact on reducing deprivation by stimulating investment and creating jobs in the construction sector. As such, each of the options has the potential to have a positive impact on the objective.								
<b>S2. To improve local accessibility of goods, services and amenities and reduce community severance.</b>	Option 1	+	+	+	Medium	Local	Long term	Secondary impacts on quality of life	
	Option 2	+	+	+	Low	Local	Long term		Retain sports pitches or secure alternative provision of sports pitches
	Option 3	+	+	+	Medium	Local	Long term		
	<u>Comments:</u> The proposals would result in the provision of housing in a location that is in close proximity of Liverpool Road which is well served by buses to Rainhill, St Helens and Liverpool. There are also a range of local facilities within convenient walking distance of the site, including Prescot town centre, a GP and health centre 350m to the east of the site, and a leisure centre within 1.2km of the site. Each of the options would therefore lead to the provision of housing in a location which would provide the future occupants of the site with easy access to existing services and facilities by a choice of means of transport. The scale of development that could be accommodated on the site under each of the options could also help ensure the continued viability of these services and facilities. As such, each of the options has the potential to have some positive effect on the objective.  The site does however contain a number of sport pitches located off Knowsley Park Lane which were rated as 'good' by the Knowsley Green Space Audit (2012). Both Options 1 and 3 would retain these pitches. Option 2 would however result in the loss of these pitches which could have an adverse impact on the achievement of this objective and thereby reduces the level of certainty that this option would have a positive impact on this objective.								

- Option 1 Allocate the site for housing development and urban greenspace with an assumed density of 25dph  
 Option 2 Allocate the site for housing development across the entire site  
 Option 3 Allocate the site for housing development and urban greenspace with an assumed density of 30dph

<b>KGBS 8 - Land bounded by A58, Prescot</b>									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<b>S3. To improve safety and reduce crime, disorder and fear of crime.</b>	Option 1	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 2	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 3	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> None of the options are likely to have any significant effects on the objective. Other policies in the Core Strategy will ensure that all new development is designed in a way that reduces opportunities for crime.								
<b>S4. To support voluntary and community networks, assist social inclusion and ensure community involvement in decision making.</b>	Option 1	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 2	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 3	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> None of the options are likely to have any significant effects on the objective.								
<b>S5. To improve health and reduce health inequalities.</b>	Option 1	+	+	+	Medium	Local	Long term	Secondary impacts on quality of life	
	Option 2	-	-	-	Medium	Local	Long term		Retain sports pitches or seek to secure on-site public open space and the provision of a replacement sports pitch.
	Option 3	+	+	+	Medium	Local	Long term		

- Option 1 Allocate the site for housing development and urban greenspace with an assumed density of 25dph  
 Option 2 Allocate the site for housing development across the entire site  
 Option 3 Allocate the site for housing development and urban greenspace with an assumed density of 30dph

KGBS 8 - Land bounded by A58, Prescott									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	<p><u>Comments:</u>            The site contains a number of sport pitches located off Knowsley Park Lane which were rated as 'good' by the Knowsley Green Space Audit (2012) and it is noted that the Green Space Audit (2012) identified that this area has a marginal deficit of 0.13ha of public open space relative to the Council's adopted standards. Options 1 and 3 restrict the developable areas to outside the Outdoor Sporting provision and would designate this area as urban greenspace. Both of these options would therefore protect opportunities for sport and recreation and could therefore have a positive impact on the objective. By contrast, Option 2 would allocate the entire site for housing and is therefore likely to result in the loss of these playing pitches. As such, this option has the potential to have a negative impact on the objective.</p>								
<b>S6. To provide good quality, affordable and resource efficient housing.</b>	Option 1	+	++	++	Medium	Local	Long term		Other policies in the Core Strategy should ensure that new dwellings achieve high standards of design and resource efficiency.
	Option 2	+	++	++	Medium	Local	Long term		
	Option 3	+	++	++	Medium	Local	Long term		
	<p><u>Comments:</u>            Although Option 1 would deliver less housing than the other two options, it is considered that each of the options would have the potential to have a positive impact on the objective of providing good quality housing. This impact would become more significant as the development is built out. The proposals could also have a positive effect on the sub-objective of providing a wider choice of accommodation to create a greater tenure mix. The large capacity of the site, particularly under Option 2 which has the potential to deliver the greatest number of dwellings, may also have a positive influence the financial viability of affordable housing on site.</p>								
<b>S7. To improve educational attainment, training and opportunities for lifelong learning and employability.</b>	Option 1	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 2	?	?	?	Medium	Local	Long term		Secure the delivery of replacement pitches.
	Option 3	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		



- Option 1 Allocate the site for housing development and urban greenspace with an assumed density of 25dph  
Option 2 Allocate the site for housing development across the entire site  
Option 3 Allocate the site for housing development and urban greenspace with an assumed density of 30dph

KGBS 8 - Land bounded by A58, Prescot									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	<p><u>Comments:</u>  The construction of the housing may generate some training opportunities in the construction sector. In addition, the development of this site for residential purposes will provide additional members of the working age population and could support the continued viability of existing education and training facilities. However, given the scale of development that is likely to be delivered on the site, it is considered that this is unlikely to have a significant effect on this objective. Option 2 would result in the loss of playing fields that are attached to a school and it is uncertain whether this would have any significant impact on educational attainment at this school. As a result, this option would have an uncertain impact on the objective.</p>								
<b>S8. To preserve, enhance and manage Knowsley's rich diversity of cultural, historic and archaeological buildings, areas, sites and features.</b>	Option 1	?	?	?	Low	Local	Long term	Secondary impacts on the image of the area and sense of place.	Undertake an assessment of the proposals on these heritage assets and, if appropriate, incorporate measures to protect their setting.
	Option 2	?	?	?	Low	Local	Long term		
	Option 3	-	-	-	Low	Local	Long term		
	<p><u>Comments:</u>  A small portion of the site falls within the Prescot Conservation Area and the site is therefore considered to be partially within a historic setting. It is also noted that there a number of listed buildings in relatively close proximity to the site, including the Grade II listed nos. 44-54 Derby Street and the Clock Face PH. The site is also in reasonably close proximity to Knowsley Hall Estate (Historic Park and Gardens) but it is acknowledged that the A58 represents a significant barrier to the historic area and will limit any adverse impacts from development.</p> <p>It is however considered that each of the options has the potential to impact on the setting of the conservation area and a number of these listed buildings. However, it is acknowledged that there is only limited certainty about this as the setting of some of these listed buildings is already heavily influenced by modern development, such as the adjacent garden centre. It is also noted that Prescot Conservation Area is included on English Heritage's Heritage at Risk Register and when previously assessed was considered to be in a very bad condition and deteriorating. Whilst each of the options could potentially affect the setting of the north western part of the conservation area, the development proposed could generate additional investment in the area and thereby help contribute to the conservation and enhancement of this historic asset. Consequently, there is only a low level of certainty about the impact of any of the options on this objective. Nevertheless, given that Option 3 has a higher assumed density of 30dph there is less scope for this option to adopt a sympathetic design and it is considered that this option has a greater potential to have a negative impact on the setting of designated heritage assets.</p>								
Environment									
<b>E1. To protect, enhance and manage the local character</b>	Option 1	-	-	-	Low	Local	Long term	Secondary impacts on perceptions of the area.	Other policies in the Core Strategy should ensure the

- Option 1 Allocate the site for housing development and urban greenspace with an assumed density of 25dph  
 Option 2 Allocate the site for housing development across the entire site  
 Option 3 Allocate the site for housing development and urban greenspace with an assumed density of 30dph

KGBS 8 - Land bounded by A58, Prescot									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
and accessibility of the landscape and countryside across Knowsley.	Option 2	-	-	-	Low	Local	Long term		retention of existing trees and secure appropriate landscaping to moderate the impact of the proposals on the local landscape character
	Option 3	-	-	-	Medium	Local	Long term		
<p><u>Comments:</u>            The Knowsley and Sefton Green Belt Study – Knowsley Report (2012) identifies the site as being within a narrow gap between Huyton and Prescot but concludes that development in this location would not significantly reduce this gap. The site also has strong physical boundaries which should ensure the development is adequately contained. It is also acknowledged that parts of the site have been previously developed, such as the garden centre on Liverpool Road. Nevertheless, it is considered that the landscape in the area makes some contribution to the setting of Prescot and it is recognised that the site contains a number of mature trees which contribute to the character of the area. It is therefore considered that the proposals for the site have the potential to have a negative impact on the character of the local landscape, particularly if they result in the loss of protected trees and areas of woodland. There is a higher level of certainty that Option 3 would have a negative impact on this objective due to the fact that it would result in a higher density development which has a greater likelihood of affecting the landscape setting of Prescot.</p>									
E2. To protect, enhance and manage biodiversity, the viability of protected and endangered species, habitats, geodiversity and sites of geological importance.	Option 1	-	-	-	Low	Local	Long term		Undertake ecological surveys.
	Option 2	-	-	-	Low	Local	Long term		Exclude areas of priority habitat from the developable area if appropriate.
	Option 3	-	-	-	Low	Local	Long term		Other policies of the Core Strategy should ensure that appropriate measures are implemented to mitigate the impacts of the development, such as the provision of on-site habitats or the retention of areas of woodland.

- Option 1 Allocate the site for housing development and urban greenspace with an assumed density of 25dph  
Option 2 Allocate the site for housing development across the entire site  
Option 3 Allocate the site for housing development and urban greenspace with an assumed density of 30dph

KGBS 8 - Land bounded by A58, Prescot									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	<p><u>Comments:</u>  There are areas of woodland, which is considered to be a Priority Habitat, within the site boundary. Each of the options has the potential to result in the loss of Priority Habitat and, as a result, could have a negative impact on the objective unless the identified mitigation measures are implemented. It is however acknowledged that in the absence of detailed ecological surveys to establish the potential impact of the proposals on nature conservation value there can only be limited certainty about their impact on this objective.</p>								
<b>E3. To adapt to climate change including flood risk.</b>	Option 1	-	-	-	Medium	Local	Long term		Other policies in the Core Strategy will ensure that appropriate measures are taken to prevent new development from exacerbating flood risk, through for example the incorporation of Sustainable Drainage Systems.
	Option 2	--	--	--	Medium	Local	Long term		
	Option 3	-	-	-	Medium	Local	Long term		
	<p><u>Comments:</u>  Each of the options would result in the loss of an area of predominantly greenfield land that has the potential to provide habitat for species and help mitigate higher summer temperatures associated with climate change. As such, each of the options has the potential to have a negative impact on the objective. This negative impact would be most significant under Option 2 which would result in the loss of a greater area of greenfield land by allowing development to take place on the part of the site that presently contains playing fields. The Preliminary Flood Risk Assessment (2011) also indicates that the site falls within an area that is susceptible to ground water flooding. Nevertheless, the PFRA does recognise that there is a lack of local information in relation to groundwater flooding and that the dataset used only identifies wider areas that may be at risk from groundwater flooding. Accordingly, the information on groundwater flooding is caveated by the acknowledgement that only isolated locations within the overall susceptible area are likely to suffer the consequences of groundwater flooding.</p>								
<b>E4. To mitigate climate change including using energy prudently and efficiently and increasing energy generated from renewable sources.</b>	Option 1	?	?	?	Low	Local	Long term	Secondary impacts associated with climate change	Other policies in the Core Strategy will ensure that development incorporate appropriate measures to mitigate climate change.
	Option 2	?	?	?	Low	Local	Long term		
	Option 3	?	?	?	Low	Local	Long term		

- Option 1 Allocate the site for housing development and urban greenspace with an assumed density of 25dph  
Option 2 Allocate the site for housing development across the entire site  
Option 3 Allocate the site for housing development and urban greenspace with an assumed density of 30dph

KGBS 8 - Land bounded by A58, Prescot									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	<p><u>Comments:</u>  Each of the options would inevitably result in some carbon emissions and could also lead to the loss of trees which can make a contribution to mitigating climate change through absorbing carbon dioxide. Consequently, although it is acknowledged that mitigation measures could be implemented to retain on-site trees or secure adequate replacement planting, it is considered that each of the options has the potential to have a negative impact on the objective and its sub-objective. It is however recognised that other policies in the Core Strategy are likely to ensure that all new development is designed in a way to maximise energy efficiency. The site is not however located within a 'Priority Zone' for renewable and low carbon energy as identified by the <b>Liverpool City Region Renewable Energy Capacity Study (2009)</b> nor is it in particularly close proximity to a site identified by the Knowsley Renewable and Low Carbon Energy Options study (2009) as a potential location for implementing district heating. It is also noted that the Low Carbon Energy Options study states that the absence of significant adjacent commercial or other non-residential development to the north west of Prescot means there is unlikely to be a reasonable anchor load for any district heating network in the area. Consequently, any development on the site is unlikely to deliver a reduction in carbon emissions beyond those required by Local Plan policies.</p> <p>The site is within close proximity of Liverpool Road which is well served by buses to Rainhill, St Helens and Liverpool. There are also a range of local facilities within convenient walking distance of the site, including Prescot town centre, a GP and health centre 350m to the east of the site, and a leisure centre within 1.2km of the site. The proposal would therefore lead to the provision of housing in a location which is relatively well served by public transport and within walking distance of a range of community facilities. Each of the options therefore has the potential to reduce the need to travel and encourage the use of sustainable transport modes, including walking and cycling.</p> <p>Consequently, it is considered to be uncertain whether any negative impact from the options on this objective would be significant.</p>								
<b>E5. To provide, conserve, maintain and enhance green infrastructure.</b>	Option 1	-	-	-	Medium	Local	Long term		Secure the provision of appropriate green corridors through the site.  Seek to retain areas of woodland.

- Option 1 Allocate the site for housing development and urban greenspace with an assumed density of 25dph  
Option 2 Allocate the site for housing development across the entire site  
Option 3 Allocate the site for housing development and urban greenspace with an assumed density of 30dph

KGBS 8 - Land bounded by A58, Prescot									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	Option 2	--	--	--	Medium	Local	Long term		Secure the provision of appropriate on-site open space and green corridors through the site.  Seek to retain areas of woodland and secure the delivery of replacement pitches.
	Option 3	-	-	-	Medium	Local	Long term		Secure the provision of appropriate green corridors through the site.  Seek to retain areas of woodland
	<p><u>Comments:</u>  Each of the options would result in the loss of substantial area of greenfield land which offers the potential to function as part of the Borough's Green Infrastructure network and the proposals may also impact upon the areas of Priority Habitat within the site. It is therefore considered that the proposals would have a negative impact on the objective and the sub-objective of improving the size and quality of the Ecological Framework. Options 1 and 3 would however mitigate against some of the loss of greenfield land by providing protection to the playing fields within the site. By contrast, Option 2 would result in the loss of a greater area of greenfield land and would have a more significant negative impact on the objective.</p>								
<b>E6. To protect, manage and restore land and soil quality.</b>	Option 1	-	-	-	Medium	Local	Long term		Ensure development is built to an appropriate density to minimise the need to release further greenfield sites.
	Option 2	--	--	--	Medium	Local	Long term		
	Option 3	-	-	-	Medium	Local	Long term		

- Option 1 Allocate the site for housing development and urban greenspace with an assumed density of 25dph  
 Option 2 Allocate the site for housing development across the entire site  
 Option 3 Allocate the site for housing development and urban greenspace with an assumed density of 30dph

KGBS 8 - Land bounded by A58, Prescot									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	<p><u>Comments:</u>            Each of the options would result in the loss of a predominantly greenfield site, the western half of which is classified as Grade 3 Best and Most Versatile agricultural land. Consequently, whilst it is recognised that parts of the site have been previously developed, it is considered that overall each of the options would have a negative impact on the objective and its sub-objective of directing new housing to previously developed land. Options 1 and 3 would however mitigate against some of the loss of greenfield land by providing protection to the playing fields within the site. By contrast, Option 2 would result in the loss of a greater area of greenfield land and would have a more significant negative impact on the objective.</p>								
<b>E7. To protect, improve and where necessary, restore the quality of inland, and estuarine waters.</b>	Option 1	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 2	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 3	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<p><u>Comments:</u>            Each of the options is unlikely to have any significant effects on the objective.</p>								
<b>E8. To protect, and where necessary, improve local air quality.</b>	Option 1	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 2	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 3	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		

- Option 1 Allocate the site for housing development and urban greenspace with an assumed density of 25dph  
 Option 2 Allocate the site for housing development across the entire site  
 Option 3 Allocate the site for housing development and urban greenspace with an assumed density of 30dph

KGBS 8 - Land bounded by A58, Prescot									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	<p><u>Comments:</u>            Each of the options is likely to result in an increase in traffic in the immediate surrounding area but it is recognised that the extent to which this will impact on air quality is uncertain. The site is not within an Air Quality Management Area and, as recognised by the Knowsley and Sefton Green Belt Study – Knowsley Report (2012), the site is located on the fringe of the urban area and therefore has the potential to integrate with existing transport infrastructure. The site is within close proximity of Liverpool Road which is well served by buses to Rainhill, St Helens and Liverpool. There are also a range of local facilities within convenient walking distance of the site, including Prescot town centre, a GP and health centre 350m to the east of the site, and a leisure centre within 1.2km of the site. Each of the options would therefore lead to the provision of housing in a location which is relatively well served by public transport and within walking distance of a range of community facilities. It is therefore envisaged that each of the options has the potential to reduce the need to travel and encourage the use of sustainable transport modes, including walking and cycling. Accordingly, and taking into account the scale of development that would be delivered under each of the options, it is considered that each of the options is unlikely to have any significant impact on the objective.</p>								
E9. To use water and mineral resources prudently and efficiently.	Option 1	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 2	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 3	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<p><u>Comments:</u>            Each of the options is unlikely to have any significant effects on the objective.</p>								
E10. To reduce the need to travel and improve choice and use of more sustainable transport mode.	Option 1	+	+	+	Medium	Local	Long term	Secondary impacts on air quality and greenhouse gas emissions	
	Option 2	+	+	+	Medium	Local	Long term		
	Option 3	+	+	+	Medium	Local	Long term		

- Option 1 Allocate the site for housing development and urban greenspace with an assumed density of 25dph
- Option 2 Allocate the site for housing development across the entire site
- Option 3 Allocate the site for housing development and urban greenspace with an assumed density of 30dph

<b>KGBS 8 - Land bounded by A58, Prescot</b>									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	<u>Comments:</u> As recognised by the Knowsley and Sefton Green Belt Study – Knowsley Report (2012), the site is located on the fringe of the urban area and therefore has the potential to integrate with existing transport infrastructure. The site is within close proximity of Liverpool Road which is well served by buses to Rainhill, St Helens and Liverpool. There are also a range of local facilities within convenient walking distance of the site, including Prescot town centre, a GP and health centre 350m to the east of the site, and a leisure centre within 1.2km of the site. Each of the options would therefore lead to the provision of housing in a location which is relatively well served by public transport and within walking distance of a range of community facilities. It is therefore envisaged that each of the options has the potential to reduce the need to travel and encourage the use of sustainable transport modes, including walking and cycling. Accordingly, each of the options could have a positive impact on the objective and its sub-objective of encouraging sustainable transport use.								
<b>E11. To minimise the production of waste and increase reuse, recycling and recovery rates.</b>	Option 1	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 2	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 3	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Each of the options is unlikely to have any significant effects on the objective.								
<b>Economic</b>									
<b>EC1. To improve the competitiveness and productivity of business, exploit the growth potential of business sectors and increase the number of new businesses.</b>	Option 1	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 2	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 3	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> None of the options for the Land bound by the A58 to the north of Prescot include an employment element and each of the options is unlikely to have a significant effect on this objective.								
<b>EC2. To enhance the vitality and viability of town and</b>	Option 1	++	++	++	Low	Local	Long term	Enhanced perceptions of the area and potential	



- Option 1 Allocate the site for housing development and urban greenspace with an assumed density of 25dph
- Option 2 Allocate the site for housing development across the entire site
- Option 3 Allocate the site for housing development and urban greenspace with an assumed density of 30dph

<b>KGBS 8 - Land bounded by A58, Prescot</b>									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<b>local centres.</b>	Option 2	++	++	++	Medium	Local	Long term	secondary impacts on the significance of the Prescot town centre conservation area.	
	Option 3	++	++	++	Medium	Local	Long term		
	<u>Comments:</u> The site is approximately 400m from Prescot town centre which, according to the Knowsley Town Centre and Shopping Study (2009), has suffered a loss of vitality and viability in recent years and is identified as a regeneration priority by the draft Economic Regeneration Strategy. Given the proximity of the site to the town centre, each of the options has the potential to have a positive impact on the vitality and viability of this centre by increasing levels of expenditure within it. It is therefore considered that the proposals have the potential to have a positive impact on this objective. However, given that Option 1 would result in a lower quantum of development, there is a reduced level of certainty that this option would have a major positive effect on the objective.								
<b>EC3. Maintain high and stable levels of employment and reduce long-term unemployment.</b>	Option 1	+	+	+	Low	Local	Long term	Secondary impacts on deprivation and quality of life.	
	Option 2	+	+	+	Low	Local	Long term		
	Option 3	+	+	+	Low	Local	Long term		
	<u>Comments:</u> None of the options include an employment element. However, each of the options could generate some employment opportunities in the construction sector and therefore has the potential to have some positive impact on the objective. Each option would also potentially bring additional working age people to the area and the additional expenditure generated by the proposals could also help sustain existing jobs.								
<b>Sustainability Summary</b>									

- Option 1 Allocate the site for housing development and urban greenspace with an assumed density of 25dph
- Option 2 Allocate the site for housing development across the entire site
- Option 3 Allocate the site for housing development and urban greenspace with an assumed density of 30dph

KGBS 8 - Land bounded by A58, Prescot									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<p>Each of the options for the land bounded by the A58, Prescot, has the potential to have a number of positive impacts on the sustainability objectives. Each of the options could make an important contribution to the housing needs identified in the Strategic Housing Market Assessment (2010) and have a major positive impact on the objective of providing good quality housing. The site is also within close proximity of Prescot town centre which, according to the Knowsley Town Centre and Shopping Study (2009), has suffered a loss of vitality and viability in recent years. Given the notional capacity of the site under each of the three options and its proximity to the town centre, it is considered that each of the options could have a positive impact on the vitality and viability of this centre by increasing levels of expenditure within it and each option could therefore have a major positive impact on this objective. Each of the options would also have the potential to have a positive impact on a number of other objectives, including those relating to reducing poverty and social deprivation; reducing the need to travel; and reducing long term unemployment. Each of the options could also have a positive effect on the objective that relates to improving access to goods, services and amenities although there is only a low level of certainty that Option 2 would have a positive impact on this objective as this option could result in the loss of playing fields.</p> <p>Each of the options would however result in housing being built on a predominantly greenfield site and, unless appropriate mitigation measures are implemented, could also lead to the loss of areas of priority habitat and mature trees which contribute to the character of the area. It is therefore considered that each of the options for the site has the potential to have a negative impact on the objectives that relate to the local character of the landscape and biodiversity, particularly if they result in the loss of protected trees and areas of woodland. The impact on these objectives could however potentially be reduced through securing appropriate landscaping and on-site open space provision, undertaking ecological surveys and protecting areas of woodland.</p> <p>By resulting in the loss of a predominantly greenfield site which offers the potential to function as part of the Borough's Green Infrastructure network and by also having the potential to impact upon areas of Priority Habitat within the site, each of the options could also have a negative impact on the objectives that relate to green infrastructure; adaptation to climate change; and protecting land and soil. Options 1 and 3 would however mitigate against some of the loss of greenfield land by providing protection to the playing fields within the site. By contrast, Option 2 would result in the loss of a greater area of greenfield land and would have a more significant negative impact on the objective. By resulting in the loss of playing pitches associated with a school, Option 2 could also have a negative impact on the objective that relates to health and an uncertain impact on the objective that relates to education and skills. Conversely, Options 1 and 3 restrict the developable areas to outside the outdoor sporting provision and would designate this area as urban greenspace. Both of these options would therefore protect opportunities for sport and recreation and could therefore have a positive impact on the objective that relates to health.</p> <p>Each of the options would result in development taking place in close proximity to Prescot Conservation Area and a number of listed buildings. Each option could therefore impact on the setting of designated heritage assets. The setting of some of these listed buildings is however already heavily influenced by modern development and it is recognised that Prescot Conservation Area is included on English Heritage's Heritage at Risk Register. Consequently, whilst each of the options could affect the setting of the north western part of the conservation area, the development proposed could generate additional investment in the area and thereby help contribute to the conservation and enhancement of this historic asset. As a result, there is only a low level of certainty about the impact of any of the options on this objective. Nevertheless, given that Option 3 has a higher assumed density of 30dph there is less scope for this option to adopt a sympathetic design and it is considered that this option has a greater potential to have a negative impact on the setting of designated heritage assets.</p>									

- Option 1 Allocate the site for mixed use development (at least 80% employment) with areas of Public Open Space / Outdoor Sporting provision removed from the Green Belt but retained in such uses. Employment uses would comprise of business uses (Use Class B1) or other uses within the LCR key economic sectors provided that the use would not cause detriment to the amenity of nearby residents.
- Option 2 As per Option 1 but exclude areas of Public Open Space / Outdoor Sporting provision from the allocated site.
- Option 3 Allocate for employment development only. Employment uses would comprise of business uses (Use Class B1) or other uses within the LCR key economic sectors provided that the use would not cause detriment to the amenity of nearby residents. Loss of all Public Open Space.
- Option 4 Allocate the site for employment development with no restrictions on uses. Loss of all Public Open Space.

KGBS 7 - Knowsley Lane, Huyton									
SA Objective		Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<b>Social</b>									
<b>S1. To reduce poverty and social deprivation and secure economic inclusion.</b>	Option 1	+	+	+	Medium	Local	Long term	Cumulative impact with the North Huyton regeneration programme on levels of deprivation and perceptions of the area.	Other policies in the Plan will ensure the proposals incorporate effective linkages to the North Huyton / Stockbridge Village to maximise the contribution of development in this location to the regeneration of this area.
	Option 2	+	+	+	Medium	Local	Long term		
	Option 3	+	+	++	Medium	Local	Long term		
	Option 4	+	+	++	Medium	Local	Long term		
	<p><u>Comments:</u>            Each of the options would result in at least 80% of the developable area being used for employment development. As such, each of the options could support the provision of high quality employment premises and the creation of employment opportunities in a location that is in close proximity to North Huyton which is one of the more deprived areas of Knowsley. Each of the options could therefore have some positive impact on social deprivation and economic inclusion and on the sub-objective of improving the overall Index of Multiple Deprivation rating of the Borough. It is however recognised that physical proximity to employment areas is not the sole factor that influences economic inclusion.</p> <p>Options 1 and 2 would also incorporate a residential element and the provision of high quality housing could make some contribution to reducing social deprivation. Although Options 3 and 4 would not include a residential element, they are likely to result in a greater quantum of employment development. Consequently, both of these options have the potential to have a greater positive impact on the objective in the long term.</p>								
<b>S2. To improve local accessibility of goods, services and amenities and reduce community severance.</b>	Option 1	+	+	+	Medium	Local	Long term	Secondary impacts on health and quality of life	
	Option 2	+	+	+	Medium	Local	Long term		
	Option 3	-	-	-	Low	Local	Long term		Retain sports pitches or secure alternative provision

- Option 1 Allocate the site for mixed use development (at least 80% employment) with areas of Public Open Space / Outdoor Sporting provision removed from the Green Belt but retained in such uses. Employment uses would comprise of business uses (Use Class B1) or other uses within the LCR key economic sectors provided that the use would not cause detriment to the amenity of nearby residents.
- Option 2 As per Option 1 but exclude areas of Public Open Space / Outdoor Sporting provision from the allocated site.
- Option 3 Allocate for employment development only. Employment uses would comprise of business uses (Use Class B1) or other uses within the LCR key economic sectors provided that the use would not cause detriment to the amenity of nearby residents. Loss of all Public Open Space.
- Option 4 Allocate the site for employment development with no restrictions on uses. Loss of all Public Open Space.

KGBS 7 - Knowsley Lane, Huyton									
SA Objective		Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	Option 4	-	-	-	Low	Local	Long term		
	<p><u>Comments:</u>            There are a range of local facilities and amenities that are readily accessible from the site including Longview Community primary school which borders the site to the south, a GP and health centre within 500m of the site and a leisure centre 700m to the south of the site. The majority of the site is also within 200m of Knowsley Lane which provides a regular bus service to destinations including Rainhill, Huyton Industrial Estate and St Helens. Options 1 and 2 would therefore lead to the provision of housing in a location which would provide the future occupants with easy access to existing services and facilities and the scale of development proposed could also help ensure the continued viability of these services and facilities. Options 1 and 2 would also lead to the protection of existing public open space/outdoor sporting provision within the site. It is therefore considered that both of these options have the potential to have a positive impact on the objective of improving accessibility of goods, services and amenities.</p> <p>Options 3 and 4 would not result in the provision of any housing and it is probable that any services and facilities provided on-site under this option would be ancillary to the development and primarily serve the needs of the on-site workers. Both of these options could however result in the loss of existing public open space/outdoor sporting provision within the site. The football pitches on the site were assessed by the Green Space Audit (2012) and considered to be a large scale provision of good quality. Consequently, it is considered that each of these options could have a negative impact on the objective of improving access to services and amenities.</p>								
<b>S3. To improve safety and reduce crime, disorder and fear of crime.</b>	Option 1	+	+	+	Low	Local	Long term	Positive secondary impacts on quality of life.	
	Option 2	+	+	+	Low	Local	Long term		
	Option 3	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 4	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		

- Option 1 Allocate the site for mixed use development (at least 80% employment) with areas of Public Open Space / Outdoor Sporting provision removed from the Green Belt but retained in such uses. Employment uses would comprise of business uses (Use Class B1) or other uses within the LCR key economic sectors provided that the use would not cause detriment to the amenity of nearby residents.
- Option 2 As per Option 1 but exclude areas of Public Open Space / Outdoor Sporting provision from the allocated site.
- Option 3 Allocate for employment development only. Employment uses would comprise of business uses (Use Class B1) or other uses within the LCR key economic sectors provided that the use would not cause detriment to the amenity of nearby residents. Loss of all Public Open Space.
- Option 4 Allocate the site for employment development with no restrictions on uses. Loss of all Public Open Space.

KGBS 7 - Knowsley Lane, Huyton									
SA Objective		Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	<u>Comments:</u> Options 1 and 2 would support the development of the site for a range of uses and could therefore help to reduce crime and fear of crime by providing additional activity at different times of the day and by increasing natural surveillance. By contrast, as Options 3 and 4 would result in the site being developed solely for employment purposes neither of these options is likely to have any significant effects on the objective.								
<b>S4. To support voluntary and community networks, assist social inclusion and ensure community involvement in decision making.</b>	Option 1	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 2	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 3	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 4	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Each of the options is unlikely to have any significant effects on the objective.								
<b>S5. To improve health and reduce health inequalities.</b>	Option 1	+	+	+	Medium	Local	Long term	Secondary impacts on quality of life	
	Option 2	+	+	+	Medium	Local	Long term		
	Option 3	-	-	-	Medium	Local	Long term		
	Option 4	-	-	-	Medium	Local	Long term		Seek to secure on-site public open space, the provision of a replacement sports pitches.

- Option 1 Allocate the site for mixed use development (at least 80% employment) with areas of Public Open Space / Outdoor Sporting provision removed from the Green Belt but retained in such uses. Employment uses would comprise of business uses (Use Class B1) or other uses within the LCR key economic sectors provided that the use would not cause detriment to the amenity of nearby residents.
- Option 2 As per Option 1 but exclude areas of Public Open Space / Outdoor Sporting provision from the allocated site.
- Option 3 Allocate for employment development only. Employment uses would comprise of business uses (Use Class B1) or other uses within the LCR key economic sectors provided that the use would not cause detriment to the amenity of nearby residents. Loss of all Public Open Space.
- Option 4 Allocate the site for employment development with no restrictions on uses. Loss of all Public Open Space.

KGBS 7 - Knowsley Lane, Huyton									
SA Objective		Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Each of the options could result in a development which is of a scale that could facilitate the provision of on-site services and amenities but it is at present uncertain whether such facilities would be incorporated into the proposals. The site contains an area of public open space and football pitches which were assessed by the Green Space Audit (2012) as being a large scale provision of good quality. Options 1 and 2 would lead to the protection of existing public open space/outdoor sporting provision within the site and could therefore have a positive impact on the objective. By contrast, Options 3 and 4 could result in the loss of this existing public open space/outdoor sporting provision within the site and could reduce opportunities for participation in sport and thereby have a negative impact on the objective.</p>								
<b>S6. To provide good quality, affordable and resource efficient housing.</b>	Option 1	+	+	+	Medium	Local	Long term	Cumulative impact with other developments on securing a more balanced housing market.	Other policies in the Core Strategy should ensure that new dwellings achieve high standards of design and resource efficiency.
	Option 2	+	+	+	Medium	Local	Long term		
	Option 3	-	-	-	Low	Local	Long term	Include a residential element within the proposals for the site.	
	Option 4	-	-	-	Low	Local	Long term		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Both Options 1 and 2 would include a residential element and could therefore have a positive impact on the objective of providing good quality housing. Both options could also have a positive effect on the sub-objective of providing a wider choice of accommodation to create a greater tenure mix, which is particularly important for this area given that the Strategic Housing Market Assessment (2010) identified that the proportion of the housing stock in North Huyton that is socially rented is over double the national, North West and Merseyside averages. It is however acknowledged that under both options at least 80% of the developable area would be used for employment uses. Both Options 3 and 4 would result in a site that had previously been identified for some residential development being used entirely for employment uses. As such, both of these options have the potential to have a negative impact on the objective. By not restricting the type of employment uses that come forward on the site, Option 4 could also have a detrimental impact on the amenity of existing nearby residential properties, although it is acknowledged that other policies in the Local Plan should protect residential amenity.</p>								

- Option 1 Allocate the site for mixed use development (at least 80% employment) with areas of Public Open Space / Outdoor Sporting provision removed from the Green Belt but retained in such uses. Employment uses would comprise of business uses (Use Class B1) or other uses within the LCR key economic sectors provided that the use would not cause detriment to the amenity of nearby residents.
- Option 2 As per Option 1 but exclude areas of Public Open Space / Outdoor Sporting provision from the allocated site.
- Option 3 Allocate for employment development only. Employment uses would comprise of business uses (Use Class B1) or other uses within the LCR key economic sectors provided that the use would not cause detriment to the amenity of nearby residents. Loss of all Public Open Space.
- Option 4 Allocate the site for employment development with no restrictions on uses. Loss of all Public Open Space.

KGBS 7 - Knowsley Lane, Huyton									
SA Objective		Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<b>S7. To improve educational attainment, training and opportunities for lifelong learning and employability.</b>	Option 1	+	+	+	Medium	Local	Long term	Improved quality of life and reduced levels of deprivation and social exclusion.	
	Option 2	+	+	+	Medium	Local	Long term		
	Option 3	+	+	+	Medium	Local	Long term		
	Option 4	+	+	+	Medium	Local	Long term		
	<u>Comments:</u> Given the scale of development that would be likely to come forward, it is considered that each of the options has the potential to generate a significant number of new jobs and training opportunities both during the construction and operation of the development. By including a residential element, both Options 1 and 2 could also provide for additional members of the working age population and could support the continued viability of existing education and training facilities. Each of the options is therefore likely to have some positive impact on this objective.								
<b>S8. To preserve, enhance and manage Knowsley's rich diversity of cultural, historic and archaeological buildings, areas, sites and features.</b>	Option 1	-	-	-	Low	Local	Long term	Other policies in the Plan require an assessment of the proposals on these heritage assets to be undertaken and, if appropriate, the incorporation of measures to protect their setting such as landscaping or the creation of a suitable buffer.	
	Option 2	-	-	-	Low	Local	Long term		
	Option 3	-	-	-	Low	Local	Long term		
	Option 4	-	-	-	Low	Local	Long term		

- Option 1 Allocate the site for mixed use development (at least 80% employment) with areas of Public Open Space / Outdoor Sporting provision removed from the Green Belt but retained in such uses. Employment uses would comprise of business uses (Use Class B1) or other uses within the LCR key economic sectors provided that the use would not cause detriment to the amenity of nearby residents.
- Option 2 As per Option 1 but exclude areas of Public Open Space / Outdoor Sporting provision from the allocated site.
- Option 3 Allocate for employment development only. Employment uses would comprise of business uses (Use Class B1) or other uses within the LCR key economic sectors provided that the use would not cause detriment to the amenity of nearby residents. Loss of all Public Open Space.
- Option 4 Allocate the site for employment development with no restrictions on uses. Loss of all Public Open Space.

KGBS 7 - Knowsley Lane, Huyton									
SA Objective		Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	<p><u>Comments:</u>            There is a Historic Park and Garden (Knowsley Hall Estate) and two Archaeological Sites to the north of the site. The presence of the M57 Motorway between the site and these heritage assets does however reduce the likelihood that any of the options would affect the significance of these particular assets. Nevertheless, there are two Grade II listed buildings and an Archaeological Site within the location and it is considered that the development which would come forward under each of the options has the potential to have a negative impact on the setting of these assets. Consequently, each of the options could have a negative impact on the objective.</p>								
Environment									
E1. To protect, enhance and manage the local character and accessibility of the landscape and countryside across Knowsley.	Option 1	-	-	-	Low	Local	Long term	Secondary impacts on perceptions of the area.	Other policies of the Core Strategy should seek to retain existing trees and secure appropriate landscaping to moderate the impact of the proposals on the local landscape character
	Option 2	-	-	-	Medium	Local	Long term		
	Option 3	-	-	-	Low	Local	Long term		
	Option 4	-	-	-	Low	Local	Long term		



- Option 1 Allocate the site for mixed use development (at least 80% employment) with areas of Public Open Space / Outdoor Sporting provision removed from the Green Belt but retained in such uses. Employment uses would comprise of business uses (Use Class B1) or other uses within the LCR key economic sectors provided that the use would not cause detriment to the amenity of nearby residents.
- Option 2 As per Option 1 but exclude areas of Public Open Space / Outdoor Sporting provision from the allocated site.
- Option 3 Allocate for employment development only. Employment uses would comprise of business uses (Use Class B1) or other uses within the LCR key economic sectors provided that the use would not cause detriment to the amenity of nearby residents. Loss of all Public Open Space.
- Option 4 Allocate the site for employment development with no restrictions on uses. Loss of all Public Open Space.

KGBS 7 - Knowsley Lane, Huyton									
SA Objective		Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The protected landscape of Knowsley Hall and Garden is located to the north of the site although, as acknowledged by the Knowsley and Sefton Green Belt Study – Knowsley Report (2012), the impact of each of the options on this area is lessened by the fact that the site is separated from Knowsley Hall and Garden by the M57 motorway. Each of the options would however result in the loss of a significant predominantly greenfield site along the northern boundary of Huyton. Given the scale of development that would take place under each of the options, it is considered that each of the options could have a detrimental impact on the landscape character of the local area and, in particular, could fundamentally change the semi-rural character of the landscape of the eastern part of the site which is presently in agricultural use. The site contains a number of areas of mature trees, some of which are protected by Tree Preservation Order, and the loss of these could also have a significant impact on the landscape character of the area. It is therefore considered that each of the options could have a negative impact on the objective. It is however considered that the certainty of this impact is reduced by the fact that the landscape character of the site is already influenced by its adjacency to the M57 motorway. In addition, both Option 1 and 2 would retain existing areas of public open space/sport pitches. Option 2 would however result in there being an incongruous Green Belt boundary and, as a result, there is a higher level of certainty that this option could have a negative impact on the objective.</p>								
<b>E2. To protect, enhance and manage biodiversity, the viability of protected and endangered species, habitats, geodiversity and sites of geological importance.</b>	Option 1	-	-	-	Low	Local	Long term		Undertake appropriate ecological surveys.
	Option 2	-	-	-	Low	Local	Long term		
	Option 3	-	-	-	Low	Local	Long term		Exclude areas of priority habitat from the developable area if appropriate.
	Option 4	-	-	-	Low	Local	Long term		
									Other policies of the Core Strategy should ensure that appropriate mitigation measures are implemented, such as the provision of on-site habitats or the retention of areas of woodland.

- Option 1 Allocate the site for mixed use development (at least 80% employment) with areas of Public Open Space / Outdoor Sporting provision removed from the Green Belt but retained in such uses. Employment uses would comprise of business uses (Use Class B1) or other uses within the LCR key economic sectors provided that the use would not cause detriment to the amenity of nearby residents.
- Option 2 As per Option 1 but exclude areas of Public Open Space / Outdoor Sporting provision from the allocated site.
- Option 3 Allocate for employment development only. Employment uses would comprise of business uses (Use Class B1) or other uses within the LCR key economic sectors provided that the use would not cause detriment to the amenity of nearby residents. Loss of all Public Open Space.
- Option 4 Allocate the site for employment development with no restrictions on uses. Loss of all Public Open Space.

KGBS 7 - Knowsley Lane, Huyton									
SA Objective		Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	<p><u>Comments:</u>            The Land at Knowsley Lane is a large, predominantly greenfield site which contains sections of Priority Habitat (woodland). Whilst Options 3 and 4 would result in the loss of a greater area of greenfield land, the development that would take place under all four of the options would result in the loss of a significant area of greenfield land and could also lead to the loss of woodland. It is therefore concluded that all four of the options has the potential to have a negative impact on the objective and its sub-objective of conserving and enhancing the natural environment unless the identified mitigation measures are implemented. It is however acknowledged that in the absence of detailed ecological surveys to establish the potential impact of each of the options on nature conservation value there can only be limited certainty about their impact on this objective.</p>								
<b>E3. To adapt to climate change including flood risk.</b>	Option 1	-	-	-	Medium	Local	Long term		Other policies in the Core Strategy will ensure that appropriate measures are taken to prevent new development from exacerbating flood risk, through for example the incorporation of Sustainable Drainage Systems.
	Option 2	-	-	-	Medium	Local	Long term		
	Option 3	-	-	-	Medium	Local	Long term		
	Option 4	-	-	-	Medium	Local	Long term		

- Option 1 Allocate the site for mixed use development (at least 80% employment) with areas of Public Open Space / Outdoor Sporting provision removed from the Green Belt but retained in such uses. Employment uses would comprise of business uses (Use Class B1) or other uses within the LCR key economic sectors provided that the use would not cause detriment to the amenity of nearby residents.
- Option 2 As per Option 1 but exclude areas of Public Open Space / Outdoor Sporting provision from the allocated site.
- Option 3 Allocate for employment development only. Employment uses would comprise of business uses (Use Class B1) or other uses within the LCR key economic sectors provided that the use would not cause detriment to the amenity of nearby residents. Loss of all Public Open Space.
- Option 4 Allocate the site for employment development with no restrictions on uses. Loss of all Public Open Space.

KGBS 7 - Knowsley Lane, Huyton									
SA Objective	Timescale				Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic		
	<p><u>Comments:</u>            The Strategic Flood Risk Assessment does not identify the site as falling within either Flood Zone 2 or 3. The Preliminary Flood Risk Assessment (PFRA) (2011) does however indicate that the site falls within an area that is susceptible to ground water flooding. Nevertheless, the PFRA does recognise that there is a lack of local information in relation to groundwater flooding and that the dataset used only identifies wider areas that may be at risk from groundwater flooding. Accordingly, the information on groundwater flooding is caveated by the acknowledgement that only isolated locations within the overall susceptible area are likely to suffer the consequences of groundwater flooding. Nonetheless, each of the options would result in a significant area of greenfield land being replaced with built development which may have an adverse impact on levels of surface water run-off if suitable measures are not implemented, such as sustainable drainage systems.</p> <p>Whilst Options 3 and 4 would result in the loss of a greater area of greenfield land, each of the options would result in the loss of a significant greenfield site that has the potential to provide habitat for species and help mitigate higher summer temperatures associated with climate change. As such, each option has the potential to have some negative impact on the objective.</p>								
<b>E4. To mitigate climate change including using energy prudently and efficiently and increasing energy generated from renewable sources.</b>	Option 1	-	-	-	Low	Local	Long term	Negative secondary impacts associated with climate change, such as increased flood risk	Other policies in the Core Strategy will ensure that development incorporate appropriate measures to mitigate climate change, including exploring the opportunities for incorporating decentralised energy systems on large sites such as this.
	Option 2	-	-	-	Low	Local	Long term		
	Option 3	-	-	-	Low	Local	Long term		
	Option 4	-	-	-	Low	Local	Long term		

- Option 1 Allocate the site for mixed use development (at least 80% employment) with areas of Public Open Space / Outdoor Sporting provision removed from the Green Belt but retained in such uses. Employment uses would comprise of business uses (Use Class B1) or other uses within the LCR key economic sectors provided that the use would not cause detriment to the amenity of nearby residents.
- Option 2 As per Option 1 but exclude areas of Public Open Space / Outdoor Sporting provision from the allocated site.
- Option 3 Allocate for employment development only. Employment uses would comprise of business uses (Use Class B1) or other uses within the LCR key economic sectors provided that the use would not cause detriment to the amenity of nearby residents. Loss of all Public Open Space.
- Option 4 Allocate the site for employment development with no restrictions on uses. Loss of all Public Open Space.

KGBS 7 - Knowsley Lane, Huyton									
SA Objective		Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
		<p><u>Comments:</u> Each of the options would inevitably result in some carbon emissions and could also lead to the loss of trees which can make a contribution to mitigating climate change through absorbing carbon dioxide. Consequently, although it is acknowledged that mitigation measures could be implemented to retain on-site trees or secure adequate replacement planting, it is recognised that the proposals have the potential to have a negative impact on this objective. It is however recognised that other policies in the Core Strategy are likely to ensure that all new development is designed in a way to maximise energy efficiency. The site is not however located within a 'Priority Zone' for renewable and low carbon energy as identified by the <b>Liverpool City Region Renewable Energy Capacity Study</b> (2009) and it is not in particularly close proximity to a site identified by the Knowsley Renewable and Low Carbon Energy Options study (2009) as a potential location for implementing district heating. It is therefore unlikely to deliver a reduction in carbon emissions beyond those required by Local Plan policies.</p> <p>There are a range of local facilities and amenities that are readily accessible from the site including Longview Community primary school which borders the site to the south, a GP and health centre within 500m of the site and a leisure centre 700m to the south of the site. The majority of the site is also within 200m of Knowsley Lane which provides a regular bus service to destinations including Rainhill, Huyton Industrial Estate and St Helens. Options 1 and 2 would therefore lead to the provision of housing in a location which is within walking distance of a range of community facilities and each of the options would lead to the provision of employment opportunities that are well-related to existing and proposed areas of housing and reasonably accessible by a choice of means of transport. It is therefore envisaged that each of the options have the potential to reduce the need to travel and could encourage the use of sustainable transport modes, including walking and cycling. It is however recognised that the proximity of the site to the motorway network reduces the level of certainty that the development would result in sustainable patterns of travel.</p> <p>Taking into account the above and also the quantum of development that would be likely to come forward under each of the options, it is considered that each of the options would have some negative impact on the objective. It is however recognised that there is only a limited level of certainty about this impact.</p>							
<b>E5. To provide, conserve, maintain and enhance green infrastructure.</b>	Option 1	-	-	-	Medium	Local	Long term		Other policies in the Core Strategy should secure the provision of appropriate on-site open space and the
	Option 2	-	-	-	Medium	Local	Long term		

- Option 1 Allocate the site for mixed use development (at least 80% employment) with areas of Public Open Space / Outdoor Sporting provision removed from the Green Belt but retained in such uses. Employment uses would comprise of business uses (Use Class B1) or other uses within the LCR key economic sectors provided that the use would not cause detriment to the amenity of nearby residents.
- Option 2 As per Option 1 but exclude areas of Public Open Space / Outdoor Sporting provision from the allocated site.
- Option 3 Allocate for employment development only. Employment uses would comprise of business uses (Use Class B1) or other uses within the LCR key economic sectors provided that the use would not cause detriment to the amenity of nearby residents. Loss of all Public Open Space.
- Option 4 Allocate the site for employment development with no restrictions on uses. Loss of all Public Open Space.

KGBS 7 - Knowsley Lane, Huyton									
SA Objective		Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	Option 3	-	-	--	Medium	Local	Long term		retention of areas of woodland.
	Option 4	-	-	--	Medium	Local	Long term		Retain access through the site to Knowsley Park and the provision of green corridors through the site
	<u>Comments:</u> Although Options 1 and 2 would support the retention of existing public open space/playing pitches, each of the options would result in the loss of substantial area of greenfield land which offers the potential to function as part of the Borough's Green Infrastructure network. Each of the options may also impact upon the areas of Priority Habitat within the site unless the identified mitigation measures are implemented. It is therefore considered that each option could have a negative impact on the objective and the sub-objective of improving the size and quality of the Ecological Framework. Options 3 and 4 would have a more significant negative impact on this objective given that both of these options would result in the loss a greater area of greenfield land, including public open space.								
<b>E6. To protect, manage and restore land and soil quality.</b>	Option 1	-	-	-	Medium	Local	Long term		Ensure development is built to an appropriate density to minimise the need to release further greenfield sites.
	Option 2	-	-	-	Medium	Local	Long term		
	Option 3	-	-	--	Medium	Local	Long term		
	Option 4	-	-	--	Medium	Local	Long term		

- Option 1 Allocate the site for mixed use development (at least 80% employment) with areas of Public Open Space / Outdoor Sporting provision removed from the Green Belt but retained in such uses. Employment uses would comprise of business uses (Use Class B1) or other uses within the LCR key economic sectors provided that the use would not cause detriment to the amenity of nearby residents.
- Option 2 As per Option 1 but exclude areas of Public Open Space / Outdoor Sporting provision from the allocated site.
- Option 3 Allocate for employment development only. Employment uses would comprise of business uses (Use Class B1) or other uses within the LCR key economic sectors provided that the use would not cause detriment to the amenity of nearby residents. Loss of all Public Open Space.
- Option 4 Allocate the site for employment development with no restrictions on uses. Loss of all Public Open Space.

KGBS 7 - Knowsley Lane, Huyton									
SA Objective		Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	Although Options 1 and 2 would support the retention of existing public open space/playing pitches, each of the options would result the loss of a large area of greenfield land. It is also noted that part of the northern section of the site is classified as Grade 3 Best and Most Versatile agricultural land and that parts of the site are presently within agricultural use. It is therefore considered that each of the options has the potential to have a negative impact on this objective. Given that Options 3 and 4 would result in the loss of a greater area of greenfield land, both of these options could have a major negative impact on this objective in the long term. Options 1 and 2 would however also have a negative impact on the sub-objective of directing new housing to previously developed land.								
<b>E7. To protect, improve and where necessary, restore the quality of inland, and estuarine waters.</b>	Option 1	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 2	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 3	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 4	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Each of the options is unlikely to have any significant effects on the objective.								
<b>E8. To protect, and where necessary, improve local air quality.</b>	Option 1	-	-	-	Low	Local	Long term	Potential secondary impacts on health, particularly among those who suffer from respiratory illnesses.	Other policies in the Core Strategy and the "Ensuring a Choice of Travel" SPD should support the aim of ensuring that new development caters for an appropriate range and
	Option 2	-	-	-	Low	Local	Long term		
	Option 3	-	-	-	Low	Local	Long term		

- Option 1 Allocate the site for mixed use development (at least 80% employment) with areas of Public Open Space / Outdoor Sporting provision removed from the Green Belt but retained in such uses. Employment uses would comprise of business uses (Use Class B1) or other uses within the LCR key economic sectors provided that the use would not cause detriment to the amenity of nearby residents.
- Option 2 As per Option 1 but exclude areas of Public Open Space / Outdoor Sporting provision from the allocated site.
- Option 3 Allocate for employment development only. Employment uses would comprise of business uses (Use Class B1) or other uses within the LCR key economic sectors provided that the use would not cause detriment to the amenity of nearby residents. Loss of all Public Open Space.
- Option 4 Allocate the site for employment development with no restrictions on uses. Loss of all Public Open Space.

KGBS 7 - Knowsley Lane, Huyton									
SA Objective		Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	Option 4	-	-	-	Low	Local	Long term		choice of transport options.  Other policies in the Core Strategy should seek to retain trees and areas of woodland.
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The site is not within an Air Quality Management Area and there are a range of local facilities and amenities that are readily accessible from the site including Longview Community primary school which borders the site to the south, a GP and health centre within 500m of the site and a leisure centre 700m to the south of the site. The majority of the site is also within 200m of Knowsley Lane which provides a regular bus service to destinations including Rainhill, Huyton Industrial Estate and St Helens. Options 1 and 2 would therefore lead to the provision of housing in a location which is within walking distance of a range of community facilities and each of the options would lead to the provision of employment opportunities that are well-related to existing and proposed areas of housing and reasonably accessible by a choice of means of transport. It is therefore envisaged that each of the options have the potential to reduce the need to travel and could encourage the use of sustainable transport modes, including walking and cycling.</p> <p>Nevertheless, notwithstanding the scope for development on the site to encourage the use of sustainable transport modes, due to the quantum of development that would be likely to come forward, each of the options would be likely to result in a considerable increase in traffic in the immediate surrounding area. The proximity of the site to the motorway network also reduces the level of certainty that the development in this location would result in sustainable patterns of travel. Furthermore, each of the options may result in the loss of areas of woodland and it is recognised that trees can have a positive influence on air quality by removing pollutants from the atmosphere. Consequently, although it is acknowledged that mitigation measures could be implemented to retain on-site trees or secure adequate replacement planting, it is considered that each of the options have the potential to have a negative impact on this objective but it is acknowledged that there is only a limited level of certainty about this impact.</p>								
E9. To use water and mineral resources prudently and efficiently.	Option 1	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 2	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		

- Option 1 Allocate the site for mixed use development (at least 80% employment) with areas of Public Open Space / Outdoor Sporting provision removed from the Green Belt but retained in such uses. Employment uses would comprise of business uses (Use Class B1) or other uses within the LCR key economic sectors provided that the use would not cause detriment to the amenity of nearby residents.
- Option 2 As per Option 1 but exclude areas of Public Open Space / Outdoor Sporting provision from the allocated site.
- Option 3 Allocate for employment development only. Employment uses would comprise of business uses (Use Class B1) or other uses within the LCR key economic sectors provided that the use would not cause detriment to the amenity of nearby residents. Loss of all Public Open Space.
- Option 4 Allocate the site for employment development with no restrictions on uses. Loss of all Public Open Space.

KGBS 7 - Knowsley Lane, Huyton									
SA Objective		Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	Option 3	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 4	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
<u>Comments:</u> Each of the options is unlikely to have any significant effects on the objective.									
<b>E10. To reduce the need to travel and improve choice and use of more sustainable transport mode.</b>	Option 1	+	+	+	Low	Local	Long term	Secondary impacts on air quality and greenhouse gas emissions	Secure improvements to the public transport network and ensure that the development is accessible by a choice of means of transport.  Other policies in the Core Strategy and the “Ensuring a Choice of Travel” SPD should support the aim of ensuring that new development caters for an appropriate range and choice of transport options.
	Option 2	+	+	+	Low	Local	Long term		
	Option 3	+	+	+	Low	Local	Long term		
	Option 4	+	+	+	Low	Local	Long term		



- Option 1 Allocate the site for mixed use development (at least 80% employment) with areas of Public Open Space / Outdoor Sporting provision removed from the Green Belt but retained in such uses. Employment uses would comprise of business uses (Use Class B1) or other uses within the LCR key economic sectors provided that the use would not cause detriment to the amenity of nearby residents.
- Option 2 As per Option 1 but exclude areas of Public Open Space / Outdoor Sporting provision from the allocated site.
- Option 3 Allocate for employment development only. Employment uses would comprise of business uses (Use Class B1) or other uses within the LCR key economic sectors provided that the use would not cause detriment to the amenity of nearby residents. Loss of all Public Open Space.
- Option 4 Allocate the site for employment development with no restrictions on uses. Loss of all Public Open Space.

KGBS 7 - Knowsley Lane, Huyton									
SA Objective		Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	<p><u>Comments:</u>            There are a range of local facilities and amenities that are readily accessible from the site including Longview Community primary school which borders the site to the south, a GP and health centre within 500m of the site and a leisure centre 700m to the south of the site. It is also recognised that the proposals are of a scale which may facilitate the provision of on-site services and amenities but it is at present uncertain whether such facilities would be incorporated into the proposals. The majority of the site is also within 200m of Knowsley Lane which provides a regular bus service to destinations including Rainhill, Huyton Industrial Estate and St Helens. Options 1 and 2 would therefore lead to the provision of housing in a location which is within walking distance of a range of community facilities and each of the options would lead to the provision of employment opportunities that are well-related to existing and proposed areas of housing and reasonably accessible by a choice of means of transport. It is therefore envisaged that each of the options have the potential to reduce the need to travel and encourage the use of sustainable transport modes, including walking and cycling, and therefore have a positive impact on this objective. It is however recognised that the proximity of the site to the motorway network reduces the level of certainty that the development would result in sustainable patterns of travel.</p>								
<b>E11. To minimise the production of waste and increase reuse, recycling and recovery rates.</b>	Option 1	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 2	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 3	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 4	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<p><u>Comments:</u>            Each of the options is unlikely to have any significant effects on the objective.</p>								
<b>Economic</b>									
<b>EC1. To improve the competitiveness and productivity of business,</b>	Option 1	+	+	++	Low	More than local	Long term	Contribution to overall pool of jobs in the Borough	Ensure proposals incorporate effective linkages to the North Huyton / Stockbridge Village

- Option 1 Allocate the site for mixed use development (at least 80% employment) with areas of Public Open Space / Outdoor Sporting provision removed from the Green Belt but retained in such uses. Employment uses would comprise of business uses (Use Class B1) or other uses within the LCR key economic sectors provided that the use would not cause detriment to the amenity of nearby residents.
- Option 2 As per Option 1 but exclude areas of Public Open Space / Outdoor Sporting provision from the allocated site.
- Option 3 Allocate for employment development only. Employment uses would comprise of business uses (Use Class B1) or other uses within the LCR key economic sectors provided that the use would not cause detriment to the amenity of nearby residents. Loss of all Public Open Space.
- Option 4 Allocate the site for employment development with no restrictions on uses. Loss of all Public Open Space.

KGBS 7 - Knowsley Lane, Huyton									
SA Objective		Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<b>exploit the growth potential of business sectors and increase the number of new businesses.</b>	Option 2	+	+	++	Low	More than local	Long term		to maximise the contribution of development in this location to the regeneration of this area.
	Option 3	+	+	++	Medium	More than local	Long term		
	Option 4	+	+	++	Medium	More than local	Long term		
	<p><u>Comments:</u>  Each of the options would result in at least 80% of the developable area being used for employment development. As such, each of the options could result in the provision of high quality employment premises that would provide accommodation for new businesses and stimulate investment in the area. It is therefore considered that each of the options has the potential to have a positive impact on the objective and the sub-objectives of increasing the number of new businesses and increasing the amount of industrial / commercial floorspace. Nevertheless, it is acknowledged that the certainty of this impact is reduced by the fact that the site's proximity to residential areas may limit its suitability for certain employment uses and that the site is not located in close proximity to the M62 Corridor which is more of an established location for office development. Options 3 and 4 are likely to result in a greater quantum of employment development and, as such, there is a greater level of certainty that these options would have a positive impact on the objective.</p>								
<b>EC2. To enhance the vitality and viability of town and local centres.</b>	Option 1	+	+	+	Low	More than local	Long term	Enhanced perceptions of the area and potential secondary impacts on the significance of the Prescott town centre conservation area.	
	Option 2	+	+	+	Low	More than local	Long term		
	Option 3	+	+	+	Low	More than local	Long term		

- Option 1 Allocate the site for mixed use development (at least 80% employment) with areas of Public Open Space / Outdoor Sporting provision removed from the Green Belt but retained in such uses. Employment uses would comprise of business uses (Use Class B1) or other uses within the LCR key economic sectors provided that the use would not cause detriment to the amenity of nearby residents.
- Option 2 As per Option 1 but exclude areas of Public Open Space / Outdoor Sporting provision from the allocated site.
- Option 3 Allocate for employment development only. Employment uses would comprise of business uses (Use Class B1) or other uses within the LCR key economic sectors provided that the use would not cause detriment to the amenity of nearby residents. Loss of all Public Open Space.
- Option 4 Allocate the site for employment development with no restrictions on uses. Loss of all Public Open Space.

KGBS 7 - Knowsley Lane, Huyton									
SA Objective		Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	Option 4	+	+	+	Low	More than local	Long term		
<p><u>Comments:</u>            Each of the options would result in a significant amount of investment into the area. Prescott town centre is approximately 1.2km from the site, Huyton town centre is situated to the south and Stockbridge Village centre is within 1km of the site. The Knowsley Town Centre and Shopping Study (2009) identified that Prescott town centre has suffered a loss of vitality and viability in recent years. Given the significant capacity of the site, each of the options has the potential to have a positive impact on the vitality and viability of these centres by increasing levels of expenditure. It is therefore considered that the proposals have the potential to have a positive impact on this objective.</p> <p>It is unclear whether the employment uses that would be directed to the site would include B1 office development, particularly under Options 1, 2 and 3. If B1 office development is provided in this out of centre location it would have the potential to have a detrimental impact on the vitality and viability of Kirkby town centre. It is however recognised that opportunities and potential for significant new office development in Knowsley's town centres may be limited and that any B1 office development in this location would be subject to sequential testing. Consequently, although no evidence is provided to demonstrate that offices could not be directed to a town centre location, it is recognised that national planning policy and policies within the emerging Local Plan should prevent out of centre office development that would have an unacceptable impact on the vitality and viability of Knowsley's town and local centres.</p>									
<b>EC3. Maintain high and stable levels of employment and reduce long-term unemployment.</b>	Option 1	+	+	++	Medium	More than local	Long term	Secondary impacts on deprivation and quality of life.	Ensure proposals incorporate effective linkages to the North Huyton / Stockbridge Village to maximise the contribution of development in this location to the regeneration of this area.
	Option 2	+	+	++	Medium	More than local	Long term		
	Option 3	+	+	++	Medium	More than local	Long term		

- Option 1 Allocate the site for mixed use development (at least 80% employment) with areas of Public Open Space / Outdoor Sporting provision removed from the Green Belt but retained in such uses. Employment uses would comprise of business uses (Use Class B1) or other uses within the LCR key economic sectors provided that the use would not cause detriment to the amenity of nearby residents.
- Option 2 As per Option 1 but exclude areas of Public Open Space / Outdoor Sporting provision from the allocated site.
- Option 3 Allocate for employment development only. Employment uses would comprise of business uses (Use Class B1) or other uses within the LCR key economic sectors provided that the use would not cause detriment to the amenity of nearby residents. Loss of all Public Open Space.
- Option 4 Allocate the site for employment development with no restrictions on uses. Loss of all Public Open Space.

KGBS 7 - Knowsley Lane, Huyton									
SA Objective		Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	Option 4	+	+	++	Medium	More than local	Long term		
<p><u>Comments:</u>            Each of the options would result in at least 80% of the developable area being used for employment development. As such, each of the options could support the provision of high quality employment premises and the creation of employment opportunities in a location that is in close proximity to North Huyton which is identified in the UDP as a regeneration Action Area that is one of the more deprived areas of Knowsley and which, together with Stockbridge Village, is identified by the Core Strategy as a Priority Regeneration Area. Each of the options could therefore have a positive impact on the objective of reducing long-term unemployment. It is however recognised that physical proximity to employment areas is not the sole factor that influences economic inclusion.</p>									
<b>Sustainability Summary</b>									

- Option 1 Allocate the site for mixed use development (at least 80% employment) with areas of Public Open Space / Outdoor Sporting provision removed from the Green Belt but retained in such uses. Employment uses would comprise of business uses (Use Class B1) or other uses within the LCR key economic sectors provided that the use would not cause detriment to the amenity of nearby residents.
- Option 2 As per Option 1 but exclude areas of Public Open Space / Outdoor Sporting provision from the allocated site.
- Option 3 Allocate for employment development only. Employment uses would comprise of business uses (Use Class B1) or other uses within the LCR key economic sectors provided that the use would not cause detriment to the amenity of nearby residents. Loss of all Public Open Space.
- Option 4 Allocate the site for employment development with no restrictions on uses. Loss of all Public Open Space.

KGBS 7 - Knowsley Lane, Huyton									
SA Objective		Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<p>Each of the options for Knowsley Lane would have a positive impact on a number of sustainability objectives. In particular, as all four of the options would result in at least 80% of the developable area being used for employment development, each option could result in the provision of high quality employment premises that provide accommodation for new businesses, stimulate investment in the area and help support the creation of a range of employment opportunities. As such, all four of the options would have the potential to have a positive effect on the objectives that relate to improving the competitiveness and productivity of business; and reducing unemployment. The impact of each of the options on these objectives is likely to become increasingly significant as the development is built out. However, as Option 3 and 4 are likely to result in a greater quantum of employment development there is a greater level of certainty that these options would have a major positive impact on the objective that relates to the competitiveness and productivity of business.</p> <p>The development that would take place in this location under each of the options could also generate a number of training opportunities. Accordingly, each option has the potential to have a positive impact on the objective that relates to education and skills. Each of the options could also have a positive impact on the objective that relates to reducing poverty and social exclusion. However, as Option 3 and 4 are likely to result in a greater quantum of employment development, these options have the potential to have a greater positive impact on the objective. Other objectives that all four options could have a positive impact on include those that relate to the vitality and viability of Knowsley's town centres; and reducing the need to travel.</p> <p>Each of the options does however have the potential to have a negative impact on a number of objectives. In particular, although Options 1 and 2 would support the retention of existing public open space/playing pitches, each of the options would result the loss of a large area of greenfield land and could also lead to the loss of priority habitat. As such, each of the options has the potential to have a negative impact on the objectives that relate to biodiversity; green infrastructure; and protecting land and soil. Options 3 and 4 would have a more significant negative impact on the objectives that relate to green infrastructure and protecting land and soil due to the fact that both of these options would result in the loss a greater area of greenfield land, including public open space. Key mitigation measures are likely to include retaining areas of priority habitat and ensuring that new development is built to an appropriate density. Each of the options could also have a negative impact on the objectives that relate to air quality; Knowsley's built heritage; mitigating climate change; and adapting to climate change. Each option would also have a negative impact on the objective that relates to landscape character. Option 2 would however result in there being an incongruous Green Belt boundary and, as a result, there is a higher level of certainty that this option could have a negative impact on landscape character.</p> <p>Both Options 1 and 2 would support the provision of dwellings on the site and could therefore have a positive effect on the objective of providing good quality, affordable and resource efficient housing. Conversely, as Options 3 and 4 would result in a site that had previously been identified for some residential development being used entirely for employment uses, both of these options have the potential to have a negative impact on the objective. Options 1 and 2 would result in the provision of a mixed use development that benefits from increased activity and natural surveillance throughout the day and which is well-related to existing services and facilities. Both of these options would also retain areas of public open space which</p>									

- Option 1 Allocate the site for mixed use development (at least 80% employment) with areas of Public Open Space / Outdoor Sporting provision removed from the Green Belt but retained in such uses. Employment uses would comprise of business uses (Use Class B1) or other uses within the LCR key economic sectors provided that the use would not cause detriment to the amenity of nearby residents.
- Option 2 As per Option 1 but exclude areas of Public Open Space / Outdoor Sporting provision from the allocated site.
- Option 3 Allocate for employment development only. Employment uses would comprise of business uses (Use Class B1) or other uses within the LCR key economic sectors provided that the use would not cause detriment to the amenity of nearby residents. Loss of all Public Open Space.
- Option 4 Allocate the site for employment development with no restrictions on uses. Loss of all Public Open Space.

KGBS 7 - Knowsley Lane, Huyton									
SA Objective		Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
provide opportunities for sport and recreation on the site. Consequently, these two options have the potential to have a positive effect on the objectives concerned with access to services and facilities; crime and fear of crime; and health. By contrast, as Options 3 and 4 would lead to the loss of the areas of public open space they could reduce the opportunities to participate in sport and recreation and could have a negative effect on the objectives that relate to health and access to services and facilities.									

**Key for effects**

++ major positive;    + minor positive;    0 neutral;    – minor negative;    – – major negative;    ? uncertain

- Option 1 Allocate the site for housing development including the Local Wildlife Site but excluding Public Open Space. No phasing restrictions but a policy requirement for ancillary facilities (e.g. Retail and Public Open Space)
- Option 2 Allocate the site for housing development with site-specific allocations for retail and Public Open Space provision but no phasing restrictions
- Option 3 Allocate entire site for housing development with no phasing restrictions

KGBS 14 - South of Whiston									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<b>Social</b>									
<b>S1. To reduce poverty and social deprivation and secure economic inclusion.</b>	Option 1	+	+	+	Medium	More than local	Long term	Positive cumulative impact on perceptions of the area with other sites.	
	Option 2	+	+	+	Medium	More than local	Long term		
	Option 3	+	+	+	Medium	More than local	Long term		
	<u>Comments:</u> The site is not adjacent to an identified regeneration area. Nevertheless, due to the size of the area and the quantum of development it would be likely to deliver, each of the options could have a positive impact on reducing deprivation by stimulating investment and creating jobs in the construction sector.								
<b>S2. To improve local accessibility of goods, services and amenities and reduce community severance.</b>	Option 1	+	+	+	Medium	Local	Long term		
	Option 2	+	+	+	Medium	Local	Long term		
	Option 3	+	+	+	Low	Local	Long term		Ensure provision of appropriate facilities
	<u>Comments:</u> There are a range of local facilities and amenities that are readily accessible from sections of the site including primary schools, a GP and health centre and a local centre on Greene's Road. Each of the options would make a contribution to the continued viability of these services and facilities. Whilst it is noted that these facilities would be some distance from the southern and eastern parts of the site, it is recognised that Options 1 and 2 would also support the provision of certain facilities/amenities within the site. It is therefore considered that each of the options would have a positive impact on the objective but that there is a lower level of certainty that Option 3 would have a positive effect on the objective.								
<b>S3. To improve safety and reduce crime, disorder and fear of crime.</b>	Option 1	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 2	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 3	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		

- Option 1 Allocate the site for housing development including the Local Wildlife Site but excluding Public Open Space. No phasing restrictions but a policy requirement for ancillary facilities (e.g. Retail and Public Open Space)
- Option 2 Allocate the site for housing development with site-specific allocations for retail and Public Open Space provision but no phasing restrictions
- Option 3 Allocate entire site for housing development with no phasing restrictions

KGBS 14 - South of Whiston									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Each of the options is unlikely to have any significant effects on the objective. Other policies in the Core Strategy will ensure that all new development is designed in a way that reduces opportunities for crime.</p>								
<b>S4. To support voluntary and community networks, assist social inclusion and ensure community involvement in decision making.</b>	Option 1	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 2	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 3	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Each of the options is unlikely to have any significant effects on the objective.</p>								
<b>S5. To improve health and reduce health inequalities.</b>	Option 1	+	+	+	Medium	Local	Long term	Secondary impacts on quality of life	Seek to secure on-site public open space, and, if required, appropriate on-site health facilities.
	Option 2	+	+	+	Medium	Local	Long term		
	Option 3	-	-	-	Medium	Local	Long term		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The level of development that would come forward under each of the options is likely to be of a scale which may facilitate the provision of on-site services and amenities. Each option would result in the loss of a substantial area of greenspace, sections of which are used for informal recreation, and could therefore reduce opportunities for participation in informal sport and recreation and thereby have a negative impact on the objective. Nevertheless, Options 1 and 2 would provide support for the retention/provision of areas public open space and could therefore have a positive impact on the objective. Conversely, Option 3 would not support the retention/provision of areas public open space and would therefore have a negative impact on the objective.</p>								
<b>S6. To provide good quality, affordable and resource efficient housing.</b>	Option 1	+	++	++	Medium	More than local	Long term	Cumulative impact with other housing sites on the provision of a balanced housing market.	Other policies in the Core Strategy should ensure that new dwellings achieve high standards of design and
	Option 2	+	++	++	Low	More than local	Long term		



- Option 1 Allocate the site for housing development including the Local Wildlife Site but excluding Public Open Space. No phasing restrictions but a policy requirement for ancillary facilities (e.g. Retail and Public Open Space)
- Option 2 Allocate the site for housing development with site-specific allocations for retail and Public Open Space provision but no phasing restrictions
- Option 3 Allocate entire site for housing development with no phasing restrictions

KGBS 14 - South of Whiston									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	Option 3	+	++	++	Medium	More than local	Long term		resource efficiency.
<p><u>Comments:</u>            Given the substantial capacity of the site, it is considered that each of the options could have a major positive impact on the objective of providing good quality housing and could contribute to the housing needs identified by the 2010 Strategic Housing Market Needs Assessment. Each option could also have a positive effect on the sub-objective of providing a wider choice of accommodation to create a greater tenure mix and the large capacity of the site is also likely to have a positive influence the financial viability of affordable housing on site. The impact of each option upon this objective would become more significant in the longer term as the development is built out. However, by introducing a potentially inflexible approach to the provision of open space and retail, Options 2 could have an adverse impact on the deliverability of the site which reduces the level of certainty that the option would have a major positive impact on the objective.</p>									
<b>S7. To improve educational attainment, training and opportunities for lifelong learning and employability.</b>	Option 1	+	+	+	Low	Local	Long term	Improved quality of life and reduced levels of deprivation and social exclusion.	
	Option 2	+	+	+	Low	Local	Long term		
	Option 3	+	+	+	Low	Local	Long term		
	<p><u>Comments:</u>            Due to the size of the area and the quantum of development it could accommodate, each of the options may generate some training opportunities in the construction sector. In addition, the development of this site for residential purposes will provide additional members of the working age population and could support the continued viability of existing education and training facilities. It is also considered that any development that came forward on the site is likely to be of a scale where it may result in the provision of on-site education facilities or improvements to the local public transport system which could enhance the physical accessibility of existing educational and training opportunities. It is however acknowledged that there is only a limited certainty about this until such a point as more detailed proposals for the site are developed.</p>								
<b>S8. To preserve, enhance and manage Knowsley's rich diversity of cultural, historic and archaeological</b>	Option 1	-	-	-	Low	Local	Long term	Secondary impacts on perceptions of the area and sense of place.	Undertake an assessment of the proposals on these heritage assets and, if appropriate, incorporate
	Option 2	-	-	-	Low	Local	Long term		

- Option 1 Allocate the site for housing development including the Local Wildlife Site but excluding Public Open Space. No phasing restrictions but a policy requirement for ancillary facilities (e.g. Retail and Public Open Space)
- Option 2 Allocate the site for housing development with site-specific allocations for retail and Public Open Space provision but no phasing restrictions
- Option 3 Allocate entire site for housing development with no phasing restrictions

<b>KGBS 14 - South of Whiston</b>									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<b>buildings, areas, sites and features.</b>	Option 3	-	-	-	Low	Local	Long term		measures to protect their setting
<p><u>Comments:</u>            There are listed buildings on the northern and eastern boundaries of the site and Carr House Farmhouse, which is a grade II listed building, is within the site. Each of the options would have the potential to impact upon the setting and significance of these heritage assets. It is however recognised that each of these assets are located towards the edges of what is a large site. As a result, there may be scope to incorporate an adequate buffer around these assets to protect their setting. Consequently, there is only a limited level of certainty that the proposals would have a negative impact on this objective.</p>									
<b>Environment</b>									
<b>E1. To protect, enhance and manage the local character and accessibility of the landscape and countryside across Knowsley.</b>	Option 1	-	-	-	Medium	Local	Long term	Secondary impacts on perceptions of the area.	Other policies in the Core Strategy should ensure the retention of existing trees.  Where possible, seek to protect the setting of the remnants of the former Halsnead Estate.
	Option 2	-	-	-	Medium	Local	Long term		
	Option 3	-	-	-	Medium	Local	Long term		

- Option 1 Allocate the site for housing development including the Local Wildlife Site but excluding Public Open Space. No phasing restrictions but a policy requirement for ancillary facilities (e.g. Retail and Public Open Space)
- Option 2 Allocate the site for housing development with site-specific allocations for retail and Public Open Space provision but no phasing restrictions
- Option 3 Allocate entire site for housing development with no phasing restrictions

KGBS 14 - South of Whiston									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	<p><u>Comments:</u>            The Knowsley and Sefton Green Belt Study – Knowsley Report (2012) identifies the site as part of the wide gap between Whiston and Widnes. The study therefore concludes that the proposals for the site would not have a significant impact on the separation of these settlements. In addition, the site is well-contained by strong defensible boundaries formed by the built-up area to the north and west and by the M62 motorway to the south and Fox’s Bank Lane to the east. This would reduce the likelihood of further expansion into the Green Belt.</p> <p>The Knowsley Open Space, Recreation and Sport Strategy (2005) notes that Prescott and Whiston are within the Lancashire Coal Measures landscape area but that there is minimal remnant landscape around this area. Halsnead Park, which forms part of the site, is however identified by this strategy as one of only two key areas of existing open space in this area. The Landscape Character Assessment (2006) notes that the former Halsnead Estate is defined by the existence of remnants of the former Estate, including long sections of the sandstone boundary wall, a gate house, and small woodland clumps. It is considered that these remnants of the Halsnead Hall Parkland make a positive contribution to the landscape and their loss or the presence of significant built development within their vicinity is therefore likely to have an adverse effect on the local character of the landscape.</p> <p>Consequently, and although Options 1 and 2 would support the retention/provision of public open space, taking into account the landscape value of parts of the site and area of greenfield land that could be lost as part of the development, it is considered that each of the options would have a negative impact on this objective.</p>								
<b>E2. To protect, enhance and manage biodiversity, the viability of protected and endangered species,</b>	Option 1	-	-	-	Low	Long term	Long term		Exclude the LWS and areas of priority habitat from the developable area if appropriate.
	Option 2	-	-	-	Low	Long term	Long term		

- Option 1 Allocate the site for housing development including the Local Wildlife Site but excluding Public Open Space. No phasing restrictions but a policy requirement for ancillary facilities (e.g. Retail and Public Open Space)
- Option 2 Allocate the site for housing development with site-specific allocations for retail and Public Open Space provision but no phasing restrictions
- Option 3 Allocate entire site for housing development with no phasing restrictions

KGBS 14 - South of Whiston									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<b>habitats, geodiversity and sites of geological importance.</b>	Option 3	-	-	-	Low	Long term	Long term		Other policies of the Core Strategy should ensure that appropriate measures to mitigate the impact of the development are implemented, such as the provision of on-site habitats, the creation of a buffer around the LWSs and the retention of areas of woodland.
	<p><u>Comments:</u>            The site contains/adjoins a number of features of nature conservation interest, including four Local Wildlife Sites (Lickers Lane Wood, Sandfield Park Woodland, Big Water and the Old Wood), areas of ancient and semi-natural woodland and Priority Habitat (both woodland and grassland). A detailed Ecological Survey and Habitat Assessment has been undertaken for the land at South Whiston. Although this study identifies that the site contains areas of habitat that are of national ecological value, it also concludes that the loss of other habitats on the site would not be significant in biodiversity terms and that these habitats could be re-created elsewhere. It is recognised that the identified capacity of the site has been derived from the assumption that the LWS will be excluded from the developable area. In the absence of this mitigation measure and the retention of other features of ecological value on the site it is however considered that each of the options could have a negative impact on these assets and it is recognised that each option may still result in some addition pressure on these resources due to more intensive recreational use. Consequently, it is considered that each option has the potential to have a negative impact on this objective. Nevertheless, as there may be scope to retain areas of biodiversity value within the site and to thereby mitigate impact on biodiversity and habitats, it is considered that there is limited certainty about the impact of the proposals on this objective.</p>								
<b>E3. To adapt to climate change including flood risk.</b>	Option 1	--	--	--	Medium	Local	Long term		Apply the sequential and exception test to the development proposals and, if necessary, exclude parts of
	Option 2	--	--	--	Medium	Local	Long term		

- Option 1 Allocate the site for housing development including the Local Wildlife Site but excluding Public Open Space. No phasing restrictions but a policy requirement for ancillary facilities (e.g. Retail and Public Open Space)
- Option 2 Allocate the site for housing development with site-specific allocations for retail and Public Open Space provision but no phasing restrictions
- Option 3 Allocate entire site for housing development with no phasing restrictions

KGBS 14 - South of Whiston									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	Option 3	--	--	--	Medium	Local	Long term		<p>the site at greatest risk of flooding from the developable area.</p> <p>Other policies in the Core Strategy should ensure that appropriate measures are taken to mitigate flood risk, such as the use of SuDS.</p>
<p><u>Comments:</u></p> <p>The Strategic Flood Risk Assessment identifies that a small part of the southern section of the site is at risk of fluvial flooding. This risk of flooding will be exacerbated by climate change and this part of the site should only be considered for development as part of a sequential approach. It is recognised that the identified capacity of the site has been derived from the assumption that the portion of the site within Flood Zones 2 and 3 will be excluded from the developable area and unless this is the case, and the other identified mitigation measures are implemented, the proposals could have a negative impact on the objective and its sub-objective of reducing flood risk.</p> <p>The Preliminary Flood Risk Assessment (PFRA) (2011) indicates that the site also falls within an area that is susceptible to ground water flooding. Nevertheless, the PFRA does recognise that there is a lack of local information in relation to groundwater flooding and that the dataset used only identifies wider areas that may be at risk from groundwater flooding. Accordingly, the information on groundwater flooding is caveated by the acknowledgement that only isolated locations within the overall susceptible area are likely to suffer the consequences of groundwater flooding. Nonetheless, the proposals would result in a significant area of greenfield land being replaced with built development which may have an adverse impact on levels of surface water run-off if suitable measures are not implemented, such as sustainable drainage systems.</p> <p>The proposals would also result in the loss of a greenfield site that has the potential to provide habitat for species and help mitigate higher summer temperatures associated with climate change.</p>									
<b>E4. To mitigate climate change including using energy prudently and efficiently and increasing</b>	Option 1	-	-	-	Low	Local	Long term	Negative secondary impacts associated with climate change, such as increased flood risk	Other policies in the Core Strategy will ensure that development incorporate appropriate measures to
	Option 2	-	-	-	Low	Local	Long term		

- Option 1 Allocate the site for housing development including the Local Wildlife Site but excluding Public Open Space. No phasing restrictions but a policy requirement for ancillary facilities (e.g. Retail and Public Open Space)
- Option 2 Allocate the site for housing development with site-specific allocations for retail and Public Open Space provision but no phasing restrictions
- Option 3 Allocate entire site for housing development with no phasing restrictions

KGBS 14 - South of Whiston									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
energy generated from renewable sources.	Option 3	-	-	-	Medium	Local	Long term		mitigate climate change, including exploring the opportunities for incorporating decentralised energy systems on large sites such as this.
<p><u>Comments:</u>            Each of the options would inevitably result in some carbon emissions and could therefore have a negative impact on the objective and its sub-objective. Other policies in the Core Strategy are likely to ensure that all new development is designed in a way to maximise energy efficiency and it is recognised that the proposers of the site have stated that the site may offer opportunities for decentralised energy systems due to the quantum of development proposed. It is however recognised that there is presently no certainty that such systems would be incorporated into the proposals for the site and it is noted that the Knowsley Renewable and Low Carbon Energy Options study (2009) considered that a purely residential development of the area would be unlikely to readily lend itself to a district heating opportunity. In addition, the site is not located within a 'Priority Zone' for renewable and low carbon energy as identified by the <b>Liverpool City Region Renewable Energy Capacity Study (2009)</b> and it is therefore unlikely to deliver a reduction in carbon emissions beyond those required by Local Plan policies.</p> <p>The proposals are likely to result in an increase in traffic in the immediate surrounding area. It is however noted that there are a range of local facilities and amenities that are readily accessible from sections of the site including primary schools, a GP and health centre and a local shopping centre on Greene's Road. It is also recognised that there are existing employment areas located in close proximity to employment sites, such as the industrial and business estate on the opposite side of Windy Arbor Road and Huyton Business Park which may reduce the need to travel for work. Furthermore, both Options 1 and 2 would support the provision of some facilities on the site although there is still some uncertainty over what facilities would be provided on site and the degree to which these would be accessible from all parts of the site and surrounding areas.</p> <p>Consequently, and taking into account the scale of development that would be likely to come forward on the site, it is considered that each of the options have the potential to have some negative impact on the objective. There is a higher degree of certainty that Option 3 would have a negative impact on the objective as this approach would not necessarily support the provision of on site facilities.</p>									
E5. To provide, conserve, maintain and enhance green infrastructure.	Option 1	-	-	-	Low	Long term	Long term		Secure the provision of appropriate on-site open space and green corridors through the site.
	Option 2	-	-	-	Low	Long term	Long term		

- Option 1 Allocate the site for housing development including the Local Wildlife Site but excluding Public Open Space. No phasing restrictions but a policy requirement for ancillary facilities (e.g. Retail and Public Open Space)
- Option 2 Allocate the site for housing development with site-specific allocations for retail and Public Open Space provision but no phasing restrictions
- Option 3 Allocate entire site for housing development with no phasing restrictions

KGBS 14 - South of Whiston									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	Option 3	-	-	-	Medium	Long term	Long term		Other policies in the Core Strategy should ensure the retention of areas of woodland
<p><u>Comments:</u> Although Options 1 and 2 would support the retention/provision of some areas of public open space, each of the options would result in the loss of substantial area of greenfield land which offers the potential to function as part of the Borough's Green Infrastructure network and it is considered that each of the options would have a negative impact on this objective due to the area of greenfield land that would be lost. It is however acknowledged that there is only a low level of certainty over this impact of Options 1 and 2 on the objective due to their potential to retain areas of public open space and increase the quality of the accessible green infrastructure network. By contrast, there is a higher degree of certainty that Option 3 would have a negative impact on this objective as it would not offer the same level of protection to areas of Public Open Space.</p>									
E6. To protect, manage and restore land and soil quality.	Option 1	-	--	--	Medium	Local	Long term		Ensure development is built to an appropriate density to minimise the need to release further greenfield sites.
	Option 2	-	--	--	Medium	Local	Long term		
	Option 3	-	--	--	High	Local	Long term		
<p><u>Comments:</u> Although Options 1 and 2 would support the retention/provision of some areas of public open space, each of the options would result in the loss of a substantial greenfield site. It is also noted that the majority of the site is classified as Grade 2 Best and Most Versatile agricultural land and that parts of the site are presently within agricultural use. It is therefore considered that each of the options have the potential to have a significant negative impact on this objective and also on the sub-objective of directing new housing to previously developed land. There is a higher degree of certainty that Option 3 would have a negative impact on this objective as it could also result in development on the greenfield parts of the site that are existing areas of Public Open Space.</p>									
E7. To protect, improve and where necessary, restore the quality of inland, and estuarine waters.	Option 1	?	?	?	Low	Local	Long term	Secondary impacts on biodiversity	
	Option 2	?	?	?	Low	Local	Long term		

- Option 1 Allocate the site for housing development including the Local Wildlife Site but excluding Public Open Space. No phasing restrictions but a policy requirement for ancillary facilities (e.g. Retail and Public Open Space)
- Option 2 Allocate the site for housing development with site-specific allocations for retail and Public Open Space provision but no phasing restrictions
- Option 3 Allocate entire site for housing development with no phasing restrictions

KGBS 14 - South of Whiston									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	Option 3	?	?	?	Low	Local	Long term		
<p><u>Comments:</u> The site is in close proximity to a number of bodies of water, including Big Water. Directing development to locations close to these features has the potential to adversely affect water quality unless adequate mitigation measures are adopted. It is however recognised that there is limited certainty about the impact of development in this location on the water quality. In addition, it is noted that each of the options could result in the remediation of any contamination on the site and thereby eliminate a potential source of pollutants for this watercourse. As such, the impact of each of the options on the objective is uncertain.</p>									
<b>E8. To protect, and where necessary, improve local air quality.</b>	Option 1	-	-	-	Low	Local	Long term	Potential secondary impacts on health, particularly among those who suffer from respiratory illnesses.	Secure improvements to the public transport network and ensure that the development is accessible by a choice of means of transport.
	Option 2	-	-	-	Low	Local	Long term		
	Option 3	-	-	-	Medium	Local	Long term		
<p>Other policies in the Core Strategy and the “Ensuring a Choice of Travel” SPD should support the aim of ensuring that new development caters for an appropriate range and choice of transport options.</p> <p>Other policies in the Core Strategy should seek to retain trees and areas of woodland.</p>									



- Option 1 Allocate the site for housing development including the Local Wildlife Site but excluding Public Open Space. No phasing restrictions but a policy requirement for ancillary facilities (e.g. Retail and Public Open Space)
- Option 2 Allocate the site for housing development with site-specific allocations for retail and Public Open Space provision but no phasing restrictions
- Option 3 Allocate entire site for housing development with no phasing restrictions

KGBS 14 - South of Whiston									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The proposals are likely to result in an increase in traffic in the immediate surrounding area but it is recognised that the extent to which this will impact on air quality is uncertain and the site is not within an Air Quality Management Area. It is noted that there are a range of local facilities and amenities that are readily accessible from sections of the site including primary schools, a GP and health centre and a local shopping centre on Greene's Road. It is also recognised that there are existing employment areas located in close proximity to employment sites, such as the industrial and business estate on the opposite side of Windy Arbor Road and Huyton Business Park which may reduce the need to travel for work. Nevertheless, these community facilities are some distance from the eastern and southern sections of the site and only the northern sections of the site are within 800m of Whiston railway station and not all of the site is in close proximity to the existing bus routes on Windy Arbor Road and Lickers Lane. The proposer of the site has also stated that the proposals would include on-site facilities, the provision of new bus routes through the site and that the development would be designed to encourage walking and cycling. Both Options 1 and 2 would support the provision of some facilities on the site although there is still some uncertainty over what facilities would be provided on site and the degree to which these would be accessible from all parts of the site and surrounding areas. Consequently, due to the number of trips that a development of this scale would be likely to generate, it is considered that each of the options has the potential to have some negative impact on the objective. There is a higher degree of certainty that Option 3 would have a negative impact on the objective as this approach would not necessarily support the provision of on site facilities.</p>								
<b>E9. To use water and mineral resources prudently and efficiently.</b>	Option 1	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 2	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 3	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Each of the options is unlikely to have any significant effects on the objective.</p>								
<b>E10. To reduce the need to travel and improve choice and use of more sustainable transport</b>	Option 1	+	+	+	Low	Long term	Local	Secondary impacts on air quality and greenhouse gas emissions	Secure improvements to the public transport network and ensure that the development is accessible by a choice of
	Option 2	+	+	+	Low	Long term	Local		

- Option 1 Allocate the site for housing development including the Local Wildlife Site but excluding Public Open Space. No phasing restrictions but a policy requirement for ancillary facilities (e.g. Retail and Public Open Space)
- Option 2 Allocate the site for housing development with site-specific allocations for retail and Public Open Space provision but no phasing restrictions
- Option 3 Allocate entire site for housing development with no phasing restrictions

KGBS 14 - South of Whiston									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<b>mode.</b>	Option 3	-	-	-	Medium	Long term	Local		means of transport.  Other policies in the Core Strategy and the “Ensuring a Choice of Travel” SPD should support the aim of ensuring that new development caters for an appropriate range and choice of transport options.
<p><u>Comments:</u> There are a range of local facilities and amenities that are readily accessible from sections of the site including primary schools, a GP and health centre and a local shopping centre on Greene’s Road. It is also recognised that there are existing employment areas located in close proximity to employment sites, such as the industrial and business estate on the opposite side of Windy Arbor Road and Huyton Business Park which may reduce the need to travel for work. Nevertheless, these community facilities are some distance from the eastern and southern sections of the site and only the northern sections of the site are within 800m of Whiston railway station and not all of the site is in close proximity to the existing bus routes on Windy Arbor Road and Lickers Lane.</p> <p>Options 1 and 2 would result in the provision of some facilities on the site which could help reduce the need to travel and have a positive impact on the objective. By contrast, Option 3 would not directly support the provision of on-site facilities and is therefore likely to have a negative impact on the objective.</p>									
<b>E11. To minimise the production of waste and increase reuse, recycling and recovery rates.</b>	Option 1	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 2	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 3	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
<p><u>Comments:</u> Each of the options is unlikely to have any significant effects on the objective.</p>									

- Option 1 Allocate the site for housing development including the Local Wildlife Site but excluding Public Open Space. No phasing restrictions but a policy requirement for ancillary facilities (e.g. Retail and Public Open Space)
- Option 2 Allocate the site for housing development with site-specific allocations for retail and Public Open Space provision but no phasing restrictions
- Option 3 Allocate entire site for housing development with no phasing restrictions

KGBS 14 - South of Whiston									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<b>Economic</b>									
<b>EC1. To improve the competitiveness and productivity of business, exploit the growth potential of business sectors and increase the number of new businesses.</b>	Option 1	+	+	+	Medium	More than local	Long term	Contribution to overall pool of jobs in the Borough	
	Option 2	+	+	+	Medium	More than local	Long term		
	Option 3	+	+	+	Medium	More than local	Long term		
	<u>Comments:</u> None of the options for Land to the South of Whiston include an employment element. Nevertheless, due to the scale of development that is likely to be accommodated on the site, each of the options may encourage further investment in the area, sustaining existing local employment and also potentially bringing new jobs into the area.								
<b>EC2. To enhance the vitality and viability of town and local centres.</b>	Option 1	+	+	++	Low	More than local	Long term	Enhanced perceptions of the area.	
	Option 2	+	+	++	Low	More than local	Long term		
	Option 3	+	+	++	Medium	More than local	Long term		
	<u>Comments:</u> Given the significant capacity of the site, each of the options has the potential to have a positive impact on the vitality and viability of Knowsley's town centres and the local centre on Greene's Road by increasing levels of expenditure in these centres. It is therefore considered that each of the options has the potential to have a significant positive impact on this objective. Both Options 1 and 2 would however support the provision of some retail development on the site. Whilst other policies in the Plan should ensure that any retail provision is appropriate in scale, the provision of this retail area could reduce the benefits of the development for other local centres in the area, including Greene's Road. As such, there is a lower level of certainty that these options would have a significant positive impact on the objective.								
<b>EC3. Maintain high and stable levels of employment</b>	Option 1	+	+	+	Medium	More than local	Long term	Secondary impacts on deprivation and quality of life.	

- Option 1 Allocate the site for housing development including the Local Wildlife Site but excluding Public Open Space. No phasing restrictions but a policy requirement for ancillary facilities (e.g. Retail and Public Open Space)
- Option 2 Allocate the site for housing development with site-specific allocations for retail and Public Open Space provision but no phasing restrictions
- Option 3 Allocate entire site for housing development with no phasing restrictions

KGBS 14 - South of Whiston									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<b>and reduce long-term unemployment.</b>	Option 2	+	+	+	Medium	More than local	Long term		
	Option 3	+	+	+	Medium	More than local	Long term		
	<u>Comments:</u> Given the scale of development that would be likely to come forward on the site, each of the options could generate a number of employment opportunities during the construction of the development. Therefore, each option has the potential to have some positive impact on the objective. The proposals are also of a scale where they may encourage further investment in the area, sustaining existing local employment and also potentially bringing new jobs into the area. In addition, both Options 1 and 2 would support the provision of some retail development on the site which could create further employment opportunities.								
<b>Sustainability Summary</b>									
<p>Each of the options for the South of Whiston would have a similar impact on a number of the sustainability objectives. In particular, given the substantial capacity of the site, it is considered that each of the options could have a major positive impact on the objective of providing good quality housing and that this impact would become increasingly significant as the development is built out. However, by introducing a potentially inflexible approach to the provision of open space and retail, Options 2 could have an adverse impact on the deliverability of the site which reduces the level of certainty that the option would have a major positive impact on the objective. Due to the size of the area and the quantum of development it could accommodate, each of the options could also generate a number of employment and training opportunities in the construction sector and could stimulate further investment in the area. As such, each of the options has the potential to have a positive impact on the objectives that relate to reducing deprivation; skills and training; business competitiveness; and unemployment.</p> <p>Each of the options would also result in development taking place in close proximity to a range of local facilities and amenities including primary schools, a GP and health centre and a local centre on Greene's Road and development in this location could make a contribution to the continued viability of these services and facilities. Options 1 and 2 would also support the provision of certain facilities/amenities within the site. As such, each of the options could have a positive impact on the objective that relates to access to services and amenities but there is a higher level of certainty that Options 1 and 2 would have a positive impact on this objective due to these options resulting in the provision of facilities on-site. Given the significant capacity of the site, each of the options also has the potential to have a positive impact on Knowsley's town centres and the local centre on Greene's Road by increasing levels of expenditure in these centres. As such, each option could have a major positive impact on the objective that relates to the vitality and viability of Knowsley's town centres.</p> <p>Each of the options could however impact upon the setting and significance of a number of heritage assets and have a negative impact on the objective that relates to Knowsley's built heritage. These assets are however located towards the edges of what is a large site and there may be scope to incorporate an adequate buffer around these assets to protect their setting. Consequently, there is only a limited level of certainty that each option would have a negative impact on this objective. By resulting in the loss of a significant area of greenfield land and by potentially placing pressure on areas of ecological value, each option could also have a negative impact on the objectives that relate to landscape character; biodiversity; and green</p>									

- Option 1 Allocate the site for housing development including the Local Wildlife Site but excluding Public Open Space. No phasing restrictions but a policy requirement for ancillary facilities (e.g. Retail and Public Open Space)
- Option 2 Allocate the site for housing development with site-specific allocations for retail and Public Open Space provision but no phasing restrictions
- Option 3 Allocate entire site for housing development with no phasing restrictions

KGBS 14 - South of Whiston									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<p>infrastructure; and a major negative impact on the objective of protecting land and soil. Due to the quantum of development that would be delivered under each of the options and the number of associated vehicle trips, each option could also have a negative impact on the objective that relates to air quality. There is however a lower level of certainty that Options 1 and 2 would have a negative impact on this objective as both of these options would support the provision of some facilities on the site which could reduce the need to travel and associated vehicle emissions. Each option could also have a major negative impact on the objective of adapting to climate change; a negative impact on the objective of mitigating climate change; and an uncertain impact on the objective that relates to protecting water quality.</p> <p>Each option would result in the loss of a substantial area of greenspace, sections of which are used for informal recreation, and could therefore reduce opportunities for participation in informal sport and recreation and thereby have a negative impact on the objective that relates to health. Nevertheless, Options 1 and 2 would provide support for the retention/provision of areas public open space and could therefore have a positive impact on the objective. Conversely, Option 3 would not support the retention/provision of areas public open space and would therefore have a negative impact on the objective. Options 1 and 2 would also result in the provision of some facilities on the site which could help reduce the need to travel and have a positive impact on the objective that relates to reducing the need to travel and improving the use of more sustainable transport modes. By contrast, as Option 3 would not directly support the provision of on-site facilities, this option has the potential to have a negative impact on this objective.</p>									

Key for effects					
++ major positive;	+ minor positive;	0 neutral;	- minor negative;	-- major negative;	? uncertain

- Option 1 Allocate the site for housing development with no phasing restrictions  
Option 2 Allocate the site for housing development with phasing restrictions  
Option 3 Allocate the site for employment development with no phasing restrictions

KGBS 10 - Land at Carr Lane, Prescot									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<b>Social</b>									
<b>S1. To reduce poverty and social deprivation and secure economic inclusion.</b>	Option 1	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A	Cumulative impact with other development on perceptions of the area.	Ensure proposals incorporate effective linkages to South Prescot to maximise the contribution of development in this location to the regeneration of this area.
	Option 2	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 3	+	+	+	Medium	Local	Long term		
	<u>Comments:</u> The scale of residential development that would be delivered under Option 1 or 2 is unlikely to be particularly significant in scale due to the size of the site. As such, both of these options are unlikely to have a significant impact on the objective. Option 3 could result in the provision of high quality employment premises that provide accommodation for new/expanding businesses and stimulate investment in the wider area. It is therefore considered that this option has the potential to result in new jobs that offer the potential to reduce deprivation and help secure economic inclusion.								
<b>S2. To improve local accessibility of goods, services and amenities and reduce community severance.</b>	Option 1	+	+	+	Medium	Local	Long term		
	Option 2	0	+	+	Medium	Local	Long term		
	Option 3	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> The site is within 800m of a railway station, in relatively close proximity to bus routes and also within a cycle buffer zone. It is therefore considered that both Options 1 and 2 would lead to the provision of housing in a location which would provide the future occupants of the site with relatively easy access to existing services and facilities by a choice of means of transport. As such, both options would have a positive impact on the objective. The impact of Option 2 on this objective is however likely to be delayed due to the phasing restrictions increasing the likelihood that the site would come forward later in the plan period. Allocating the site for employment development (Option 3) is unlikely any significant effects on the objective.								
<b>S3. To improve safety and reduce crime, disorder and fear of crime.</b>	Option 1	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 2	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		

- Option 1 Allocate the site for housing development with no phasing restrictions  
Option 2 Allocate the site for housing development with phasing restrictions  
Option 3 Allocate the site for employment development with no phasing restrictions

KGBS 10 - Land at Carr Lane, Prescot									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	Option 3	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
<u>Comments:</u> None of the options are likely to have any significant effects on the objective. Other policies in the Core Strategy will ensure that all new development is designed in a way that reduces opportunities for crime.									
<b>S4. To support voluntary and community networks, assist social inclusion and ensure community involvement in decision making.</b>	Option 1	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 2	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 3	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> None of the options are likely to have any significant effects on the objective.								
<b>S5. To improve health and reduce health inequalities.</b>	Option 1	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 2	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 3	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> The site does not presently have presently any public access and it is therefore considered that the development of the site would not reduce opportunities for informal recreation. None of the options are therefore likely to have any significant effects on the objective.								
<b>S6. To provide good quality, affordable and resource efficient housing.</b>	Option 1	+	+	+	Medium	Local	Long term	Cumulative impact with other developments on securing a more balanced housing market.	Other policies in the Core Strategy should ensure that new dwellings achieve high standards of design and resource efficiency.
	Option 2	?	+	+	Medium	Local	Long term		
	Option 3	0	0	0	High	N/A	N/A		

- Option 1 Allocate the site for housing development with no phasing restrictions
- Option 2 Allocate the site for housing development with phasing restrictions
- Option 3 Allocate the site for employment development with no phasing restrictions

KGBS 10 - Land at Carr Lane, Prescot									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Both Options 1 and 2 have the potential to deliver a range of housing types and tenures and make a contribution towards Kirkby's housing needs as identified by the Strategic Housing Market Needs Assessment (SHMA). However, by introducing phasing requirements, Option 2 could have an uncertain impact on housing delivery during the initial part of the plan period and, as a result, could have an uncertain impact on the objective in the short term. Option 3 does not include a housing element and is therefore unlikely to have any significant effects on this objective.</p>								
<b>S7. To improve educational attainment, training and opportunities for lifelong learning and employability.</b>	Option 1	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 2	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 3	+	+	+	Low	Local	Long term	Improved quality of life and reduced levels of deprivation and social exclusion.	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Under all three options new jobs and training opportunities would be created during the construction of the development. In addition, the development of this site for residential purposes will provide additional members of the working age population and could support the continued viability of existing education and training facilities. However, given the size of the site and the scale of development it would be likely to accommodate, it is considered that the use of the site for housing would be unlikely to have any significant impact on this objective. Option 3 has the potential to create jobs and training during the construction and operation of the development. This option is therefore likely to have some positive impact on this objective. Nevertheless, the relatively small scale of the proposals means there can only be a limited level of certainty that the impact on this objective would be significant.</p>								
<b>S8. To preserve, enhance and manage Knowsley's rich diversity of cultural, historic and archaeological buildings, areas, sites and features.</b>	Option 1	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 2	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 3	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The site is not within close proximity of any designated heritage assets and it is therefore considered that all of the options are unlikely to have any significant impact on this objective.</p>								



- Option 1 Allocate the site for housing development with no phasing restrictions  
 Option 2 Allocate the site for housing development with phasing restrictions  
 Option 3 Allocate the site for employment development with no phasing restrictions

KGBS 10 - Land at Carr Lane, Prescot									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect			Mitigation	
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence		Secondary, cumulative, synergistic
<b>Environment</b>									
<b>E1. To protect, enhance and manage the local character and accessibility of the landscape and countryside across Knowsley.</b>	Option 1	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 2	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 3	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<p>Comments:            The Knowsley and Sefton Green Belt Study – Knowsley Report (2012) identifies the site as being located within a narrow gap between Huyton and Prescot but concludes that the site makes a limited contribution to the separation of these areas due to its relatively small size and also because of the presence of the M57 motorway between these two settlements. The site forms part of the former Prescot waste water treatment works and although it contains self-regenerated scrub, evidence of its previous use is still visible. There is also no public access on to the site itself. It is therefore considered that each of the options for the Land at Carr Lane is unlikely to have any significant impact on the character of the landscape or accessibility of the countryside.</p>								
<b>E2. To protect, enhance and manage biodiversity, the viability of protected and endangered species, habitats, geodiversity and sites of geological importance.</b>	Option 1	-	-	-	Low	Medium	Long term		Undertake ecological surveys.  Other policies of the Core Strategy should ensure that appropriate measures to mitigate the impact of the development are implemented, such as the provision of on-site habitats or the creation of a buffer around the LWS.
	Option 2	0	-	-	Low	Medium	Long term		
	Option 3	-	-	-	Low	Medium	Long term		

- Option 1 Allocate the site for housing development with no phasing restrictions  
Option 2 Allocate the site for housing development with phasing restrictions  
Option 3 Allocate the site for employment development with no phasing restrictions

KGBS 10 - Land at Carr Lane, Prescot									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	<p><u>Comments:</u>  The site has been previously developed but it is recognised that brownfield sites can have biodiversity value and a significant proportion of the site has been re-vegetated. The site also contains a strip of Priority Habitat (woodland) along its boundary and Carr Lane Lake, a Local Wildlife Site, is situated to the north of the site. Each of the options therefore has the potential to result in the loss of some features of ecological features and could place pressure on other ecological resources unless the identified mitigation measures are implemented. Nevertheless, it is recognised that in the absence of detailed ecological surveys to establish the potential impact of the proposals on nature conservation value there can only be limited certainty about their impact on this objective. The impact of Option 2 on this objective is however likely to be delayed due to the phasing restrictions increasing the likelihood that the site would come forward later in the plan period.</p>								
<b>E3. To adapt to climate change including flood risk.</b>	Option 1	-	-	-	Medium	Local	Long term	Other policies in the Core Strategy will ensure that appropriate measures are taken to prevent new development from exacerbating flood risk, through for example the incorporation of Sustainable Drainage Systems.	
	Option 2	0	-	-	Medium	Local	Long term		
	Option 3	-	-	-	Medium	Local	Long term		
	<p><u>Comments:</u>  The Strategic Flood Risk Assessment does not identify the site as being at risk of fluvial flooding. The Preliminary Flood Risk Assessment (PFRA) (2011) does however indicate that the site falls within an area that is susceptible to ground water flooding and as such each of the options has the potential to have some negative impact on the objective. Nevertheless, the PFRA does recognise that there is a lack of local information in relation to groundwater flooding and that the dataset used only identifies wider areas that may be at risk from groundwater flooding. Accordingly, the information on groundwater flooding is caveated by the acknowledgement that only isolated locations within the overall susceptible area are likely to suffer the consequences of groundwater flooding. As such, there is only a low level of certainty about the impact on this objective.</p>								
<b>E4. To mitigate climate change including using energy prudently and efficiently and increasing energy generated from renewable sources.</b>	Option 1	?	?	?	Low	Local	Long term	Secondary impacts associated with climate change	Other policies in the Core Strategy will ensure that development incorporate appropriate measures to mitigate climate change.
	Option 2	0	?	?	Low	Local	Long term		
	Option 3	?	?	?	Low	Local	Long term		

- Option 1 Allocate the site for housing development with no phasing restrictions  
Option 2 Allocate the site for housing development with phasing restrictions  
Option 3 Allocate the site for employment development with no phasing restrictions

KGBS 10 - Land at Carr Lane, Prescot									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	<p><u>Comments:</u>  Under each of the options, the construction and operation of the development would inevitably result in some carbon emissions. Each of the options therefore has the potential to have a negative impact on the objective and its sub-objective. It is however recognised that other policies in the Core Strategy are likely to ensure that all new development is designed in a way to maximise energy efficiency. The site is not however located within a 'Priority Zone' for renewable and low carbon energy as identified by the <b>Liverpool City Region Renewable Energy Capacity Study (2009)</b> but it is within close proximity of Cables Retail and Prescot Business Park which is identified by the Knowsley Renewable and Low Carbon Energy Options study (2009) as a potential location for implementing district heating.</p> <p>The eastern portion of the site is within 800m of a railway station and the entire site is within a cycle buffer zone. The site is therefore considered to be relatively well-located in relation to existing transport infrastructure. Nevertheless, the proximity of the site to the motorway network reduces the level of certainty that the development would result in sustainable patterns of travel.</p> <p>Consequently, whilst each of the options would inevitably result in some carbon emissions and could thereby have a negative impact on the objective and its sub-objective, it is considered to be uncertain whether the impact of any of the options on this objective would be significant due to the scale of the proposals and also because of the potential for the development to result in sustainable patterns of travel. The impact of Option 2 on this objective is however likely to be delayed due to the phasing restrictions increasing the likelihood that the site would come forward later in the plan period.</p>								
<b>E5. To provide, conserve, maintain and enhance green infrastructure.</b>	Option 1	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 2	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 3	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<p><u>Comments:</u>  The site is within close proximity of the Whiston to Cronton Corridor 'Strategic Green Link' and each of the options would result in the development of a site which is largely covered by regenerative scrub and in close proximity to a Local Wildlife Site. It is however recognised that the site's former use as a waste water treatment works has resulted in parts of the site being previously developed and the site retains remnants of its former use. It is therefore considered that each of the options is unlikely to have a significant impact on Knowsley's Green Infrastructure network.</p>								
<b>E6. To protect, manage and restore land and soil</b>	Option 1	+	+	+	Medium	Local	Long term	Secondary impact on perceptions of the area	

- Option 1 Allocate the site for housing development with no phasing restrictions  
Option 2 Allocate the site for housing development with phasing restrictions  
Option 3 Allocate the site for employment development with no phasing restrictions

KGBS 10 - Land at Carr Lane, Prescot									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
quality.	Option 2	0	+	+	Medium	Local	Long term		
	Option 3	+	+	+	Medium	Local	Long term		
	<u>Comments:</u> The site forms part of the former Prescot waste water treatment works and although it contains self-regenerated scrub, evidence of its previous use is still visible. It is also recognised that although much of the above ground infrastructure has been removed from the site, below ground foundations, ducts and bases may remain in place. As a result, each of the options is likely to need to be proceeded by a comprehensive scheme of land reclamation/land remediation and could thereby have a positive impact on the sub-objectives of reducing the amount of derelict land and reducing the amount of contaminated land. The impact of Option 2 on this objective is however likely to be delayed due to the phasing restrictions increasing the likelihood that the site would come forward later in the plan period.								
E7. To protect, improve and where necessary, restore the quality of inland, and estuarine waters.	Option 1	?	?	?	Low	Local	Long term	Secondary impacts on biodiversity	
	Option 2	0	?	?	Low	Local	Long term		
	Option 3	?	?	?	Low	Local	Long term		
<u>Comments:</u> Prescot Brook runs along the western boundary of the site and each of the options would result in development being directed to this location which has the potential to adversely affect water quality unless adequate mitigation measures are adopted. It is however recognised that there is limited certainty about the impact of the proposals on the water quality of this brook. In addition, it is noted that each of the options could result in the remediation of any contamination on the site and thereby eliminate a potential source of pollutants for this watercourse. As such, the impact of each of the options on the objective is uncertain.									
E8. To protect, and where necessary, improve local air quality.	Option 1	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 2	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 3	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		

- Option 1 Allocate the site for housing development with no phasing restrictions  
Option 2 Allocate the site for housing development with phasing restrictions  
Option 3 Allocate the site for employment development with no phasing restrictions

KGBS 10 - Land at Carr Lane, Prescot									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	<u>Comments:</u> The site is not within an Air Quality Management Area and the eastern portion of the site is within 800m of a railway station. The entire site is also within a cycle buffer zone and the site is within reasonably close proximity of the services and facilities provided at Cables Retail Park and Prescot town centre. It is however acknowledged that the proximity of the site to the motorway network may result in unsustainable patterns of travel. Nevertheless, given the size of the site and the relatively limited scale of development it could accommodate, it is considered that each of the options is unlikely to have any significant impact on this objective.								
E9. To use water and mineral resources prudently and efficiently.	Option 1	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 2	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 3	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> None of the options are likely to have any significant effects on the objective.								
E10. To reduce the need to travel and improve choice and use of more sustainable transport mode.	Option 1	+	+	+	Low	Local	Long term	Secondary impacts on air quality and greenhouse gas emissions	
	Option 2	+	+	+	Low	Local	Long term		
	Option 3	+	+	+	Low	Local	Long term		
	<u>Comments:</u> Each of the options would result in the provision of development in a location that is within 800m of a railway station, in relatively close proximity to bus routes and also within a cycle buffer zone. It is therefore considered that each of the options could have some positive impact on the objective. Nevertheless, the proximity of the site to the motorway network reduces the level of certainty that the development would result in sustainable patterns of travel.								
E11. To minimise the production of waste and increase reuse, recycling and recovery rates.	Option 1	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 2	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		

- Option 1 Allocate the site for housing development with no phasing restrictions  
Option 2 Allocate the site for housing development with phasing restrictions  
Option 3 Allocate the site for employment development with no phasing restrictions

KGBS 10 - Land at Carr Lane, Prescot									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	Option 3	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
<u>Comments:</u> None of the options are likely to have any significant effects on the objective.									
Economic									
<b>EC1. To improve the competitiveness and productivity of business, exploit the growth potential of business sectors and increase the number of new businesses.</b>	Option 1	-	-	-	Low	Local	Long term	Contribution to overall pool of jobs in the Borough	Ensure proposals incorporate effective linkages to the South Prescot to maximise the contribution of development in this location to the regeneration of this area.
	Option 2	0	-	-	Low	Local	Long term		
	Option 3	+	+	+	Medium	Local	Long term		
	<u>Comments:</u> Neither Option 1 nor Option 2 includes an employment element. In addition, given the size of the site, the scale of development that would be delivered under either of these options is unlikely to be sufficient to stimulate further investment in the area. Both options would however result in the loss of a previously identified employment site and could therefore lead to a reduction in the flexibility of employment land supply within the plan period. As such, both of these options could have a negative impact on the objective. There is however only a low level of certainty over this impact because, as acknowledged in the Local Plan: Core Strategy, there has been a slow take up of the employment land in South Prescot in recent years.  The site is immediately adjacent to South Prescot which is identified in the UDP as a key employment and regeneration location. Option 3 could result in the provision of high quality employment premises that provide accommodation for new/expanding businesses and stimulate investment in the wider area. It is therefore considered that Option 3 would have a positive impact on the objective and the sub-objective of increasing industrial / commercial floorspace.								
<b>EC2. To enhance the vitality and viability of town and local centres.</b>	Option 1	+	+	+	Low	Local	Long term	Cumulative impact with other development in the Whiston and Prescot area	
	Option 2	0	+	+	Low	Local	Long term		
	Option 3	+	+	+	Low	Local	Long term		

- Option 1 Allocate the site for housing development with no phasing restrictions
- Option 2 Allocate the site for housing development with phasing restrictions
- Option 3 Allocate the site for employment development with no phasing restrictions

KGBS 10 - Land at Carr Lane, Prescot									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	<p><u>Comments:</u>            The site is approximately 600m to the south west of Prescot town centre. Particularly when viewed cumulatively with regeneration at South Prescot, each of the options could support efforts to enhance the vitality and viability of this town centre which, according to the Knowsley Town Centre and Shopping Study (2009), has suffered a loss of vitality and viability in recent years. The Knowsley Town Centre and Shopping Study does however note that there has been some contraction in the comparison and convenience goods sectors within Prescot town centre itself due to new retailers having been attracted to the Cables Retail Park. Consequently, given that the Land at Carr Lane is more closely related to the Cables Retail Park, it is unclear to what extent any additional spend generated by each of the options would be directed to Cables Retail Park as opposed to Prescot town centre. Accordingly, there is only a low level of certainty about the impact on this objective. The impact of Option 2 on this objective is likely to be delayed due to the phasing restrictions increasing the likelihood that the site would come forward later in the plan period.</p>								
<b>EC3. Maintain high and stable levels of employment and reduce long-term unemployment.</b>	Option 1	-	-	-	Low	Local	Long term	Secondary impacts on deprivation and quality of life.	Ensure proposals incorporate effective linkages to the South Prescot to maximise the contribution of development in this location to the regeneration of this area.
	Option 2	0	-	-	Low	Local	Long term		
	Option 3	+	+	+	Medium	Local	Long term		
<p><u>Comments:</u>            The use of the site for housing would have the potential to generate some employment opportunities in the construction sector, and would also potentially bring additional working age people to the area. Nevertheless, given the size of the site and its relatively low potential capacity, it is envisaged that the development of the site for housing would be unlikely to generate a significant number of employment opportunities in the construction sector. Furthermore, both Option 1 and 2 would result in the loss of a previously identified employment site and could therefore lead to a reduction in the flexibility of employment land supply within the plan period. As such, both of these options could have a negative impact on the objective. There is however only a low level of certainty over this impact because, as acknowledged in the Local Plan: Core Strategy, there has been a slow take up of the employment land in South Prescot in recent years.</p> <p>The site is immediately adjacent to South Prescot which is identified in the UDP as a key employment and regeneration location. However, this allocation has been reviewed by the Local Plan: Core Strategy and it is currently proposed for mixed use development. Option 3 could result in the provision of high quality employment premises that provide accommodation for new/expanding businesses and stimulate investment in the wider area. It is therefore considered that Option 3 could generate a range of employment opportunities and thereby have a positive impact on the objective.</p>									

- Option 1 Allocate the site for housing development with no phasing restrictions
- Option 2 Allocate the site for housing development with phasing restrictions
- Option 3 Allocate the site for employment development with no phasing restrictions

KGBS 10 - Land at Carr Lane, Prescot									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<b>Sustainability Summary</b>									
<p>Each of the options for the Land at Carr Lane, Prescot, has the potential to have a positive impact on a number of sustainability objectives. The site forms part of the former Prescot waste water treatment works and its redevelopment is likely to need to be proceeded by a comprehensive scheme of land reclamation/land remediation. Each of the options therefore has the potential to have a positive effect on the objective that relates to land and soil quality and its sub-objectives of reducing the amount of derelict land and reducing the amount of contaminated land. The impact of Option 2 on this objective is however likely to be delayed due to the phasing restrictions increasing the likelihood that the site would come forward later in the plan period.</p> <p>Each of the options would also result in development taking place in a location that is within 800m of a railway station and which is also in relatively close proximity to bus routes and within a cycle buffer zone. As such, each option has the potential to have a positive effect on the objective that relates to reducing the need to travel and improving the use of more sustainable modes of transport. Given the proximity of the site to Prescot town centre, each of the options could have some positive impact on this centre by increasing the number of people using the centre. As such, each option could have a positive effect on the objective that relates to the vitality and viability of Knowsley's centres. However, the impact of Option 2 on this objective is likely to be delayed due to the phasing restrictions increasing the likelihood that the site would come forward later in the plan period.</p> <p>Each of the options would have an uncertain impact on the objectives that relate to water quality and mitigating climate change and could also have a negative effect on the objectives that relate to biodiversity and adapting to climate change.</p> <p>Neither Option 1 nor Option 2 includes an employment element. In addition, given the size of the site, the scale of development that would be delivered under either of these options is unlikely to be sufficient to stimulate further investment in the area. Both options would however result in the loss of a previously identified employment site and could therefore lead to a reduction in the flexibility of employment land supply within the plan period. As such, both of these options could have a negative impact on the objectives that relate to economic competitiveness; and unemployment. By contrast, Option 3 could result in the provision of high quality employment premises that provide accommodation for new/expanding businesses and create a range of employment opportunities. Consequently, this option has the potential to have a positive impact on the objectives that relate to economic competitiveness; and unemployment; and also on the objectives that relate to poverty and deprivation; and skills and qualification. Nevertheless, as Options 1 and 2 would incorporate a residential element, these options could have a positive impact on the objectives that relate to access to services and facilities; and providing good quality housing, although the impact of Option 2 on these objectives is likely to be delayed due to the phasing restrictions increasing the likelihood that the site would come forward later in the plan period. By contrast, Option 3 would have no significant impact on these objectives.</p>									

**Key for effects**

++ major positive;    + minor positive;    0 neutral;    – minor negative;    – – major negative;    ? uncertain



- Option 1 Allocate the site for employment development and require high quality design / gateway enhancement
- Option 2 Allocate only the land to the south of the A580 for employment development and require high quality design / gateway enhancement
- Option 3 Allocate the site for employment development with no requirement in relation to high quality design / gateway enhancement
- Option 4 Allocate the site for employment development with phasing restrictions

<b>KGBS 4 - East of Knowsley Industrial and Business Parks</b>									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<b>Social</b>									
<b>S1. To reduce poverty and social deprivation and secure economic inclusion.</b>	Option 1	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Cumulative impact with other proposals for the regeneration of Knowsley Industrial Park	Ensure development incorporates effective linkages to Knowsley Industrial Park and areas characterised by high levels of deprivation.
	Option 2	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term		
	Option 3	+	+	+	Low	Borough wide	Long term		
	Option 4	0	+	+	Low	Borough wide	Long term	Secure the implementation of local training programmes.	
<p><u>Comments:</u>            The site is immediately adjacent to Knowsley Industrial Park (KIP) which, according to the Delivering a new future for Knowsley Industrial Park – Strategic Framework (2010), contributes £214m pa in GVA to the economy, is collectively home to approximately 800 businesses and provides 27% of total employment within the Borough. The Delivering a new future for Knowsley Industrial Park – Strategic Framework does however establish that the park is characterised by out-of-date and weak infrastructure, and that there is a lack of recognition of its role and contribution. The park is adjacent to Kirkby which is characterised by relatively high levels of deprivation. Each of the proposed options could provide high quality employment premises and stimulate investment in the park. It is therefore considered that the proposals have the potential to result in new jobs that offer the potential to reduce deprivation and help secure economic inclusion. Whilst the development of the site could potentially impact on the level of investment in KIP, it is considered that the level of development that would come forward under each of the options is unlikely to be of a scale where it would have a significant adverse impact on the regeneration of KIP. Furthermore, each of the options could act as a catalyst which helps to stimulate further investment in KIP, this is particularly the case with Options 1 and 2 which would require development in this location to achieve a high standard of design. Each of the options therefore has the potential to have a positive impact on this objective but it is recognised that there is limited certainty over whether the new jobs created would be accessible to those presently excluded from the labour market.</p>									
<b>S2. To improve local accessibility of goods, services and amenities and reduce community severance.</b>	Option 1	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 2	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 3	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		

- Option 1 Allocate the site for employment development and require high quality design / gateway enhancement
- Option 2 Allocate only the land to the south of the A580 for employment development and require high quality design / gateway enhancement
- Option 3 Allocate the site for employment development with no requirement in relation to high quality design / gateway enhancement
- Option 4 Allocate the site for employment development with phasing restrictions

KGBS 4 - East of Knowsley Industrial and Business Parks									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	Option 4	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
<p><u>Comments:</u> The site is not located in close proximity to a significant residential community either in Knowsley or outside the borough and it is probable that any services and facilities provided on-site would be ancillary to the development and primarily serve the needs of the on-site workers. Consequently, notwithstanding the fact that sections of the site are readily accessible by both public and private transport via the A580, the likely ancillary nature of any on-site facilities coupled with their distance from residential communities mean that each of the options is unlikely to have a significant impact on the objective or its sub-objective of improving community facilities.</p>									
<b>S3. To improve safety and reduce crime, disorder and fear of crime.</b>	Option 1	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 2	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 3	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 4	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Each of the options is unlikely to have any significant effects on the objective. Other policies in the Core Strategy will ensure that all new development is designed in a way that reduces opportunities for crime.</p>								
<b>S4. To support voluntary and community networks, assist social inclusion and ensure community involvement in decision making.</b>	Option 1	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 2	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 3	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 4	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Each of the options is unlikely to have any significant effects on the objective.</p>								

- Option 1 Allocate the site for employment development and require high quality design / gateway enhancement  
Option 2 Allocate only the land to the south of the A580 for employment development and require high quality design / gateway enhancement  
Option 3 Allocate the site for employment development with no requirement in relation to high quality design / gateway enhancement  
Option 4 Allocate the site for employment development with phasing restrictions

KGBS 4 - East of Knowsley Industrial and Business Parks									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<b>S5. To improve health and reduce health inequalities.</b>	Option 1	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 2	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 3	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 4	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Each of the options is unlikely to have any significant effects on the objective.								
<b>S6. To provide good quality, affordable and resource efficient housing.</b>	Option 1	0	0	0	High	N/A	N/A		
	Option 2	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 3	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 4	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> None of the options for the land to the east of Knowsley Industrial Park include a housing element. As such, each of the options is unlikely to have any significant effects on the objective.								
<b>S7. To improve educational attainment, training and opportunities for lifelong learning and employability.</b>	Option 1	+	+	++	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Improved quality of life and reduced levels of deprivation and social exclusion.	Secure the implementation of local training programmes.
	Option 2	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term		
	Option 3	+	+	++	Medium	Borough wide	Long term		
	Option 4	0	+	++	Medium	Borough wide	Long term		

- Option 1 Allocate the site for employment development and require high quality design / gateway enhancement
- Option 2 Allocate only the land to the south of the A580 for employment development and require high quality design / gateway enhancement
- Option 3 Allocate the site for employment development with no requirement in relation to high quality design / gateway enhancement
- Option 4 Allocate the site for employment development with phasing restrictions

KGBS 4 - East of Knowsley Industrial and Business Parks									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Each of the options would result in the creation of new jobs and training opportunities both during the construction and operation of the development. Each of the options therefore has the potential to have a positive impact on this objective which would increase as the development is built out and more employment and training opportunities become available. There is however a lower level of certainty that Option 2 is however unlikely to have a major positive impact on this objective in the longer term as it is likely to reduce the amount of development that comes forward and the number of jobs and training opportunities created. The impact of Option 4 on this objective is likely to be delayed due to the phasing restrictions increasing the likelihood that the site would come forward later in the plan period.</p>								
<b>S8. To preserve, enhance and manage Knowsley's rich diversity of cultural, historic and archaeological buildings, areas, sites and features.</b>	Option 1	-	-	-	Low	Local	Long term		Undertake an appropriate desk-based assessment or field evaluation of the archaeological sites to establish their significance and, if appropriate, recommend measures to preserve or enhance them.
	Option 2	-	-	-	Low	Local	Long term		
	Option 3	-	-	-	Medium	Local	Long term		
	Option 4	0	-	-	Medium	Local	Long term		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The site is approximately 500m north of Knowsley Village Conservation Area and also within reasonably close proximity of Knowsley Hall Estate. It is however noted that development in this location would be relatively well screened from these assets by highway infrastructure and tree belts and would not encroach significantly on the agricultural land that provides the setting for the Knowsley Hall Estate. The site is however known to contain features of archaeological interest. In particular, there are two identified Archaeological Sites within the site boundary and a further two within 100m of its southern boundary. Due to the presence of these Archaeological Sites it is considered that each of the options has the potential to have a detrimental impact on the objective by adversely affecting the significance of these archaeological sites and features. It is acknowledged that there can generally only be a low level of certainty about this impact due to the limited information available on these Archaeological Sites. However, by not requiring high standards of design, there is a greater likelihood that any development that came forward under Options 3 and 4 will have an adverse impact on the setting of these heritage assets. The impact of Option 4 on this objective is likely to be delayed due to the phasing restrictions increasing the likelihood that the site would come forward later in the plan period.</p>								
<b>Environment</b>									
<b>E1. To protect, enhance and manage the local character</b>	Option 1	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		Seek to secure appropriate landscaping to moderate the

- Option 1 Allocate the site for employment development and require high quality design / gateway enhancement  
Option 2 Allocate only the land to the south of the A580 for employment development and require high quality design / gateway enhancement  
Option 3 Allocate the site for employment development with no requirement in relation to high quality design / gateway enhancement  
Option 4 Allocate the site for employment development with phasing restrictions

KGBS 4 - East of Knowsley Industrial and Business Parks									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<b>and accessibility of the landscape and countryside across Knowsley.</b>	Option 2	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		impact of the proposals on the local landscape character
	Option 3	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 4	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> The Knowsley and Sefton Green Belt Study – Knowsley Report (2012) identifies the site as being located within a wide gap between Kirkby and St Helens and concludes that development in this location would not impact on the separation of these areas. The Knowsley Landscape Character Assessment (2006) defines the site as falling within Urban Fringe Farmland which is characterised by an open character with flat low-lying topography and wide views across a mainly agricultural landscape. Nevertheless, only the smaller southern section of the site is characteristic of this description provided by the Landscape Character Assessment and it is noted that the northern part of the site accommodates a United Utilities facility and a large electricity substation. There is no public access to the site and it is visually contained to the north by the road network and to the south/west by commercial development. As a result, the visual impact into the wider countryside would be limited. It is also recognised that development which took place under Options 1, 3 and 4 could result in the redevelopment of the presently derelict United Utilities site and may to some extent screen existing uses that detract from the local landscape character, such as the sub-station. It is therefore considered that, on balance, each of the Options are unlikely to have a significant impact on this objective.								
<b>E2. To protect, enhance and manage biodiversity, the viability of protected and endangered species, habitats, geodiversity and sites of geological importance.</b>	Option 1	-	-	-	Low	Local	Long term		Undertake ecological surveys.
	Option 2	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		Other policies of the Core Strategy should ensure that appropriate mitigation measures are implemented, such as the provision of a buffer around the brook
	Option 3	-	-	-	Low	Local	Long term		
	Option 4	0	-	-	Low	Local	Long term		

- Option 1 Allocate the site for employment development and require high quality design / gateway enhancement  
Option 2 Allocate only the land to the south of the A580 for employment development and require high quality design / gateway enhancement  
Option 3 Allocate the site for employment development with no requirement in relation to high quality design / gateway enhancement  
Option 4 Allocate the site for employment development with phasing restrictions

KGBS 4 - East of Knowsley Industrial and Business Parks									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	<p><u>Comments:</u>  Knowsley Brook, which is defined as a Strategic Asset by the Liverpool City Region Ecological Framework (2011), runs through the northern part of the site. Each of the options which involve development on this part of the site has the potential to place pressure on the ecological value of this brook. Nevertheless, it is recognised that in the absence of detailed ecological surveys to establish the potential impact of the proposals on nature conservation value there can only be limited certainty about their impact on this objective. As Option 2 would not result in development taking place on the northern part of the site it is unlikely to have any significant impact on this brook or on the objective.</p>								
<b>E3. To adapt to climate change including flood risk.</b>	Option 1	-	-	-	Medium	Local	Long term		Other policies in the Core Strategy will ensure that appropriate measures are taken to prevent new development from exacerbating flood risk, through for example the incorporation of Sustainable Drainage Systems.
	Option 2	-	-	-	Medium	Local	Long term		
	Option 3	-	-	-	Medium	Local	Long term		
	Option 4	0	-	-	Medium	Local	Long term		
	<p><u>Comments:</u>  The Strategic Flood Risk Assessment does not identify the site as falling within either Flood Zone 2 or 3 nor does the site fall within an area defined by the Preliminary Flood Risk Assessment (2011) as being at risk from groundwater flooding. Each of the options would however result in the loss of an area of predominantly greenfield land which has the potential to provide habitat for species and help mitigate higher summer temperatures associated with climate change. The impact of Option 4 on this objective is likely to be delayed due to the phasing restrictions increasing the likelihood that the site would come forward later in the plan period.</p>								
<b>E4. To mitigate climate change including using energy prudently and efficiently and increasing energy generated from renewable sources.</b>	Option 1	-	-	-	Low	Local	Long term	Negative secondary impacts associated with climate change, such as increased flood risk	Other policies in the Core Strategy will ensure that development incorporate appropriate measures to mitigate climate change.
	Option 2	-	-	-	Low	Local	Long term		
	Option 3	-	-	-	Low	Local	Long term		
	Option 4	0	-	-	Low	Local	Long term		

- Option 1 Allocate the site for employment development and require high quality design / gateway enhancement
- Option 2 Allocate only the land to the south of the A580 for employment development and require high quality design / gateway enhancement
- Option 3 Allocate the site for employment development with no requirement in relation to high quality design / gateway enhancement
- Option 4 Allocate the site for employment development with phasing restrictions

KGBS 4 - East of Knowsley Industrial and Business Parks									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	<p><u>Comments:</u>            Each of the options would inevitably result in some carbon emissions and could therefore have a negative impact on the objective and its sub-objective. It is however recognised that other policies in the Core Strategy are likely to ensure that all new development is designed in a way to maximise energy efficiency. In addition, evidence in the Knowsley Industrial Park Energy Network Feasibility Study (2012) has also demonstrated that both parcels of land have potential to be connected to decentralised energy network(s). The site is adjacent to a 'Priority Zone' for renewable and low carbon energy as identified by the <b>Liverpool City Region Renewable Energy Capacity Study (2009)</b> and it is recognised that additional development in this locality may assist the financial viability of a future energy scheme and be able to benefit from decreased carbon emissions should connection an energy network be viable. The site is also in close proximity to Knowsley Industrial Park which is identified by the Knowsley Renewable and Low Carbon Energy Options study (2009) as a potential location for biomass boilers and biomass CHP.</p> <p>The site is almost entirely within an 800m cycle buffer zone and the western portion of the site falls within a 200m of a high frequency bus route. It is also acknowledged that development of the scale proposed by each of the options could deliver improvements to the local public transport network and it is recognised that development in this location could benefit from the planned improvements to the public transport network associated with the regeneration of KIP. Nevertheless, the proximity of the site to the A580 and the motorway network reduces the level of certainty that the development would result in sustainable patterns of travel. In addition, due to the quantum of development proposed, the carbon emissions associated with transport are likely to be significant.</p> <p>It is therefore considered that each of the options would have a negative impact on the objective but that there is only a very limited level of certainty about this impact due to the potential for the site to link to decentralised energy networks. The impact of Option 4 on this objective is likely to be delayed due to the phasing restrictions increasing the likelihood that the site would come forward later in the plan period.</p>								
<b>E5. To provide, conserve, maintain and enhance green infrastructure.</b>	Option 1	-	-	-	Medium	Local	Long term	Secondary impacts on biodiversity.	Secure the provision of appropriate on-site open space and green corridors through the site.
	Option 2	-	-	-	Low	Local	Long term		
	Option 3	-	-	-	Medium	Local	Long term		
	Option 4	0	-	-	Medium	Local	Long term		

- Option 1 Allocate the site for employment development and require high quality design / gateway enhancement
- Option 2 Allocate only the land to the south of the A580 for employment development and require high quality design / gateway enhancement
- Option 3 Allocate the site for employment development with no requirement in relation to high quality design / gateway enhancement
- Option 4 Allocate the site for employment development with phasing restrictions

KGBS 4 - East of Knowsley Industrial and Business Parks									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The site is not within an area identified as a Strategic Green Link. Each of the options would however result in the loss of an area of predominantly greenfield land which offers the potential to function as part of the Borough's Green Infrastructure network. Option 2 would however reduce the amount of land that is released from the Green Belt and, as such, there is a lower level of certainty that any impact from this option on the objective would be significant. The impact of Option 4 on this objective is likely to be delayed due to the phasing restrictions increasing the likelihood that the site would come forward later in the plan period.</p>								
<b>E6. To protect, manage and restore land and soil quality.</b>	Option 1	-	-	-	Medium	Local	Long term		Ensure development is built to an appropriate density to minimise the need to release further greenfield sites.
	Option 2	-	-	-	Medium	Local	Long term		
	Option 3	-	-	-	Medium	Local	Long term		
	Option 4	0	-	-	Medium	Local	Long term		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Each of the options would result in the loss of a substantial greenfield site. The entire site is classified as Grade 1 Best and Most Versatile agricultural land and small parts of the site are presently within agricultural use. It is however noted that other sections of the site have been previously developed for a United Utilities facility and the redevelopment of this portion of the site would make a positive contribution to the sub-objective of reducing the amount of derelict land. Nevertheless, given the scale of greenfield land that would be lost and taking into account the quality of the soils, it is considered that each of the options would have a negative impact on the objective. Although Option 2 would reduce the amount of land that is released from the Green Belt, it would still result in the loss of a significant area of greenfield land and would therefore also have a negative impact on the objective. The impact of Option 4 on this objective is likely to be delayed due to the phasing restrictions increasing the likelihood that the site would come forward later in the plan period.</p>								
<b>E7. To protect, improve and where necessary, restore the quality of inland, and estuarine waters.</b>	Option 1	?	?	?	Low	Local	Long term	Secondary impacts on biodiversity	
	Option 2	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 3	?	?	?	Low	Local	Long term		



- Option 1 Allocate the site for employment development and require high quality design / gateway enhancement
- Option 2 Allocate only the land to the south of the A580 for employment development and require high quality design / gateway enhancement
- Option 3 Allocate the site for employment development with no requirement in relation to high quality design / gateway enhancement
- Option 4 Allocate the site for employment development with phasing restrictions

KGBS 4 - East of Knowsley Industrial and Business Parks									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	Option 4	0	?	?	Low	Local	Long term		
<p><u>Comments:</u>            Kirkby Brook runs through the northern part site and the proposals would result in a significant amount of development being directed to this location which has the potential to adversely affect water quality unless adequate mitigation measures are adopted. It is however recognised that there is limited certainty about the impact of the proposals on the water quality of this brook and it is also acknowledged that each of the options could result in the remediation of any contamination on the site and thereby eliminate a potential source of pollutants for this watercourse. Options 1, 3 and 4 would therefore have an uncertain impact on this objective. As Option 2 would result in the northern part of the site being excluded from the allocation it would be unlikely to have any significant effects on the objective. The impact of Option 4 on this objective is likely to be delayed due to the phasing restrictions increasing the likelihood that the site would come forward later in the plan period.</p>									
<b>E8. To protect, and where necessary, improve local air quality.</b>	Option 1	-	-	-	Low	Local	Long term	Potential secondary impacts on health, particularly among those who suffer from respiratory illnesses.	Secure improvements to the public transport network and ensure that the development is accessible by a choice of means of transport.  Other policies in the Core Strategy and the “Ensuring a Choice of Travel” SPD should support the aim of ensuring that new development caters for an appropriate range and choice of transport options.
	Option 2	-	-	-	Low	Local	Long term		
	Option 3	-	-	-	Low	Local	Long term		
	Option 4	0	-	-	Low	Local	Long term		

- Option 1 Allocate the site for employment development and require high quality design / gateway enhancement
- Option 2 Allocate only the land to the south of the A580 for employment development and require high quality design / gateway enhancement
- Option 3 Allocate the site for employment development with no requirement in relation to high quality design / gateway enhancement
- Option 4 Allocate the site for employment development with phasing restrictions

KGBS 4 - East of Knowsley Industrial and Business Parks									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The site is not within an Air Quality Management Area and is almost entirely within an 800m cycle buffer zone. The site is also partly within 200m of a high frequency bus route and it is recognised that the development of the site could deliver improvements to the local public transport network. Nevertheless, the proximity of the site to the A580 and the motorway network reduces the level of certainty that the development would result in sustainable patterns of travel. In addition, the site is not located in close proximity to established residential areas which reduces the likelihood of any development on the site being accessed by walking or cycling. Furthermore, due to the scale of development that is likely to come forward on the site, it is envisaged that the quantum of trips that would be generated by each of the options would be significant particularly as the development is built out. It is therefore considered that each of the options has the potential to have a negative impact on this objective. The impact of Option 4 on this objective is likely to be delayed due to the phasing restrictions increasing the likelihood that the site would come forward later in the plan period.</p>								
<b>E9. To use water and mineral resources prudently and efficiently.</b>	Option 1	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 2	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 3	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 4	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Each of the options is unlikely to have any significant effect on the objective.</p>								
<b>E10. To reduce the need to travel and improve choice and use of more sustainable transport mode.</b>	Option 1	-	-	-	Low	Local	Long term	Secondary impacts on air quality and greenhouse gas emissions	Secure improvements to the public transport network and ensure that the development is accessible by a choice of means of transport.
	Option 2	-	-	-	Low	Local	Long term		
	Option 3	-	-	-	Low	Local	Long term		

- Option 1 Allocate the site for employment development and require high quality design / gateway enhancement
- Option 2 Allocate only the land to the south of the A580 for employment development and require high quality design / gateway enhancement
- Option 3 Allocate the site for employment development with no requirement in relation to high quality design / gateway enhancement
- Option 4 Allocate the site for employment development with phasing restrictions

<b>KGBS 4 - East of Knowsley Industrial and Business Parks</b>									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	Option 4	0	-	-	Low	Local	Long term		Other policies in the Core Strategy and the “Ensuring a Choice of Travel” SPD should support the aim of ensuring that new development caters for an appropriate range and choice of transport options.
<p><u>Comments:</u>            The site is almost entirely within an 800m cycle buffer zone and is partly within a 200m of a high frequency bus route. It is also acknowledged that development of the scale proposed could deliver improvements to the local public transport network and it is recognised that development in this location could benefit from the planned improvements to the public transport network associated with the regeneration of Knowsley Industrial Park. Nevertheless, the proximity of the site to the A580 and the motorway network reduces the level of certainty that the development would result in sustainable patterns of travel. In addition, the site is not located in close proximity to established residential areas. It is therefore considered that each of the options has the potential to have a negative impact on this objective but it is acknowledged that there is only a low level of certainty about this impact. The impact of Option 4 on this objective is likely to be delayed due to the phasing restrictions increasing the likelihood that the site would come forward later in the plan period.</p>									
<b>E11. To minimise the production of waste and increase reuse, recycling and recovery rates.</b>	Option 1	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 2	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 3	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 4	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
<p><u>Comments:</u>            Each of the options is unlikely to have any significant effect on the objective.</p>									
<b>Economic</b>									
<b>EC1. To improve the competitiveness and</b>	Option 1	+	++	++	High	Borough wide	Long term	Contribution to overall pool of jobs in the Borough	Ensure development incorporates effective linkages to

- Option 1 Allocate the site for employment development and require high quality design / gateway enhancement
- Option 2 Allocate only the land to the south of the A580 for employment development and require high quality design / gateway enhancement
- Option 3 Allocate the site for employment development with no requirement in relation to high quality design / gateway enhancement
- Option 4 Allocate the site for employment development with phasing restrictions

KGBS 4 - East of Knowsley Industrial and Business Parks									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<b>productivity of business, exploit the growth potential of business sectors and increase the number of new businesses.</b>	Option 2	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term		Knowsley Industrial Park and areas characterised by high levels of deprivation.
	Option 3	+	++	++	Medium	Borough wide	Long term		
	Option 4	0	+	++	Medium	Borough wide	Long term		
	<p><u>Comments:</u>            The site is immediately adjacent to KIP which, according to the Delivering a new future for Knowsley Industrial Park – Strategic Framework (2010), contributes £214m pa in GVA to the economy, is collectively home to approximately 800 businesses and provides 27% of total employment within the Borough. The Delivering a new future for Knowsley Industrial Park – Strategic Framework does however establish that the park is characterised by out-of-date and weak infrastructure, and that there is a lack of recognition of its role and contribution. Each of the options could provide high quality employment premises which could have a major positive impact on the objective, particularly as KIP is identified by this Strategic Framework as a key location in the Borough for target sectors, such as advanced engineering and green energy. The close proximity of the site to the motorway network could also help attract target sectors, such as logistics and distribution uses.</p> <p>In addition, as recognised by the Delivering a new future for Knowsley Industrial Park – Strategic Framework, the site occupies a position that could form a major gateway to the park. Each of the options could thereby help stimulate investment in the park and raise the profile of the immediate area, which is particularly important given that the Delivering a new future for Knowsley Industrial Park – Strategic Framework identified that existing gateways to the Park are insignificant and fail to create a positive ‘first impression’. It is therefore considered that each of the options has the potential to have a positive impact on the objective although it is acknowledged that the presence of the National Grid’s Kirkby substation on the site together with its high voltage overhead electricity transmission lines and underground cables may reduce the amount of development that can come forward on the northern part of the site and also discourage some investors. With the exception of Option 2 which would restrict the amount of development that took place, the impact of each of the Options is likely to become increasingly significant throughout the Plan period due to the potential for development in this location to stimulate further investment in the Parks. By requiring development in this location to achieve a high standard of design, there is a greater level of certainty that Option 1 would act as a catalyst for further investment in KIP and thereby have a major positive impact on the objective.</p>								
<b>EC2. To enhance the vitality and viability of town and local centres.</b>	Option 1	0	0	0	Low	Borough wide	Long term		The NPPF and emerging Local Plan policies should ensure that any proposals for B1 office use are subject to sequential
	Option 2	0	0	0	Medium	Borough wide	Long term		

- Option 1 Allocate the site for employment development and require high quality design / gateway enhancement
- Option 2 Allocate only the land to the south of the A580 for employment development and require high quality design / gateway enhancement
- Option 3 Allocate the site for employment development with no requirement in relation to high quality design / gateway enhancement
- Option 4 Allocate the site for employment development with phasing restrictions

KGBS 4 - East of Knowsley Industrial and Business Parks									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	Option 3	0	0	0	Medium	Borough wide	Long term		testing and also ensure that any on-site facilities provided are ancillary.
	Option 4	0	0	0	Medium	Borough wide	Long term		
	<p><u>Comments:</u>            Each of the options would result in a significant amount of investment into the area. Nevertheless, given the distance of the site from Kirkby town centre, it is considered to be unlikely that the proposals would have a significant impact on the vitality and viability of Kirkby town centre. It is considered that any services and facilities provided on-site are likely to be ancillary to the development and should not therefore have a detrimental impact on the vitality and viability of the other centres within the Borough, particularly the nearby Kirkby town centre.</p> <p>It is unclear whether the employment uses that would be directed to the site would include B1 office development, particularly under Option 1 which may restrict the development of B2 and B8 uses. If B1 office development is provided in this out of centre location it would have the potential to have a detrimental impact on the vitality and viability of Kirkby town centre. It is however recognised that opportunities and potential for significant new office development in Knowsley's town centres may be limited and that any B1 office development proposed would be subject to sequential testing. Consequently, although no evidence is provided to demonstrate that offices could not be directed to a town centre location, it is recognised that national planning policy and policies within the emerging Local Plan should prevent out of centre office development that would have an unacceptable impact on the vitality and viability of Knowsley's town and local centres. It is therefore considered that the proposals are unlikely to have a significant impact on this objective.</p>								
<b>EC3. Maintain high and stable levels of employment and reduce long-term unemployment.</b>	Option 1	+	++	++	High	Borough wide	Long term	Cumulative impacts with the regeneration of KIP.  Secondary impacts on deprivation and quality of life.	Ensure development incorporates effective linkages to Knowsley Industrial Park and areas characterised by high levels of deprivation.
	Option 2	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term		
	Option 3	+	++	++	Medium	Borough wide	Long term		
	Option 4	0	+	++	Medium	Borough wide	Long term		

- Option 1 Allocate the site for employment development and require high quality design / gateway enhancement
- Option 2 Allocate only the land to the south of the A580 for employment development and require high quality design / gateway enhancement
- Option 3 Allocate the site for employment development with no requirement in relation to high quality design / gateway enhancement
- Option 4 Allocate the site for employment development with phasing restrictions

KGBS 4 - East of Knowsley Industrial and Business Parks									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
		<p><u>Comments:</u>            The site is immediately adjacent to KIP which, according to the Delivering a new future for Knowsley Industrial Park – Strategic Framework (2010), contributes £214m pa in GVA to the economy, is collectively home to approximately 800 businesses and provides 27% of total employment within the Borough. The Delivering a new future for Knowsley Industrial Park – Strategic Framework does however establish that the park is characterised by out-of-date and weak infrastructure, and that there is a lack of recognition of its role and contribution. Each of the options could provide high quality employment premises and could create a significant amount of employment opportunities.</p> <p>In addition, as recognised by the Delivering a new future for Knowsley Industrial Park – Strategic Framework, the site occupies a position that could form a major gateway to the park. Each of the options could thereby help stimulate investment in the park and thereby create further employment opportunities in the area. As such, each of the options has the potential to have a positive impact on the objective and, with the exception of Option 2 which would restrict the amount of development that took place, the impact of each of the options is likely to become increasingly significant throughout the Plan period due to the potential for development in this location to stimulate further investment in the Parks. By requiring development in this location to achieve a high standard of design, there is a greater level of certainty that Option 1 would act as a catalyst for further investment in KIP and thereby have a major positive impact on the objective.</p>							
<b>Sustainability Summary</b>									

- Option 1 Allocate the site for employment development and require high quality design / gateway enhancement
- Option 2 Allocate only the land to the south of the A580 for employment development and require high quality design / gateway enhancement
- Option 3 Allocate the site for employment development with no requirement in relation to high quality design / gateway enhancement
- Option 4 Allocate the site for employment development with phasing restrictions

KGBS 4 - East of Knowsley Industrial and Business Parks									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<p>Each of the options for the East of Knowsley Industrial and Business Parks has the potential to have a positive impact on a number of the sustainability objectives. In particular, each of the options could result in the provision of high quality employment premises which could have a positive impact on the objective that relates to improving the competitiveness and productivity of business, particularly as the site is adjacent to Knowsley Industrial and Business Parks which are identified by the Knowsley Industrial Park – Strategic Framework (2010) as a key location in the Borough for target sectors, such as advanced engineering and green energy. Each of the options could also create a significant amount of employment and training opportunities and could thereby have a positive effect on the objectives that relate to skills and training; and reducing unemployment. The impact of Options 1, 3 and 4 on these three objectives is likely to become increasingly significant during the plan period as the development is built out and by requiring development in this location to achieve a high standard of design, there is a greater level of certainty that Option 1 would act as a catalyst for further investment in the area and thereby have a major positive impact on these objectives. By contrast, Option 2 is likely to have a less significant positive impact on these objectives than the other three options as it would restrict the amount of development that took place. The impact of Option 4 on these objective is likely to be delayed due to the phasing restrictions increasing the likelihood that the site would come forward later in the plan period.</p> <p>By creating employment opportunities in a location that is located in relatively close proximity to areas of deprivation each of the options could also have a positive impact on the objective that relates to reducing poverty and securing economic inclusion.</p> <p>Each of the options does however have the potential to have a negative impact on a number of objectives. Specifically, by potentially impacting on the significance of archaeological assets each of the options has the potential to have a negative impact on the objective that relates to Knowsley’s built heritage. However, by not requiring high standards of design, there is a greater likelihood that any development that came forward under Options 3 and 4 will have an adverse impact on the setting of these heritage assets. Each of the options would result in the loss of an area of greenfield land and could therefore have a negative effect on the objectives that relate to green infrastructure and protecting land and soil. Each option could also have a negative effect on the objectives concerned with mitigating climate change; adapting to climate change; air quality; and sustainable transport. However, in all of these instances the impact of Option 4 on these objective is likely to be delayed due to the phasing restrictions increasing the likelihood that the site would come forward later in the plan period.</p> <p>Knowsley Brook, which is defined as a Strategic Asset by the Liverpool City Region Ecological Framework (2011), runs through the northern part of the site. Options 1, 3 and 4 which involve development on this part of the site and could therefore place pressure on the ecological value of this brook. As such, each of these options has the potential to have a negative impact on the objective that relates to biodiversity and would have an uncertain impact on the objective concerned with water quality. By contrast, Option 2 would not result in development taking place on the northern part of the site and is therefore unlikely to have any significant impact on this brook or on the either of these objectives.</p>									

Key for effects				
++ major positive;	+ minor positive;	0 neutral;	– minor negative;	-- major negative; ? uncertain

- Option 1 Allocate the site for employment development (at least 22.5 ha) and a country park  
Option 2 Allocate the site for employment development (22.5 ha) and a country park (40 ha)  
Option 3 Allocate the site for employment development only

KGBS 17 - Land south of M62									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<b>Social</b>									
<b>S1. To reduce poverty and social deprivation and secure economic inclusion.</b>	Option 1	+	+	++	Low	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary impacts on quality of life	Secure improvements to the public transport network and ensure that the development is accessible by a choice of means of transport.  Other policies in the Core Strategy and the “Ensuring a Choice of Travel” SPD should support the aim of ensuring that new development caters for an appropriate range and choice of transport options.
	Option 2	+	+	++	Low	Borough wide	Long term		
	Option 3	+	+	++	Low	Borough wide	Long term		
	<u>Comments:</u> Employment proposals of the scale proposed in this area could provide a range of high quality employment premises for new and expanding businesses and thereby result in the creation of a range of additional employment opportunities. Each of the options could therefore make a significant contribution to the objective of reducing poverty and deprivation. Nevertheless, it is recognised that the site is not located in close proximity to an identified principal regeneration area and, as recognised by the Employment Land and Premises Study (2010), is isolated from the built-up area. Consequently, the degree to which the employment opportunities would be accessible to all sections of the community is uncertain. This reduces the level of certainty that the each of the options would have a major positive impact on this objective.								
<b>S2. To improve local accessibility of goods, services and amenities and reduce community severance.</b>	Option 1	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 2	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 3	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		



- Option 1 Allocate the site for employment development (at least 22.5 ha) and a country park  
Option 2 Allocate the site for employment development (22.5 ha) and a country park (40 ha)  
Option 3 Allocate the site for employment development only

KGBS 17 - Land south of M62									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	<u>Comments:</u> The site is not located in close proximity to a significant residential community either in Knowsley or outside the borough and it is probable that any services and facilities provided on-site would be ancillary to the development and primarily serve the needs of the on-site workers. Consequently, the likely ancillary nature of any on-site facilities coupled with their distance from residential communities mean that each of the options is unlikely to have a significant impact on the objective or its sub-objective of improving community facilities.								
<b>S3. To improve safety and reduce crime, disorder and fear of crime.</b>	Option 1	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 2	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 3	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Each of the options is unlikely to have any significant effects on the objective. Other policies in the Core Strategy will ensure that all new development is designed in a way that reduces opportunities for crime.								
<b>S4. To support voluntary and community networks, assist social inclusion and ensure community involvement in decision making.</b>	Option 1	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 2	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 3	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Each of the options is unlikely to have any significant effects on the objective.								
<b>S5. To improve health and reduce health inequalities.</b>	Option 1	+	+	+	Low	More than local	Long term	Secondary impacts on quality of life.	
	Option 2	+	+	+	Low	More than local	Long term		
	Option 3	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		

- Option 1 Allocate the site for employment development (at least 22.5 ha) and a country park  
Option 2 Allocate the site for employment development (22.5 ha) and a country park (40 ha)  
Option 3 Allocate the site for employment development only

KGBS 17 - Land south of M62									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	<p><u>Comments:</u>  Option 3 would be unlikely to have any significant effects on the objective. Options 1 and 2 would support the delivery of a country park which could provide enhanced opportunities for informal sport and recreation and may therefore have a positive impact on health. There is however only a low level of certainty about this impact as the site is not located in close proximity to existing residential communities and it is recognised that the provision of opportunities for people to participate in informal sport and recreation does not necessarily guarantee that they will choose to.</p>								
<b>S6. To provide good quality, affordable and resource efficient housing.</b>	Option 1	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 2	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 3	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<p><u>Comments:</u>  None of the options for the site include a residential element and, as such, each of the options is unlikely to have a significant effect on this objective.</p>								
<b>S7. To improve educational attainment, training and opportunities for lifelong learning and employability.</b>	Option 1	+	+	++	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Improved quality of life and reduced levels of deprivation and social exclusion.	Secure improvements to the public transport network and ensure that the development is accessible by a choice of means of transport.
	Option 2	+	+	++	Medium	Borough wide	Long term		
	Option 3	+	+	++	Medium	Borough wide	Long term		
	<p><u>Comments:</u>  Each option would support the creation of new jobs and training opportunities during the construction and operation of the development. Each option therefore has the potential to have a major positive impact on the objective, particularly over the longer term as the development is built out. Nevertheless, it is recognised that the site is not located in close proximity to an identified principal regeneration area and, as noted by the Employment Land and Premises Study (2010), it is isolated from the built-up area. Consequently, the degree to which the training opportunities would be accessible to all sections of the community is uncertain. This reduces the level of certainty that the options would have a major positive impact on this objective.</p>								
<b>S8. To preserve, enhance and manage Knowsley's rich diversity of cultural, historic and archaeological</b>	Option 1	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		Undertake an appropriate desk-based assessment or field evaluation of the archaeological sites.
	Option 2	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		

- Option 1 Allocate the site for employment development (at least 22.5 ha) and a country park  
 Option 2 Allocate the site for employment development (22.5 ha) and a country park (40 ha)  
 Option 3 Allocate the site for employment development only

<b>KGBS 17 - Land south of M62</b>									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<b>buildings, areas, sites and features.</b>	Option 3	-	-	-	Low	Local	Long term	Secondary impacts on perceptions of the area and sense of place.	Ensure provision of suitable buffers to protect the setting of the listed building.
	<p><u>Comments:</u>            The site contains a Grade II Listed Building (Old Halsnead, Fox's Bank Lane) and there are identified Archaeological Sites along the eastern and southern boundary of the site. Each of the options could result in a significant scale development taking place within the vicinity of these heritage assets and therefore has the potential to adversely affect their setting. It is however recognised that these features are located primarily along the edges of what is a large site. As a result, there may be scope to incorporate adequate buffers around the setting of these assets to protect their significance, particularly under Options 1 and 2 which require the provision of a country park. As a result, it is considered that these options are unlikely to have a significant impact on the objective. Conversely, as Option 3 would result in the site being development solely for employment uses it is considered that this option would have a negative impact on this objective.</p>								
<b>Environment</b>									
<b>E1. To protect, enhance and manage the local character and accessibility of the landscape and countryside across Knowsley.</b>	Option 1	?	?	?	Low	Local	Long term		Other policies in the Core Strategy should seek to retain areas of woodland and protected trees
	Option 2	?	?	?	Low	Local	Long term		
	Option 3	?	?	?	Low	Local	Long term		

- Option 1 Allocate the site for employment development (at least 22.5 ha) and a country park  
 Option 2 Allocate the site for employment development (22.5 ha) and a country park (40 ha)  
 Option 3 Allocate the site for employment development only

KGBS 17 - Land south of M62									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	<p><u>Comments:</u>            The Knowsley and Sefton Green Belt Study – Knowsley Report (2012) acknowledges that the site is within a wide gap between Whiston and Widnes and therefore concludes that the development of the site would not have a significant impact on the separation of these settlements. In addition, the site is contained by strong defensible boundaries to the east and south formed by Fox's Bank Lane and Cronton Road respectively which would reduce the likelihood of further expansion into the Green Belt.</p> <p>The Landscape Character Assessment (2006) notes that the spoil heap from Cronton Colliery remains on the site, and although its presence and visual intrusion has been masked by reclamation and tree planting, it is considered that the remediation of this area may result in some improvements to the local landscape character. It is however noted that the site contains areas of woodland and there are a number of trees on site protected by Tree Preservation Order. Whilst the creation of a country park under Option 1 and 2 could support the retention of some of these trees, if trees were to be removed it could have some detrimental impact on the local landscape character. It is therefore considered that the impact of each of these options on this objective is uncertain.</p>								
<b>E2. To protect, enhance and manage biodiversity, the viability of protected and endangered species, habitats, geodiversity and sites of geological importance.</b>	Option 1	-	-	--	Low	Local	Long term		<p>Exclude areas of priority habitat from the developable area if appropriate.</p> <p>Other policies of the Core Strategy should ensure that appropriate measures to mitigate the impact of the development are implemented, such as the provision of on-site habitats, the provision of a buffer around the LWSs and the retention of areas of woodland.</p>
	Option 2	-	-	--	Low	Local	Long term		
	Option 3	-	-	--	Medium	Local	Long term		

- Option 1 Allocate the site for employment development (at least 22.5 ha) and a country park
- Option 2 Allocate the site for employment development (22.5 ha) and a country park (40 ha)
- Option 3 Allocate the site for employment development only

KGBS 17 - Land south of M62									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	<p><u>Comments:</u>            The site contains/adjoins a number of features of nature conservation interest, including three Local Wildlife Sites (Strettlles Bog, Mine Waste and the Old Wood) and Priority Habitat (woodland, grassland, tall herb fen and marshland). The woodland at Old Wood LWS is ancient semi-natural woodland which is referred to in the LCR Ecological Framework (2011) as an Area of Strategic Importance. Each of the options has the potential to result in the loss of some of these features or place additional pressure on these resources. A detailed Ecological Survey and Habitat Assessment has however been undertaken for the land south of M62. Although this study identifies that the site contains areas of habitat that are of national ecological value, it also concludes that the loss of other habitats on the site would not be significant in biodiversity terms and that these habitats could be re-created elsewhere. It is also recognised that the identified capacity of the site has been derived from the assumption that the LWS will be excluded from the developable area and unless this is the case, and the other identified mitigation measures are implemented, the proposals could have an adverse impact on this objective but it is acknowledged that there is only limited certainty about their impact on this objective. There is however a lower level of certainty that Options 1 and 2 would have a negative impact on this objective as by requiring the provision of a country park these options would provide more scope for avoiding built development in the vicinity of the LWSs and could lead to retention of additional areas of Priority Habitat.</p>								
<b>E3. To adapt to climate change including flood risk.</b>	Option 1	--	--	--	Low	Local	Long term		Apply the sequential test to the development proposals and, if necessary, exclude parts of the site at greatest risk of flooding from the developable area.  Other policies in the Core Strategy should ensure that appropriate measures are taken to mitigate flood risk, such as the use of SuDS.
	Option 2	--	--	--	Low	Local	Long term		
	Option 3	--	--	--	Medium	Local	Long term		

- Option 1 Allocate the site for employment development (at least 22.5 ha) and a country park  
Option 2 Allocate the site for employment development (22.5 ha) and a country park (40 ha)  
Option 3 Allocate the site for employment development only

KGBS 17 - Land south of M62									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	<p><u>Comments:</u>  The Knowsley Strategic Flood Risk Assessment (SFRA) identifies that sections of the site are within Flood Zones 2 and 3. This risk of flooding will be exacerbated by climate change and this part of the site should only be considered for development as part of a sequential approach. It is recognised that the identified capacity of the site has been derived from the assumption that the portion of the site within Flood Zones 2 and 3 will be excluded from the developable area and unless this is the case, and the other identified mitigation measures are implemented, each of the options could have a major negative impact on the objective and its sub-objective of reducing flood risk.</p> <p>The Preliminary Flood Risk Assessment (2011) indicates that the site falls within an area that is susceptible to ground water flooding. Nevertheless, the PFRA does recognise that there is a lack of local information in relation to groundwater flooding and that the dataset used only identifies wider areas that may be at risk from groundwater flooding. Accordingly, the information on groundwater flooding is caveated by the acknowledgement that only isolated locations within the overall susceptible area are likely to suffer the consequences of groundwater flooding.</p> <p>The proposals would also result in the loss of a substantial area of greenfield land that has the potential to provide habitat for species and help mitigate higher summer temperatures associated with climate change. As such, it is considered that each of the options could have a major negative impact on this objective. There is however a lower level of certainty that Options 1 and 2 would have a negative impact on this objective as by requiring the provision of a country park these options would retain additional areas of greenfield land and there would be more scope for avoiding built development in the parts of the site that are at risk of flooding.</p>								
<b>E4. To mitigate climate change including using energy prudently and efficiently and increasing energy generated from renewable sources.</b>	Option 1	-	--	--	Low	Local	Long term	Negative secondary impacts associated with climate change, such as increased flood risk	Other policies in the Core Strategy will ensure that development incorporate appropriate measures to mitigate climate change, including exploring the opportunities for incorporating decentralised energy systems on large sites such as this.
	Option 2	-	--	--	Low	Local	Long term		
	Option 3	-	--	--	Low	Local	Long term		

- Option 1 Allocate the site for employment development (at least 22.5 ha) and a country park
- Option 2 Allocate the site for employment development (22.5 ha) and a country park (40 ha)
- Option 3 Allocate the site for employment development only

KGBS 17 - Land south of M62									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	<p><u>Comments:</u>            Each of the options would inevitably result in some carbon emissions and could result in the loss of trees which make a contribution to mitigating climate change through absorbing carbon dioxide. Consequently, although it is acknowledged that mitigation measures could be implemented to retain on-site trees or secure adequate replacement planting, it is considered that the proposals have the potential to have a negative impact on this objective. It is recognised that other policies in the Core Strategy are likely to ensure that all new development is designed in a way to maximise energy efficiency and the proposers of the site have stated that the site may offer opportunities for decentralised energy systems due to the quantum of development proposed. It is however recognised that there is presently no certainty that such systems would be incorporated into the proposals for the site. In addition, the site is not located within a 'Priority Zone' for renewable and low carbon energy as identified by the <b>Liverpool City Region Renewable Energy Capacity Study (2009)</b> and it is therefore unlikely to deliver a reduction in carbon emissions beyond those required by Local Plan policies.</p> <p>Each of the options also has the potential to generate a significant amount of traffic both during the construction and operation of the development. It is noted that the southern part of the site is within a buffer zone for a bus route associated with Cronton Road. This bus route is however some distance from the northern parts of the site and does not provide a particularly high frequency service. In addition, the site is not within close proximity of a railway station or a cycle route and the Employment Land and Premises Study (2010) observed that the Cronton Colliery site is isolated from the built-up area. It is acknowledged that development of the scale that is likely to come forward on the site could deliver improvements to the local public transport network however there is only limited certainty about this at this stage. Consequently, and taking into account the fact that the site is located in close proximity to the motorway network, it is considered that each of the option could result in sustainable patterns of travel unless significant mitigation measures are implemented.</p> <p>It is therefore considered that each option has the potential to have a significant negative impact on the objective and its sub-objective of reducing carbon dioxide emissions.</p>								
<b>E5. To provide, conserve, maintain and enhance green infrastructure.</b>	Option 1	+	+	+	Medium	Local	Long term	Secondary impacts on biodiversity, opportunities for recreation and health.	
	Option 2	+	+	+	Medium	Local	Long term		

- Option 1 Allocate the site for employment development (at least 22.5 ha) and a country park  
Option 2 Allocate the site for employment development (22.5 ha) and a country park (40 ha)  
Option 3 Allocate the site for employment development only

KGBS 17 - Land south of M62									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	Option 3	-	-	-	Medium	Local	Long term		Secure the provision of appropriate on-site open space and green corridors through the site.  Seek to retain areas of woodland
<p><u>Comments:</u>  Each of the options would result in the loss of an area of greenfield land which offers the potential to function as part of the Borough's Green Infrastructure network and may also lead to the loss of areas of identified Priority Habitat within the site. It is also noted that the western part of the site forms part of the Whiston to Cronton Corridor Strategic Green Link and that the development of the site could have a detrimental impact on this corridor. It is therefore considered that each of the options could have some negative impact on the objective. However, as Options 1 and 2 would require the provision of a country park both of these options could actually result in some enhancement to the function of the green infrastructure network in this area. As a result, both of these options could have some positive impact on the objective.</p>									
E6. To protect, manage and restore land and soil quality.	Option 1	?	?	?	Low	Local	Long term		Ensure development is built to an appropriate density to minimise the need to release further areas of greenfield land.
	Option 2	?	?	?	Low	Local	Long term		
	Option 3	?	?	?	Low	Local	Long term		
	<p><u>Comments:</u>  Each of the options would result in the loss of a substantial area of greenfield land and the entire site is classified as Grade 2 Best and Most Versatile agricultural land. It is however noted that a significant portion of the site has been previously developed and that the former colliery land is likely to be severely contaminated and contain the remains of previous coal working, including colliery waste and mineshafts. It is therefore considered that the each of the options could make some contribution to the sub-objectives of reducing the amount of derelict land and reducing the amount of contaminated land. It is therefore considered that the overall impact of the development on the objective is uncertain.</p>								
E7. To protect, improve and where necessary, restore the quality of inland, and estuarine waters.	Option 1	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 2	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		



- Option 1 Allocate the site for employment development (at least 22.5 ha) and a country park
- Option 2 Allocate the site for employment development (22.5 ha) and a country park (40 ha)
- Option 3 Allocate the site for employment development only

KGBS 17 - Land south of M62									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	Option 3	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
<p><u>Comments:</u> Each of the options would be unlikely to have any significant effects on the objective.</p>									
<b>E8. To protect, and where necessary, improve local air quality.</b>	Option 1	-	-	-	Low	Local	Long term	Potential secondary impacts on health, particularly among those who suffer from respiratory illnesses.	Secure improvements to the public transport network and ensure that the development is accessible by a choice of means of transport.  Other policies in the Core Strategy and the “Ensuring a Choice of Travel” SPD should support the aim of ensuring that new development caters for an appropriate range and choice of transport options.  Other policies of the Core Strategy should seek to retain trees and areas of woodland.
	Option 2	-	-	-	Low	Local	Long term		
	Option 3	-	-	-	Medium	Local	Long term		

- Option 1 Allocate the site for employment development (at least 22.5 ha) and a country park  
Option 2 Allocate the site for employment development (22.5 ha) and a country park (40 ha)  
Option 3 Allocate the site for employment development only

KGBS 17 - Land south of M62									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	<p><u>Comments:</u>  The site is not within an Air Quality Management Area but it is recognised that each of the options has the potential to generate a significant amount of traffic both during the construction and operation of the development. Each of the options also has the potential to result in the loss of an area of woodland and it is recognised that trees can have a positive influence on air quality by removing pollutants from the atmosphere. Although it is recognised that a greater proportion of these trees are likely to be retained under Options 1 and 2 due to the fact that these options require the proposals for the site to include the provision of a country park.</p> <p>It is noted that the southern part of the site is within a buffer zone for a bus route associated with Cronton Road. Nevertheless, this bus route is not particularly high frequency and is some distance from the northern parts of the site. In addition, the site is not located within close proximity of a railway station or a cycle route and the Employment Land and Premises Study (2010) observed that the Cronton Colliery site is isolated from the built-up area. It is acknowledged that development of the scale proposed could deliver improvements to the local public transport network but there is only limited certainty about this at this stage. Consequently, and taking into account the fact that the site is located in close proximity to the motorway network, it is considered that the release of the site for employment purposes is unlikely to result in sustainable patterns of travel unless significant mitigation measures are implemented. It is therefore considered that each of the options has the potential to have a negative impact on air quality. There is a higher level of certainty that Option 3 would have a negative impact on this objective as it is likely to result in a higher quantum of development and is less likely to result in the retention of existing trees on the site.</p>								
<b>E9. To use water and mineral resources prudently and efficiently.</b>	Option 1	-	-	-	Low	Local	Long term		If considered appropriate, seek to secure the extraction of clay prior to the proposals coming forward.
	Option 2	-	-	-	Low	Local	Long term		
	Option 3	-	-	-	Low	Local	Long term		
	<p><u>Comments:</u>  The site contains the former Cronton Colliery and the Evidence Base for Minerals Planning on Merseyside (2008) identifies part of the site as being located within a potential Mineral Safeguarding Area for clay and notes that permission has previously been granted for clay extraction on the opposite side of Cronton Road. Each of the options could therefore potentially sterilise this resource if prior extraction were not to take place. This would have a negative impact on the objective of using mineral resources prudently.</p>								
<b>E10. To reduce the need to travel and improve choice</b>	Option 1	-	-	-	Low	Local	Long term	Secondary impacts on air quality and greenhouse gas	Secure improvements to the public transport network and

- Option 1 Allocate the site for employment development (at least 22.5 ha) and a country park  
Option 2 Allocate the site for employment development (22.5 ha) and a country park (40 ha)  
Option 3 Allocate the site for employment development only

<b>KGBS 17 - Land south of M62</b>									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<b>and use of more sustainable transport mode.</b>	Option 2	-	-	-	Low	Local	Long term	emissions	ensure that the development is accessible by a choice of means of transport.  Other policies in the Core Strategy and the “Ensuring a Choice of Travel” SPD should support the aim of ensuring that new development caters for an appropriate range and choice of transport options.
	Option 3	-	-	-	Low	Local	Long term		
<u>Comments:</u> The southern part of the site is within a buffer zone for a bus route associated with Cronton Road. Nevertheless, this bus route is not particularly high frequency and is some distance from the northern parts of the site. It is noted that the site is not located within close proximity of a railway station or a cycle route and the Employment Land and Premises Study (2010) observed that the Cronton Colliery site is isolated from the built-up area. It is acknowledged that development of the scale proposed could deliver improvements to the local public transport network but there is only limited certainty about this at this stage. Consequently, and taking into account the fact that the site is located in close proximity to the motorway network, it is considered that each of the options has the potential to result in sustainable patterns of travel unless significant mitigation measures are implemented. It is therefore considered that each option could have a negative impact on the objective and its sub-objective of encouraging sustainable transport use.									
<b>E11. To minimise the production of waste and increase reuse, recycling and recovery rates.</b>	Option 1	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 2	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 3	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
<u>Comments:</u> Each of the options would be unlikely to have any significant effects on the objective.									
<b>Economic</b>									
<b>EC1. To improve the competitiveness and</b>	Option 1	+	++	++	Medium	Local	Long term	Contribution to overall pool of jobs in the Borough	

- Option 1 Allocate the site for employment development (at least 22.5 ha) and a country park  
 Option 2 Allocate the site for employment development (22.5 ha) and a country park (40 ha)  
 Option 3 Allocate the site for employment development only

KGBS 17 - Land south of M62									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
productivity of business, exploit the growth potential of business sectors and increase the number of new businesses.	Option 2	+	++	++	Low	Local	Long term		
	Option 3	+	++	++	Medium	Local	Long term		
	<p><u>Comments:</u>            The Employment Land and Premises Study (2010) notes that the Cronton Colliery was previously identified by a study undertaken by the NWDA as suitable to meet the requirements of knowledge-based industries. The site is highly accessible to the motorway network and, in particular, is located in close proximity to the M62 which is an important economic development corridor. Given this proximity to the motorway network, the site may potentially be suitable for transport and communication uses which are identified by the Council's Economic Regeneration Strategy as sectors where there are current and emerging strengths or aspirations to develop. The site also occupies a gateway location and each of the options would potentially have a positive impact on the image of the area through leading to the redevelopment of a former colliery site.</p> <p>Each of the options could therefore result in the provision of high quality employment premises that would provide accommodation for new businesses and stimulate investment in the area. It is therefore considered that each option has the potential to have a significant positive impact on the objective and the sub-objectives of increasing the number of new businesses and increasing the amount of industrial / commercial floorspace. However, by introducing a potentially inflexible approach to the provision of a country park, Option 2 could have an adverse impact on the deliverability of the site which reduces the level of certainty that the option would have a major positive impact on the objective.</p>								
EC2. To enhance the vitality and viability of town and local centres.	Option 1	0	0	0	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary impacts on perceptions of the area.	The NPPF should ensure that any proposals for B1 office use are subject to sequential testing and should also ensure that any on-site facilities provided are ancillary.
	Option 2	0	0	0	Medium	Borough wide	Long term		
	Option 3	0	0	0	Medium	Borough wide	Long term		

- Option 1 Allocate the site for employment development (at least 22.5 ha) and a country park
- Option 2 Allocate the site for employment development (22.5 ha) and a country park (40 ha)
- Option 3 Allocate the site for employment development only

KGBS 17 - Land south of M62									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	<p><u>Comments:</u>            Each of the options would result in a significant amount of investment being directed into the area. Nevertheless, given the distance of the site from Knowsley's town centres, it is considered to be uncertain whether any of the options would have a significant impact on their vitality and viability. It is considered that any services and facilities provided on-site are likely to be ancillary to the development and should not therefore have a detrimental impact on the vitality and viability of the other centres within the Borough.</p> <p>It is unclear whether the employment uses that would be directed to the site would include B1 office development. If B1 office development is provided in this out of centre location it would have the potential to have a detrimental impact on the vitality and viability of Knowsley's town centres. It is recognised that opportunities and potential for significant new office development in Knowsley's town centres may be limited and, although no evidence is provided to demonstrate that offices could not be directed to a town centre location, it is recognised that national planning policy and policies within the emerging Local Plan should prevent out of centre office development that would have an unacceptable impact on the vitality and viability of Knowsley's town and local centres. It is therefore considered that each of the options are unlikely to have a significant impact on this objective.</p>								
<b>EC3. Maintain high and stable levels of employment and reduce long-term unemployment.</b>	Option 1	+	++	++	Medium	Local	Long term	Secondary impacts on deprivation and quality of life.	Ensure development incorporates effective linkages to areas characterised by high levels of deprivation.  Secure the implementation of local training programmes.  Other Core Strategy policies and the "Ensuring a Choice of Travel" SPD should support the aim of ensuring new development caters for an appropriate range and choice of transport options.
	Option 2	+	++	++	Low	Local	Long term		
	Option 3	+	++	++	Medium	Local	Long term		

- Option 1 Allocate the site for employment development (at least 22.5 ha) and a country park
- Option 2 Allocate the site for employment development (22.5 ha) and a country park (40 ha)
- Option 3 Allocate the site for employment development only

KGBS 17 - Land south of M62									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
		<p><u>Comments:</u>            Employment proposals of the scale proposed in this area could provide a range of high quality employment premises for new and expanding businesses and thereby result in the creation of a range of additional employment opportunities. Each of the options could therefore make a significant contribution to the objective of maintaining high employment rates and reducing long-term unemployment. Nevertheless, it is recognised that the site is not located in close proximity to an identified principal regeneration area and, as recognised by the Employment Land and Premises Study (2010), is isolated from the built-up area. Consequently, the degree to which the employment opportunities would be accessible to all sections of the community is uncertain in the absence of the implementation of mitigation measures. In addition, by introducing a potentially inflexible approach to the provision of a country park, Option 2 could have an adverse impact on the deliverability of the site which creates added uncertainty that this option would have a major positive impact on the objective.</p>							
<b>Sustainability Summary</b>									

- Option 1 Allocate the site for employment development (at least 22.5 ha) and a country park
- Option 2 Allocate the site for employment development (22.5 ha) and a country park (40 ha)
- Option 3 Allocate the site for employment development only

KGBS 17 - Land south of M62									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<p>Each of the options for the Land south of M62 would have a similar impact on a number of the sustainability objectives. In particular, due to the scale of employment development that would be delivered, each of the options could result in the provision of high quality employment premises that would provide accommodation for new businesses, stimulate investment in the area and create a range of employment opportunities. Consequently, each of the options could have a positive impact on the objectives that relate to increasing the number of new businesses and reducing unemployment and this impact would become increasingly significant as the site is built out. However, by introducing a potentially inflexible approach to the provision of a country park, Option 2 could have an adverse impact on the deliverability of the site which reduces the level of certainty that this option would have a major positive impact on the objective. In addition to supporting the creation of employment opportunities, each option could help create a number of training opportunities and, as such, each option has the potential to have a positive impact on the objectives that relate to poverty and deprivation; and education and training.</p> <p>Each of the options would however also have the potential to have a negative or uncertain impact on a number of the sustainability objectives. In particular, each of the options has the potential to have a major negative impact on the objective that relates to mitigating climate change; and some negative impact on the objectives concerned with reducing the need to travel; and the prudent use of natural resources. Each of the options would result in the loss of a substantial area of greenfield land and the entire site is classified as Grade 2 Best and Most Versatile agricultural land. However, as a significant portion of the site has been previously developed and because the site contains former colliery land which is likely to be severely contaminated, the impact on each of the options on the objective of protecting, managing and restoring land and soil is considered to be uncertain. The impact of each of the objectives on the objective that relates to landscape character is also considered to be uncertain.</p> <p>Each of the options for the Land south of M62 could have a major negative impact on the objective that relates to biodiversity if the development that took place on the site resulted in the loss or priority habitat or placed additional pressure on adjacent Local Wildlife Sites. There is however a lower level of certainty that Options 1 and 2 would have a negative impact on this objective as by requiring the provision of a country park these options would provide more scope for avoiding built development in the vicinity of the LWSs and could lead to retention of additional areas of Priority Habitat. Similarly, although each of the options could have a negative impact on the objective that relates to air quality due to the vehicular emissions associated with the development, there is a greater level of certainty that Option 3 would have a negative impact on this objective as it would result in the delivery of a higher quantum of development.</p> <p>By supporting the delivery of a country park which could provide enhanced opportunities for informal sport and recreation and which could function as part of the Borough's Green Infrastructure network, Options 1 and 2 could also have a positive effect on the objectives that relate to health; and green infrastructure. By contrast, Option 3 would be unlikely to have any significant effect on the objective that relates to health and would have the potential to have a negative effect on the objective of conserving green infrastructure.</p> <p>The site contains a Listed Building and there are identified Archaeological Sites along the eastern and southern boundary of the site. Each option could direct a significant scale of development to the vicinity of these heritage assets and could therefore adversely affect their setting. However, as these features are primarily along the edges of what is a large site, there may be scope to incorporate adequate buffers around the setting of these assets to protect their significance, particularly under Options 1 and 2 which require the provision of a country park. As a result, Options 1 and 2 are unlikely to have a significant impact on the objective. Conversely, as Option 3 would result in the site being developed solely for employment uses, this option could have a negative impact on this objective.</p>									

- Option 1 Allocate the site for employment development (at least 22.5 ha) and a country park
- Option 2 Allocate the site for employment development (22.5 ha) and a country park (40 ha)
- Option 3 Allocate the site for employment development only

KGBS 6 - Land at Knowsley Village									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<b>Social</b>									
<b>S1. To reduce poverty and social deprivation and secure economic inclusion.</b>	Option 1	0	0	+	Medium	Local	Medium term	Secondary impacts on quality of life.	
	Option 2	+	+	+	Low	Local	Medium term		
	Option 3	+	+	+	Low	Local	Medium term		
	<u>Comments:</u> The site is not adjacent to an identified regeneration area. Nevertheless, due to the size of the area and the quantum of development it could accommodate, each of the options may have a positive impact on reducing deprivation by stimulating investment and creating jobs in the construction sector. There is however a lower level of certainty that Options 2 and 3 would have a positive impact on this objective as both of these options could result in there being an oversupply of housing sites in the Borough which may result in other more sustainable sites, including those which are better related to areas of deprivation, not being brought forward. The impact of Option 1 on this objective is likely to be delayed until post 2028 as this option would prevent the site from coming forward for residential development until then, unless the site is required to meet shortfalls in the 'deliverable' housing land supply before this date.								
<b>S2. To improve local accessibility of goods, services and amenities and reduce community severance.</b>	Option 1	0	0	+	Medium	Local	Long term	Secondary impacts on quality of life.	
	Option 2	+	+	+	Medium	Local	Long term		
	Option 3	+	+	+	Medium	Local	Long term		
	<u>Comments:</u> Any residential development that came forward under each of the options is likely to be of a scale which may facilitate the provision of on-site services and amenities but it is at present uncertain whether such facilities would be incorporated into the proposals. There is however a range of existing local facilities and amenities within Knowsley Village which are accessible from the site, including primary schools, a GP and health centre and a parade of shops on Sugar Lane. It is therefore considered that each of the options has the potential to have a positive impact on the objective of improving accessibility of goods, services and amenities and the scale of development that would be likely to come forward could also help ensure the continued viability of these services and facilities. It is however recognised that due its size, some of these existing facilities would not be within convenient walking distance of all sections of the site. The impact of Option 1 on this objective is likely to be delayed until post 2028 as this option would prevent the site from coming forward for residential development until then, unless the site is required to meet shortfalls in the 'deliverable' housing land supply before this date.								



- Option 1 Allocate the site for employment development (at least 22.5 ha) and a country park  
Option 2 Allocate the site for employment development (22.5 ha) and a country park (40 ha)  
Option 3 Allocate the site for employment development only

KGBS 6 - Land at Knowsley Village									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<b>S3. To improve safety and reduce crime, disorder and fear of crime.</b>	Option 1	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 2	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 3	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Each of the options is unlikely to have any significant effects on the objective. Other policies in the Core Strategy are likely to ensure that all new development is designed in a way that reduces opportunities for crime.								
<b>S4. To support voluntary and community networks, assist social inclusion and ensure community involvement in decision making.</b>	Option 1	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 2	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 3	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Each of the options is unlikely to have any significant effects on the objective.								
<b>S5. To improve health and reduce health inequalities.</b>	Option 1	0	0	?	Low	Local	Long term	Secondary impacts on quality of life	Seek to protect existing recreation routes and secure the provision of on-site public open space and, if required, the provision of appropriate on-site health facilities.
	Option 2	?	?	?	Low	Local	Long term		
	Option 3	?	?	?	Low	Local	Long term		

- Option 1 Allocate the site for employment development (at least 22.5 ha) and a country park
- Option 2 Allocate the site for employment development (22.5 ha) and a country park (40 ha)
- Option 3 Allocate the site for employment development only

KGBS 6 - Land at Knowsley Village									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Any residential development that came forward under each of the options is likely to be of a scale which may facilitate the provision of on-site services and amenities but it is at present uncertain whether such facilities would be incorporated into the proposals. Each of the options would however result in the loss of a substantial area of greenspace, sections of which are used for informal recreation. The Green Space Audit (2012) did however establish that this area has an overall surplus of public open space relative to the Council's adopted standards and it is also recognised that the presence of areas of greenspace does not necessarily ensure participation in informal recreation. It is therefore considered that that impact of each of the options on the objective is uncertain. The impact of Option 1 on this objective is likely to be delayed until post 2028 as this option would prevent the site from coming forward for residential development until then, unless the site is required to meet shortfalls in the 'deliverable' housing land supply before this date.</p>								
<b>S6. To provide good quality, affordable and resource efficient housing.</b>	Option 1	0	0	++	Medium	Local	Long term		Other policies in the Core Strategy should ensure that new dwellings achieve high standards of design and resource efficiency.
	Option 2	+	++	++	Medium	Local	Long term		
	Option 3	+	+	++	Medium	Local	Long term		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Given the substantial capacity of the site, it is considered that each of the options could have a major positive impact on the objective of providing good quality housing and that the significance of this impact will increase in the longer term as the development is built out. The proposals could also have a positive effect on the sub-objective of providing a wider choice of accommodation to create a greater tenure mix and the large capacity of the site is also likely to have a positive influence the financial viability of affordable housing on site. Although Option 1 is likely to result in the site not being developed during the plan period, it is considered that this option would not prevent there from being an adequate supply of housing in the short term, particularly as the option would allow for the site to come forward earlier than 2028 if there is a shortfall in the 'deliverable' housing land supply. As such, this option would have no significant impact on the objective in the short term. As Option 2 would only allocate part of the site for residential development and would safeguard the remainder for post 2028, this option is unlikely to have a major positive impact on the provision of good quality housing until post 2028.</p>								
<b>S7. To improve educational attainment, training and opportunities for lifelong learning and employability.</b>	Option 1	0	0	+	Medium	Local	Long term	Improved quality of life and reduced levels of deprivation and social exclusion.	
	Option 2	+	+	+	Medium	Local	Long term		
	Option 3	+	+	+	Medium	Local	Long term		

- Option 1 Allocate the site for employment development (at least 22.5 ha) and a country park  
 Option 2 Allocate the site for employment development (22.5 ha) and a country park (40 ha)  
 Option 3 Allocate the site for employment development only

KGBS 6 - Land at Knowsley Village									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	<p><u>Comments:</u>            Due to the size of the area and the quantum of development it could accommodate, each of the options may generate some training opportunities in the construction sector. In addition, the development of this site for residential purposes will provide additional members of the working age population and could support the continued viability of existing education and training facilities. It is also considered that any development that came forward on the site is likely to be of a scale where it may result in the provision of on-site education facilities or improvements to the local public transport system which could enhance the physical accessibility of existing educational and training opportunities. It is however acknowledged that there is only a limited certainty about this until such a point as more detailed proposals for the site are developed.</p>								
<b>S8. To preserve, enhance and manage Knowsley's rich diversity of cultural, historic and archaeological buildings, areas, sites and features.</b>	Option 1	0	0	-	Medium	Local	Long term	Secondary impacts on the image of the area and sense of place.	Undertake a more detailed appraisal of the impact of the proposals on the significance of the conservation area and Knowsley Hall and Garden  Undertake an appropriate desk-based assessment or field evaluation of the archaeological sites to establish their significance and, if appropriate, recommend measures to preserve or enhance them.
	Option 2	-	-	-	Medium	Local	Long term		
	Option 3	-	-	-	Medium	Local	Long term		

- Option 1 Allocate the site for employment development (at least 22.5 ha) and a country park  
Option 2 Allocate the site for employment development (22.5 ha) and a country park (40 ha)  
Option 3 Allocate the site for employment development only

KGBS 6 - Land at Knowsley Village									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	<p><u>Comments:</u>  The site is known to contain features of archaeological interest. In particular, there are five identified Archaeological Sites within the site boundary. The eastern part of the site also borders Knowsley Hall and associated gardens which is a designated Historic Park and Garden. Each of the options is therefore considered to have the potential to have a detrimental impact on the significance of archaeological sites and could also potentially affect the setting of a Historic Park and Garden although the Knowsley and Sefton Green Belt Study – Knowsley Report (2012) concludes that the impact of the proposals on Knowsley Historic Park and Garden will be moderated to a degree by belts of mature trees. It is also noted that much of the estate boundary adjacent to the site has been rebuilt and is not in its original state.</p> <p>The western part of the site is within close proximity of Knowsley Village Conservation Area. The Conservation Area appraisal for Knowsley Village states that the area is located within a rural setting characterised by wide open spaces and coppices of trees. Whilst large parts of the site are not adjacent to the Conservation Area, each of the options would result in the loss of a significant area of open space that is within close proximity of this designated heritage asset. As a result, it is considered that each of the options could have some negative impact on the setting and significance of this historic asset. It is however acknowledged that there is only limited certainty over the degree to which the proposals would impact upon the significance of Knowsley Village Conservation Area. Nevertheless, due to their possible impact not only on the conservation area but also on a historic park and garden and a number of archaeological sites, it is concluded that each of the options would have a detrimental impact on this objective. The impact of Option 1 on this objective is likely to be delayed until post 2028 as this option would prevent the site from coming forward for residential development until then, unless the site is required to meet shortfalls in the 'deliverable' housing land supply before this date.</p>								
Environment									
E1. To protect, enhance and manage the local character and accessibility of the landscape and countryside across Knowsley.	Option 1	0	0	--	Medium	Local	Long term	Secondary impact on perceptions of the area	Other policies of the Core Strategy should seek to retain existing trees and secure appropriate landscaping to moderate the impact of the proposals on the local landscape character
	Option 2	-	--	--	Medium	Local	Long term		
	Option 3	-	-	--	Medium	Local	Long term		

- Option 1 Allocate the site for employment development (at least 22.5 ha) and a country park  
Option 2 Allocate the site for employment development (22.5 ha) and a country park (40 ha)  
Option 3 Allocate the site for employment development only

KGBS 6 - Land at Knowsley Village									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	<p><u>Comments:</u>  The proposals would result in the loss of a significant swathe of greenfield land that wraps around the eastern and southern boundaries of Knowsley Village. Given the scale of housing that would be likely to come forward on the site, it is considered that each of the options could have a considerable detrimental impact on the landscape character of the local area and, in particular, fundamentally change the semi-rural character of this landscape. The site contains a number of areas of mature trees, some of which are protected by Tree Preservation Order (TPO), and the loss of these could also have a significant impact on the landscape character, although it is acknowledged that many of the trees protected by TPO are on the fringe of the site and could potentially be incorporated into any development which took place on the site. Furthermore, any development on the eastern portion of the site may also impact upon the protected landscape of Knowsley Hall and Garden although, as acknowledged by the Knowsley and Sefton Green Belt Study – Knowsley Report (2012), the impact on the proposals on this area may be moderated to a degree by belts of mature trees. It is also noted that much of the estate boundary adjacent to the site has been rebuilt and is not in its original state. Nonetheless, for the other reasons given above, it is considered that each of the options have the potential to have a major negative impact on the objective. The impact of Option 1 on this objective is likely to be delayed until post 2028 as this option would prevent the site from coming forward for residential development until then, unless the site is required to meet shortfalls in the 'deliverable' housing land supply before this date. As Option 2 would only allocate part of the site for residential development and would safeguard the remainder for post 2028, this option is unlikely to have a major negative impact on the objective until the remainder of the site comes forward for housing I post 2028.</p>								
<b>E2. To protect, enhance and manage biodiversity, the viability of protected and endangered species, habitats, geodiversity and sites of geological importance.</b>	Option 1	0	0	-	Low	Local	Long term		<p>Undertake ecological surveys.</p> <p>Exclude the LWS and areas of priority habitat from the developable area if appropriate.</p> <p>Other policies of the Core Strategy should ensure that other appropriate mitigation measures are implemented, such as the provision of on-site habitats or the creation of a buffer around the LWS.</p>
	Option 2	-	-	-	Low	Local	Long term		
	Option 3	-	-	-	Low	Local	Long term		

- Option 1 Allocate the site for employment development (at least 22.5 ha) and a country park
- Option 2 Allocate the site for employment development (22.5 ha) and a country park (40 ha)
- Option 3 Allocate the site for employment development only

KGBS 6 - Land at Knowsley Village									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Part of the site falls within the River Alt, Kirkby Brook, Knowsley Brook, Croxteth Brook and Croxteth Park Corridor and there are sections of Priority Habitat (woodland) within the southern part of the site and also bounding the site to the east and south. A portion of the site is adjacent to a Local Wildlife Site designation. It is therefore considered that each of the options has the potential to have a detrimental impact on biodiversity and habitats and could thereby have an adverse impact on the objective and its sub-objective of conserving and enhancing the natural environment. It is however acknowledged that in the absence of detailed ecological surveys to establish the potential impact of the proposals on nature conservation value there can only be limited certainty about their impact on this objective. The impact of Option 1 on this objective is likely to be delayed until post 2028 as this option would prevent the site from coming forward for residential development until then, unless the site is required to meet shortfalls in the 'deliverable' housing land supply before this date. As Option 2 would only allocate part of the site for residential development and would safeguard the remainder for post 2028, this option is unlikely to have a major negative impact on the objective until the remainder of the site comes forward for housing post 2028.</p>								
<b>E3. To adapt to climate change including flood risk.</b>	Option 1	0	0	-	Medium	Local	Long term		Other policies in the Core Strategy will ensure that appropriate measures are taken to prevent new development from exacerbating flood risk, through for example the incorporation of Sustainable Drainage Systems.
	Option 2	-	-	-	Medium	Local	Long term		
	Option 3	-	-	-	Medium	Local	Long term		
<p><u>Comments:</u> The Strategic Flood Risk Assessment does not identify the site as falling within either Flood Zone 2 or 3. The Preliminary Flood Risk Assessment (PFRA) does however indicate that the site falls within an area that is susceptible to ground water flooding. Nevertheless, the PFRA does recognise that there is a lack of local information in relation to groundwater flooding and that the dataset used only identifies wider areas that may be at risk from groundwater flooding. Accordingly, the information on groundwater flooding is caveated by the acknowledgement that only isolated locations within the overall susceptible area are likely to suffer the consequences of groundwater flooding. Nonetheless, the proposals would result in a significant area of greenfield land being replaced with built development which may have an adverse impact on levels of surface water run-off if suitable measures not are implemented, such as sustainable drainage systems, and may also result in the loss of habitats and an area of land that can help mitigate the higher summer temperatures associated with climate change. As such, each of the options would have a negative impact on the objective.</p>									

- Option 1 Allocate the site for employment development (at least 22.5 ha) and a country park
- Option 2 Allocate the site for employment development (22.5 ha) and a country park (40 ha)
- Option 3 Allocate the site for employment development only

KGBS 6 - Land at Knowsley Village									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
E4. To mitigate climate change including using energy prudently and efficiently and increasing energy generated from renewable sources.	Option 1	0	0	-	Low	Local	Long term	Negative secondary impacts associated with climate change, such as increased flood risk	Other policies in the Core Strategy will ensure that development incorporate appropriate measures to mitigate climate change, including exploring the opportunities for incorporating decentralised energy systems on large sites such as this.  Secure improvements to the public transport network and ensure that the development is accessible by a choice of means of transport.
	Option 2	-	-	-	Low	Local	Long term		
	Option 3	-	-	-	Low	Local	Long term		
<p><u>Comments:</u> Each of the options would inevitably result in some carbon emissions and, as such, they all have the potential to have a negative impact on the objective and its sub-objective. It is recognised that other policies in the Core Strategy are likely to ensure that all new development is designed in a way to maximise energy efficiency. The site is not however located within a 'Priority Zone' for renewable and low carbon energy as identified by the <b>Liverpool City Region Renewable Energy Capacity Study (2009)</b> and it is not in particularly close proximity to a site identified by the Knowsley Renewable and Low Carbon Energy Options study (2009) as a potential location for implementing district heating. It is therefore unlikely that the proposals will deliver a reduction in carbon emissions beyond those required by Local Plan policies.</p> <p>Due to the quantum of development that would be likely to come forward on the site, each of the options would undoubtedly generate a significant number of trips. There are a range of local facilities and amenities within Knowsley Village including primary schools, a GP and health centre and a parade of shops on Sugar Lane. Nevertheless, due to the size of the site, these facilities would not necessarily be within convenient walking distance of all parts of the site. In addition, only part of the site is within a buffer zone for buses. It is recognised that the quantum of development that would be likely to come forward is likely to be of a scale which could provide for enhancements in local transport provision and on-site facilities but there is only limited certainty about this at this stage. It is therefore considered that each of the options has the potential to have a negative impact on this objective but the certainty of this impact is reduced by the limited information on the enhancements to public transport and on-site facilities that would be secured.</p>									

- Option 1 Allocate the site for employment development (at least 22.5 ha) and a country park  
Option 2 Allocate the site for employment development (22.5 ha) and a country park (40 ha)  
Option 3 Allocate the site for employment development only

KGBS 6 - Land at Knowsley Village									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<b>E5. To provide, conserve, maintain and enhance green infrastructure.</b>	Option 1	0	0	--	Medium	Local	Long term		Secure the provision of appropriate on-site open space and green corridors through the site.
	Option 2	-	--	--	Medium	Local	Long term		
	Option 3	-	-	--	Medium	Local	Long term		
	<u>Comments:</u> Each of the options would result in the loss of a significant area of greenfield land that offers the potential to function as part of the Borough's Green Infrastructure network. Areas of the site are used as informal open space and the site contains Priority Habitats. Each of the options would therefore have a negative impact on the objective and its sub-objective of improving the size and quality of the Ecological Framework. Given the increasing amount of land that would be developed as the proposals are implemented, it is considered that, the impact of the proposals on the objective would become increasingly significant as the development is built out. It is also recognised that both Options 2 and 3 could result in there being an oversupply of housing sites in the Borough which may result in other sites, including those which do not have the potential to function as part of the Borough's Green Infrastructure network, not being brought forward. The impact of Option 1 on this objective would be delayed until post 2028 as this option would prevent the site from coming forward for residential development until then, unless the site is required to meet shortfalls in the 'deliverable' housing land supply before this date.								
<b>E6. To protect, manage and restore land and soil quality.</b>	Option 1	0	0	--	Medium	Local	Long term		Ensure development is built to an appropriate density to minimise the need to release further greenfield sites.
	Option 2	-	--	--	Medium	Local	Long term		
	Option 3	-	-	--	Medium	Local	Long term		



- Option 1 Allocate the site for employment development (at least 22.5 ha) and a country park  
Option 2 Allocate the site for employment development (22.5 ha) and a country park (40 ha)  
Option 3 Allocate the site for employment development only

KGBS 6 - Land at Knowsley Village									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	<p><u>Comments:</u>  Part of the southern section of the site is classified as Grade 2 Best and Most Versatile agricultural land and parts of the site appear to be within agricultural use. It is noted that the proposers of the site have submitted a report which states that the soil quality in the area ranges from Sub Grade 3a to Sub Grade 3b with almost 80% of the site being sub Grade 3b. It is however acknowledged that the findings of this report have not been independently verified. In addition, irrespective of the soil quality, it is recognised that each of the options would result in the loss of a significant area of greenfield land for the provision of housing. It is therefore considered that each of the options could have a significant negative impact on this objective and the sub-objective of directing new housing to previously developed land. Given the increasing amount of land that would be developed as the proposals are implemented, it is considered that, the impact of the proposals on the objective would become increasingly significant as the development is built out. The impact of Option 1 on this objective would be delayed until post 2028 as this option would prevent the site from coming forward for residential development until then, unless the site is required to meet shortfalls in the 'deliverable' housing land supply before this date.. It is also recognised that both Options 2 and 3 could result in there being an oversupply of housing sites in the Borough which may result in other sites, including brownfield sites, not being brought forward.</p>								
<b>E7. To protect, improve and where necessary, restore the quality of inland, and estuarine waters.</b>	Option 1	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 2	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 3	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<p><u>Comments:</u>  Each of the options is unlikely to have any significant effects on the objective.</p>								
<b>E8. To protect, and where necessary, improve local air quality.</b>	Option 1	0	0	- -	Low	Local	Long term	Potential secondary impacts on health, particularly among those who suffer from respiratory illnesses.	Secure improvements to the public transport network and ensure that the development is accessible by a choice of
	Option 2	-	-	- -	Low	Local	Long term		

- Option 1 Allocate the site for employment development (at least 22.5 ha) and a country park
- Option 2 Allocate the site for employment development (22.5 ha) and a country park (40 ha)
- Option 3 Allocate the site for employment development only

KGBS 6 - Land at Knowsley Village									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	Option 3	-	-	--	Low	Local	Long term		<p>means of transport.</p> <p>Other policies in the Core Strategy and the “Ensuring a Choice of Travel” SPD should support the aim of ensuring that new development caters for an appropriate range and choice of transport options.</p> <p>Other policies in the Core Strategy should seek to retain trees and areas of woodland or secure appropriate replacement planting.</p>
<p><u>Comments:</u></p> <p>The site is not within an Air Quality Management Area. Each of the options may however lead to the loss of an area of woodland and it is recognised that trees can have a positive influence on air quality by removing pollutants from the atmosphere. In addition, due to the quantum of development that is likely to come forward on the site, each of the options would undoubtedly generate a significant number of trips. There are a range of existing local facilities and amenities within Knowsley Village including primary schools, a GP and health centre and a parade of shops on Sugar Lane. Nevertheless, because of the size of the site, these facilities would not necessarily be within convenient walking distance of all parts of the site. In addition, only part of the site is within a buffer zone for buses and it is not within close proximity of a railway station. It is however recognised that the master planning process could help deliver a development that encourages walking and cycling and it is also recognised that the development which would come forward on the site is likely to be of a scale which could provide for enhancements in local transport provision and on-site facilities but there is only limited certainty about this at this stage. Consequently, although it is acknowledged that mitigation measures could be implemented to retain on-site trees or secure adequate replacement planting, due to the quantum of development that is likely to come forward it is considered that each of the options has the potential to have a negative impact on the objective but the certainty of this impact is reduced by the limited information on the enhancements to public transport and on-site facilities that would be secured.</p>									
<b>E9. To use water and mineral resources</b>	Option 1	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		

- Option 1 Allocate the site for employment development (at least 22.5 ha) and a country park
- Option 2 Allocate the site for employment development (22.5 ha) and a country park (40 ha)
- Option 3 Allocate the site for employment development only

KGBS 6 - Land at Knowsley Village									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
prudently and efficiently.	Option 2	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 3	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Each of the options is unlikely to have any significant effects on the objective.								
E10. To reduce the need to travel and improve choice and use of more sustainable transport mode.	Option 1	0	0	--	Low	Local	Long term	Secondary impacts on air quality and greenhouse gas emissions	Secure improvements to the public transport network and ensure that the development is accessible by a choice of means of transport.
	Option 2	-	-	--	Low	Local	Long term		
	Option 3	-	-	--	Low	Local	Long term		
	<u>Comments:</u> There are a range of local facilities and amenities within Knowsley Village, including primary schools, a GP and health centre and a parade of shops on Sugar Lane, and, as recognised by the Knowsley and Sefton Green Belt Study – Knowsley Report (2012), the site is located on the fringe of the urban area and therefore has the potential to integrate with existing transport infrastructure. Nevertheless, due to the size of the site, these facilities would not necessarily be within convenient walking distance of all parts of the site. In addition, only part of the site is within a buffer zone for buses and there are no nearby train stations. It is also recognised that the site is not within close proximity of a large district/town centre. It is therefore considered that each of the options could result in a development characterised by a relatively high level of car dependence and thereby have a negative impact on this objective. The master planning process could however help deliver a development that encourages walking and cycling and the quantum of development that would be likely to come forward is also of a scale which could provide for enhancements in local transport provision. Nevertheless, there is only limited certainty about this at this stage. It is therefore considered that the proposals have the potential to have a negative impact on this objective albeit with a low level of certainty.								

- Option 1 Allocate the site for employment development (at least 22.5 ha) and a country park  
Option 2 Allocate the site for employment development (22.5 ha) and a country park (40 ha)  
Option 3 Allocate the site for employment development only

<b>KGBS 6 - Land at Knowsley Village</b>									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<b>E11. To minimise the production of waste and increase reuse, recycling and recovery rates.</b>	Option 1	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 2	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Option 3	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Each of the options is unlikely to have any significant effects on the objective.								
<b>Economic</b>									
<b>EC1. To improve the competitiveness and productivity of business, exploit the growth potential of business sectors and increase the number of new businesses.</b>	Option 1	0	0	+	Low	More than local	Long term	Contribution to overall pool of jobs in the Borough	
	Option 2	+	+	+	Low	More than local	Long term		
	Option 3	+	+	+	Low	More than local	Long term		
	<u>Comments:</u> None of the options for Land at Knowsley Village include an employment element. Nevertheless, the development that is likely to come forward under each of the options is likely to be of a scale where they may encourage further investment in the area, sustaining existing local employment and also potentially bringing new jobs into the area. There is however only limited certainty over whether this would increase the number of new businesses or exploit the growth potential of business sectors and thereby have a positive impact on this objective.								
<b>EC2. To enhance the vitality and viability of town and local centres.</b>	Option 1	0	0	++	Medium	More than local	Long term	Secondary impacts on perceptions of these areas.	
	Option 2	+	++	++	Medium	More than local	Long term		
	Option 3	+	+	++	Medium	More than local	Long term		

- Option 1 Allocate the site for employment development (at least 22.5 ha) and a country park
- Option 2 Allocate the site for employment development (22.5 ha) and a country park (40 ha)
- Option 3 Allocate the site for employment development only

KGBS 6 - Land at Knowsley Village									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	<p><u>Comments:</u>            Given the significant capacity of the site, each of the options has the potential to have a positive impact on the vitality and viability of Knowsley's town centres and the local centre on Sugar Lane by increasing levels of expenditure in these centres. It is therefore considered that each of the options has the potential to have a significant positive impact on this objective. The impact of Option 1 on this objective is likely to be delayed until post 2028 as this option would prevent the site from coming forward for residential development until then, unless the site is required to meet shortfalls in the 'deliverable' housing land supply before this date.</p>								
<b>EC3. Maintain high and stable levels of employment and reduce long-term unemployment.</b>	Option 1	0	0	+	Medium	More than local	Long term	Secondary impacts on deprivation and quality of life.	
	Option 2	+	+	+	Medium	More than local	Long term		
	Option 3	+	+	+	Medium	More than local	Long term		
	<p><u>Comments:</u>            Given the scale of development that would be likely to come forward on the site, each of the options could generate a number of employment opportunities during the construction of the development. Therefore, each option has the potential to have some positive impact on the objective. The proposals are also of a scale where they may encourage further investment in the area, sustaining existing local employment and also potentially bringing new jobs into the area. It is however acknowledged that both Options 2 and 3 could result in there being an oversupply of housing sites in the Borough which may result in other sites, including those which are better related to areas of deprivation and unemployment, not being brought forward. The impact of Option 1 on this objective would be delayed until post 2028 as this option would prevent the site from coming forward for residential development until then, unless the site is required to meet shortfalls in the 'deliverable' housing land supply before this date.</p>								
<b>Sustainability Summary</b>									

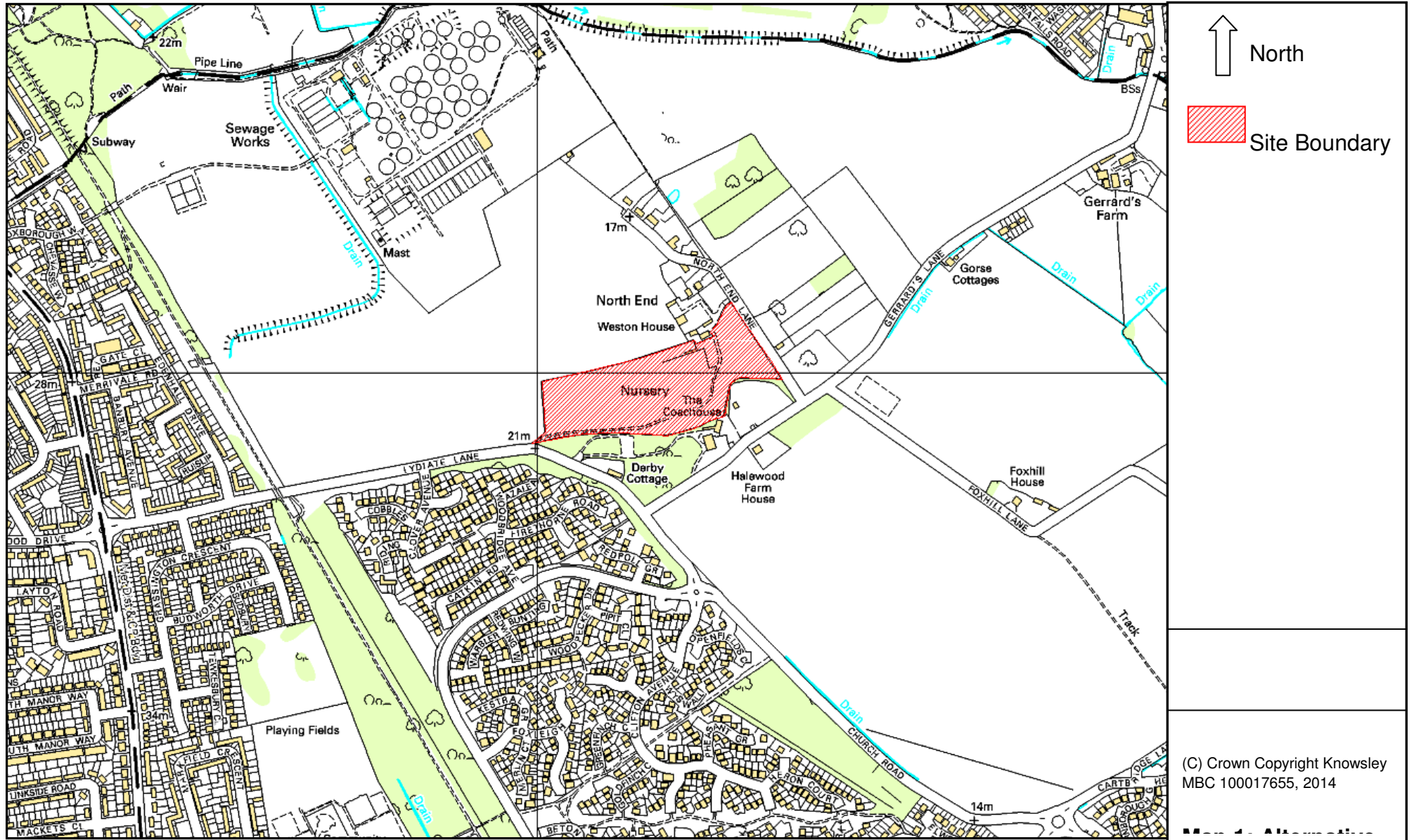
- Option 1 Allocate the site for employment development (at least 22.5 ha) and a country park
- Option 2 Allocate the site for employment development (22.5 ha) and a country park (40 ha)
- Option 3 Allocate the site for employment development only

KGBS 6 - Land at Knowsley Village									
SA Objective	Option	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
		0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<p>Each of the options for the Land at Knowsley Village would have a similar impact on the sustainability objectives. However, the timescale over which these impacts would be likely to occur would vary between each of the options. In particular, Option 1 would safeguard the site for housing development post 2028 unless it is required to meet shortfalls in the 'deliverable' housing land supply before this date. As a result, this option is unlikely to have any significant impacts on many of the objectives until the site comes forward for development post 2028. Conversely, by allocating the site for housing development with no phasing restrictions, it is anticipated that Option 2 could have an impact on many of the objectives from the early part of the plan period. Option 3 is essentially a hybrid approach whereby part of the site would be allocated for housing development with no phasing restrictions and the remainder would be safeguarded for post 2028. Consequently, although this option could have an impact on many of the objectives from the early part of the plan period, in many instances the full extent of the impact on the objectives does not occur until post 2028 when the remainder of the site is likely to come forward.</p> <p>Given the substantial capacity of the site, each of the options for the Land at Knowsley Village could have a major positive impact on the objective of providing good quality housing and its sub-objective of providing a wider choice of accommodation to create a greater tenure mix. However, as noted above, the timescale over which this impact would occur is likely to vary between each of the options. Each option could significantly increase the levels of expenditure in nearby town and local centres and could therefore have a significant positive impact on the objective that relates to enhancing the vitality and viability of town and local centres. Other objectives which all three options could have a positive impact on include those which relate to poverty and social deprivation; access to goods, services and amenities; education and skills; the competitiveness of businesses and business growth; and unemployment.</p> <p>Each of the options does however have the potential to have a negative impact on a range of objectives. In particular, each of the options would result in the loss of a significant area of greenfield land and could also result in the loss of trees and other landscape features and place pressure on areas of priority habitat and an adjacent Local Wildlife Site. As such, each option has the potential to have a major negative impact on the objectives that relate to landscape character; green infrastructure; and protecting land and soil; and some negative impact on the objective that relates to biodiversity. However, in each of these instances, the timescale over which this impact would occur is likely to vary between the three options. Key mitigation measures are likely to include retaining existing trees and priority habitat, securing appropriate landscaping, securing the provision of on-site open space and ensuring any development is built to an appropriate density to minimise the need to release further greenfield sites. Given the quantum of development that would be delivered on the site and the number of associated vehicle trips that are likely to be generated, it is considered that each of the options has the potential to have a major negative impact on the objective of protecting air quality. Each of the options could also have a major negative impact on the objective that relates to reducing the need to travel and the use of sustainable modes of transport; and some negative impact on the objectives that relate to Knowsley's built heritage; mitigating climate change; adapting to climate change.</p> <p>Each of the options would result in a residential development that is likely to be of a scale which may facilitate the provision of on-site services and amenities. Each option would however result in the loss of a substantial area of greenspace, sections of which are used for informal recreation, although it is acknowledged that the Green Space Audit (2012) did establish that this area has an overall surplus of public open space relative to the Council's adopted standards and it is also recognised that the presence of areas of greenspace does not necessarily ensure participation in informal recreation. It is therefore considered to be uncertain whether each of the options would have a significant impact on the objective that relates to health.</p>									

Key for effects					
++ major positive;	+ minor positive;	0 neutral;	- minor negative;	-- major negative;	? uncertain

## **Appendix F**

### **Alternative Sites Appraisal**





Alternative D (b) - Lydiate Lane, Halewood (revised boundary)								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<b>Social</b>								
<b>S1. To reduce poverty and social deprivation and secure economic inclusion.</b>	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> The site is not adjacent to an identified regeneration area. In addition, due to the reduced area of the site, it is no longer likely to deliver a quantum of development which would, in itself, reduce deprivation by stimulating investment and creating jobs in the construction sector. It is therefore considered that the proposals for the site are unlikely to have a significant impact on the delivery of regeneration priorities or make a significant contribution to reducing deprivation and securing economic inclusion in Knowsley.							
<b>S2. To improve local accessibility of goods, services and amenities and reduce community severance.</b>	+	+	+	Medium	Local	Long term		
	<u>Comments:</u> The proposals would result in the provision of housing in a location that is in relatively close proximity of a number of local facilities, including primary school, a local shopping parade, a medical centre, pharmacy and day care facilities and also the shopping centre at Belle Vale. It is therefore considered that the proposal would lead to the provision of housing in a location which would provide the future occupants of the site with relatively easy access to existing services and facilities by a choice of means of transport. The proposals for the site could therefore have a positive impact on the objective.							
<b>S3. To improve safety and reduce crime, disorder and fear of crime.</b>	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects. Other policies in the Core Strategy are likely to ensure that all new development is designed in a way that reduces opportunities for crime.							
<b>S4. To support voluntary and community networks, assist social inclusion and ensure community involvement in decision making.</b>	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
<b>S5. To improve health and reduce health inequalities.</b>	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
<b>S6. To provide good quality, affordable and resource efficient housing.</b>	+	+	+	Medium	Local	Long term		
	Other policies in the Core Strategy should ensure that new dwellings achieve high standards of design and resource efficiency.							

Alternative D (b) - Lydiat Lane, Halewood (revised boundary)								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Although the capacity of the site has been reduced significantly, it is considered that the revised proposals for the Land at Lydiat Lane still have the potential to have a positive impact on the objective of providing good quality housing, although the degree of impact on this objective has been reduced due to the lower capacity of the revised proposals. The revised proposals could however still contribute to the housing needs identified by the 2010 Strategic Housing Market Needs Assessment which established that the proportion of two- and three-bed properties in Halewood is below the borough average and that the area has average house prices above the Borough average and the highest entry level prices in the Borough. The revised proposals could also still have a positive effect on the sub-objective of providing a wider choice of accommodation to create a greater tenure mix.</p>							
<b>S7. To improve educational attainment, training and opportunities for lifelong learning and employability.</b>	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The proposals may generate some training opportunities in the construction sector. In addition, the development of this site for residential purposes will provide additional members of the working age population and could support the continued viability of existing education and training facilities. However, due to the revised area of the site and the scale of development it would now be likely to accommodate, it is considered that the use of the site for housing would be unlikely to have any significant impact on this objective.</p>							
<b>S8. To preserve, enhance and manage Knowsley's rich diversity of cultural, historic and archaeological buildings, areas, sites and features.</b>	-	-	-	Low	Local	Long term	Secondary impacts on perceptions of the area.	Undertake an appropriate desk-based assessment or field evaluation of the archaeological sites to establish the significance of these assets and, if appropriate, recommended measures to preserve or enhance them.
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The boundary of the site has been revised and, as a result, any development that took place on the site would be further from the conservation area to the west which is within Liverpool district. Nevertheless, there are three identified Archaeological Sites adjacent to the site and a further three within 300m to the south. It is therefore considered that the proposals have the potential to have a detrimental impact on the setting and significance of archaeological sites and features. As a result, it would have a slight negative impact on the objective. It is however acknowledged that there can only be a low level of certainty about this impact due to the limited information available on the nature of these Archaeological Sites.</p>							
<b>Environment</b>								
<b>E1. To protect, enhance and manage the local character and accessibility of the landscape and countryside across</b>	-	-	-	Low	Local	Long term		Seek to secure appropriate landscaping to moderate the impact of the proposals on the local landscape character

Alternative D (b) - Lydiate Lane, Halewood (revised boundary)								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<b>Knowsley.</b>	<p><u>Comments:</u> The Knowsley and Sefton Green Belt Study – Knowsley Report (2012) identifies the site as being within an essential gap. Development in this location could significantly reduce this gap. In addition, now that the site area has been reduced, any development that took place in this location would no longer be as contained by existing development.</p> <p>The Landscape Character Assessment (2006) identifies the site as falling within a broad river valley landscape on the Urban Fringe Farmland Plain. Whilst urban development is prominent at the fringes of this area, the Landscape Character Assessment considers that these fringes do not presently have a major influence due to their impact being limited by a lack of elevation and tree cover. Although the scale of development proposed in this location has been reduced, the proposals would still result in the expansion of the urban area of Halewood and could increase the influence of the urban fringe upon this landscape. It is noted that the presence of existing buildings to the north of the site already have some impact on the the local character of the landscape. Nevertheless, it is considered that the revised proposals would still have a negative impact on the local landscape character.</p>							
<b>E2. To protect, enhance and manage biodiversity, the viability of protected and endangered species, habitats, geodiversity and sites of geological importance.</b>	0	0	0	Low	N/A	N/A		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Due to the revisions to the site, the area of woodland is no longer included within the site boundary. It is therefore considered that the revised proposals are unlikely to have a significant impact on the objective. It is however acknowledged that in the absence of detailed ecological surveys to establish the potential impact of the proposals on nature conservation value there can only be limited certainty about their impact on this objective.</p>							
<b>E3. To adapt to climate change including flood risk.</b>	?	?	?	Low	Local	Long term		Secure appropriate habitat retention and creation on site and the provision of areas of green infrastructure.
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The Strategic Flood Risk Assessment does not identify the site as falling within either Flood Zone 2 or 3 and the Preliminary Flood Risk Assessment (PFRA) indicates that the site is not within an area that is susceptible to ground water flooding. Although the proposals would lead to the loss of a greenfield site that has the potential to provide habitat for species and help mitigate higher summer temperatures associated with climate change, it is recognised that the site area has been reduced significantly. As such, it is uncertain whether any impact on the objective would be significant.</p>							
<b>E4. To mitigate climate change including using energy prudently and efficiently and increasing energy generated from</b>	?	?	?	Low	Local	Long term		Other policies in the Core Strategy will ensure that development incorporate appropriate measures to mitigate climate change.

Alternative D (b) - Lydiate Lane, Halewood (revised boundary)								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
renewable sources.	<p><u>Comments:</u> The construction and operation of this development would inevitably result in some carbon emissions. The proposals therefore have the potential to have a negative impact on the objective and its sub-objective. It is however recognised that other policies in the Core Strategy are likely to ensure that all new development is designed in a way to maximise energy efficiency. The site is not however located within a 'Priority Zone' for renewable and low carbon energy as identified by the <b>Liverpool City Region Renewable Energy Capacity Study (2009)</b> and it is not in particularly close proximity to a site identified by the Knowsley Renewable and Low Carbon Energy Options study (2009) as a potential location for implementing district heating. It is therefore unlikely to deliver a reduction in carbon emissions beyond those required by Local Plan policies.</p> <p>The southern boundary of the site is formed by Lydiate Lane which provides bus services to Halewood and Liverpool. In addition, within Liverpool district but a convenient walking distance to the east of the site, are additional bus routes that serve destinations including Liverpool, Hope University and Wavertree. An off road cycle route also runs to the west of the site. There are also some local facilities within reasonably close proximity of the site which are predominantly within Liverpool district. These include a primary school, a local shopping parade, a medical centre, pharmacy and day care facilities. It is therefore envisaged that the proposals have the potential to reduce the need to travel and encourage the use of sustainable transport modes, including walking and cycling.</p> <p>Consequently, and taking into account the reduced quantum of development that would be delivered, it is uncertain whether the revised proposals would have a significant impact on the objective.</p>							
E5. To provide, conserve, maintain and enhance green infrastructure.	-	-	-	Medium	Local	Long term	Secondary impacts on perceptions of the area and climate change adaptation.	Secure the provision of appropriate on-site open space and green corridors through the site.
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The site is not within an area identified as a Strategic Green Link in the Core Strategy Submission document. The proposals would however result in the loss of an area of greenfield land which offers the potential to function as part of the Borough's Green Infrastructure network. It is therefore considered that the proposals have the potential to have a negative impact on the objective and the sub-objective of improving the size and quality of the Ecological Framework.</p>							
E6. To protect, manage and restore land and soil quality.	-	-	-	Medium	Local	Long term		Ensure development is built to an appropriate density to minimise the need to release further greenfield sites.

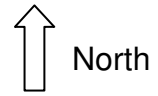
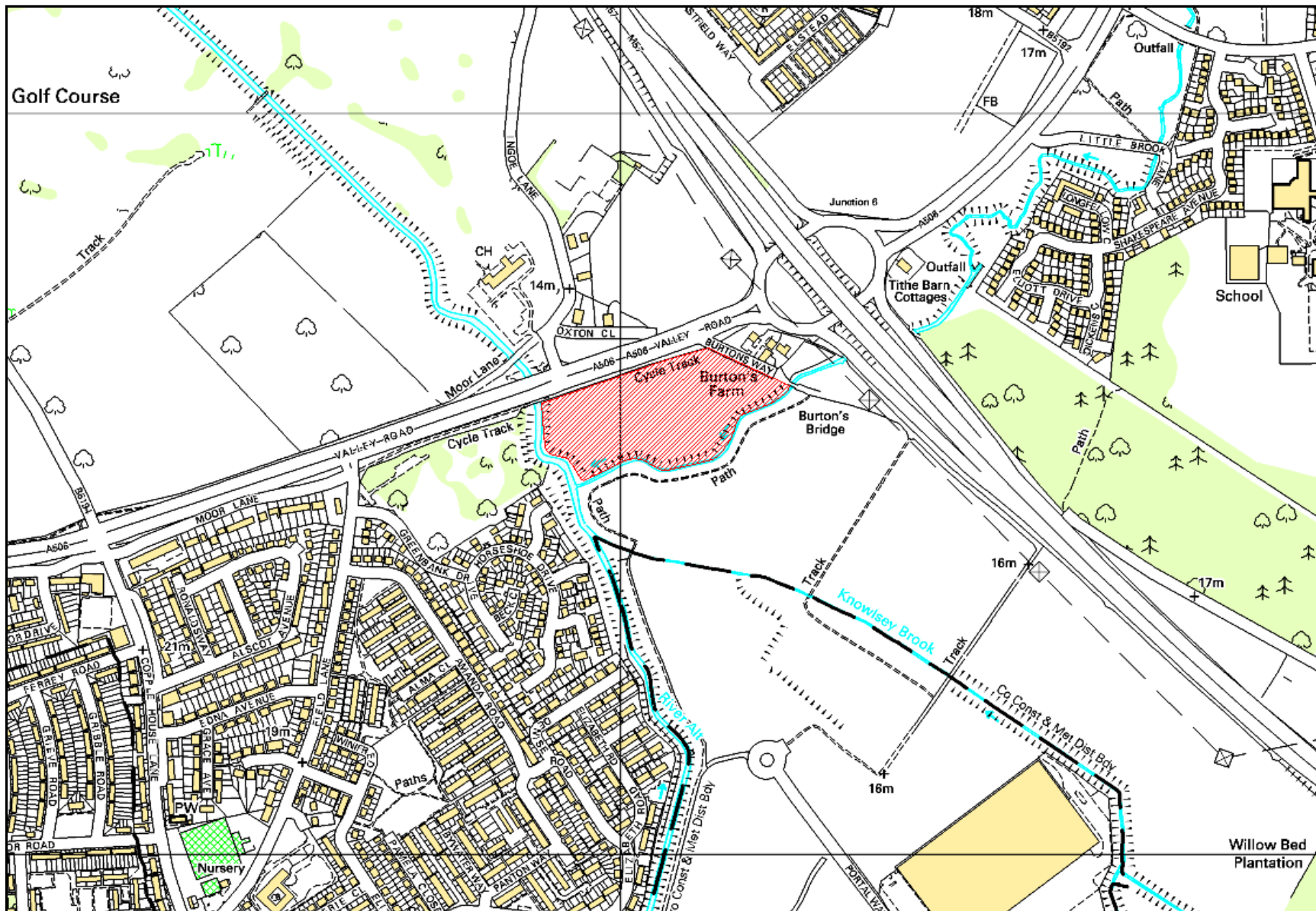
Alternative D (b) - Lydiate Lane, Halewood (revised boundary)								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	<u>Comments:</u> The proposals would result in the loss of a predominantly greenfield site which comprises of Grade 2 Best and Most Versatile agricultural land. It is therefore considered that the proposals would have a negative impact on the objective and the sub-objectives of directing new housing to previously developed land. However, as the revised proposals would result in the loss of a reduced amount of greenfield land, the significance of the negative impact on this objective has also been reduced.							
<b>E7. To protect, improve and where necessary, restore the quality of inland, and estuarine waters.</b>	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
<b>E8. To protect, and where necessary, improve local air quality.</b>	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> The site is not within an Air Quality Management Area and the southern boundary of the site is formed by Lydiate Lane which provides bus services to Halewood and Liverpool. In addition, within Liverpool district but a convenient walking distance to the east of the site, are additional bus routes that serve destinations including Liverpool, Hope University and Wavertree. An off road cycle route also runs to the west of the site. There are also some local facilities within reasonably close proximity of the site which are predominantly within Liverpool district. These include a primary school, a local shopping parade, a medical centre, pharmacy and day care facilities. It is therefore envisaged that the proposals have the potential to reduce the need to travel and encourage the use of sustainable transport modes, including walking and cycling. Consequently, and taking into account the fact that the relatively low potential capacity of the site (approximately 83 dwellings <sup>3</sup> ) means that it is unlikely to generate a significant increase in traffic, it is envisaged that the revised proposals would not have a significant impact on this objective.							
<b>E9. To use water and mineral resources prudently and efficiently.</b>	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							

<sup>3</sup> The potential capacity of the site has been estimated based on the standard multipliers used for assessing the capacity of sites within the Strategic Housing Land Availability Assessment (SHLAA) and the Green Belt Study. This assumed a 75% net developable area and a density of 30 dwellings per hectare.

Alternative D (b) - Lydiate Lane, Halewood (revised boundary)								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<b>E10. To reduce the need to travel and improve choice and use of more sustainable transport mode.</b>	+	+	+	Medium	Local	Long term	Secondary impacts on air quality and greenhouse gas emissions	Secure improvements to the public transport network and ensure that the development is accessible by a choice of means of transport.
<u>Comments:</u> The southern boundary of the site is formed by Lydiate Lane which provides bus services to Halewood and Liverpool. In addition, within Liverpool district but a convenient walking distance to the east of the site, are additional bus routes that serve destinations including Liverpool, Hope University and Wavertree. An off road cycle route also runs to the west of the site. There are also some local facilities within reasonably close proximity of the site which are predominantly within Liverpool district. These include a primary school, a local shopping parade, a medical centre, pharmacy and day care facilities. It is therefore envisaged that the proposals have the potential to reduce the need to travel and encourage the use of sustainable transport modes, including walking and cycling. Accordingly, the proposal has the potential to have a positive impact on the objective and its sub-objective of encouraging sustainable transport use.								
<b>E11. To minimise the production of waste and increase reuse, recycling and recovery rates.</b>	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.								
<b>Economic</b>								
<b>EC1. To improve the competitiveness and productivity of business, exploit the growth potential of business sectors and increase the number of new businesses.</b>	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
<u>Comments:</u> The proposals for Lydiate Lane do not include an employment element and are no longer of a scale which would be likely to stimulate further investment in the area. The use of the site for housing is therefore unlikely to have a significant effect on this objective.								
<b>EC2. To enhance the vitality and viability of town and local centres.</b>	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
<u>Comments:</u> The site is not located within particularly close proximity of the Borough's designated town centres and it is recognised that some of the additional expenditure generated by the development could be diverted to neighbouring centres in Liverpool district given the proximity of the site to these areas. It is also recognised that the reduced scale of the proposals decrease the amount of expenditure the development would generate in neighbouring centres. Consequently, it is considered that the revised proposals for the site are unlikely to have a significant impact on the objective.								

Alternative D (b) - Lydiate Lane, Halewood (revised boundary)								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<b>EC3. Maintain high and stable levels of employment and reduce long-term unemployment.</b>	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<p><b>Comments:</b> The use of the site for housing would have the potential to generate some employment opportunities in the construction sector, and would also potentially bring additional working age people to the area. Nevertheless, given the low potential capacity of the revised site (approximately 83 dwellings<sup>4</sup>), it is envisaged that the development of the site for housing would be unlikely to have a significant impact on this objective.</p>							
Sustainability Summary								
<p>The revised proposals for the Land at Lydiate Lane would have a positive impact on a number of objectives. In particular, the revised proposals could have a positive impact on the objective relating to providing good quality, affordable and resource efficient housing; and its sub-objective or providing a wider choice of accommodation to create a greater tenure mix. The degree of impact on this objective is however less significant than the potential impact of the earlier proposals for the site due to the reduced quantum of development that would be delivered. The reduced scale of development that would be delivered mean that the revised proposals would no longer have a significant impact on the objectives that relate to the economic objectives or the objective of reducing poverty and social deprivation.</p> <p>The revised proposals would result in development taking place in a location that is in relatively close proximity of a number of local facilities, including a primary school, a local shopping parade, a medical centre, pharmacy and day care facilities and also the shopping centre at Belle Vale. It is therefore considered that overall the proposal would lead to the provision of housing in a location which would provide the future occupants of the site with relatively easy access to existing services and facilities by a choice of means of transport. Consequently, the revised proposals could have some positive impact on the objectives concerned with access to goods and services and reducing the need to travel.</p> <p>The appraisal of the revised proposals for Lydiate Lane did however identify a number of possible negative impacts on the sustainability objectives. In particular, due to the proposals resulting in the loss of an area of greenfield land within an essential gap in the Green Belt as identified by the Knowsley and Sefton Green Belt Study – Knowsley Report (2012), it is considered that the proposals could have a negative impact on the objectives relating to protecting land and soil; local landscape character; and conserving green infrastructure. The revised proposals for Lydiate Lane also still have the potential to adversely affect the setting and significance of archaeological sites and features and could therefore have a negative impact on the objective of preserving, enhancing and managing Knowsley's rich diversity of cultural, historic and archaeological buildings, areas, sites and features. The impact on some of these objectives would be difficult to mitigate wholly. In particular, development in this location would inevitably result in the loss of a greenfield and, as such would unavoidably impact upon the objective relating to protecting land and soil quality and its sub-objective of directing new housing to previously developed land.</p> <p>The revised proposals for Lydiate Lane would also have an uncertain impact on the objectives that relate to adapting to and mitigating climate change.</p>								

<sup>4</sup> The potential capacity of the site has been estimated based on the standard multipliers used for assessing the capacity of sites within the Strategic Housing Land Availability Assessment (SHLAA) and the Green Belt Study. This assumed a 75% net developable area and a density of 30 dwellings per hectare.



++ major

 Site Boundary

(C) Crown Copyright Knowsley  
MBC 100017655, 2014

Map 2 - Alternative



Alternative E - Land at Burtons Way								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<b>Social</b>								
<b>S1. To reduce poverty and social deprivation and secure economic inclusion.</b>	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> The site is not located within an identified regeneration area. It does however fall almost entirely within a Super Output Area that was found to be within the 10% most deprived nationally in the Indices of Multiple Deprivation. Nevertheless, given the limited size of the site and the scale of development it would be likely to accommodate, it is considered that the proposals for the site would be unlikely to have a significant impact on this objective.							
<b>S2. To improve local accessibility of goods, services and amenities and reduce community severance.</b>	+	+	+	Medium	Local	Long term		
	<u>Comments:</u> The proposals are not of a scale where they would incorporate significant on-site facilities. The proposals would however result in the provision of housing in a location that is in close proximity to existing bus routes that provide connections to a regular bus service to Kirkby and Liverpool. The site is also adjacent to a cycle route and is within relatively close proximity of a local centre on Coplehouse Lane. The proposal would therefore lead to the provision of housing in a location which would provide the future occupants of the site with access to existing services and facilities by a choice of means of transport. The proposals would also make a contribution to the continued viability of these services and facilities. It is therefore considered that the proposals have the potential to have a positive impact on the objective of improving accessibility of goods, services and amenities.							
<b>S3. To improve safety and reduce crime, disorder and fear of crime.</b>	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects. Other policies in the Core Strategy are likely to ensure that all new development is designed in a way that reduces opportunities for crime.							
<b>S4. To support voluntary and community networks, assist social inclusion and ensure community involvement in decision making.</b>	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
<b>S5. To improve health and reduce health inequalities.</b>	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> The site does not presently have any public access and it is therefore considered that the development of the site would not reduce opportunities for informal recreation. Accordingly, the proposals are unlikely to have any significant effects upon this objective.							

Alternative E - Land at Burtons Way								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<b>S6. To provide good quality, affordable and resource efficient housing.</b>	+	+	+	Low	Local	Long term	Cumulative impact with other developments on securing a more balanced housing market.	Other policies in the Core Strategy should ensure that new dwellings achieve high standards of design and resource efficiency.
	<u>Comments:</u> The proposals have the potential to contribute towards Kirkby's housing needs as identified by the Strategic Housing Market Needs Assessment (SHMA). In particular, the SHMA established that a high proportion of the housing stock in Kirkby is socially rented and that there is a shortage of detached properties. The site has the potential to deliver a range of housing types and tenures and the proposals could thereby have a positive impact on the objective of providing good quality housing. The proposals could also have a positive effect on the sub-objective of providing a wider choice of accommodation to create a greater tenure mix. The proximity of the site to the motorway may however provide a poor environment for the occupiers of the development. As a result, there is only a low level of certainty that the proposals would make a positive contribution to the objective.							
<b>S7. To improve educational attainment, training and opportunities for lifelong learning and employability.</b>	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> The proposals may generate some training opportunities in the construction sector. In addition, the development of this site for residential purposes will provide additional members of the working age population and could support the continued viability of existing education and training facilities. However, given the limited size of the site and the scale of development it would be likely to accommodate, it is considered that the use of the site for housing would be unlikely to have any significant impact on this objective.							
<b>S8. To preserve, enhance and manage Knowsley's rich diversity of cultural, historic and archaeological buildings, areas, sites and features.</b>	?	?	?	Medium	Local	Long term		Undertake an assessment of the proposals on these heritage assets and, if appropriate, incorporate measures to protect their setting
	<u>Comments:</u> Ingoe Lane Conservation Area is located to the north of the site. The site is separated from this Conservation Area by the A506, which is a dual carriageway. Nevertheless, the Conservation Area Appraisal for Ingoe Lane notes that the area has the appearance of a quiet enclave in a rural area. Accordingly, although the site may be separated from the Conservation Area by a road, it is uncertain whether the development of the site for housing could have a negative impact on this designated heritage asset. In addition, the site is located in close proximity to a 19 <sup>th</sup> Century farmhouse which has been identified as an archaeological site of historic interest and the development of the site could also have some impact on the setting of this asset. Accordingly, it is considered that the proposals would have an uncertain impact on the objective.							

Alternative E - Land at Burtons Way								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<b>Environment</b>								
E1. To protect, enhance and manage the local character and accessibility of the landscape and countryside across Knowsley.	-	-	-	Medium	Local	Long term	Secondary impacts on perceptions of the area.	Whilst it would not prevent development in this location from setting a precedent in relation to development in the Green Belt on the western side of the M57, securing appropriate landscaping could moderate some of the impact of the proposals on the local landscape character.
	<p><u>Comments:</u>            The Landscape Character Assessment (2006) defines the area as falling within Urban Fringe Farmland and specifically as being within the Knowsley Village/M57 Corridor. It describes this area as being dissected by the M57 motorway and notes that the urban settlements that border the area are visible from all parts, and therefore have a major influence on the character of the area. The use of the site for housing would however result in the expansion of the urban fringe into the area. In addition, the Knowsley and Sefton Green Belt Study – Final Knowsley Report (2012) notes that the site is part of an essential gap between Kirkby and Liverpool. Although the perception of any gap between Liverpool and Kirkby in the vicinity of the site is influenced to a significant extent by the presence of the M57 motorway, the Knowsley and Sefton Green Belt Study concludes that development within this location will reduce this gap and could potentially create a precedent for similar development on the western side of the M57. It is therefore considered that the proposals have the potential to have a negative impact on the character of the landscape and on the objective.</p>							

Alternative E - Land at Burtons Way								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<b>E2. To protect, enhance and manage biodiversity, the viability of protected and endangered species, habitats, geodiversity and sites of geological importance.</b>	-	-	-	Low	Local	Long term	Secondary impacts on perceptions of the area.	Undertake appropriate ecological surveys.  Other policies of the Core Strategy should ensure that other appropriate mitigation measures are implemented, such as the provision of on-site habitats or retention of the woodland.
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The site is immediately adjacent to the River Alt Local Wildlife Site and the development of this site may place pressure on these features and could potentially result in the loss of Priority Habitat. As a result, it is considered that the proposal would have a negative impact on this objective and the sub-objective of conserving and enhancing the natural environment. It is however acknowledged that in the absence of detailed ecological surveys to establish the potential impact of the proposals on nature conservation value it is recognised that there can only be limited certainty about their impact on this objective</p>							
<b>E3. To adapt to climate change including flood risk.</b>	--	--	--	Medium	Local	Long term		Undertake a more detailed Flood Risk Assessment.  Apply the sequential and exception test to the development proposals and, if necessary, exclude parts of the site at greatest risk of flooding from the developable area.  Other policies in the Core Strategy should ensure that appropriate measures are taken to mitigate flood risk, such as the use of SuDS.

Alternative E - Land at Burtons Way								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	<p><u>Comments:</u>            The Knowsley Strategic Flood Risk Assessment (SFRA) (2009) identifies that sections of the site are within Flood Zones 2 and 3. This risk of flooding will be exacerbated by climate change and this part of the site should only be considered for development as part of a sequential approach and, in the case of the part of the site which falls within Flood Zone 3, if the exception test is passed. The identified capacity of the site does not consider the need to discount areas of the site due to flood risk. If the portion of the site within Flood Zones 2 and 3 is not excluded from the developable area, and the other identified mitigation measures are not implemented, the proposals could have a negative impact on the objective and its sub-objective of reducing flood risk.</p> <p>The Preliminary Flood Risk Assessment (2011) indicates that the site falls within an area that is susceptible to ground water flooding. Nevertheless, the PFRA does recognise that there is a lack of local information in relation to groundwater flooding and that the dataset used only identifies wider areas that may be at risk from groundwater flooding. Accordingly, the information on groundwater flooding is caveated by the acknowledgement that only isolated locations within the overall susceptible area are likely to suffer the consequences of groundwater flooding.</p> <p>The proposals would however result in the loss of a substantial area of greenfield land which is adjacent to a Local Wildlife Site. It could therefore result in the loss of an area that has the potential to provide habitat for species and which may also help to mitigate the higher summer temperatures associated with climate change.</p>							
<b>E4. To mitigate climate change including using energy prudently and efficiently and increasing energy generated from</b>	?	?	?	Low	Local	Long term	Secondary impacts associated with climate change	Other policies in the Core Strategy will ensure that development incorporate appropriate measures to mitigate climate change.

Alternative E - Land at Burtons Way								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
renewable sources.	<p><u>Comments:</u> The construction and operation of any development on the site would inevitably result in some carbon emissions. The proposals therefore have the potential to have a negative impact on the objective and its sub-objective. It is however recognised that other policies in the Core Strategy are likely to ensure that all new development is designed in a way to maximise energy efficiency. The site is not however located within a 'Priority Zone' for renewable and low carbon energy as identified by the <b>Liverpool City Region Renewable Energy Capacity Study</b> (2009) and the area is not in particularly close proximity to a site identified by the Knowsley Renewable and Low Carbon Energy Options study (2009) as a potential location for implementing district heating. The proposals are therefore unlikely to deliver a reduction in carbon emissions beyond those required by Local Plan policies.</p> <p>The proximity of the site to the A580 and the motorway network reduces the level of certainty that the development would result in sustainable patterns of travel. Nevertheless, the site is located in close proximity to the A506 which provides a regular bus service to Kirkby and Liverpool and within 200m of a bus stop. It is also within the 400m of a cycle route.</p> <p>Consequently, whilst the proposals would inevitably result in some carbon emissions and could thereby have a negative impact on the objective and its sub-objective, it is considered that it is uncertain whether the impact on this objective would be significant due to the scale of the proposals and also because the site is in close proximity to bus and cycle routes.</p>							
E5. To provide, conserve, maintain and enhance green infrastructure.	-	-	-	Medium	Local	Long term	Secondary impacts on perceptions of the area	Other policies in the Core Strategy should seek to retain existing green infrastructure features and would require the provision of open space and appropriate landscaping.
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The proposals would result in the loss of an area of greenfield land and may also impact upon a Local Wildlife Site which is immediately adjacent to the site. It is also noted that the site is within the M57 Green Belt Corridor 'Strategic Green Link' which was identified as one of the Borough's important strategic greenspace linkages in the Core Strategy Submission Document and the proposal could potentially have an impact on this asset which is already compromised by highway infrastructure. It is therefore considered that the proposals have the potential to have a negative impact on the objective and the sub-objective of improving the size and quality of the Ecological Framework.</p>							
E6. To protect, manage and restore land and soil quality.	-	-	-	Medium	Local	Long term		Ensure development is built to an appropriate density to minimise the need to release further greenfield sites.

Alternative E - Land at Burtons Way								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	<u>Comments:</u> The proposals would result in the loss of a greenfield site which comprises almost entirely of Grade 2 Best and Most Versatile agricultural land. It is therefore considered that the proposals would have a negative impact on the objective and the sub-objectives of directing new housing to previously developed land.							
<b>E7. To protect, improve and where necessary, restore the quality of inland, and estuarine waters.</b>	?	?	?	Low	Local	Long term	Secondary impacts on biodiversity	
	<u>Comments:</u> The western boundary of the site is formed by the River Alt and the site is also in close proximity to Kirkby Brook. Environment Agency data indicates that the River Alt has 'very high' nitrate levels and 'excessively high' phosphate levels. Directing development to this location could have an adverse impact on the water quality of this brook if it were to increase the amount of impermeable surfaces and increase surface water run-off. Nevertheless, it is recognised that there is limited certainty about the impact of the proposals on the water quality of this brook. In addition, the site is within an area that could have potential for the use of SuDS and the incorporation of such measures could ensure that the development of the site does not have a significant impact on water quality. As such, it is considered that the proposed use of the site for housing would have an uncertain impact on the objective.							
<b>E8. To protect, and where necessary, improve local air quality.</b>	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> The site is located in close proximity to the A506 which provides a regular bus service to Kirkby and Liverpool and is also within the 200m buffer zone of a cycle route. There are also some local facilities within walking distance of the site, including a parade of shops on Coplehouse Lane approximately 600m to the west of the site. The proposal would therefore lead to the provision of housing in a location which is relatively well served by public transport and within walking distance of local facilities. It is therefore envisaged that the proposals have the potential to reduce the need to travel and encourage the use of sustainable transport modes. Nevertheless, given the low potential capacity of the site (approximately 80 dwellings <sup>5</sup> ), it is envisaged that the proposals would not have a significant impact on this objective.							
<b>E9. To use water and mineral resources prudently and efficiently.</b>	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							

<sup>5</sup> The potential capacity of the site has been estimated based on the standard multipliers used for assessing the capacity of sites within the Strategic Housing Land Availability Assessment (SHLAA) and the Green Belt Study. This assumed a 75% net developable area and a density of 30 dwellings per hectare.

Alternative E - Land at Burtons Way								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<b>E10. To reduce the need to travel and improve choice and use of more sustainable transport mode.</b>	+	+	+	Medium	Local	Long term	Secondary impacts on air quality and carbon dioxide emissions.	
	<u>Comments:</u> The site is located in close proximity to the A506 which provides a regular bus service to Kirkby and Liverpool and is also within the 200m buffer zone of a cycle route. There are also some local facilities within walking distance of the site, including a parade of shops on Coplehouse Lane approximately 600m to the west of the site. The proposal would therefore lead to the provision of housing in a location which is relatively well served by public transport and within walking distance of local facilities. It is therefore envisaged that the proposals have the potential to reduce the need to travel and encourage the use of sustainable transport modes. Accordingly, the proposal has the potential to have a positive impact on the objective and its sub-objective of encouraging sustainable transport use.							
<b>E11. To minimise the production of waste and increase reuse, recycling and recovery rates.</b>	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
<b>Economic</b>								
<b>EC1. To improve the competitiveness and productivity of business, exploit the growth potential of business sectors and increase the number of new businesses.</b>	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> The proposals for Land at Burton's Way do not include an employment element and are not of a scale which would be likely to stimulate further investment in the area. The use of the site for housing is therefore unlikely to have a significant effect on this objective.							
<b>EC2. To enhance the vitality and viability of town and local centres.</b>	+	+	+	Low	Local	Long term	Enhanced perceptions of the area	
	<u>Comments:</u> The proposals have the potential to support the vitality and viability of the local centre on Coplehouse Lane. Nevertheless, given the scale of development that would be delivered on the site, it is considered that there is only a limited level of certainty that the proposals would have a positive impact on this objective.							
<b>EC3. Maintain high and stable</b>	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		



Alternative E - Land at Burtons Way								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<b>levels of employment and reduce long-term unemployment.</b>	<p><u>Comments:</u> The use of the site for housing would have the potential to generate some employment opportunities in the construction sector, and would also potentially bring additional working age people to the area. Nevertheless, given the low potential capacity of the site (approximately 80 dwellings<sup>6</sup>), it is envisaged that the development of the site for housing would be unlikely to have a significant impact on this objective.</p>							
<b>Sustainability Summary</b>								
<p>The provision of housing on the Land at Burtons Way would have the potential to have some positive impacts on the sustainability objectives. In particular, it could contribute towards Kirkby's housing needs and help broaden the choice of accommodation and tenure mix in the area. Although it is acknowledged that the proximity of the site to the motorway could provide a relatively poor environment for the occupiers of the development. The proposed use of the site would also result in the provision of housing in a location that is well-related to existing bus and cycle routes and which is in relatively close proximity of a local centre. Accordingly, the use of the site for housing could have some positive impact on the objectives relating to the accessibility of goods and services; reducing the need to travel; and enhancing the vitality and viability of Knowsley's town and local centres.</p> <p>Nevertheless, due to the relatively limited capacity of the location, the SA considered that the potential development of the Land at Burtons Way would not have a significant impact on many of the objectives. In addition, the appraisal process has also highlighted that the proposed use of the site for housing could have a negative or uncertain impact on several sustainability objectives.</p> <p>In particular, the proposed use of the site could have a major negative impact on the objective of adapting to climate change by resulting in development taking place in a location that is susceptible to fluvial and groundwater flooding and through resulting in the loss of habitat. The potential development of this location would also lead to the loss of a greenfield site which comprises almost entirely of Grade 2 Best and Most Versatile agricultural land. It is therefore considered that it would have a negative impact on the objective of protecting land and soil and its sub-objective of directing new development to previously developed land. Whilst this impact cannot in itself be mitigated, it is recommended that ensuring development is built to an appropriate density could help minimise the need to release further greenfield sites.</p> <p>The site also falls within the M57 Green Belt Corridor 'Strategic Green Link' and the Knowsley and Sefton Green Belt Study – Knowsley Report (2012) concludes that development in this location would be likely to have a small-scale negative impact on the integrity of this Strategic Green Link and would also reduce the gap between Kirkby and Liverpool. The potential development may also result in the loss of habitat and could impact on a Local Wildlife Site which is immediately adjacent to the site. It is therefore considered that the potential development may have a negative impact on the objectives relating to local landscape character; biodiversity; and green infrastructure. Key mitigation measures to reduce the level of impact on these objectives are likely to include securing appropriate landscaping and on-site open space provision and undertaking ecological surveys.</p>								

<sup>6</sup> The potential capacity of the site has been estimated based on the standard multipliers used for assessing the capacity of sites within the Strategic Housing Land Availability Assessment (SHLAA) and the Green Belt Study. This assumed a 75% net developable area and a density of 30 dwellings per hectare.

Alternative E - Land at Burtons Way								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
The development of the site would result in housing being built in close proximity to Ingoe Lane Conservation Area, which presently has the appearance of a quiet enclave in a rural area, and could also impact on the setting of an archaeological site immediately to the east of Land at Burtons Way. As such, the proposed use of the site would have an uncertain impact on the objective that relates to preserving and enhancing Knowsley's cultural heritage. The impact of the potential development on the objective relating to mitigating climate change is also considered to be uncertain.								

**Key for effects**

++ major positive;    + minor positive;    0 neutral;    – minor negative;    – – major negative;    ? uncertain

## **Appendix G**

### **Local Plan: Core Strategy Policy Modifications Appraisal**

CS2: Development Principles								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<b>Social</b>								
<b>S1. To reduce poverty and social deprivation and secure economic inclusion.</b>	+	++	++	High	Borough wide	Long term	Improved quality of life.	
	<u>Comments:</u> The development principles seek to tackle the causes of deprivation and disadvantage and narrow the gap between the richest and the poorest neighbourhoods in the Borough. The development principles also seek to provide opportunities for positive lifestyle choices and health improvement and seek to reduce economic, environmental, education and health inequalities. The revised policy wording also places a greater emphasis on meeting housing and employment needs and other service provision. It is therefore concluded that the development principles have the potential to have a major positive effect on the objective and the sub-objectives relating to improving rates of economic activity; reducing the proportion of children living in poverty; improving health; and improving the overall Index of Multiple Deprivation rating of the Borough. This positive impact on the objective is likely to become increasingly significant as the cumulative impacts of the policy take effect. The revisions also ensure that the principles are reflected in subsequent stages of Local Plan preparation as well as to new development, which would emphasise positive impacts and increase the level of certainty that the policy would have a positive impact on the objective.							
<b>S2. To improve local accessibility of goods, services and amenities and reduce community severance.</b>	+	+	+	High	Borough wide	Long term		
	<u>Comments:</u> The development principles seek to encourage new development that reduces the need to travel and enables people to meet their needs locally. It also seeks to secure the provision of a range of services and facilities, including retail, health, education and leisure facilities. The modifications also emphasise that needs for local retail and other service provision should be met. The development principles would thereby have a positive effect on the objective by enabling residents to have easy access to a range of services and amenities. The policy would also have a positive effect on the sub-objective of improving community facilities. The revisions also ensure that the principles are reflected in subsequent stages of Local Plan preparation as well as to new development, which would emphasise positive impacts and increase the level of certainty that the policy would have a positive impact on the objective.							
<b>S3. To improve safety and reduce crime, disorder and fear of crime.</b>	+	+	+	High	Borough wide	Long term	Improved quality of life.	Other policies in the Plan will ensure that new development is designed to minimise crime, fear of crime and anti-social behaviour.

CS2: Development Principles								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The development principles do not specifically seek to ensure new development helps reduce crime and fear crime. It is however noted that the development principles seek to maximise the opportunities for the regeneration of derelict and unsightly areas. This may have a positive effect on fear of crime by creating more activity and natural surveillance in an area. The development principals also seek to mitigate the potential impacts of road traffic on highway safety. As a result, the policy could have a positive effect on the sub-objective of improving road safety. The revisions also ensure that the principles are reflected in subsequent stages of Local Plan preparation as well as to new development, which would emphasise positive impacts and increase the level of certainty that the policy would have a positive impact on the objective.</p>							
<b>S4. To support voluntary and community networks, assist social inclusion and ensure community involvement in decision-making.</b>	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.</p>							
<b>S5. To improve health and reduce health inequalities.</b>	+	++	++	High	Borough wide	Long term	Improved quality of life.	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The development principles encourage development that tackles deprivation by, amongst other things, reducing health inequalities and providing opportunities for positive lifestyle choices and health improvement. The development principles also seek to encourage walking and cycling, encourage the provision of a range of health facilities and seek to mitigate the potential impacts of road traffic on air quality and health. Accordingly, it is considered that the policy has the potential to have a significant positive effect on the objective and its associated sub-objectives of increasing life expectancy; reducing mortality rates; and reducing levels of obesity. This impact will increase as the Plan's proposals take effect. The revisions also ensure that the principles are reflected in subsequent stages of Local Plan preparation as well as to new development, which would emphasise positive impacts and increase the level of certainty that the policy would have a positive impact on the objective.</p>							
<b>S6. To provide good quality, affordable and resource efficient</b>	+	++	++	High	Borough wide	Long term	Reduced incidence of fuel poverty.	

CS2: Development Principles								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
housing.	<p><u>Comments:</u> The policy has been amended so that the development principles specifically refer to meeting needs for new housing. The development principles also specify that the Council will encourage new development (including residential development) that contributes to reductions in carbon dioxide and achieves minimum standards for sustainability. It is therefore envisaged that the revised development principles have the potential to have a significant positive effect on the objective and the proposed modification increases the level of certainty the policy would have a positive impact on the objective. This positive impact on the objective is likely to become increasingly significant as the cumulative impacts of the policy take effect. The policy states that causes of deprivation shall be tackled through meeting needs for new housing and meeting this need shall have to involve providing affordable housing. The revisions also ensure that the principles are reflected in subsequent stages of Local Plan preparation as well as to new development, which would emphasise positive impacts and increase the level of certainty that the policy would have a positive impact on the objective.</p>							
S7. To improve educational attainment, training and opportunities for lifelong learning and employability.	+	+	+	High	Borough wide	Long term	Improved quality of life and opportunity.	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The development principles seek to encourage the provision of a range of facilities, including education facilities. The policy could thereby have a positive effect on the element of the objective that relates to improving opportunities for lifelong learning and employability. The revisions also ensure that the principles are reflected in subsequent stages of Local Plan preparation as well as to new development, which would emphasise positive impacts and increase the level of certainty that the policy would have a positive impact on the objective.</p>							
S8. To preserve, enhance and manage Knowsley's rich diversity of cultural, historic and archaeological buildings, areas, sites and features.	+	+	+	High	Borough wide	Long term	Positive secondary effects on the image of the Borough and sense of place.	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The development principles seek to enhance local character and promote quality of place by, amongst other things, ensuring new development respects the character and distinctiveness of places and protects and enhances the historic environment. It is therefore considered that the policy should have a positive effect on the objective of preserving and enhancing Knowsley's built heritage. The revisions also ensure that the principles are reflected in subsequent stages of Local Plan preparation as well as to new development, which would emphasise positive impacts and increase the level of certainty that the policy would have a positive impact on the objective.</p>							
<b>Environment</b>								
E1. To protect, enhance and manage the local character and	+	+	+	High	Borough wide	Long term	Positive secondary effects on the image of the Borough.	

CS2: Development Principles								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<b>accessibility of the landscape and countryside across Knowsley.</b>	<p><u>Comments:</u> The development principles seek to ensure that new development protects and enhances environmental assets by, amongst other things, understanding and respecting the character and distinctiveness of landscapes; maintaining or enhancing the tranquillity of open countryside and rural areas; and ensuring no negative impact on land quality. As a result, it is envisaged that the development principles would have a positive effect on the objective. The development principles also identify Green Infrastructure as a priority. Green Infrastructure includes open space and it is therefore envisaged that the policy could also have a positive effect on the sub-objectives of providing the required amount of open space and improving the quality of open space. The revisions also ensure that the principles are reflected in subsequent stages of Local Plan preparation as well as to new development, which would emphasise positive impacts and increase the level of certainty that the policy would have a positive impact on the objective.</p>							
<b>E2. To protect, enhance and manage biodiversity, the viability of protected and endangered species, habitats, geodiversity and sites of geological importance.</b>	+	+	+	High	Borough wide	Long term		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The development principles seek to ensure that new development protects and enhances environmental assets by, amongst other things, maintaining or enhancing the quantity and quality of biodiversity and habitats. It is therefore concluded that the development principles have the potential to have a positive effect on the objective and its sub-objective relating to conserving and enhancing the natural environment, including species and habitat diversity. The revisions also ensure that the principles are reflected in subsequent stages of Local Plan preparation as well as to new development, which would emphasise positive impacts and increase the level of certainty that the policy would have a positive impact on the objective.</p>							
<b>E3. To adapt to climate change including flood risk.</b>	+	+	+	High	Borough wide	Long term		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The development principles specifically refer to the need to ensure new development adapts to the effects of climate change by identifying and applying measures offering effective mitigation and adaptation to the likely environmental, social and economic impacts of climate change. The development principles also seek to protect and enhance environmental assets by ensuring new development does not have a negative impact upon flood risk. The revisions also ensure that the principles are reflected in subsequent stages of Local Plan preparation as well as to new development, which would emphasise positive impacts and increase the level of certainty that the policy would have a positive impact on the objective.</p>							
<b>E4. To mitigate climate change including using energy prudently</b>	+	++	++	High	Borough wide	Long term		

CS2: Development Principles								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<b>and efficiently and increasing energy generated from renewable sources.</b>	<p><u>Comments:</u> Reducing carbon emissions is listed as a key development principle and the policy states that new development will be supported where it contributes to reductions in carbon dioxide from all sources. The development principles also seek to reduce the need to travel and achieve a shift towards more sustainable modes of transport by promoting the use of public transport, walking and cycling. Furthermore, the development principles seek to support Green Infrastructure and the greening of towns and cities, which could help remove carbon dioxide from the atmosphere. It is therefore envisaged that the development principles would have a major positive effect on the objective and its sub-objective of reducing carbon dioxide emissions. This impact will increase as the Plan's proposals take effect. The revisions also ensure that the principles are reflected in subsequent stages of Local Plan preparation as well as to new development, which would emphasise positive impacts and increase the level of certainty that the policy would have a positive impact on the objective.</p>							
<b>E5. To provide, conserve, maintain and enhance green infrastructure.</b>	+	+	+	High	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary positive effect on the image of the Borough.	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The development principles seek to support Green Infrastructure and the greening of towns and cities. It is therefore envisaged that the development principles would have a positive effect on the objective and its sub-objective of improving the size and quality of the Green Infrastructure network. The revisions also ensure that the principles are reflected in subsequent stages of Local Plan preparation as well as to new development, which would emphasise positive impacts and increase the level of certainty that the policy would have a positive impact on the objective.</p>							
<b>E6. To protect, manage and restore land and soil quality.</b>	+	+	+	High	Borough wide	Long term	Positive secondary effects on the image of the Borough. Potential secondary positive effect on biodiversity.	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The development principles seek to ensure that new development does not have a negative impact on soil quality. The policy also aims to enhance local character and promote quality of place by, amongst other things, maximising the opportunities for the regeneration of derelict and unsightly areas. It is therefore envisaged that the policy could have a positive effect on the objective and its sub-objectives of reducing the amount of contaminated and derelict land. The revisions also ensure that the principles are reflected in subsequent stages of Local Plan preparation as well as to new development, which would emphasise positive impacts and increase the level of certainty that the policy would have a positive impact on the objective.</p>							
<b>E7. To protect, improve and where necessary, restore the</b>	+	+	+	High	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary positive effect on biodiversity	



CS2: Development Principles								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<b>quality of inland and estuarine waters.</b>	<p><u>Comments:</u> The development principles include protecting and enhancing environmental assets by ensuring that there will be no negative impact upon water quality. The policy also supports Green Infrastructure and the greening of towns and cities and could therefore have a positive effect on water quality by helping to control rates of surface water run-off. The revisions also ensure that the principles are reflected in subsequent stages of Local Plan preparation as well as to new development, which would emphasise positive impacts and increase the level of certainty that the policy would have a positive impact on the objective.</p>							
<b>E8. To protect, and where necessary, improve local air quality.</b>	+	+	+	High	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary positive effects on health, particularly amongst those who suffer from respiratory illnesses.	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The development principles seek to enhance local character and promote quality of place by mitigating the potential impacts of road traffic on air quality. The development principles also strive to reduce the need to travel, especially by car, and improve accessibility by enabling people to meet their needs locally. Furthermore, the policy incorporates a specific reference to achieving a shift to more sustainable modes of transport for both people and freight. It is therefore considered that the development principles could help protect air quality, particularly by helping to reduce vehicle-based emissions. The revisions also ensure that the principles are reflected in subsequent stages of Local Plan preparation as well as to new development, which would emphasise positive impacts and increase the level of certainty that the policy would have a positive impact on the objective.</p>							
<b>E9. To use water and mineral resources prudently and efficiently.</b>	+	+	+	High	Borough wide	Long term	Reduced need to extract new mineral resources.	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The development principles seek to make the most efficient use of available resources by supporting the prudent and efficient management of natural resources and by promoting sustainable construction and efficiency in resource use. The revisions also ensure that the principles are reflected in subsequent stages of Local Plan preparation as well as to new development, which would emphasise positive impacts and increase the level of certainty that the policy would have a positive impact on the objective.</p>							
<b>E10. To reduce the need to travel and improve choice and use of more sustainable transport</b>	+	++	++	High	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary positive effects on social exclusion, congestion, air quality and carbon emissions.	

CS2: Development Principles								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
mode.	<p><u>Comments:</u> The development principles place a significant emphasis on encouraging development that reduces the need to travel by selecting locations for development that reduce the need to travel and enable people to meet their needs locally; assist in achieving a shift towards more sustainable modes of transport; and promote the use of public transport, walking and cycling. It is therefore considered that the development principles have the potential to have a significant positive effect on the objective and the sub-objective of encouraging sustainable transport use. This impact will increase as the Plan's proposals take effect. The revisions also ensure that the principles are reflected in subsequent stages of Local Plan preparation as well as to new development, which would emphasise positive impacts and increase the level of certainty that the policy would have a positive impact on the objective.</p>							
<b>E11. To minimise the production of waste and increase reuse, recycling and recovery rates.</b>	+	+	+	High	Borough wide	Long term	Reduced need to identify waste landfill sites.	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The development principles do not specifically refer to the need to minimise waste production. Nevertheless, the development principles encourage new development that makes the most efficient use of available resources by promoting efficiency in resource use, including the reuse and recycling of materials. It is therefore considered that the development principles could have a positive effect on the objective of minimising waste and increasing reuse, recycling and recovery rates. The revisions also ensure that the principles are reflected in subsequent stages of Local Plan preparation as well as to new development, which would emphasise positive impacts and increase the level of certainty that the policy would have a positive impact on the objective.</p>							
<b>Economic</b>								
<b>EC1. To improve the competitiveness and productivity of business, exploit the growth potential of business sectors and increase the number of new businesses.</b>	+	++	++	High	Borough wide	Long term	Increased employment opportunities and reduced deprivation.	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The development principles seek to promote sustainable economic development by, amongst other things, improving business productivity and employment levels in Knowsley. It is therefore considered that the development principles could have a positive effect on the competitiveness and productivity of business. In addition, the proposed modifications to the policy would also support the achievement of this objective by providing support for development that helps meet the employment needs of the Borough. As such, the modifications would result in the policy having a major positive impact on the objective. The revisions also ensure that the principles are reflected in subsequent stages of Local Plan preparation as well as to new development, which would emphasise positive impacts and increase the level of certainty that the policy would have a positive impact on the objective.</p>							
<b>EC2. To enhance the vitality and viability of town and local</b>	+	+	+	High	Borough wide	Long term	Improved quality of life.	

CS2: Development Principles								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
centres.	<p><u>Comments:</u> The development principles do not specifically promote new development that enhances the vitality and viability of town and local centres, although the modifications do provide additional support to retail development and service provision. Furthermore, the development principles do seek to reduce the need to travel and increase accessibility by providing a range of services and facilities, including retail, health, education and leisure uses. In addition, the modifications to the policy seek to narrow the gap between the richest and poorest neighbourhoods by, amongst other things, meeting the need for new retail development. The development principles could therefore have a positive effect on the sub-objective of improving community facilities. The revisions also ensure that the principles are reflected in subsequent stages of Local Plan preparation as well as to new development, which would emphasise positive impacts and increase the level of certainty that the policy would have a positive impact on the objective.</p>							
EC3. Maintain high and stable levels of employment and reduce long-term unemployment.	+	+	+	High	Borough wide	Long term	Reduced deprivation.	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The development principles seek to promote sustainable economic development by, amongst other things, improving business productivity, improving employment levels in Knowsley and meeting needs for employment. The principles also support development that helps tackle the causes of deprivation and reduces economic inequalities. In additions, the modifications to the policy seek to narrow the gap between the richest and poorest neighbourhoods by amongst other things, meeting the need for new employment development. It is therefore envisaged that the revised development principles have the potential to have a positive effect on the objective and its sub-objective of reducing unemployment. The revisions also ensure that the principles are reflected in subsequent stages of Local Plan preparation as well as to new development, which would emphasise positive impacts and increase the level of certainty that the policy would have a positive impact on the objective.</p>							
<b>Sustainability Summary</b>								

CS2: Development Principles								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<p>As with the version of Policy CS2 that was included within the Core Strategy Submission document, it is considered that the revised version of the policy would have a positive effect on a wide range of social, environmental and economic objectives and would not have an uncertain or negative impact on any of the objectives.</p> <p>Nevertheless, the proposed modifications would improve the performance of the policy in the sustainability appraisal process in a number of regards. In particular, the policy has been amended so that the development principles place a greater emphasis on meeting housing and employment needs and other service provision. As a result, it is considered that the proposed modifications would result in the policy having a more significant positive impact on the objectives that relate to reducing poverty and social deprivation; providing good quality housing; and improving the competitiveness of business and increasing the number of new businesses.</p> <p>The proposed modifications to the policy would also ensure that the development principles are reflected in subsequent stages of Local Plan preparation as well as to new development. This modification would emphasise the positive impacts of the policy and, as a result, would increase the level of certainty that the policy would have a positive impact on each of the objectives that it would have a significant impact on.</p> <p>The proposed modifications would not have any other significant impacts on the performance of the policy in the sustainability appraisal process. For instance, by encouraging development that tackles deprivation by, amongst other things, reducing health inequalities and providing opportunities for positive lifestyle choices and health improvement, the revised policy would still have a major positive effect on the objective relating to health. Reducing carbon emissions is still listed as a key development principle in the revised policy and it also states that new development will be supported where it contributes to reductions in carbon dioxide from all sources. The development principles also still seek to reduce the need to travel and achieve a shift towards more sustainable modes of transport by promoting the use of public transport, walking and cycling. It is therefore considered that the revised policy still has the potential to also have a major positive effect on the objectives relating to mitigating climate change; and reducing the need to travel; and some positive effect on the objective of protecting air quality.</p> <p>The revised policy would also still include development principles that relate to the protection of environmental assets and the quality of places which should ensure that it has a positive effect on the objectives relating to Knowsley's built heritage; landscape character and accessibility; biodiversity and geodiversity; green infrastructure; land and soil; and water quality.</p> <p>The amended policy would also continue to encourage new development to make the most efficient use of available resources by promoting efficiency in resource use, including the reuse and recycling of materials. Accordingly, it is considered that the revised policy should still have a positive effect on the objectives of using water and mineral resources prudently and minimising the production of waste.</p>								

Key for effects					
++ major positive;	+ minor positive;	0 neutral;	- minor negative;	-- major negative;	? uncertain

CS4: Economy and Employment								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<b>Social</b>								
<b>S1. To reduce poverty and social deprivation and secure economic inclusion.</b>	+	++	++	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary positive effect on unemployment and inequality.	Encourage recruitment targeted towards areas of greatest deprivation in addition to targeting those communities living in and around the development site.
	<u>Comments:</u> The Knowsley Economic Regeneration Strategy identified the crucial importance of providing policy interventions to help Knowsley's residents access job opportunities which exist. Although the modifications to the policy reduce the amount of employment land that will be provided between 2010 and 2028 by almost 20ha, the policy not only seeks to support sustainable economic growth and provide sufficient land to meet employment development needs but it also strives to improve accessibility to an appropriate range of jobs by improving transport linkages between housing and employment areas; and address skills and educational barriers to employment. It is therefore envisaged that the policy has the potential to have a positive effect on this objective which will become increasingly significant as the cumulative impacts of the policy take effect. Given that the modifications made to the Plan mean that the identified Sustainable Urban Extensions would no longer be subject phasing restrictions, it is envisaged that these sites could come forward earlier in the plan period and, as a result, the policy has the potential to have a major positive impact on the objective earlier in the plan period. The policy does however encourage recruitment targeted towards communities living in and around the development site and it is recognised that this may not include areas of greatest deprivation. This reduces the degree of certainty that the policy would have a major positive effect on this objective.							
<b>S2. To improve local accessibility of goods, services and amenities and reduce community severance.</b>	+	+	+	High	Borough wide	Long term	Improved quality of life.	
	<u>Comments:</u> The revised policy still seeks to direct retail and town centre uses to existing town centres. In addition, the proposed modifications give preference to edge of centre and out of centre proposals that are accessible sites well connected to the town centre. As noted in the Knowsley Town Centre and Shopping Study (2009), access to each of these centres by car and public transport is good. As a result, directing these uses to town centre locations should ensure that goods, services and amenities are accessible for all sections of the community. It is therefore envisaged that the policy would have a positive effect on the objective and the proposed modification increases the level of certainty of this impact.							
<b>S3. To improve safety and reduce crime, disorder and fear of crime.</b>	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
<b>S4. To support voluntary and</b>	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		

CS4: Economy and Employment								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
community networks, assist social inclusion and ensure community involvement in decision-making.	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
S5. To improve health and reduce health inequalities.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
S6. To provide good quality, affordable and resource efficient housing.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
S7. To improve educational attainment, training and opportunities for lifelong learning and employability.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Improved quality of life and increased opportunities.	
	<u>Comments:</u> The revised policy still seeks to address skills and educational barriers to employment. It is therefore envisaged that the policy has the potential to have a positive effect on this objective.							
S8. To preserve, enhance and manage Knowsley's rich diversity of cultural, historic and archaeological buildings, areas, sites and features.	+	+	+	Low	Local	Long term		Other policies in the plan will ensure that heritage assets are protected and, where possible, enhanced.
	<u>Comments:</u> The Merseyside Economic Review (2012) identifies the visitor economy as a key sector which has the potential to create new jobs and the supporting text to the policy identifies the heritage of Prescot as offering scope for contributing towards this sector. The modifications to this policy emphasise the importance of supporting growth in identified key economic sectors. The policy may therefore support efforts to protect and enhance the Prescot Conservation Area which is one of two conservation areas in Knowsley that is currently included on English Heritage's Heritage at Risk Register. However, as the policy does not specifically seek to protect and enhance this designated heritage asset there is only a limited degree of certainty that the policy would have a significant direct impact on this objective.							
<b>Environment</b>								
E1. To protect, enhance and	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		

CS4: Economy and Employment								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
manage the local character and accessibility of the landscape and countryside across Knowsley.	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
E2. To protect, enhance and manage biodiversity, the viability of protected and endangered species, habitats, geodiversity and sites of geological importance.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
E3. To adapt to climate change including flood risk.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		Other policies in the Local Plan will ensure that development is directed to areas at the lowest risk of flooding and that appropriate measures are taken to ensure new development does not exacerbate flood risk.
	<u>Comments:</u> Some of the broad locations identified for employment development are at a risk of flooding. For example, the Knowsley Strategic Flood Risk Assessment (2009) notes that Huyton Business Park is susceptible to fluvial flooding. It is anticipated that climate change will exacerbate flood risk. The Preliminary Flood Risk Assessment (PFRA) (2011) also indicates that some of these employment sites fall within areas that are susceptible to ground water flooding. Nevertheless, the PFRA recognises that there is a lack of local information in relation to groundwater flooding and that the dataset used only identifies wider areas that may be at risk from groundwater flooding. It is also noted that the Council has undertaken a Level 2 Strategic Flood Risk Assessment (2012) which will support the modelling of developable areas to avoid areas of greatest flood risk. In addition, other policies in the Local Plan will ensure that development is directed to areas at the lowest risk of flooding and that appropriate measures are taken to ensure new development does not exacerbate flood risk. As such, it is considered that the policy would have no significant impact on the objective.							
E4. To mitigate climate change including using energy prudently and efficiently and increasing energy generated from	?	?	?	Low	Borough wide	Long term		Specify that linkages between housing and employment areas by public transport, walking and cycling will be improved.

CS4: Economy and Employment								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
renewable sources.	<p><u>Comments:</u> The construction and operation of new employment development would inevitably result in carbon dioxide emissions. Nevertheless, it is recognised that there is an identified need for new employment premises in the Borough and the plan's objectives place an emphasis upon encouraging sustainable economic and employment growth in Knowsley. The proposed modifications would however reduce the amount of employment land being provided between 2010 and 2028 and would also ensure that preference is given to any edge of centre or out of centre proposals which are well connected to existing town centres. In addition, other policies in the plan would ensure that the new employment premises in Knowsley would be built to higher standards of energy efficiency. The amended policy also provides support for emerging employment sectors which is likely to include the low carbon sector which was identified as a key sector by the Merseyside Partnership Economic Review (2012). As such, it could support the development of businesses involved in, for example, renewable energy generation, retrofitting homes and buildings, and low emission vehicles and transport. The policy specifies that mixed use schemes will be encouraged which may reduce the need to travel. The policy also states that transport linkages between housing and employment areas will be improved but it is not specified by what means of transport.</p> <p>Nevertheless, despite the proposed modifications to the policy, its overall impact on the objective is considered to be uncertain as it is unclear whether the increase in carbon emissions arising from the built development would be outweighed by the mitigation measures built into the policy described above.</p>							
E5. To provide, conserve, maintain and enhance green infrastructure.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
E6. To protect, manage and restore land and soil quality.	?	?	?	Low	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary positive effect on the image of Knowsley.	



CS4: Economy and Employment								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The amended policy still directs new employment development principally to the existing urban area which should support the sub-objectives of reducing the amount of derelict and contaminated land. It would also support the redevelopment and remodelling of existing employment areas in order to enhance their quality and the efficiency of land use. This would provide the opportunity to redevelop derelict, underused and potentially contaminated sites and may be a particularly appropriate approach in Knowsley Industrial Park which, as identified by the Delivering a New Future for Knowsley Industrial Park Strategic Framework (2011), presents opportunities for redevelopment due to the ageing and obsolete nature of supply within the Park. Similarly, the Joint Employment Land Study (2010) established that almost one quarter of Knowsley Industrial Park is represented by undeveloped sites or regeneration opportunities. It is therefore considered that the policy has the potential to have a positive effect on the objective and its sub-objectives of reducing the amount of derelict land and reducing the amount of contaminated land. The policy does however allow for the release of Green Belt land to meet employment land needs which has the potential to have a negative impact on the objective. It is however acknowledged that the Council's Joint Employment Land and Premises Study (2010) and the <b>Liverpool City Region Housing and Economic Development Evidence Base Overview Study (2011)</b> demonstrate that Knowsley may be unable to meet its development needs without releasing some Green Belt land. The proposed modifications would also remove the phasing for the release of these sites and would therefore permit their removal from the Green Belt earlier in the plan period. Consequently, and although it is recognised that not releasing land from the Green Belt may result in additional development pressure being placed upon greenfield sites within the urban area, it is considered that the amended policy would have an uncertain impact on the objective.</p>							
<b>E7. To protect, improve and where necessary, restore the quality of inland and estuarine waters.</b>	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.</p>							
<b>E8. To protect, and where necessary, improve local air quality.</b>	+	+	+	Low	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary impacts on health, particularly amongst those who suffer from respiratory illnesses.	Specify that linkages between housing and employment areas by public transport, walking and cycling will be improved.

CS4: Economy and Employment								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The revised policy still seeks to direct retail and town centre leisure uses to existing town centres. As noted in the Knowsley Town Centre and Shopping Study (2009), access to each of these centres by public transport is good. The proposed modifications to the policy also specify that where town centre uses are required in a non-centre location preference will be given to edge of centre and out of centre proposals that are accessible and well connected to the town centre. As a result, the revised policy could support a modal shift to more sustainable modes of transport and thereby have a positive effect on this objective.</p> <p>The policy promotes the development of mixed use employment/residential schemes and encourages home working through improvements to digital communications and telecommunications infrastructure. It also encourages recruitment targeted towards communities living in and around the development site. As such, the policy may help reduce the need to travel. The policy also states that transport linkages between housing and employment areas will be improved, although it is not specified by what means of transport. It is therefore considered that the policy has the potential to have a positive impact on the objective. Nevertheless, the policy does still encourage the delivery of a significant amount of employment development which would inevitably generate vehicular trips and associated emissions. As such, there is only a low level of certainty that the policy would have a positive effect on the objective.</p>							
<b>E9. To use water and mineral resources prudently and efficiently.</b>	0	0	0	Low	Borough wide	Long term		Other policies in the Local Plan will ensure that the new employment developments are built to higher environmental standards.
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The construction and operation of employment developments would inevitably result in water and mineral use. Nevertheless, it is recognised that there is an identified need for new employment premises in the Borough and the plan's objectives place an emphasis upon encouraging sustainable economic and employment growth in Knowsley. As such, the use of water and mineral resources to support the delivery of new employment premises could be considered to constitute a prudent use of these resources. In addition, the new employment premises in Knowsley would be built to higher environmental standards and other policies in the plan encourage the use of recycled materials and the incorporation of sustainable design principles. It is therefore considered that the impact of the policy on the objective would be neutral.</p>							
<b>E10. To reduce the need to travel and improve choice and use of more sustainable transport mode.</b>	+	+	+	Low	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary effects on social inclusion, congestion, air quality and carbon emissions.	Specify that linkages between housing and employment areas by public transport, walking and cycling will be improved.

CS4: Economy and Employment								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The revised policy still seeks to direct retail and town centre leisure uses to existing town centres or accessible sites that are well connected to town centres. As noted in the Knowsley Town Centre and Shopping Study (2009), access to each of these centres by public transport is good. The proposed modifications to the policy also specify that where town centre uses are required in a non-centre location preference will be given to edge of centre and out of centre proposals that are accessible and well connected to the town centre. As a result, the revised policy could support a modal shift to more sustainable modes of transport and thereby have a positive effect on this objective.</p> <p>The amended policy continues to promote the development of mixed use employment/residential schemes and encourages home working through improvements to digital communications and telecommunications infrastructure. It also encourages recruitment targeted towards communities living in and around development sites. As such, the policy may help reduce the need to travel. The policy also states that transport linkages between housing and employment areas will be improved but it is not specified by what means of transport. This reduces the level of certainty that the policy would have a positive effect on the objective of improving the use of sustainable transport modes..</p>							
<b>E11. To minimise the production of waste and increase reuse, recycling and recovery rates.</b>	?	?	?	Low	Borough wide	Long term		Other policies in the Local Plan will ensure that measures are implemented to minimise the generation of waste and maximise the recycling and re-use rates.
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The construction and operation of employment developments would inevitably result in the production of waste. Nevertheless, it is recognised that there is an identified need for new employment premises in the Borough and the plan's objectives place an emphasis upon encouraging sustainable economic and employment growth in Knowsley. The overall impact of the policy is however considered to be uncertain as it is difficult to forecast whether the increase in waste generated from the built development would be outweighed by the mitigation measures described above.</p>							
<b>Economic</b>								
<b>EC1. To improve the competitiveness and</b>	+	++	++	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Reduced deprivation.	

CS4: Economy and Employment								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<b>productivity of business, exploit the growth potential of business sectors and increase the number of new businesses.</b>	<p><u>Comments:</u> Although the proposed modifications would set a lower minimum target for the amount of employment land that is to be provided between 2010 and 2028, the revised policy would still seek to support sustainable economic growth and meet the development needs of established and emerging key employment sectors; provide sufficient land to meet employment development needs; support new start-up businesses; and support the diversification of the rural economy. As a result, once the cumulative impacts of the policy take effect, it is considered that the revised policy still has the potential to have a major positive effect on this objective of increasing the number of new businesses and its sub-objectives of increasing the number of local and new businesses and increasing industrial/commercial floorspace. It is recognised that the identified minimum employment land requirements in the policy are less than the recommended figure contained within the Joint Employment Land and Premises Study (2010). Nevertheless, as noted in the Planning for Employment Growth in Knowsley Technical Report (2012), the employment land figure contained within the Joint Employment Land and Premises Study was based upon the continuation of historic trends with a 20% uplift to allow for flexibility and choice. Nevertheless, the Housing and Economic Development Evidence Base Overview Study (Liverpool City Region Partners, 2011) sets out a series of reasons why this 20% uplift should not be applied. As a result, it is considered that the inclusion of this lower employment land figure should not prevent the policy from having a major positive effect on the objective, as it reflects the minimum delivery necessary to meet a requirement rather than a limitation.</p>							
<b>EC2. To enhance the vitality and viability of town and local centres.</b>	++	++	++	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	<p>Secondary positive effect on the image of the Borough.</p> <p>Increased expenditure retention and increased employment opportunities.</p>	<p>Ensure that an impact assessment will be applied to larger scale out of centre office development. It is recognised that other policies in the Local Plan clarify that any locally set threshold which will be applied will be defined in the Local Plan: Site Allocations and Development Policies document.</p>
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The revised policy still seeks to direct retail and town centre leisure uses to existing town centres or accessible sites well connected to town centres. It is therefore considered that the policy has the potential to have a major positive effect on this objective. The policy also specifies that town centre uses and offices will only be permitted in out of centre locations where town centre and edge of centre locations have been considered first. The policy does not however state that the impact test will be applied for out of centre office development or seek to identify a locally defined floorspace threshold at which this test will be applied. Nevertheless, the proposed amendments to the policy would ensure that where town centre uses are required in a non-centre location preference will be given to edge of centre and out of centre proposals that are accessible and well connected to the town centre. It is considered that this modification increase the level of certainty that the policy would have a major positive effect on this objective.</p>							

CS4: Economy and Employment								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<b>EC3. Maintain high and stable levels of employment and reduce long-term unemployment.</b>	+	++	++	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Improved quality of life.	Encourage recruitment targeted towards areas of greatest deprivation in addition to targeting recruitment to those communities living in and around the development site.
	<p><u>Comments:</u>            The Knowsley Economic Regeneration Strategy identified the crucial importance of providing policy interventions to help Knowsley's residents access job opportunities which exist. The policy seeks to support sustainable economic growth and provide sufficient land to meet employment development needs but it also seeks to improve accessibility to an appropriate range of jobs by improving transport linkages between housing and employment areas; and strives to address skills and educational barriers to employment. The proposed modifications to the policy also stipulate that where town centre uses are required in a non-centre location preference will be given to edge of centre and out of centre proposals that are accessible and well connected to the town centre. It is therefore envisaged that the revised policy has the potential to have a major positive effect on this objective over the longer term once the cumulative impacts of the policy take effect. The policy does however encourage recruitment targeted towards communities living in and around the development site and it is recognised that this may not include areas of greatest deprivation. This results in there only being a moderate level of certainty that the policy would have a major positive effect on reducing long-term unemployment.</p>							
<b>Sustainability Summary</b>								

CS4: Economy and Employment								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<p>The proposed modifications to the policy would have some positive impact on the performance of the policy in the sustainability appraisal process. For instance, although the version of the policy included in the Core Strategy Submission document already sought to direct retail and town centre uses to existing town centres, the proposed modifications would ensure that preference is given to accessible edge of centre and out of centre locations that are well connected to town centres when town centre uses need to be accommodated outside of a centre. As a result, the proposed modifications increase the level of certainty that the policy would have a positive impact on the objective of improving accessing to services, facilities and amenities.</p> <p>As with the version of the policy that was included in the Core Strategy Submission document, the amended policy would allow for the release of Green Belt land to meet employment land need. The proposed modifications would however remove the phasing for the release of these sites and would therefore permit their removal from the Green Belt earlier in the plan period. As such, it is considered that the major positive impact on the objective that relates to poverty and deprivation would now occur sooner in the plan period. This modification would however mean that the policy also has the potential to have an uncertain impact on the objective that relates to protecting land and soil earlier in the plan period.</p> <p>The proposed modifications to the policy would not affect the performance of the policy against any of the other sustainability objectives. The policy would still provide support for sustainable economic growth; provide sufficient land to meet employment development needs; would improve accessibility to an appropriate range of jobs; and address skills and educational barriers to employment. Although the modifications to the plan would reduce the minimum employment land requirements for the plan period it is considered that this would not have a significant impact on the performance of the policy. As such, it is envisaged that the policy would have a major positive effect on the objectives relating to improving the competitiveness of business and increasing the number of new businesses; and maintaining high and stable levels of employment; and some positive effect on the objective relating to improving opportunities for lifelong learning and employability. The revised policy does however still encourage recruitment targeted towards communities living in and around the development site and it is recognised that this may not include areas of greatest deprivation. This reduces the degree of certainty that the policy would have a major positive effect on reducing long-term unemployment.</p> <p>The revised policy still seeks to direct retail and town centre leisure uses to existing town centres. The proposed amendments to the policy would also ensure that where town centre uses are required in a non-centre location preference will be given to edge of centre and out of centre proposals that are accessible and well connected to the town centre. It is therefore considered that the revised policy would continue to have a major positive effect on the objective of enhancing the vitality and viability of town and local centres. Directing retail and town centre leisure uses to existing town centres, which are all considered to be accessible by public transport, should also have some positive effect on the objectives relating to protecting air quality; and improving the use of more sustainable modes of travel. The promotion of mixed use employment/residential schemes and encouragement given to home working through improvements to digital communications and telecommunications infrastructure should also ensure the policy has a positive effect on the objectives relating to air quality and improving the use of more sustainable modes of travel. The policy does however state that transport linkages between housing and employment areas will be improved but it does not specify by what means of transport. This reduces the level of certainty that the policy would have a positive effect on the objective of improving the use of sustainable transport modes.</p> <p>Although the amendments to the policy provide added support for emerging employment sectors, which is likely to include the low carbon sector, it is considered that the revised policy would still have an uncertain impact on the objective that relates to mitigating climate change. The effect of the policy on the objective relating to minimising the production of waste is also considered to be uncertain. The effect of the policy on the objective relating to minimising the production of waste is also considered to be uncertain.</p>								

CS5 - Green Belt								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<b>Social</b>								
<b>S1. To reduce poverty and social deprivation and secure economic inclusion.</b>	+	+	+	Low	Borough wide	Long term	Improved quality of life.	
	<p><u>Comments:</u>  The policy seeks to protect land in the Green Belt and contains a presumption against inappropriate development in this area which may restrict development opportunities in the borough. Nevertheless, it also identifies a number of sites for release from the Green Belt, identified as site allocations for Sustainable Urban Extensions (SUEs), which will provide an additional mechanism to ensure that there is sufficient employment and housing land to meet the needs of the Borough. The policy could support the creation of employment opportunities and, as a result, help to reduce levels of deprivation. It is therefore envisaged that the policy would have a positive effect on the objective. However, the proposed modifications to the policy remove the phasing requirements for these SUEs and, as a result, these sites are now more likely to come forward earlier in the plan period. It is however recognised that the early release of Green Belt sites for development could compete with the Council's regeneration objectives for urban areas. Consequently, the proposed modifications to the policy reduce the level of certainty that the policy would have a positive impact on the objective.</p>							
<b>S2. To improve local accessibility of goods, services and amenities and reduce community severance.</b>	0	0	0	Low	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary effect on the need to travel.	Secure improvements to the public transport network and ensure that the reserve locations are accessible by a choice of means of transport.  Secure the appropriate provision of on-site facilities at the reserve locations.

CS5 - Green Belt								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The policy allows for certain sites to be released from the Green Belt in order to meet the Borough's development needs, identified as site allocations for Sustainable Urban Extensions (SUEs). In addition, the proposed modifications to the policy remove the phasing mechanism for the release of these SUEs and would also result in the SUEs being allocated as sites for development rather than just identified as broad locations. It is considered that these modifications increase the likelihood of these sites coming forward for development, particularly in the earlier part of the plan period. It is recognised that the more dispersed pattern of development which can result from releasing Green Belt sites can lead to housing being developed in peripheral locations with poor access to services and facilities. It is however noted that a number of the sites identified for release are well-related to existing facilities and public transport services. In particular, the Knowsley Local Plan Transport Feasibility Assessment (2012) identified that several of these locations have good accessibility to services and facilities. In addition, other policies in the plan require new development to be located and designed to prioritise accessibility to goods, services and amenities, including through sustainable modes of travel through a choice of walking, cycling and public transport. It is also possible that the delivery of new residential development in SUEs, and the corresponding increase in households, could result in a boost to the viability of existing local services. As such, it is considered that the policy is unlikely to have a significant effect on the objective.</p>							
<b>S3. To improve safety and reduce crime, disorder and fear of crime.</b>	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.</p>							
<b>S4. To support voluntary and community networks, assist social inclusion and ensure community involvement in decision-making.</b>	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.</p>							
<b>S5. To improve health and reduce health inequalities.</b>	-	-	-	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Improved quality of life.	Seek to secure on-site public open space, the provision of replacement sports pitches and, if required, appropriate on-site health facilities.



CS5 - Green Belt								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The revised policy would still lead to the loss of some Green Belt land. Although it would still prevent inappropriate development in the remainder of the Green Belt, the development of the SUEs for housing and employment would result in the loss of some land that is used for informal recreation. As a result, it is considered that the policy has the potential to have some negative impact on the objective. The modifications to the policy remove the phasing mechanisms from the site which increases the likelihood of these sites coming forward for development earlier in the plan period. As a result, the amendments to the policy mean that it is now likely to have a negative impact on the objective in the earlier part of the plan period. The provision of new residential development could also place pressure on existing health services, or, depending on their existing use levels, may provide sufficient population to ensure their viability in the longer term. It is therefore considered that there is only a low level of certainty that the policy would have a positive impact on the objective.</p>							
<b>S6. To provide good quality, affordable and resource efficient housing.</b>	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The Knowsley Strategic Housing Market Assessment (SHMA) identifies that the housing market needs to be re-balanced and, in particular, highlights that shortages exist for larger, executive market homes and for smaller one- and two-bedroom units in the affordable sector. The Knowsley Strategic Housing Land Availability Assessment (SHLAA and recent updates) concludes that there is insufficient suitable land for housing within the existing urban area of Knowsley to meet the Borough's housing requirements. The policy seeks to prevent inappropriate development, including housing, in the Green Belt. Nevertheless, it also provides a mechanism to release land from the Green Belt, identified as site allocations for Sustainable Urban Extensions (SUEs), in order to ensure that there is sufficient land to meet the housing needs of the Borough and help support the re-balancing of the housing market. Economic viability evidence indicates that these SUE locations are likely to be among the most viable in the Borough, and hence also potentially have the greatest ability to contribute towards affordable housing provision. As a result, the policy has the potential to have a positive effect on the objective. The modifications to the policy remove the phasing mechanisms from the site and would also result in the SUEs being allocated as sites for development rather than just identified as broad locations. It is considered that these modifications increase the likelihood of these sites coming forward for development, particularly in the earlier part of the plan period. As a result, the amendments to the policy mean that it is now likely to have a positive impact on the objective in the earlier part of the plan period.</p>							
<b>S7. To improve educational attainment, training and opportunities for lifelong learning and employability.</b>	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.</p>							

CS5 - Green Belt								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<b>S8. To preserve, enhance and manage Knowsley's rich diversity of cultural, historic and archaeological buildings, areas, sites and features.</b>	?	?	?	Low	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary effect on the image of the Borough.	Other policies in the plan should help mitigate impact on heritage assets.  Undertake an assessment of the proposals on heritage assets and, if appropriate, incorporate measures to protect their setting such as landscaping or the creation of a suitable buffer.
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The policy would support the release of a number of sites from the Green Belt, identified as site allocations for Sustainable Urban Extensions (SUEs), several of which contain archaeological assets and others contain, or are adjacent to, designated heritage assets such as listed buildings and conservation areas. The development of these SUEs has the potential to have an adverse impact on the setting of these assets but it is recognised that it also has the potential to stimulate investment which supports their protection and maintenance. It is therefore considered that the policy would have an uncertain impact on the objective, although it is acknowledged that other policies in the plan provide protection to the Borough's heritage assets. The proposed modifications to the policy remove the phasing mechanisms from the site and, as such, the identified SUEs are now more likely to come forward for development earlier in the plan period. As a result, the uncertain impact on the policy would now occur in the earlier part of the plan period. .</p>							
<b>Environment</b>								
<b>E1. To protect, enhance and manage the local character and accessibility of the landscape and countryside across Knowsley.</b>	?	?	?	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary effect on the image of the Borough.	Other policies in the Local Plan should ensure the retention of existing trees and secure appropriate landscaping to moderate the impact of the proposals on the local landscape character

CS5 - Green Belt								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The revised policy would still protect the Green Belt from inappropriate development. However, the policy also identifies a series of Sustainable Urban Extensions that would be released from the Green Belt. Whilst these sites account for a relatively small proportion of the Borough's Green Belt area, the development of these locations would have the potential to have an adverse impact on the character of the local landscape, although it is recognised that some of the identified locations, such as Bank Lane, Kirkby, contain areas that have been previously developed and contain remnants of their previous use, such as areas of hardstanding. The development of some of these locations may therefore actually have a positive effect on the objective. In addition, the Council's Strategic Housing Land Availability Assessment (2011) and the Joint Employment Land and Premises Study (2010) demonstrate that Knowsley may be unable to meet its development needs without releasing some Green Belt land. As such, not releasing land from the Green Belt may result in additional development pressure being placed upon greenfield sites within the urban area which would have a negative impact on the sub-objectives relating to providing the required amount of open space and providing open space in accessible locations. Accordingly, it is considered that the policy would have an uncertain impact on the objective.</p>							
<b>E2. To protect, enhance and manage biodiversity, the viability of protected and endangered species, habitats, geodiversity and sites of geological importance.</b>	-	-	-	Low	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary impacts on the image of the Borough.	<p>Undertake ecological surveys.</p> <p>Exclude areas of priority habitat from the developable area if appropriate.</p> <p>Other policies of the Local Plan should ensure that appropriate measures are implemented to mitigate the impacts of the development, such as the provision of on-site habitats or the retention of areas of woodland.</p>
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The revised policy would still allow for some development on sites that are presently within the Green Belt, identified as site allocations for Sustainable Urban Extensions (SUEs). Other policies in the Plan seek to ensure that the development of SUEs accounts for the local environment, however, the development of a number of these sites could impact on Local Wildlife Sites and result in the loss of priority habitat. It is therefore considered that the policy has the potential to have some negative impact on the objective in the longer term although there is only a low level of certainty about this and it is acknowledged that other policies in the plan provide protection to biodiversity in the Borough. The modifications to the policy remove the phasing mechanisms from the site and, as such, the identified SUEs are now more likely to come forward for development earlier in the plan period. As a result, the amendments to the policy mean that it is now likely to have a positive impact on the objective in the earlier part of the plan period.</p>							

CS5 - Green Belt								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<b>E3. To adapt to climate change including flood risk.</b>	0	0	0	Medium	Borough wide	Long term		Other policies in the Local Plan will ensure that appropriate measures are taken to prevent new development from exacerbating flood risk.
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy identifies a series of sites for release from the Green Belt, identified as site allocations for Sustainable Urban Extensions (SUEs). This could increase levels of surface water run-off and exacerbate flood risk in these areas. In addition, the Strategic Flood Risk Assessment has demonstrated that a number of these locations do have some level of flood risk affecting part of the site. Nevertheless, the capacity of each location has been adjusted to take account of the flood risks which affect these areas. As such, areas at greatest risk of flooding within these sites would be excluded from the developable area. It is also noted that other policies in the plan will ensure that appropriate measures are taken to ensure new development does not exacerbate flood risk. It is therefore considered that the policy would have no significant impact on the objective.							
<b>E4. To mitigate climate change including using energy prudently and efficiently and increasing energy generated from renewable sources.</b>	?	?	?	Low	Borough wide	Long term		Other policies in the plan and the “Ensuring a Choice of Travel” SPD should support the aim of ensuring that new development caters for an appropriate range and choice of transport options.
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy allows for the release of land from the Green Belt to meet the Borough’s housing and employment land needs, identified as site allocations for Sustainable Urban Extensions (SUEs). The construction and operation of this development would inevitably result in some carbon emissions and could have a detrimental impact on reducing the need to travel and the use of public transport if the new developments are not well served by public transport and other services and facilities. It is however noted that a number of the sites identified for release are well-related to existing facilities and public transport services. In particular, the Knowsley Local Plan Transport Feasibility Assessment (2012) identified that several of these locations have good accessibility to bus and cycle routes and services and facilities. In addition, other policies in the plan require new development to be located and designed to prioritise accessibility and sustainable modes of travel through a choice of walking, cycling and public transport. Furthermore, by preventing inappropriate development elsewhere in the Green Belt, the policy would ensure that housing and employment development is directed to urban area which is likely to have a positive effect on the objective due to the higher levels of accessibility within these areas which enables occupants of these developments to meet a greater proportion of their needs locally and is also likely to support the use of public transport, walking or cycling as an alternative to travelling by private vehicle. The overall impact of the policy is therefore considered to be uncertain as it is uncertain whether the increase in carbon emissions arising from the built development would be outweighed by the mitigation measures built into the policy described above.							

CS5 - Green Belt								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<b>E5. To provide, conserve, maintain and enhance green infrastructure.</b>	?	?	?	Low	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary effect on biodiversity.	Secure the provision of appropriate on-site open space and green corridors through the site.  Other policies in the Local Plan should seek to retain areas of woodland
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The policy would support the release of land from the Green Belt to meet the Borough's housing and employment needs, identified as site allocations for Sustainable Urban Extensions (SUEs). The development of some of these sites would result in the loss of significant areas of greenfield land and, in a number of instances, may also lead to the loss of areas of Priority Habitat unless mitigation measures are implemented. It is therefore considered that the policy has the potential to have a negative impact on this objective.</p> <p>Nevertheless, the land that would be released from the Green Belt constitutes a relatively small proportion of the overall Green Belt in Knowsley and the policy would prevent inappropriate development that would result in the loss of Green Infrastructure elsewhere in the Green Belt. In addition, not releasing some land from the Green Belt may result in additional development pressure being placed upon greenfield sites within the urban area which would have a negative impact on the objective of providing and conserving the Green Infrastructure network and its sub-objective of improving the size and quality of the Green Infrastructure network. Finally, it is also possible that the development of the SUEs will also incorporate onsite green infrastructure, which may be more accessible and diverse than the previous Green Belt land uses. It is therefore considered that the impact of the policy on the objective is uncertain. The modifications to the policy remove the phasing mechanisms from the site and, as such, the identified SUEs are now more likely to come forward for development earlier in the plan period. As a result, the amendments to the policy mean that this uncertain impact on the objective would now occur earlier in the plan period.</p>							
<b>E6. To protect, manage and restore land and soil quality.</b>	-	-	-	Medium	Borough wide	Long term		Ensure new development is built to an appropriate density to minimise the need to release additional Green Belt sites.

CS5 - Green Belt								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	<u>Comments:</u> The revised policy would still ensure that housing and employment development is directed to urban area which is likely to have a positive effect on the objective of protecting land and the sub-objectives of directing new housing to previously developed land and reducing the amount of derelict land. However, the policy also identifies a series of sites for release from the Green Belt, identified as site allocations for Sustainable Urban Extensions (SUEs). The majority of these SUEs comprise of greenfield land. As a result, it is considered that, on balance, the policy would have some negative impact on the objective and its sub-objectives of directing new housing to previously developed land. The modifications to the policy remove the phasing mechanisms from the site and, as such, the identified SUEs are now more likely to come forward for development earlier in the plan period. As a result, the amendments to the policy mean that this negative impact on the objective is now likely to occur earlier in the plan period.							
<b>E7. To protect, improve and where necessary, restore the quality of inland and estuarine waters.</b>	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
<b>E8. To protect, and where necessary, improve local air quality.</b>	?	?	?	Low	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary effects on health particularly amongst those who suffer from respiratory illnesses.	Secure improvements to the public transport network and ensure that the reserve locations are accessible by a choice of means of transport.  Other policies in the plan and the “Ensuring a Choice of Travel” SPD should support the aim of ensuring that new development caters for an appropriate range and choice of transport options.

CS5 - Green Belt								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The policy would result in some housing and employment development in the Green Belt, identified as site allocations for Sustainable Urban Extensions (SUEs), which could have a detrimental impact on air quality if it results in unsustainable patterns of travel. This could have a negative impact on the objective. It is however noted that a number of the sites identified for release are well-related to existing facilities and public transport services. In particular, the Knowsley Local Plan Transport Feasibility Assessment (2012) identified that several of these locations have good accessibility to bus routes, cycle routes and facilities, such as major food stores and secondary schools. In addition, other policies in the plan require new development to be located and designed to prioritise accessibility and sustainable modes of travel through a choice of walking, cycling and public transport. Furthermore, by preventing inappropriate development elsewhere in the Green Belt, the policy would ensure that the majority of housing and employment development is directed to the existing urban area which is likely to have a positive effect on the objective due to the higher levels of accessibility within these areas which enables occupants of these developments to meet a greater proportion of their needs locally and is also likely to support the use of public transport, walking or cycling as an alternative to travelling by private vehicle. Consequently, on balance, it is considered that the impact of the policy on the objective is uncertain.</p>							
<b>E9. To use water and mineral resources prudently and efficiently.</b>	0	0	0	Low	N/A	N/A		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The policy would allow for the construction of some housing and employment development in the Green Belt over the longer term and the proposed modifications mean that the Sustainable Urban Extensions are now more likely to come forward earlier in the plan period. The construction and operation of this development would inevitably result in water and mineral use. Nevertheless, it is recognised that there is an identified need to provide this development in the Borough and, as such, the use of water and mineral resources for this purpose could be considered to be a prudent use of these resources. In addition, the new development would be built to higher environmental standards and other policies in the plan encourage the use of recycled materials and the incorporation of sustainable design principles. It is therefore considered that the impact of the policy on the objective would be neutral.</p>							
<b>E10. To reduce the need to travel and improve choice and use of more sustainable transport mode.</b>	?	?	?	Low	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary effects on congestion, air quality and carbon emissions.	Other policies in the plan and the “Ensuring a Choice of Travel” SPD should support the aim of ensuring that new development caters for an appropriate range and choice of transport options.

CS5 - Green Belt								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The policy would result in some land in the Green Belt being released for housing and employment development, identified as site allocations for Sustainable Urban Extensions (SUEs), which could have a detrimental impact on reducing the need to travel and the use of public transport if the new developments are not well served by public transport and other services and facilities. This could have a negative impact on the objective. It is however noted that many of the sites identified for release from the Green Belt are well-related to existing facilities and public transport services. In particular, the Knowsley Local Plan Transport Feasibility Assessment (2012) identified that some of these locations have good accessibility to bus routes, cycle routes and services and facilities, such as major food stores and secondary schools. Furthermore, by preventing inappropriate development elsewhere in the Green Belt, the policy would ensure that the majority of housing and employment development is directed to the existing urban area which is likely to have a positive effect on the objective due to the higher levels of accessibility within these areas which enables occupants of these developments to meet a greater proportion of their needs locally and is also likely to support the use of public transport, walking or cycling as an alternative to travelling by private vehicle. Finally, a greater population in these SUE locations may provide viability to some public transport services, for example to consolidate bus routes to more peripheral parts of the Borough. Consequently, it is considered that the impact of the policy on the objective is uncertain.</p>							
<b>E11. To minimise the production of waste and increase reuse, recycling and recovery rates.</b>	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.</p>							
Economic								
<b>EC1. To improve the competitiveness and productivity of business, exploit the growth potential of business sectors and increase the number of new businesses.</b>	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary positive effects on unemployment and deprivation.	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The revised policy still seeks to protect land in the Green Belt and contains a presumption against inappropriate development in this area which may restrict development opportunities in the borough. Nevertheless, it would also result in some land in the Green Belt being released for housing and employment development, identified as site allocations for Sustainable Urban Extensions (SUEs), which would provide an additional mechanism to ensure that there is sufficient land to meet the employment land needs of the Borough. The policy should therefore have a positive effect on the element of the objective that relates to increasing the number of new businesses and the sub-objective of increasing industrial / commercial floorspace. In addition, by providing a mechanism to ensure there is sufficient housing land available in the Borough, the policy could help support the delivery of the high quality executive housing required to attract skilled workers to Knowsley. It is therefore envisaged that the policy would have a positive effect on the objective. The modifications to the policy remove the phasing mechanisms from the site and would also result in the SUEs being allocated as sites for development rather than just identified as broad locations. It is considered that these modifications increase the likelihood of these sites coming forward for development, particularly in the earlier part of the plan period. As a result, the amendments to the policy mean that it is now likely to have a positive impact on the objective in the earlier part of the plan period.</p>							



CS5 - Green Belt								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<b>EC2. To enhance the vitality and viability of town and local centres.</b>	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary positive effects on perceptions of the area.	Ensure Sustainable Urban Extensions have good access to Knowsley's town and local centres.
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The amended policy would still result in the release of a number of sites from the Green Belt, identified as site allocations for Sustainable Urban Extensions (SUEs), in order to meet the borough's housing and employment land needs. Whilst this may increase the population of the Borough, it could lead to a more dispersed pattern of development that results in development which does not support the vitality and viability of the Borough's town and local centres. It is however recognised that many of the sites identified for release from the Green Belt are in relatively close proximity of town or local centres. In addition, the policy would prevent inappropriate development elsewhere in the Green Belt which increases the likelihood of other development being directed to sites in the urban area. It is therefore considered that the policy could have a positive effect on the objective. The modifications to the policy remove the phasing mechanisms from the site and, as such, the identified SUEs are now more likely to come forward for development earlier in the plan period. As a result, the amendments to the policy mean that it is now likely to have a positive impact on the objective in the earlier part of the plan period.</p>							
<b>EC3. Maintain high and stable levels of employment and reduce long-term unemployment.</b>	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Improved quality of life.	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The revised policy still seeks to protect land in the Green Belt and contains a presumption against inappropriate development in this area which may restrict development opportunities in the borough. Nevertheless, it also identifies a number of sites for release from the Green Belt, identified as site allocations for Sustainable Urban Extensions (SUEs), which will provide an additional mechanism to ensure that there is sufficient employment land to meet the needs of the Borough. It is therefore envisaged that the policy could support the creation of jobs and help to reduce unemployment. As such, it would have a positive effect on the objective. The modifications to the policy remove the phasing mechanisms from the site and, as such, the identified SUEs are now more likely to come forward for development earlier in the plan period. As a result, the amendments to the policy mean that it is now likely to have a positive impact on the objective in the earlier part of the plan period.</p>							
<b>Sustainability Summary</b>								

CS5 - Green Belt								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<p>The revised policy would have a largely similar impact on the sustainability objectives to the version of the policy included in the Core Strategy Submission document.</p> <p>The policy would continue to protect the majority of Green Belt from inappropriate development but, as with the previous version of the policy, would support the identification of a series of sites for release from the Green Belt to ensure that there is sufficient housing and employment land to meet the needs of the Borough. However, the proposed modifications to the policy would mean that the release of these Sustainable Urban Extensions (SUEs) is no longer controlled by a phasing mechanism and the modifications would also result in these sites being allocated for development rather than just identified as broad locations. These modifications mean that the SUEs would now be more likely to come forward earlier in the plan period. As a result, many of the impacts that would have occurred in the longer term under the version of the policy included in the Core Strategy Submission document would now occur earlier in the plan period under the revised policy.</p> <p>By continuing to support the identification of SUEs and safeguarded land for housing and employment development the amended policy would continue to ensure that there is sufficient land to meet the Borough's development requirements. It is therefore envisaged that the revised policy would still have a positive effect on the objectives relating to poverty and deprivation; housing; the growth potential of business sectors; and maintaining high and stable levels of employment. However, as noted above, these impacts are now predicted to occur earlier in the plan period. In addition, by potentially resulting in the SUEs coming forward earlier in the plan period, the modifications to the policy could result in the SUEs competing with the Council's regeneration objectives for urban areas. As a result, the modifications to the policy reduce the level of certainty that it would have a positive impact on the objective that relates to poverty and deprivation.</p> <p>In addition, as the amended policy would result in some housing and employment development taking place in areas on a series of predominantly greenfield sites that are presently within the Green Belt, it could have a negative effect on the objective relating to land and soil and an uncertain effect on the objectives relating to landscape character and accessibility; and Green Infrastructure. Key mitigation measures to address some of these impacts will include ensuring new development is built to an appropriate density, retaining areas of woodland, securing the provision of on-site open space, and securing appropriate landscaping to moderate the impact of proposals on the local landscape character.</p> <p>As some of the SUEs are used for informal recreation and others contain sports pitches, it is considered that the revised policy could also still have a long term negative impact on health. The proximity of some of the locations to designated heritage assets and the presence of archaeological assets within some of locations mean that the revised policy would also still have an uncertain impact on the objective relating to built heritage in the longer term. It is also considered that the policy still has the potential to have a negative impact on the objective relating to biodiversity. Undertaking ecological surveys, excluding areas of priority habitat from the developable area and the provision of on-site habitats are all likely to be key mitigation measures. However, as noted above, these impacts are now predicted to occur earlier in the plan period.</p> <p>The revised policy still would have the potential to result in more dispersed patterns of development. In addition, the construction and operation of the development that would be delivered on the SUEs would inevitably result in carbon dioxide emissions. Consequently, and notwithstanding the fact that the Knowsley Local Plan Transport Feasibility Assessment (2012) identified that some of these locations have good accessibility to bus routes, cycle routes and services and facilities, it is considered that the revised policy would still have an uncertain effect on the objectives relating to mitigating climate change; protecting air quality; and minimising the need to travel.</p>								

<b>Key for effects</b>					
++ major positive;	+ minor positive;	0 neutral;	– minor negative;	– – major negative;	? uncertain

CS7: Transport Networks								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<b>Social</b>								
<b>S1. To reduce poverty and social deprivation and secure economic inclusion.</b>	+	++	++	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary effects on unemployment and inequality.	
	<u>Comments:</u> Although the revised policy no longer makes reference to the delivery of Line 1 of the Merseytram network linking Kirkby to Liverpool city centre, the policy still seeks to ensure that the Borough has a sustainable transport system that enables people to get to where they need to go by walking, cycling and public transport. It requires new development to be located and designed to promote accessibility and stipulates that larger scale proposals (which would include major employment-led developments) should be located in the most accessible locations. The policy also states that developer contributions will be required to improve the accessibility of locations. It is also recognised that irrespective of whether or not a reference is included to it in the policy, the Merseytram scheme is no longer being progressed. It is therefore considered that the policy could help reduce poverty and social exclusion by ensuring that employment and training opportunities and health facilities are physically accessible for all members of the community. The policy also provides support for strategic transport schemes that would improve access to major employment locations, such as Liverpool City Centre, Liverpool John Lennon Airport and the Port of Liverpool. In conclusion, it is therefore considered that the amended policy would continue to have a major positive effect on the objective and its sub-objectives of improving rates of economic activity and improving health.							
<b>S2. To improve local accessibility of goods, services and amenities and reduce community severance.</b>	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Improved quality of life.	
	<u>Comments:</u> Although the revised policy no longer makes reference to the delivery of Line 1 of the Merseytram network linking Kirkby to Liverpool city centre, the policy still seeks to ensure that the Borough has a sustainable transport system that enables people to get to where they need to go by walking, cycling and public transport. It requires new development to be located and designed to promote accessibility and stipulates that larger scale proposals should be located in the most accessible locations. The policy also requires new development to provide appropriate parking for bicycles, cars and disabled vehicles. It is therefore considered that the amended policy would continue to have a positive effect on accessibility services and amenities and could reduce community severance.							
<b>S3. To improve safety and reduce crime, disorder and fear of crime.</b>	+	+	+	Low	Borough wide	Long term		
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy is unlikely to have any significant effects on crime or fear of crime. Nevertheless, the revised policy still states that the Council will support a transport system that enhances road safety. It is therefore envisaged that the policy would have a positive effect on the sub-objective of improving road safety.							
<b>S4. To support voluntary and community networks, assist social inclusion and ensure community involvement in decision-making.</b>	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							

CS7: Transport Networks								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<b>S5. To improve health and reduce health inequalities.</b>	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Improved quality of life	
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy seeks to develop a transport system that enables people to get to where they need to go by walking and cycling by delivering an enhanced provision of walking and cycling routes as part of the Green Infrastructure network. This may encourage increased participation in walking and cycling and thereby have a beneficial impact on health. It is however recognised that the provision of opportunities for participating in walking and cycling does not necessarily guarantee engagement in these activities. However, by requiring new development to be located and designed to promote accessibility, the policy should also help to ensure that new health and leisure facilities are accessible for all sections of the community. It is therefore considered that the policy has the potential to have a positive effect on the objective.							
<b>S6. To provide good quality, affordable and resource efficient housing.</b>	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
<b>S7. To improve educational attainment, training and opportunities for lifelong learning and employability.</b>	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Reduced deprivation.	
	<u>Comments:</u> Although the revised policy no longer makes reference to the delivery of Line 1 of the Merseytram network, it still seeks to ensure that the Borough has a sustainable transport system and stipulates that larger scale proposals (which would include major employment-led development) should be located in the most accessible locations. The revised policy should also ensure that new education facilities are accessible by a choice of means transport. It is therefore considered that the policy could help ensure that employment and training opportunities are physically accessible for all members of the community. Consequently, the revised policy still has the potential to have a positive effect on the objective and its sub-objective of increasing educational achievement.							
<b>S8. To preserve, enhance and manage Knowsley's rich diversity of cultural, historic and archaeological buildings, areas, sites and features.</b>	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
<b>Environment</b>								
<b>E1. To protect, enhance and</b>	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		

CS7: Transport Networks								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
manage the local character and accessibility of the landscape and countryside across Knowsley.	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
E2. To protect, enhance and manage biodiversity, the viability of protected and endangered species, habitats, geodiversity and sites of geological importance.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
E3. To adapt to climate change including flood risk.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
E4. To mitigate climate change including using energy prudently and efficiently and increasing energy generated from renewable sources.	++	++	++	Medium	Borough wide	Long term		
	<u>Comments:</u> Although the revised policy no longer makes reference to the delivery of Line 1 of the Merseytram network linking Kirkby to Liverpool city centre, it still seeks to improve the choice and use of more sustainable transport modes by ensuring new development is located and designed to prioritise sustainable modes of travel through a choice of walking, cycling and public transport. It is also recognised that irrespective of whether or not a reference is included to it in the policy, the Merseytram is unlikely to be occur due to the project being undeliverable. The policy still requires larger scale larger scale proposals to be located in the most accessible locations and states that the Council will give priority to schemes that provide for improvements to the rail network, enhanced provision for buses, the delivery of an enhanced provision of walking and cycling routes as part of the Green Infrastructure network, and the roll out of infrastructure for low carbon emission vehicles. The revised policy still provides support for measures that will mitigate carbon emissions. Nevertheless, the amendments to the policy mean that these measures will only be required where appropriate. As a result, it is considered that there is a reduced level of certainty that these specific measures would be implemented. It is however still considered that the that the broader scope of the policy interventions retained within the revised policy have the potential to support a positive shift to more sustainable modes of transport and could thereby help reduce carbon emissions associated with transport with a moderate degree of certainty.							
E5. To provide, conserve,	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		

CS7: Transport Networks								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
maintain and enhance green infrastructure.	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
E6. To protect, manage and restore land and soil quality.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term		
	<u>Comments:</u> The revised policy still requires new development to be in compliance with adopted maximum parking standards. This could reduce the amount of land that is required for parking and therefore reduce the need to release greenfield sites for development.							
E7. To protect, improve and where necessary, restore the quality of inland and estuarine waters.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
E8. To protect, and where necessary, improve local air quality.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary effect on health, particularly amongst those who suffer from respiratory illnesses.	
	<u>Comments:</u> Although the revised policy no longer makes reference to the delivery of Line 1 of the Merseytram network linking Kirkby to Liverpool city centre, it still seeks to improve the choice and use of more sustainable transport modes by ensuring new development is located and designed to prioritise sustainable modes of travel through a choice of walking, cycling and public transport. It is also recognised that irrespective of whether or not a reference is included to it in the policy, the Merseytram is not being progressed. The policy still requires larger scale proposals to be located in the most accessible locations and states that the Council will give priority to schemes that provide for improvements to the rail network, enhanced provision for buses, and the delivery of an enhanced provision of walking and cycling routes as part of the Green Infrastructure network. The revised policy still provides support for measures that will improve air quality and states that the Council will support the electrification of existing rail lines which could have a positive effect on local air quality. Nevertheless, the amendments to the policy mean that the measures to improve air quality will only be required where appropriate. As a result, it is considered that there is a reduced level of certainty that these specific measures would be implemented  It is however still considered that the broader scope of the policy interventions retained within the revised policy have the potential to support a positive shift to more sustainable modes of transport and could thereby help reduce car use and the associated air-borne emissions with a moderate degree of certainty.							
E9. To use water and mineral	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		

CS7: Transport Networks								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
resources prudently and efficiently.	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
E10. To reduce the need to travel and improve choice and use of more sustainable transport mode.	++	++	++	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary positive effects on social inclusion, congestion, air quality and carbon emissions.	
	<u>Comments:</u> Although the revised policy no longer makes reference to the delivery of Line 1 of the Merseytram network linking Kirkby to Liverpool city centre, it still seeks to improve the choice and use of more sustainable transport modes by ensuring new development is located and designed to prioritise sustainable modes of travel through a choice of walking, cycling and public transport. It is also recognised that irrespective of whether or not a reference is included to it in the policy, the Merseytram is not being progressed. The policy still requires larger scale proposals to be located in the most accessible locations and states that the Council will give priority to schemes that provide for improvements to the rail network, enhanced provision for buses, and the delivery of an enhanced provision of walking and cycling routes as part of the Green Infrastructure network. It is therefore considered that the revised policy still has the potential to have a major positive effect on the objective.							
E11. To minimise the production of waste and increase reuse, recycling and recovery rates.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
<b>Economic</b>								
EC1. To improve the competitiveness and productivity of business, exploit the growth potential of business sectors and increase the number of new businesses.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Increased employment opportunities and reduced unemployment.	
	<u>Comments:</u> A key aim of the policy is to support the economy by facilitating the efficient movement of people and goods within the Borough. Although the revised policy no longer makes reference to the delivery of Line 1 of the Merseytram network linking Kirkby to Liverpool city centre, it still provides support for a number of strategic transport schemes that would deliver significant investment into the Borough and could potentially make it a more attractive location for businesses to invest in. The revised policy therefore has the potential to have a positive effect on the competitiveness of businesses in Knowsley and could also increase the number of new businesses.							
EC2. To enhance the vitality and viability of town and local centres.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
EC3. Maintain high and stable levels of employment and reduce	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Reduced deprivation	

CS7: Transport Networks								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
long-term unemployment.	<p><u>Comments:</u>            Although the revised policy no longer makes reference to the delivery of Line 1 of the Merseytram network, it still seeks to ensure that the Borough has a sustainable transport system that enables people to get to where they need to go by walking, cycling and public transport. It is also recognised that irrespective of whether or not a reference is included to it in the policy, the Merseytram is not being progressed. The policy also requires new development to be located and designed to promote accessibility and stipulates that larger scale proposals (which would include major employment-led developments) should be located in the most accessible locations. The policy also provides support for strategic transport schemes that would improve access to major employment locations, such as Liverpool City Centre, Liverpool John Lennon Airport and the Port of Liverpool. It is therefore considered that the policy could help reduce long-term unemployment by ensuring that employment and training opportunities are physically accessible from all parts of the Borough. In conclusion, the revised policy still has the potential to have a positive effect on the objective.</p>							
<b>Sustainability Summary</b>								



CS7: Transport Networks								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<p>The proposed modifications to the policy would not have a significant impact on the performance of the policy against the sustainability objectives. Although the revised policy no longer makes reference to the delivery of Line 1 of the Merseytram network linking Kirkby to Liverpool city centre, it still seeks to improve the choice and use of more sustainable transport modes by ensuring new development is located and designed to prioritise sustainable modes of travel through a choice of walking, cycling and public transport. It is also recognised that irrespective of whether or not a reference is included to it in the policy, the Merseytram is not being progressed.</p> <p>The revised policy still requires larger scale proposals to be located in the most accessible locations and states that the Council will give priority to schemes that provide for improvements to the rail network, enhanced provision for buses, and the delivery of an enhanced provision of walking and cycling routes as part of the Green Infrastructure network. The amendments made to the policy mean that new development may be less likely to incorporate specific measures to mitigate climate change and improve air quality. However, it is considered that the broader scope of policy interventions retained within the policy still have the potential to support a positive shift to more sustainable modes of transport with a moderate degree of certainty. It is therefore considered that the revised policy could still have a major positive effect on the objectives relating to mitigating climate change and improving the choice and use of more sustainable transport modes; and some positive impact on the objective of protecting air quality.</p> <p>The amended policy still seeks to ensure that the Borough has a sustainable transport system that enables people to get to where they need to go by walking, cycling and public transport. It also requires new development to be located and designed to promote accessibility and stipulates that larger scale proposals (which would include major employment-led developments and health and education facilities) should be located in the most accessible locations. The policy also still provides support for strategic transport schemes that would improve access to major employment locations, such as Liverpool City Centre, Liverpool John Lennon Airport and the Port of Liverpool. It is therefore considered that the revised policy would continue to have a major positive effect on the objective relating to poverty and deprivation; and a positive effect on the objectives of improving access to services and facilities; reducing unemployment; reducing health inequalities; and improving educational attainment and opportunities for lifelong learning. It is also considered that the policy would have a positive effect on the objectives relating to the competitiveness of businesses in Knowsley by facilitating the efficient movement of people and goods within the Borough. Furthermore, the requirement for new development to comply with maximum parking standards should reduce the amount of land that is required for parking and therefore have a positive effect on the objective of protecting land and soil quality.</p> <p>There are no anticipated negative or uncertain effects on the sustainability objectives and, as such, no mitigation measures are proposed.</p>								

Key for effects					
++ major positive;	+ minor positive;	0 neutral;	– minor negative;	– – major negative;	? uncertain

CS8: Green Infrastructure								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<b>Social</b>								
<b>S1. To reduce poverty and social deprivation and secure economic inclusion.</b>	+	+	+	Low	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary effects on reducing unemployment and inequality.	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The provision of an enhanced Green Infrastructure network within the Borough may increase the desirability of Knowsley as a destination for investment. The policy could therefore have a positive effect on the objective by stimulating investment and creating jobs, although it is recognised that a large range of factors influence the investment decisions of businesses.</p> <p>The policy also seeks to protect, manage and enhance the Borough's Green Infrastructure network in order to, amongst other things, provide opportunities for sport and recreation within walking distance of housing, employment, health and education facilities. These recreational opportunities can deliver improvements to the health of the population. The policy also states that the existing and new public open spaces will be protected, maintained and improved which could have a positive effect on air pollution and thereby result in health benefits for those who suffer from respiratory illnesses. It is therefore considered that the policy would have a positive effect on the sub-objective that relates to improving health and reduce long-term limiting illness.</p>							
<b>S2. To improve local accessibility of goods, services and amenities and reduce community severance.</b>	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The revised policy still seeks to protect and enhance a network of links between residential areas, existing strategic areas of greenspace, employment locations, local community services and leisure facilities, through the creation of green paths and cycleways. It also seeks to protect and enhance Green Infrastructure that provides sustainable transport linkages between residential neighbourhoods and services. The policy may therefore have a positive effect on accessibility of goods, services and amenities.</p>							
<b>S3. To improve safety and reduce crime, disorder and fear of crime.</b>	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.</p>							
<b>S4. To support voluntary and community networks, assist social inclusion and ensure community involvement in decision-making.</b>	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.</p>							

CS8: Green Infrastructure								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<b>S5. To improve health and reduce health inequalities.</b>	+	+	+	Low	Borough wide	Long term	Improved quality of life	
	<u>Comments:</u> The amended policy still seeks to protect, manage and enhance the Borough's Green Infrastructure network in order to, amongst other things, provide opportunities for sport and recreation within walking distance of housing, employment, health and education facilities. These recreational opportunities can deliver improvements to the health of the population. The policy also still states that the existing and new public open spaces will be protected, maintained and improved which could have a positive effect on air pollution and thereby result in health benefits for those who suffer from respiratory illnesses. It is however recognised that the provision of opportunities for sport and recreation does not necessarily guarantee engagement in these activities and, as a result, there is only a low level of certainty about the effect on this objective.							
<b>S6. To provide good quality, affordable and resource efficient housing.</b>	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
<b>S7. To improve educational attainment, training and opportunities for lifelong learning and employability.</b>	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
<b>S8. To preserve, enhance and manage Knowsley's rich diversity of cultural, historic and archaeological buildings, areas, sites and features.</b>	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Improved perceptions of the Borough.	
	<u>Comments:</u> The supporting text to the policy notes that Knowsley's Green Infrastructure network contributes to the historic character of parts of the Borough. It is also noted that several of the Council's Conservation Area Appraisals acknowledge the importance of areas of open space for the character and setting of the conservation area, for instance those prepared for Ingoe Lane, Knowsley Village and Old Hall Lane. The amended policy still seeks to protect, manage and enhance the Borough's Green Infrastructure network in order to, amongst other things, preserve the character and function of the historic environment. It is therefore considered that the revised policy could still help to preserve and enhance Knowsley's rich diversity of cultural, historic and archaeological buildings, areas, sites and features.							
<b>Environment</b>								
<b>E1. To protect, enhance and manage the local character and accessibility of the landscape and countryside across Knowsley.</b>	++	++	++	High	Borough wide	Long term	Improved perceptions of the Borough  Potential secondary effects on health and well-being.	

CS8: Green Infrastructure								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> A key aim of the policy is to protect and enhance strategically important greenspaces and improve accessibility for communities to greenspace offering leisure and recreation opportunities. The policy also seeks to provide an appropriate quantity and improved quality of locally important open spaces and to protect, manage and enhance Green Infrastructure where it would help preserve the character and function of valued landscapes. It is therefore envisaged that the revised policy still has the potential to have a major positive effect on the objective and its sub-objectives of providing the required amount of open space; improving the quality of open space; and providing open space in accessible locations. The way this policy has been integrated into the Plan ensures a high level of confidence in its performance.</p>							
<b>E2. To protect, enhance and manage biodiversity, the viability of protected and endangered species, habitats, geodiversity and sites of geological importance.</b>	++	++	++	High	Borough wide	Long term	Improved perceptions of the Borough	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The policy acknowledges the importance of Green Infrastructure for sustaining and promoting biodiversity and ecological networks (including protected and endangered species). It states that in order to ensure that the Borough's Green Infrastructure fulfils this role, planning powers will be used to, amongst other things, protect, enhance and/or introduce biodiversity into existing areas of green infrastructure; promote effective movement of wildlife through a network of strategic green links; and minimise the impact of new development on biodiversity and geological sites. The policy also requires new development to be served by Green Infrastructure which protects, maintains and enhances biodiversity. In addition, the amendments to the policy would ensure that the policy provides additional protection for designated wildlife sites and would also ensure that there is necessary mitigation and / or compensation for Green Infrastructure or biodiversity loss. It is therefore considered that the revised policy has the potential to have a major positive effect on this objective and its sub-objectives of conserving and enhancing the natural environment and improving the delivery of biodiversity targets as shown in the Ecological Framework.</p>							
<b>E3. To adapt to climate change including flood risk.</b>	++	++	++	Medium	Borough wide	Long term		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The amended policy continues to acknowledge the importance of Green Infrastructure for mitigating the effects of climate change and flood risk. It states that in order to ensure that the Borough's Green Infrastructure fulfils this role, planning powers will be used to, amongst other things, deliver new integrated and functional Green Infrastructure that provides mitigation and adaptation to climate change, such as sustainable drainage systems, carbon capture and storage, and green roofs. It is also noted that the amended policy would still provide protection to existing open spaces. These open spaces are likely to be increasingly important for mitigating the higher summer temperatures that are anticipated as a result of climate change. It is therefore envisaged that the amended policy would still have a significant positive effect on the objective and its sub-objective of reducing flood risk.</p>							
<b>E4. To mitigate climate change including using energy prudently</b>	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term		

CS8: Green Infrastructure								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<b>and efficiently and increasing energy generated from renewable sources.</b>	<p><u>Comments:</u> The revised policy would still result in the protection and enhancement of the Green Infrastructure network in Knowsley, which may have a positive effect on the objective by leading to the removal of carbon dioxide from the atmosphere. In addition, it seeks to improve links within the Borough by creating green paths and cycle ways. It is therefore considered that the policy could reduce carbon emissions from the transport sector by encouraging walking and cycling as an alternative to motorised transport. The policy also advocates the use of green roofs which can also improve the energy efficiency of a building. It is therefore considered that the amended policy still has the potential to have a positive effect on the objective and its sub-objective of reducing carbon dioxide emissions.</p>							
<b>E5. To provide, conserve, maintain and enhance green infrastructure.</b>	++	++	++	High	Borough wide	Long term	Improved quality of life.  Improved perceptions of the area.	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The key objective of the policy is to maintain and enhance Knowsley's Green Infrastructure by, amongst other things, protecting and enhancing strategically important greenspaces; protecting, maintaining and enhancing existing open space; maximising opportunities to introduce biodiversity into existing areas of green infrastructure; and delivering new integrated and functional green infrastructure. In addition, the amendments to the policy would ensure that the policy provides additional protection for designated wildlife sites and would also ensure that there is necessary mitigation and / or compensation for Green Infrastructure or biodiversity loss. It is therefore envisaged that the policy would have a major positive effect on the objective and its sub-objectives of improving the size and quality of the Green Infrastructure network and improving the size and quality of the Ecological Framework.</p>							
<b>E6. To protect, manage and restore land and soil quality.</b>	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The amended policy still seeks to protect strategically important greenspaces and locally important open spaces. It should therefore still have a positive effect on the aspect of the objective that relates to protecting and managing land.</p>							
<b>E7. To protect, improve and where necessary, restore the quality of inland and estuarine waters.</b>	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary effects on biodiversity.	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The revised policy seeks to protect, maintain and improve watercourses. It states that Green Infrastructure will be protected and enhanced to, amongst other things, mitigate water pollution and will result in planning powers being used to deliver Green Infrastructure that incorporates a series of measures that may reduce the likelihood of surface water run-off providing a pathway for pollutants into watercourses, such as green roofs and sustainable drainage systems. It is therefore considered that the policy is likely to have a positive effect on the objective.</p>							

CS8: Green Infrastructure								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<b>E8. To protect, and where necessary, improve local air quality.</b>	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary effects on health, particularly amongst those who suffer from respiratory illnesses.	
	<u>Comments:</u> A key aim of the policy is to protect and enhance Green Infrastructure. This is likely to result in the protection of existing trees and woodland which could have a positive effect on air quality by helping to remove some pollutants from the atmosphere. The policy also seeks to improve links within the Borough by creating green paths and cycle ways. It is therefore considered that the policy could encourage walking and cycling as an alternative to travelling by car. As a result, it is concluded that the policy would have a positive effect on the objective.							
<b>E9. To use water and mineral resources prudently and efficiently.</b>	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
<b>E10. To reduce the need to travel and improve choice and use of more sustainable transport mode.</b>	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary positive effects on social inclusion, congestion, air quality and carbon emissions.	
	<u>Comments:</u> The amended policy still seeks to improve links within the Borough by improving green paths and cycle ways. It is therefore considered that the policy could have a positive effect on the objective and its sub-objective of encouraging sustainable transport use by encouraging walking and cycling as an alternative to travelling by car.							
<b>E11. To minimise the production of waste and increase reuse, recycling and recovery rates.</b>	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
<b>Economic</b>								
<b>EC1. To improve the competitiveness and</b>	+	+	+	Low	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary effects on reducing unemployment and inequality.	

CS8: Green Infrastructure								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<b>productivity of business, exploit the growth potential of business sectors and increase the number of new businesses.</b>	<u>Comments:</u> The provision of an enhanced Green Infrastructure network within the Borough may increase the desirability of Knowsley as a destination for investment. Consequently, by protecting and enhancing strategically important greenspaces and ensuring the appropriate provision of new open spaces the policy could have a positive effect on the aspect of the objective that relates to increasing the number of new businesses. Nevertheless, it is recognised that a large range of factors influence the investment decisions of businesses and it is therefore considered that the certainty of this impact is low.							
<b>EC2. To enhance the vitality and viability of town and local centres.</b>	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
<b>EC3. Maintain high and stable levels of employment and reduce long-term unemployment.</b>	+	+	+	Low	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary effects on reducing unemployment and inequality.	
	<u>Comments:</u> The provision of an enhanced Green Infrastructure network within the Borough may increase the desirability of Knowsley as a destination for investment. Consequently, by protecting and enhancing strategically important greenspaces and ensuring the appropriate provision of new open spaces the policy could stimulate investment and thereby have a positive effect on the objective of maintaining high and stable levels of employment. Nevertheless, it is recognised that a large range of factors influence the investment decisions of businesses and it is therefore considered that the certainty of this impact is low.							
<b>Sustainability Summary</b>								

CS8: Green Infrastructure								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<p>It is envisaged that the proposed modifications to the policy would have no significant impact on its performance in the sustainability appraisal process. The proposed amendments would ensure that the policy provides additional protection for designated wildlife sites and would also ensure that there is necessary mitigation and / or compensation for Green Infrastructure or biodiversity loss. This would have a positive impact on the performance of the policy against the objectives that relate to biodiversity; and green infrastructure. Nevertheless, the assessment of the version of the policy included in the submission version of the Core Strategy considered that there was already a high level of certainty that is policy would have a major positive impact on these objectives and, as a result, the proposed modification would not significantly improve the performance of the policy in the sustainability appraisal process.</p> <p>The amended policy would still have a major positive impact on the objective of protecting and enhancing landscape character, and some positive effect on the objectives relating to protecting and restoring land and soil quality; and built heritage. The revised policy also still states that planning powers will be used to, amongst other things, deliver new integrated and functional Green Infrastructure that provides mitigation and adaptation to climate change, such as sustainable drainage systems, carbon capture and storage, and green roofs. It is therefore envisaged that the amended policy would continue to have a major positive effect on the objective relating to mitigating climate change and its sub-objective of minimising flood risk. The delivery of green roofs and Green Infrastructure that contributes to carbon capture and storage should make a positive contribution to reducing carbon emissions. In addition, the provision of green paths and cycle ways could encourage walking and cycling as an alternative to travelling by car. It is therefore considered that the amended policy would also continue to have a positive effect on the objectives relating to mitigating climate change; air quality; and the use of more sustainable transport modes.</p> <p>By seeking to protect and maintain Green Infrastructure that provides opportunities for sport and recreation the policy could help provide opportunities for participation in sport and recreation which would have a positive effect on the objectives relating to health; and poverty and social deprivation. It is however recognised that the provision of opportunities for sport and recreation does not necessarily guarantee engagement in these activities and, as a result, there is only a low level of certainty about the effect on these objectives. The provision of an enhanced Green Infrastructure network within the Borough may increase the desirability of Knowsley as a destination for investment which would have a positive effect on the objectives relating to poverty and deprivation; business competitiveness; and high and stable levels of employment. It is however acknowledged that there is only a low level of certainty about this impact as it is recognised that a large range of factors influence the investment decisions of businesses.</p> <p>It is anticipated that the amended policy would have no negative or uncertain effects on the sustainability objectives.</p>								

<b>Key for effects</b>					
++ major positive;	+ minor positive;	0 neutral;	– minor negative;	– – major negative;	? uncertain



CS10: Principal Regeneration Area – Kirkby Town Centre								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<b>Social</b>								
<b>S1. To reduce poverty and social deprivation and secure economic inclusion.</b>	+	+	+	Medium	Local	Long term	Improved quality of life.	Include proposals to improve access to training.
	<u>Comments:</u> The Local Plan identifies Kirkby as an area characterised by very high levels of deprivation and the Knowsley Core Evidence Base document (2007) established that the majority of North and South Kirkby is within the most deprived 5% of the country. The amended policy continues to encourage the provision of employment and retail uses in Kirkby town centre and could thereby have a positive effect on the sub-objective of improving rates of economic activity. The willingness to provide additional services and facilities within the town centre, including additional leisure and education uses, should also help reduce levels of social exclusion and deprivation. In addition, although the revised policy no longer makes reference to the delivery of Line 1 of the Merseytram network linking Kirkby to Liverpool city centre, it still includes other measures to improve access to the town centre. It is therefore envisaged that the amended policy would have a positive effect on the objective.							
<b>S2. To improve local accessibility of goods, services and amenities and reduce community severance.</b>	+	+	+	Low	More than local	Long term	Improved quality of life.	
	<u>Comments:</u> The amended policy continues to encourage the provision of a wide range of services and facilities in Kirkby town centre, including comparison and convenience retail floorspace, key services, cultural and leisure facilities and enhancements to the evening economy. The policy therefore has the potential to have a positive effect on the objective and the sub-objective of improving community facilities. In addition, although the revised policy no longer makes reference to the delivery of Line 1 of the Merseytram network linking Kirkby to Liverpool city centre, it still contains a number of measures to improve access to the town centre by a choice of means of transport. As a result, it is envisaged that the policy would have a positive effect on both the objective and the sub-objective of improving community facilities. Nevertheless, the certainty of this impact is reduced by the fact that it only indicates a willingness to accommodate these services and facilities in the town centre rather than proposing to provide them.							
<b>S3. To improve safety and reduce crime, disorder and fear of crime.</b>	+	+	+	Low	Local	Long term	Improved perceptions of the area.	
	<u>Comments:</u> The Knowsley Core Evidence Base document (2007) identifies that parts of Kirkby experience high levels of crime. The revised policy would still result in the provision of a mix of uses in Kirkby town centre and would include uses that enhance the evening economy of the area. As a result, it is envisaged that the policy would result in increased levels of activity and natural surveillance in the town centre. It is therefore considered that the policy could help reduce crime and fear of crime. It is however acknowledged that there is only a low level of certainty regarding the impact on this objective.							
<b>S4. To support voluntary and</b>	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		

CS10: Principal Regeneration Area – Kirkby Town Centre								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<b>community networks, assist social inclusion and ensure community involvement in decision-making.</b>	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
<b>S5. To improve health and reduce health inequalities.</b>	+	+	+	Low	More than local	Long term	Improved quality of life.	
	<u>Comments:</u> The revised policy would still result in the creation of new footpaths and cycle routes to link the town centre with other areas of Kirkby. It is therefore considered that the policy has the potential to encourage healthier lifestyles and thereby have a positive effect on the objective and its associated sub-objectives. It is however considered that there is only a low level of certainty about this impact as the provision of new footpaths and cycle routes does not guarantee that people will make an increased proportion of their journeys on foot or by bicycle. The policy would also encourage the provision of leisure facilities within the town centre but it is unclear whether these would include facilities for sport and recreation.							
<b>S6. To provide good quality, affordable and resource efficient housing.</b>	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
<b>S7. To improve educational attainment, training and opportunities for lifelong learning and employability.</b>	+	+	+	Low	More than local	Long term	Improved quality of life	Include proposals to improve access to training.
	<u>Comments:</u> Relatively low levels of educational attainment are identified as a key issue facing Kirkby. Whilst the proposals in the policy do not directly seek to address this, the revised policy continues to indicate a willingness to accommodate a range of services and facilities in Kirkby town centre, including educational facilities, and it is also recognised that the investment in Kirkby may create new jobs and access to job-based training. It is therefore considered that the policy could have a positive effect on this objective but the certainty of this impact is only low as the policy only indicates a willingness to accommodate education uses in the town centre rather than proposing to provide them.							
<b>S8. To preserve, enhance and manage Knowsley's rich</b>	0	0	0	Medium	Local	Long term	Secondary effect on perceptions of the area.	

CS10: Principal Regeneration Area – Kirkby Town Centre								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<b>diversity of cultural, historic and archaeological buildings, areas, sites and features.</b>	<p><u>Comments:</u> Old Hall Lane is located to the north west of Kirkby town centre. The Old Hall Lane Conservation Area Appraisal (2005) notes that the conservation area retains the characteristics of a rural lane and is secluded from Kirkby town centre by open park space and mature trees. The policy has the potential to generate increased footfall in Kirkby town centre as a result of the development proposed and the revised policy still provides support for the proposed expansion of the town centre on land to the south of Cherryfield Drive. It is however noted that Hall Lane provides a strong physical barrier between Kirkby town centre and the conservation area. It is therefore considered that the policy is unlikely to have a significant effect on the objective.</p>							
<b>Environment</b>								
<b>E1. To protect, enhance and manage the local character and accessibility of the landscape and countryside across Knowsley.</b>	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.</p>							
<b>E2. To protect, enhance and manage biodiversity, the viability of protected and endangered species, habitats, geodiversity and sites of geological importance.</b>	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.</p>							
<b>E3. To adapt to climate change including flood risk.</b>	0	0	0	Medium	Local	Long term		<p>Ensure flood risk is taken into account when considering development locations within Kirkby town centre.</p> <p>Other policies in the Local Plan will ensure that appropriate measures are taken to prevent new development from exacerbating flood risk.</p>

CS10: Principal Regeneration Area – Kirkby Town Centre								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The policy would result in significant investment being directed to Kirkby town centre. The Strategic Flood Risk Assessment (2009) noted that surface water flooding incidents in the Borough are predominantly associated with highway flooding and are prevalent in all major conurbations within the Council's boundaries, including Kirkby. Climate change is likely to exacerbate flood risk. Nevertheless, other policies in the Local Plan will ensure that appropriate measures are taken to ensure new development does not exacerbate flood risk. It is therefore considered that the policy would have no significant effect on the objective.</p>							
<b>E4. To mitigate climate change including using energy prudently and efficiently and increasing energy generated from renewable sources.</b>	?	?	?	Low	Borough wide	Long term		Other policies in the Local Plan will ensure that new development is built to higher standards of energy efficiency
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The construction and operation of the built development proposed by the policy would inevitably result in carbon dioxide emissions. Nevertheless, it is recognised that the development is necessary to support the retail-led regeneration of Kirkby town centre. In addition, it is also acknowledged that other policies in the Local Plan will ensure that new development incorporates sustainable design principles and is built to a high standard of energy efficiency. Although the revised policy no longer makes reference to the delivery of Line 1 of the Merseytram network linking Kirkby to Liverpool city centre, it would still lead to the delivery of improved facilities for sustainable transport, including improvements to Kirkby bus station, and the creation of new footpaths and cycleways. As a result, it is considered that the revised policy still has the potential to result in some modal shift to more sustainable modes of transport, which would have a positive effect on carbon emissions from the transport sector. The overall effect of the policy is however considered to be uncertain as it is difficult to forecast whether the increase in carbon emissions arising from the built development would be outweighed by the mitigation measures built into the policy described above.</p>							
<b>E5. To provide, conserve, maintain and enhance green infrastructure.</b>	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.</p>							
<b>E6. To protect, manage and restore land and soil quality.</b>	+	+	+	Medium	Local	Long term	Improved perceptions of the area.	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The policy would result in the redevelopment of some previously developed sites around the town centre. It is therefore envisaged that the policy could reduce the need to release greenfield sites for development.</p>							
<b>E7. To protect, improve and where necessary, restore the quality of inland and estuarine waters.</b>	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.</p>							

CS10: Principal Regeneration Area – Kirkby Town Centre								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<b>E8. To protect, and where necessary, improve local air quality.</b>	+	+	+	Low	Local	Long term	Secondary effects on health, particularly amongst those who suffer from respiratory illnesses.	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Kirkby town centre is not within, or in close proximity to, an Air Quality Management Area. Although the revised policy no longer makes reference to the delivery of Line 1 of the Merseytram network linking Kirkby to Liverpool city centre, it would still deliver improved facilities for sustainable transport, including improvements to Kirkby bus station and public transport interchange facilities, and the creation of new footpaths and cycleways. It is therefore considered the amended policy should still ensure that there is some modal shift to more sustainable modes of transport and, as a result, have a positive effect on the objective.</p> <p>In addition, the Knowsley Town Centre and Shopping Study (2009) highlights that Knowsley's town centres have a low retention rate for comparison expenditure and that there are significant levels of leakage to other centres outside of the Borough. The revised policy still seeks to direct new town centre uses to Kirkby town centre, including comparison retail floorspace. It should therefore help people to meet their needs locally and thereby reduce the amount of journeys out of the Borough for comparison and convenience retail. It is therefore envisaged that the policy would have a positive effect on the objective. It is however recognised that if the additional investment in Kirkby attracts more visitors to the town centre it is likely to also increase the amount of vehicular movements within the centre. This could have some adverse impact on local air quality. Therefore, there is only a low level of certainty about the impact of the policy on this objective.</p>							
<b>E9. To use water and mineral resources prudently and efficiently.</b>	0	0	0	Low	Local	Long term		Other policies in the Local Plan will ensure that the new development is built to higher environmental standards.
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The construction and operation of the built development proposed by the policy would inevitably result in water and mineral use. Nevertheless, it is recognised that there is a need to regenerate Kirkby town centre and, as such, it could be argued that the use of water and mineral resources to support the regeneration of Kirkby town centre would constitute a prudent use of these resources. It is also acknowledged that other policies in the Local Plan will ensure that new development incorporates sustainable design principles and achieves high standards of resource efficiency. It is therefore considered that the impact of the policy on the objective would be neutral although it is acknowledged that there is only a low level of certainty about this impact due to there being an absence of specific detail relating to the resultant development at this stage.</p>							

CS10: Principal Regeneration Area – Kirkby Town Centre								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<b>E10. To reduce the need to travel and improve choice and use of more sustainable transport mode.</b>	+	+	+	Medium	Local	Long term	Reduced congestion, carbon emissions and improved air quality.  Improved access to services and facilities and reduced social exclusion.	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Although the revised policy no longer makes reference to the delivery of Line 1 of the Merseytram network linking Kirkby to Liverpool city centre, it would still deliver improved facilities for sustainable transport, including improvements to Kirkby bus station and public transport interchange facilities, and the creation of new footpaths and cycleways. It is therefore considered that the revised policy would still have a positive effect on this objective and its sub-objective of encouraging sustainable transport use.</p> <p>In addition, the Knowsley Town Centre and Shopping Study (2009) highlights that Knowsley's town centres have a low retention rate for comparison expenditure and that there are significant levels of leakage to other centres outside of the Borough. The revised policy still seeks to direct new town centre uses, including comparison retail floorspace, to Kirkby town centre. It should therefore help people to meet their needs locally and thereby reduce the amount of journeys out of the Borough for comparison and convenience retail. In addition, the Knowsley Local Plan Transport Feasibility Assessment (2012) identified that Kirkby town centre has good accessibility to railway stations, bus routes and cycle routes and, as a result, new retail provision in the town centre should be accessible by sustainable modes of transport. It is therefore envisaged that the amended policy would continue to have a positive effect on the objective and the sub-objective of encouraging sustainable transport use.</p>							
<b>E11. To minimise the production of waste and increase reuse, recycling and recovery rates.</b>	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.</p>							
<b>Economic</b>								
<b>EC1. To improve the competitiveness and</b>	+	+	++	Medium	More than local	Long term	Increased employment opportunities and reduced deprivation.	

CS10: Principal Regeneration Area – Kirkby Town Centre								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<b>productivity of business, exploit the growth potential of business sectors and increase the number of new businesses.</b>	<p><u>Comments:</u> The amended policy would still result in the provision of space for employment uses in Kirkby town centre. In addition, the proposed provision of new comparison and convenience retail in Kirkby town centre would have a positive effect on the sub-objective of increasing commercial floorspace. It is therefore considered that the amended policy would continue to have a positive effect on this objective which would become increasingly significant as the Plan's proposals take effect.</p>							
<b>EC2. To enhance the vitality and viability of town and local centres.</b>	+	++	++	High	Local	Long term	Improved perceptions of the area and the creation of an area that is more attractive to skilled workers.	Ensure the land to the south of Cherryfield Drive is effectively integrated into the existing town centre.
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The Knowsley Town Centre and Shopping Study (2009) highlights that Kirkby town centre retains only 15 per cent of the comparison goods expenditure of the residents of its localised catchment area. A key purpose of the policy is to support the retail-led regeneration of Kirkby town centre in order to increase its vitality and viability. The amended policy would still result in the provision of a wide range of uses in Kirkby town centre, including comparison and convenience retail floorspace, key services, leisure facilities and enhancements to the evening economy. As a result, it is envisaged that the policy would have a positive effect on the vitality and viability of the town centre and the sub-objective of improving community facilities. This impact will increase as the Plan's proposals take effect.</p> <p>The revised policy still supports the expansion of the town centre on land south of Cherryfield Drive, although this is only as an alternative to existing commitments to ensure there is sufficient capacity for retail-led regeneration. The revised policy also emphasises that this expansion would have to be justified against the tests of policy CS4 which increase the level of certainty that the expansion would be well-integrated with the existing town centre and would compliment, rather than compete with, the existing centre. It is however noted that the Knowsley Town Centre and Shopping Study (2009) established that Kirkby town centre has significant capacity for growth.</p>							
<b>EC3. Maintain high and stable levels of employment and reduce long-term unemployment.</b>	+	+	+	Medium	Local	Long term	Secondary effects on deprivation and quality of life	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The revised policy encourages the provision of employment and retail uses in Kirkby town centre and continues to provide support for the expansion of the town centre on to land to the south of Cherryfield Drive. The policy therefore could facilitate the creation of additional employment opportunities. Although it is considered that the revised policy wording means there is less certainty that the development at Cherryfield Drive will take place, it is recognised that development in this location is only intended to be as an alternative to existing commitments to ensure there is sufficient capacity for retail-led regeneration. It is therefore envisaged that the revised policy would continue to have a positive effect on the objective.</p>							

### Sustainability Summary

It is envisaged that the proposed modifications to the policy would have a relatively limited impact on the performance of the policy in the sustainability appraisal process. Although the revised policy no longer makes reference to the delivery of Line 1 of the Merseytram network linking Kirkby to Liverpool city centre, it would still deliver improved facilities for sustainable transport, including improvements to Kirkby bus station and public transport interchange facilities, and the creation of new footpaths and cycleways. It is therefore considered that the revised policy could still improve access to the town centre and secure some modal shift to more sustainable modes of transport. As a result, it is considered that the amended policy would continue to have a positive impact on the objectives that relate to access to services and amenities; air quality; and improving the choice and use of more sustainable transport modes.

The amended policy would still result in the provision of a wide range of uses in Kirkby town centre, including comparison and convenience retail floorspace, key services, leisure facilities and enhancements to the evening economy. It also continues to provide support for the expansion of the town centre on land south of Cherryfield Drive, although this is only as an alternative to existing commitments to ensure there is sufficient capacity for retail-led regeneration. The revised policy also emphasises that this expansion would have to be justified against the tests of policy CS4 which increases the level of certainty that any expansion at Cherryfield Drive would be well-integrated with the existing town centre and would compliment, rather than compete with, the existing centre. As such, the proposed modifications increase the level of certainty that the policy would have a major positive effect on the objectives relating to the enhancing the vitality and viability of town centres.

The proposed modifications to the policy would not affect the performance of the policy against any of the other sustainability objectives. The revised policy would continue to have a positive impact on the objectives that relate to poverty and deprivation; increasing the number of new businesses; and reducing unemployment. By encouraging the redevelopment of some previously developed sites around the town centre it could also reduce the need to release greenfield sites for development and thereby have a positive effect on the objective relating to protecting land and soil. It is also considered that the amended policy would continue to have a positive effect on the objectives relating to health; crime; and educational attainment but it is acknowledged that there is only a low level of certainty that the policy would have a positive effect on these objectives.

It is anticipated that the amended policy would have no negative effects on the sustainability objectives. It is however considered that the revised policy would continue to have an uncertain effect on the objective relating to mitigating climate change as it is considered to be uncertain whether the increase in carbon emissions arising from the built development would be outweighed by the mitigation measures built into the policy.

#### Key for effects

++ major positive;

+ minor positive;

0 neutral;

– minor negative;

– – major negative;

? uncertain



CS11: Principal Regeneration Area – Knowsley Industrial and Business Parks								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<b>Social</b>								
<b>S1. To reduce poverty and social deprivation and secure economic inclusion.</b>	+	+	++	Medium	More than Local	Long term	Improved quality of life.	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Knowsley Industrial and Business Parks are closely related to Kirkby. The Local Plan identifies Kirkby as an area characterised by very high levels of deprivation and the Knowsley Core Evidence Base document (2007) established that the majority of North and South Kirkby is within the most deprived 5% of the country. The revised policy would still result in the provision of a mix of new employment development in these parks.</p> <p>As noted in the Knowsley Local Plan Transport Feasibility Assessment (2012), there are presently limited options for access to the parks for those without access to a car. The policy however seeks to encourage measures to improve the accessibility of the parks from other areas of Kirkby. It is therefore considered that the amended policy would still result in the provision of employment opportunities in a location that is in relatively close proximity to areas of deprivation and the policy could thereby have a positive effect on the objective and its sub-objective of reducing unemployment. This impact will increase as the Plan's proposals take effect.</p>							
<b>S2. To improve local accessibility of goods, services and amenities and reduce community severance.</b>	+	+	+	Medium	Local	Long term	Reduced need to travel.	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The Delivering a New Future for Knowsley Industrial Park Strategic Framework (2011) identifies Knowsley Industrial Park as being characterised by weak supporting service infrastructure. The policy would still result in the provision of a local service centre to meet the needs of the workers within the Park. It is therefore considered that the amended policy would still have a positive effect on the objective and the sub-objective of improving community facilities.</p>							
<b>S3. To improve safety and reduce crime, disorder and fear of crime.</b>	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.</p>							
<b>S4. To support voluntary and community networks, assist social inclusion and ensure community involvement in decision-making.</b>	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.</p>							
<b>S5. To improve health and</b>	+	+	+	Low	Local	Long term		

CS11: Principal Regeneration Area – Knowsley Industrial and Business Parks								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
reduce health inequalities.	<u>Comments:</u> The amended policy would still result in the creation of new footpaths and cycle routes to improve circulation within Knowsley Industrial and Business Parks and linkages to other areas of Kirkby. It is therefore considered that the policy has the potential to encourage healthier lifestyles and thereby have a positive effect on the objective and its associated sub-objectives. It is however recognised that the provision opportunities for walking and cycling does not necessarily guarantee engagement in these activities and, as a result, there is only a low level of certainty about the impact on this objective.							
S6. To provide good quality, affordable and resource efficient housing.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
S7. To improve educational attainment, training and opportunities for lifelong learning and employability.	+	+	+	Low	Borough wide	Long term		Include proposals to improve access to training.
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy does not directly seek to address access to training and opportunities for lifelong learning. Nevertheless, it is recognised that the investment in Knowsley Industrial and Business Parks may create new jobs and access to job-based training. In addition, the revised policy would still support measures to make the parks more accessible from other areas of Kirkby. It is therefore considered that the policy has the potential to have a positive effect on the objective.							
S8. To preserve, enhance and manage Knowsley's rich diversity of cultural, historic and archaeological buildings, areas, sites and features.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.								
<b>Environment</b>								
E1. To protect, enhance and manage the local character and accessibility of the landscape and countryside across Knowsley.	?	?	?	Low	Local	Long term	Secondary effects on the image of the Borough.	Provide more information on how existing green and open spaces would be enhanced and on the Green Belt sites that would be redeveloped.

CS11: Principal Regeneration Area – Knowsley Industrial and Business Parks								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The amended policy would continue to provide support for the regeneration of Knowsley Industrial and Business Parks and, as a result, may reduce the need to release additional greenfield sites to meet the Borough’s employment land needs. It is therefore envisaged that it would have a positive effect on the character and accessibility of the landscape. In addition, it would result in public realm and Green Infrastructure enhancements and the supporting text states that there is scope to enhance existing green and open spaces within the Knowsley Industrial and Business Parks, such as Charley Wood and Acornfield Plantation. As a result, the policy has the potential to have a positive effect on the sub-objective of improving the quality of open space. Nevertheless, limited information is provided on how these existing greenspaces would be enhanced.</p> <p>One of the gateway locations identified in the policy is partly within the Green Belt and the policy has the potential to result in the development of this land. It is however unclear the extent to which development in this location would impact upon the character and accessibility of the landscape. Accordingly, it is considered that the impact of the revised policy on the objective is still uncertain.</p>							
<b>E2. To protect, enhance and manage biodiversity, the viability of protected and endangered species, habitats, geodiversity and sites of geological importance.</b>	+	+	+	Medium	Local	Long term	Improved perceptions of the area.	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The policy would result in public realm and Green Infrastructure enhancements to Knowsley Industrial and Business Parks. The supporting text to the policy states that there is scope to enhance existing green and open spaces within the Knowsley Industrial and Business Parks, such as Charley Wood and Acornfield Plantation, and to enhance the use of these areas. Acornfield Plantation is a designated Local Wildlife Site and is identified by the Liverpool City Region Ecological Framework: Knowsley District Profile as being significant for a number of important species, such as Water Vole, Daubenton’s Bat and Dragonflies. The Merseyside Biodiversity Group also identify Acornfield Plantation as one of only two actively growing bogs that still survive in North Merseyside.</p> <p>The supporting text to the policy states that measures to increase the use of Acornfield Plantation and other similar area will only be permitted where the biodiversity value of these areas is not compromised. Accordingly, the revised policy should have a positive effect on the aspect of the objective that relates to protecting biodiversity, habitats and protected species.</p>							
<b>E3. To adapt to climate change including flood risk.</b>	0	0	0	Low	Local	Long term		Other policies in the Local Plan will ensure development is directed to areas at the lowest risk of flooding and that appropriate measures are taken to ensure new development does not exacerbate flood risk.

CS11: Principal Regeneration Area – Knowsley Industrial and Business Parks								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The Knowsley Strategic Flood Risk Assessment (SFRA) (2009) has demonstrated that Knowsley Industrial and Business Parks are located predominantly within Flood Zone 1. The SFRA did establish that surface water flooding incidents are prevalent in all major conurbations within the Council's boundaries and the Level 2 Strategic Flood Risk Assessment (2012) notes that surface water flooding events have occurred in Knowsley Industrial and Business Parks. Nevertheless, other policies in the Local Plan will ensure that development is directed to areas at the lowest risk of flooding and that appropriate measures are taken to ensure new development does not exacerbate flood risk. It is therefore considered that the policy would have no significant effect on the objective.</p>							
<b>E4. To mitigate climate change including using energy prudently and efficiently and increasing energy generated from renewable sources.</b>	?	?	?	Low	More than local	Long term		Other policies in the Local Plan will ensure that new development is built to higher standards of energy efficiency
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The construction and operation of the built development proposed by the policy would inevitably result in carbon dioxide emissions. In addition, some of the uses proposed, such as storage and distribution, can generate significant volumes of traffic which may increase emissions from the transport sector. It is also noted that proposed modifications to the policy could increase the number of storage and distribution uses to the south of South Boundary Road. Nevertheless, it is recognised that the development is necessary to support the Borough's economy and regenerate Knowsley Industrial and Business Parks. In addition, other policies in the plan will ensure that the development proposed is built to higher standards of energy efficiency than the existing stock. Furthermore, the policy would benefit Kirkby's sustainable transport infrastructure by supporting the improvement of public transport interchange facilities and by creating new footpaths and cycleways. The policy could therefore support the use of more sustainable modes of transport. The provision of a local service centre to meet the needs of the workforce may also reduce the need to travel. The policy would also result in Knowsley Industrial Park being identified as a 'Priority Zone' for the production of renewable, low carbon and decentralised energy.</p> <p>The overall impact of the policy is however considered to be uncertain as it is uncertain whether the increase in carbon emissions arising from the built development would be outweighed by the mitigation measures built into the policy described above.</p>							
<b>E5. To provide, conserve, maintain and enhance green infrastructure.</b>	+	+	+	Medium	Local	Long term	Secondary effect on perceptions of the Borough.	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The amended policy still seeks to deliver Green Infrastructure enhancements. It is therefore considered that it could help maintain and enhance the Borough's Green Infrastructure network and thereby have a positive effect on the objective and its sub-objective of improve the size and quality of the Green Infrastructure network.</p>							

CS11: Principal Regeneration Area – Knowsley Industrial and Business Parks								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<b>E6. To protect, manage and restore land and soil quality.</b>	?	?	?	Medium	Local	Long term		Ensure development built to an appropriate density to minimise the need to release further greenfield sites.
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The amended policy would still lead to development being directed to previously developed areas which would reduce the requirement to release greenfield sites to meet the Borough's need for employment land and could encourage investment in the Parks which could lead to the remediation of contaminated and derelict/underused sites within them. As a result, the policy could have a positive impact on the objectives. However, the revised policy still supports the development of a gateway location which is a greenfield site that is partly within the Green Belt. Modifications to other policies in the Plan mean that this site is now unlikely to be subject to phasing restrictions and, as such, it could come forward at any point during the plan period. Consequently, the revised Policy CS11 is now considered to have an uncertain impact on the objective.</p>							
<b>E7. To protect, improve and where necessary, restore the quality of inland and estuarine waters.</b>	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.</p>							
<b>E8. To protect, and where necessary, improve local air quality.</b>	?	?	?	Low	Local	Long term	Secondary effects on health, particularly amongst those who suffer from respiratory illnesses.	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The policy would result in Knowsley Industrial and Business Parks being developed for a range of employment uses, including those that can generate significant volumes of traffic, such as storage and distribution uses. It is also noted that proposed modifications to the policy could increase the number of storage and distribution uses to the south of South Boundary Road. There is however limited information available on the amount and nature of the new employment development that would be delivered.</p> <p>The revised policy still incorporates measures to reduce car use, such as improved public transport interchange facilities and the creation of new footpaths and cycleways. It also provides support for the potential growth of Knowsley Rail Freight Terminal which may help reduce vehicle-based emissions. In addition, the provision of a local service centre to meet the needs of the workforce may reduce the need to travel. Nevertheless, given the uncertainty over the amount and nature of the new employment uses that would be delivered, it is considered that the impact of the policy on air quality is uncertain.</p>							

CS11: Principal Regeneration Area – Knowsley Industrial and Business Parks								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<b>E9. To use water and mineral resources prudently and efficiently.</b>	0	0	0	Low	Local	Long term		Other policies in the Local Plan will ensure that the new development is built to higher environmental standards.
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The construction and operation of the built development proposed by the policy would inevitably result in water and mineral use. Nevertheless, it is recognised that the development is necessary to support the economy and the regeneration of Knowsley Industrial and Business Parks. As such, the use of water and mineral resources to support the regeneration of Knowsley Industrial and Business Parks could be considered to constitute a prudent use of these resources. In addition, other policies in the plan will ensure that the new development is built to higher environmental standards. It is therefore considered that the impact of the policy on the objective would be neutral although it is acknowledged that there is only a low level of certainty about this impact due to there being an absence of specific detail relating to the resultant development at this stage.</p>							
<b>E10. To reduce the need to travel and improve choice and use of more sustainable transport mode.</b>	?	?	?	Low	Local	Long term	Secondary effects on congestion, carbon emissions and improved air quality.	Appraisal of transport assessments and travel plans associated with individual development proposals in the context of transport policies in the Local Plan.
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The policy would result in the parks being developed for a range of employment uses, including those that generate significant volumes of traffic, such as storage and distribution. It is also noted that proposed modifications to the policy could increase the number of storage and distribution uses to the south of South Boundary Road. There is however limited information available on the amount and nature of the new employment development that would be delivered.</p> <p>As noted in the Knowsley Local Plan Transport Feasibility Assessment (2012), there are presently limited options for access to the parks for those without access to a car. The revised policy still incorporates measures to reduce car use, such as improved public transport interchange facilities and the creation of new footpaths and cycleways. It also provides support for the potential growth of Knowsley Rail Freight Terminal which may help reduce vehicle-based emissions. In addition, the provision of a local service centre to meet the needs of the workforce may reduce the need to travel. Nevertheless, given the uncertainty over the amount and nature of the new employment uses that would be delivered, and the potential for these uses to generate significant volumes of traffic, it is considered that the impact of the policy on the objective is uncertain.</p>							
<b>E11. To minimise the production</b>	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		

CS11: Principal Regeneration Area – Knowsley Industrial and Business Parks								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<b>of waste and increase reuse, recycling and recovery rates.</b>	<p><u>Comments:</u> The policy would result in the parks being identified as a 'Priority Zone' for the production of renewable, low carbon and decentralised energy. The supporting text to the policy notes that this does not imply that the parks are suitable locations for Energy from Waste schemes. It is also noted that the Merseyside Joint Waste Local Plan identifies no need for site allocations for new Energy from Waste uses. It is therefore considered that the policy is unlikely to have any significant effects on the objective.</p>							
<b>Economic</b>								
<b>EC1. To improve the competitiveness and productivity of business, exploit the growth potential of business sectors and increase the number of new businesses.</b>	++	++	++	Medium	More than local	Long term	Increased employment opportunities and reduced deprivation.	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The policy would result in the provision of a mix of new high quality employment development. It is therefore considered that the policy has the potential to have a positive effect on the element of the objective that relates to increasing the number of businesses and its sub-objective of increasing industrial/commercial floorspace.</p> <p>Knowsley Industrial and Business Parks are strategically important employment sites in the Borough. However, as highlighted by the Delivering a New Future for Knowsley Industrial Park Strategic Framework (2011), the infrastructure offer at Knowsley Industrial Park is out-dated and weak and the Park also suffers from weaknesses in the transport and movement network, supporting service infrastructure and a poor public realm. As a result, the study concludes that the image and brand of Knowsley Industrial Park is a further weakness undermining the ability of the park to attract high value activity, particularly those within identified growth sectors. The policy seeks to address this by improving facilities for sustainable transport, supporting road access improvements to open up and improve circulation within the park and delivering public realm and Green Infrastructure enhancements. In addition, the policy supports the delivery of high quality new employment development at gateway locations. It is therefore considered that the policy could address many of the weaknesses that presently affect the park and also enhance its image and attractiveness for developers. As such, it is considered that the policy could help stimulate investment and have a major positive effect on the objective.</p>							
<b>EC2. To enhance the vitality and viability of town and local</b>	+	+	+	Medium	More than local	Long term		

CS11: Principal Regeneration Area – Knowsley Industrial and Business Parks								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<b>centres.</b>	<p><u>Comments:</u> The policy would result in the provision of retail uses and services at a local service centre within the park. It is however specified that this would be small scale and purely to serve the needs of the workforce within the park. As a result, the provision of these retail uses and services should not have a detrimental impact on the vitality and viability of the other centres within the Borough, particularly the nearby Kirkby town centre. The policy would also support measures to improve linkages between Knowsley Business Park and Kirkby town centre.</p> <p>The policy would also result in B1 offices being directed to the park which is an out of centre location. It is recognised that the opportunities for new office development in Knowsley's town centres may be limited. However, the amended policy wording is now unequivocal that any B1 office development will be subject to sequential testing. As a result, it is considered that the revised policy would help protect the vitality and viability of Knowsley's town and local centres and would therefore have a positive impact on the objective.</p>							
<b>EC3. Maintain high and stable levels of employment and reduce long-term unemployment.</b>	+	+	++	Medium	More than Local	Long term	Reduced deprivation.	Other policies in the plan seek to address low skills and educational barriers to employment.
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The Delivering a New Future for Knowsley Industrial Park Strategic Framework (2011) identifies that Knowsley Industrial and Business Parks currently provide 27% of the jobs in Knowsley. The parks are closely related to Kirkby, which is identified in the plan as an area characterised by high levels of deprivation. The policy would result in the provision of a mix of new employment development in these parks. In addition, measures would be taken to improve the accessibility of the parks from other areas of Kirkby. It is therefore considered that the policy would result in the provision of employment opportunities in a location that is in relatively close proximity to areas of deprivation. The policy could thereby have a positive effect on the objective and its sub-objective of reducing unemployment. This impact will increase as the Plan's proposals take effect. Whilst the policy itself does not seek to address low skills/training, it is acknowledged that other policies in the plan seek to address skills and educational barriers to employment.</p>							



### Sustainability Summary

The proposed modifications to the policy would not have a significant impact on its performance in the sustainability appraisal process. The appraisal of the version of the policy included in the Local Plan: Core Strategy Submission document concluded that the policy would have an uncertain impact on the objective that relates to the vitality and viability of Knowsley's town and local centres as it could lead to a significant amount of town centre uses (B1 office) taking place in Knowsley Industrial and Business Parks which is an out of centre location. The revised policy would still direct B1 office development to this location. However, the amended policy wording is now unequivocal that any B1 office development will be subject to sequential testing. As a result, it is considered that the revised policy would help protect the vitality and viability of Knowsley's town and local centres and would therefore now have a positive impact on this objective.

The proposed modifications to the policy could increase the number of storage and distribution uses to the south of South Boundary Road which could generate a significant number of vehicle movements and impact on the objectives that relate to air quality and sustainable transport. Nevertheless, there is limited information available on the amount and nature of the new employment development that would be delivered. In addition, it is recognised that the revised policy still incorporates measures to reduce car use, such as improved public transport interchange facilities and the creation of new footpaths and cycleways, and provides support for the potential growth of Knowsley Rail Freight Terminal. As such, it is considered that the revised policy would still have an uncertain impact on these objectives.

The amended policy would still lead to development being directed to an area which comprises principally of previously developed land which would reduce the requirement to release greenfield sites to meet the Borough's need for employment land. In addition, by encouraging investment in the Parks it could lead to the remediation of contaminated and derelict/underused sites within them. As a result, the policy could have a positive impact on the objectives. However, the revised policy still supports the development of a gateway location which is a greenfield site that is partly within the Green Belt. Modifications to other policies in the Plan mean that this site is now unlikely to be subject to phasing restrictions and, as such, it could come forward at any point during the plan period. Consequently, the revised Policy CS11 is now considered to have an uncertain impact on the objective.

The proposed modifications to the policy would not affect the performance of the policy against any of the other sustainability objectives. The policy would still promote a mix of new employment development in a location that is accessible from areas of deprivation and would introduce measures to improve the accessibility of the parks from Kirkby. The amended policy would therefore still have a major positive effect on the objectives relating to poverty and deprivation; the growth potential of businesses; and levels of employment and long term unemployment. It is anticipated that the significance of the positive effect on each of these objectives will increase as the Plan's proposals take effect. The revised policy would also still result in Green Infrastructure enhancements to Knowsley Industrial and Business Parks and have a positive effect on the objectives relating to biodiversity and Green Infrastructure.

The modifications to the policy would not impact upon the likelihood of the policy creating new jobs and access to job-based training. It is therefore considered that the revised policy still has the potential to have a positive effect on the objective relating to access to education, training and opportunities for lifelong learning. The revised policy would also still have a positive effect on the objective that relates to health and an uncertain impact on the objectives that relate to protecting the local character of the landscape; and mitigating climate change.

#### Key for effects

++ major positive;

+ minor positive;

0 neutral;

– minor negative;

– – major negative;

? uncertain

CS14: Principal Regeneration Area – Prescott Town Centre								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<b>Social</b>								
<b>S1. To reduce poverty and social deprivation and secure economic inclusion.</b>	+	+	+	Medium	More than local	Long term	Improved quality of life.	
	<u>Comments:</u> The revised policy still encourages the provision of employment and retail uses in Prescott town centre and provides support for the restructuring of retail provision within Cables Retail Park. It is therefore likely to facilitate the creation of some additional employment opportunities and could thereby have a positive effect on the sub-objective of improving rates of economic activity. The willingness to provide additional services and facilities within the town centre, including additional leisure, education, employment and health uses, should also help reduce levels of social exclusion and deprivation, particularly as these facilities would be located within the town centre which, as noted in the Knowsley Town Centre and Shopping Study (2009), is accessible by a range of modes of transport. It is therefore envisaged that the policy would have a positive effect on the objective.							
<b>S2. To improve local accessibility of goods, services and amenities and reduce community severance.</b>	+	+	+	Low	More than local	Long term	Improved quality of life.	
	<u>Comments:</u> The amended policy still encourages the provision of a wider range of services and facilities in Prescott town centre. It therefore has the potential to have a positive effect on the objective and the sub-objective of improving community facilities. Nevertheless, the certainty of this impact is only low as the policy only indicates a willingness to accommodate these facilities in the town centre rather than proposing to provide them. The policy also seeks to improve facilities for sustainable transport and enhance accessibility. However, limited information is provided on these measures which reduces the degree of certainty that the policy would have a positive effect on this objective.							
<b>S3. To improve safety and reduce crime, disorder and fear of crime.</b>	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> The revised policy still seeks to develop a complimentary evening economy in Prescott town centre which may increase activity in the centre and help reduce fear of crime. It is however considered that overall the impact of the policy on this objective is unlikely to be significant.							
<b>S4. To support voluntary and community networks, assist social inclusion and ensure community involvement in decision-making.</b>	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
<b>S5. To improve health and reduce health inequalities.</b>	+	+	+	Low	More than local	Long term	Improved quality of life.	

CS14: Principal Regeneration Area – Prescott Town Centre								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy indicates a willingness to accommodate a range of services and facilities in Prescott town centre, including health and leisure facilities. The policy therefore has the potential to have a positive effect on the objective. Nevertheless, the certainty of this impact is low as the policy only indicates a willingness to accommodate health and leisure uses in the town centre rather than proposing to provide them.							
<b>S6. To provide good quality, affordable and resource efficient housing.</b>	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> The revised policy still seeks to encourage the provision of a wider mix of uses in Prescott town centre, including residential. It is however considered that the number of new dwellings provided in the town centre is unlikely to be of a scale which would have a significant effect on the objective.							
<b>S7. To improve educational attainment, training and opportunities for lifelong learning and employability.</b>	+	+	+	Low	More than local	Long term	Improved quality of life.	
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy indicates a willingness to accommodate a range of services and facilities in Prescott town centre, including educational facilities. The policy therefore has the potential to have a positive effect on the objective. Nevertheless, the certainty of this impact is low as the policy only indicates a willingness to accommodate education uses in the town centre rather than proposing to provide them.							
<b>S8. To preserve, enhance and manage Knowsley's rich diversity of cultural, historic and archaeological buildings, areas,</b>	+	++	++	Low	Local	Long term	Secondary positive effects on perceptions of the area and sense of place.	Other policies in the Local Plan will ensure that the Borough's historic assets and their setting are protected.

CS14: Principal Regeneration Area – Prescott Town Centre								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<b>sites and features.</b>	<p><u>Comments:</u> Prescot town centre is designated as a conservation area and contains a number of listed buildings; including the Grade I listed St Mary's Church. The town centre conservation area is however one of two conservation areas in Knowsley that is included on English Heritage's Heritage at Risk Register and when it was previously assessed the conservation area was considered to be in a very bad condition and deteriorating. In addition, the supporting text to the policy notes that there are a large number of buildings in the town centre that are in a poor state of repair. The Prescott Town Centre Conservation Area Appraisal (2005) also makes reference to the presence of a number of vacant buildings and several 'gap' sites.</p> <p>The revised policy still seeks to direct investment to the town centre and would therefore provide opportunities to enhance the setting of the town's historic assets. The investment in the town centre may also encourage the re-use of any vacant or under-used heritage assets and address the vacant buildings and gap sites that were identified by the Prescott Town Centre Conservation Area Appraisal as detracting from the character of the area. The policy also states that the historic assets of the town would be used to maximise tourism and cultural opportunities. It is therefore considered that the policy could have a major positive effect on this objective. It is acknowledged that new town centre development could adversely impact on the setting of some historic assets however it is also recognised that there are other policies in the Local Plan which would ensure that the Borough's historic assets and their setting is protected. By removing some of the restrictions placed on retail provision in Cables Retail Park, the amendments to the policy could increase the scope for further investment in this area which could have a negative impact on investment in the the town centre. As a result, there is a reduced level of certainty that the policy would have a positive impact on the objective.</p>							
<b>Environment</b>								
<b>E1. To protect, enhance and manage the local character and accessibility of the landscape and countryside across Knowsley.</b>	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.</p>							
<b>E2. To protect, enhance and manage biodiversity, the viability of protected and endangered species, habitats, geodiversity and sites of geological importance.</b>	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.</p>							

CS14: Principal Regeneration Area – Prescott Town Centre								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<b>E3. To adapt to climate change including flood risk.</b>	0	0	0	Medium	Local	Long term		Other policies in the Local Plan will ensure development is directed to areas at the lowest risk of flooding and that appropriate measures are taken to ensure new development does not exacerbate flood risk.
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The Knowsley Strategic Flood Risk Assessment (SFRA) (2009) has demonstrated that Prescott town centre is located within Flood Zone 1. The SFRA did however establish that surface water flooding incidents in the Borough are prevalent in all major conurbations within the Council's boundaries. In addition, the Preliminary Flood Risk Assessment (PFRA) (2011) indicates that Prescott town centre falls within an area that is susceptible to ground water flooding. It is however recognised that the PFRA acknowledges that there is a lack of local information in relation to groundwater flooding and only identifies wider areas that may be at risk from groundwater flooding. It is also noted that the Council has undertaken a Level 2 Strategic Flood Risk Assessment (2012) which will support the modelling of developable areas to avoid areas of greatest flood risk. In addition, other policies in the Local Plan will ensure that development is directed to areas at the lowest risk of flooding and will also ensure that appropriate measures are taken to prevent new development from exacerbating flood risk. It is therefore considered that the policy would have no significant impact on the objective.</p>							
<b>E4. To mitigate climate change including using energy prudently and efficiently and increasing energy generated from renewable sources.</b>	?	?	?	Low	More than local	Long term		Provide more information on the improved facilities for sustainable transport.
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The construction and operation of the built development proposed by the policy would inevitably result in carbon dioxide emissions. Nevertheless, it is recognised that there is a need to regenerate Prescott town centre and secure investment in the town centre conservation area. It is also acknowledged that other policies in the Local Plan will ensure that new development incorporates sustainable design principles and is built to a high standard of energy efficiency. The policy would also direct development to Prescott town centre which, as noted in the Knowsley Town Centre and Shopping Study (2009), is a location that is accessible by a choice of means of transport. The policy also seeks to secure improved facilities for sustainable transport. Nevertheless, limited information is provided on these facilities. The overall impact of the policy is therefore considered to be uncertain as it is difficult to forecast whether the increase in carbon emissions arising from the built development would be outweighed by the mitigation measures built into the policy described above.</p>							
<b>E5. To provide, conserve, maintain and enhance green infrastructure.</b>	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.</p>							
<b>E6. To protect, manage and</b>	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		

CS14: Principal Regeneration Area – Prescott Town Centre								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
restore land and soil quality.	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
E7. To protect, improve and where necessary, restore the quality of inland and estuarine waters.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
E8. To protect, and where necessary, improve local air quality.	+	+	+	Low	More than local	Long term	Secondary positive effects on health, particularly amongst those who suffer from respiratory illnesses.	Provide more information on the improved facilities for sustainable transport.
	<u>Comments:</u> Prescott town centre is not within, or in close proximity to, an Air Quality Management Area. The policy directs services and facilities to Prescott town centre and is likely to increase the number of visitors to the centre which has the potential to have some impact on local air quality. Nevertheless, as noted in the Knowsley Town Centre and Shopping Study (2009), access to this centre by public transport is good and the policy seeks to improve facilities for sustainable transport and enhance accessibility. Limited information is however provided on these measures.  The Knowsley Town Centre and Shopping Study (2009) highlights that Knowsley's town centres have a low retention rate for comparison expenditure and that there are significant levels of leakage to other centres outside of the Borough. The policy seeks to direct investment to Prescott town centre, intensify its retail function and encourage a wider mix of uses in order to ensure a healthy and balanced offer. The policy should therefore help people to meet their needs locally and reduce the amount of journeys out of the Borough for comparison and convenience retail. It is therefore envisaged that the policy would have a positive effect on the objective. The Knowsley Local Plan Economic Viability Assessment (2012) does however indicate that comparison retail in Prescott town centre is generally unviable in current market conditions, which reduces the level of certainty that the policy would have a positive effect on the objective in the short and medium term. In addition, it is recognised that if the additional investment in Prescott town centre attracts more people to centre it is likely to increase the amount of vehicular movements within the centre. This could have some adverse impact on local air quality in the town centre. Therefore, there is only a low level of certainty about the positive effect of the policy on this objective.							
E9. To use water and mineral resources prudently and efficiently.	0	0	0	Low	More than local	Long term		Other policies in the Local Plan will ensure that the new development is built to higher environmental standards.

CS14: Principal Regeneration Area – Prescott Town Centre								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The construction and operation of the built development proposed by the policy would inevitably result in water and mineral use. Nevertheless, it is recognised that there is a need to regenerate Prescott town centre and secure investment in the town centre conservation area. As such, the use of water and mineral resources to support the regeneration of Prescott town centre could constitute a prudent use of these resources. It is also acknowledged that other policies in the Local Plan will ensure that new development incorporates sustainable design principles and achieves high standards of resource efficiency. It is therefore considered that the impact of the policy on the objective would be neutral although it is acknowledged that there is only a low level of certainty about this impact due to there being an absence of specific detail relating to the resultant development at this stage.</p>							
<b>E10. To reduce the need to travel and improve choice and use of more sustainable transport mode.</b>	+	+	++	Low	More than local	Long term	Secondary positive effects on air quality, congestion and carbon emissions.	Provide more information on the improved facilities for sustainable transport.
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The policy directs services and facilities to Prescott town centre and, as noted in the Knowsley Town Centre and Shopping Study (2009), access to this centre by public transport is good. The policy also seeks to improve facilities for sustainable transport and enhance accessibility although it is acknowledged that limited information is provided on these measures.</p> <p>The Knowsley Town Centre and Shopping Study (2009) highlights that Knowsley's town centres have a low retention rate for comparison expenditure and that there are significant levels of leakage to other centres outside of the Borough. The policy seeks to direct investment to Prescott town centre, intensify its retail function and encourage a wider mix of uses in order to ensure a healthy and balanced offer. The policy should therefore help people to meet their needs locally and thereby reduce the amount of journeys out of the Borough for comparison and convenience retail. The policy should therefore have a positive effect on the objective and its sub-objective of encouraging sustainable transport use. In addition, the Knowsley Local Plan Transport Feasibility Assessment (2012) identified that Prescott town centre has good accessibility to railway stations, bus routes and cycle routes and, as a result, new retail provision in the town centre should be accessible by sustainable modes of transport. The Knowsley Local Plan Economic Viability Assessment (2012) does however indicate that comparison retail in Prescott town centre is generally unviable in current market conditions, which reduces the level of certainty that the policy would have a positive effect on the objective in the short and medium term.</p>							
<b>E11. To minimise the production of waste and increase reuse, recycling and recovery rates.</b>	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.</p>							

CS14: Principal Regeneration Area – Prescott Town Centre								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<b>Economic</b>								
<b>EC1. To improve the competitiveness and productivity of business, exploit the growth potential of business sectors and increase the number of new businesses.</b>	+	+	+	Medium	Local	Long term	Secondary effects on reducing unemployment and deprivation.	
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy encourages the provision of employment and retail uses in Prescott town centre. It could therefore help increase the number of new businesses and also have a positive effect on the sub-objective of increasing commercial floorspace.							
<b>EC2. To enhance the vitality and viability of town and local centres.</b>	+	++	++	Low	Local	Long term	Secondary positive effects on the conservation of heritage assets.	
	<u>Comments:</u> The Knowsley Town Centre and Shopping Study (2009) highlights that the Borough's town centres have a low retention rate for comparison expenditure and that there are significant levels of leakage to other centres outside of the Borough. The policy seeks to direct investment to Prescott town centre, intensify its retail function and encourage a wider mix of uses in order to ensure a healthy and balanced offer. It also seeks to create a distinctive identity and a complimentary evening economy. In addition, the policy would improve linkages to Cables Retail Park. As such, the policy could have a major positive impact on the objective. Nevertheless, the amended policy wording removes some of the restrictions placed on retail development in Cables Retail Park. These amendments could increase the scope for further investment in the Retail Park and reduce investment in the town centre, particularly as the Knowsley Local Plan Economic Viability Assessment (2012) indicates that comparison retail in Prescott town centre is generally unviable in current market conditions, which reduces the level of certainty that the policy would have a positive effect on the objective.							
<b>EC3. Maintain high and stable levels of employment and reduce long-term unemployment.</b>	+	+	+	Medium	Local	Long term	Reduced deprivation	
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy encourages the provision of employment and retail uses in Prescott town centre and provides support for the restructuring of retail provision within Cables Retail Park. The policy is therefore likely to facilitate the creation of some additional employment opportunities. The willingness to provide additional services and facilities within the town centre, including education uses, could also help reduce long term unemployment. It is therefore envisaged that the policy would have a positive effect on the objective.							



### Sustainability Summary

The proposed modifications to the policy would not have a significant impact on its performance in the sustainability appraisal process. The revised policy would still direct investment to Prescot town centre and would seek to intensify its retail function, encourage a wider mix of uses and create a distinctive identity and a complimentary evening economy. As such, the revised policy would still have the potential to have a major positive impact on the objective that relates to the vitality and viability of Knowsley's town and local centres. The amended policy wording does however remove some of the restrictions placed on retail development in Cables Retail Park. In particular, it is no longer specified that retail development within Cables Retail Park should provide for convenience or bulky goods retailing and should maintain the current retail floorspace capacity of the Retail Park. These amendments could increase the scope for further investment in the Retail Park and result in a consequential reduction in investment in Prescot town centre, particularly as the Knowsley Local Plan Economic Viability Assessment (2012) indicates that comparison retail in Prescot town centre is generally unviable in current market conditions. This reduces the level of certainty that the revised policy would have a positive effect on the objective.

By reducing the level of certainty that the policy would support investment in Prescot town centre, these proposed amendments mean that there is also a lower level of certainty that the revised policy would have a major positive impact on the objective that relates to protecting and enhancing Knowsley's built heritage.

The proposed modifications to the policy would not affect the performance of the policy against any of the other sustainability objectives. The policy would continue to encourage the provision of employment and retail uses in Prescot town centre and could therefore have a positive effect on the objective of increasing the number of new businesses and its sub-objective of increasing commercial floorspace. By promoting the provision of a mix of uses in Prescot town centre the revised policy would still have the potential to create a number of employment opportunities and improve access to services and facilities, particularly as Prescot town centre is accessible by a choice of modes of transport. It is therefore envisaged that the revised policy would continue to have a positive effect on the objectives relating to poverty and social exclusion; community severance; health; educational attainment; and levels of employment. It is however recognised that there is only a low level of certainty that the policy would have a positive effect on the objectives relating to health and educational attainment as it only indicates a willingness to accommodate these uses in the town centre rather than proposing to provide them. The provision of a mix of uses in Prescot town centre should also help people to meet their needs locally and could thereby have a positive effect on the objectives relating to air quality and reducing the need to travel.

There are no anticipated negative effects on the sustainability objectives. The proposed modifications would not however prevent the policy from having an uncertain impact on the objective relating to mitigating climate change.

#### Key for effects

++ major positive;

+ minor positive;

0 neutral;

- minor negative;

-- major negative;

? uncertain

CS15: Delivering Affordable Housing								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<b>Social</b>								
<b>S1. To reduce poverty and social deprivation and secure economic inclusion.</b>	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long Term	Improved quality of life.	It is recognised that increasing the affordable housing targets may have a significant negative effect on viability and, as such, no mitigation measures are proposed.
	<p><u>Comments:</u>  The policy would result in the provision of well-designed affordable housing. Given that good quality housing is a significant contributor to health it is envisaged that the policy would have a positive effect on the sub-objectives relating to improving health and multiple deprivation by making housing solutions more affordable. Nevertheless, the Strategic Housing Market Assessment identified a need to provide over 5,000 affordable housing units over a ten-year period in order to fully meet the outstanding and arising need for affordable housing in Knowsley. The required percentage contribution to affordable housing set out in the policy (10% on sites within the current urban area or 25% on sites which are being removed from the Green Belt) reduces the amount of affordable housing that developers are required to provide and is unlikely to provide the required number of affordable housing units, although registered providers are likely to contribute additional units particularly in the short/medium term. Nevertheless, the Economic Viability Assessment for Knowsley (2012) has demonstrated that pursuing a higher percentage may impact on the viability of residential development in certain parts of the Borough, which may risk market housing delivery overall. Consequently, by adopting an approach where a higher contribution towards affordable housing is only sought on the Sustainable Urban Extensions, which the Economic Viability Assessment for Knowsley (2012) indicates are likely to be able to achieve this level of affordable housing provision, the revised policy should ensure that contributions to affordable housing are maximised without adversely affecting housing delivery elsewhere in the borough. It is recognised that reducing the affordable housing target further to, for example, 5% on sites in the urban area would ensure that a very significant proportion of new development would be able to meet this target. Nevertheless, such an approach is likely to result in a very significant reduction to investment in affordable housing in urban areas. On this basis, although the adoption of the 10% and 25% figures in the policy would mean that only a proportion of the overall identified need is addressed, it is considered that the adoption of these targets would help the policy to secure the maximum achievable delivery of affordable housing units relative to identified needs. In addition, the policy provides flexibility for affordable housing provision in relation to, for example, the tenure split between affordable rent and intermediate housing and the delivery of affordable housing in partnership with registered providers. The proposed further modifications to the policy would also provide additional flexibility in relation to the tenure mix of housing to be provided. It is therefore considered that the proposed further modifications to the policy would also help to ensure that contributions to affordable housing are maximised.</p>							
<b>S2. To improve local accessibility of goods, services and amenities and reduce community severance.</b>	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<p><u>Comments:</u>  Unlikely to have any significant effects.</p>							
<b>S3. To improve safety and reduce crime, disorder and fear of crime.</b>	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<p><u>Comments:</u>  Unlikely to have any significant effects.</p>							
<b>S4. To support voluntary and</b>	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		

CS15: Delivering Affordable Housing								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<b>community networks, assist social inclusion and ensure community involvement in decision-making.</b>	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
<b>S5. To improve health and reduce health inequalities.</b>	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long Term	Improved quality of life.	It is recognised that increasing the affordable housing targets may have a significant negative effect on viability and, as such, no mitigation measures are proposed.
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy would result in the provision of well-designed affordable housing. Given that good quality housing is a significant contributor to health it is envisaged that the policy would have a positive effect on the objective. Nevertheless, the Strategic Housing Market Assessment identified a need to provide over 5,000 affordable housing units over a ten-year period in order to fully meet the outstanding and arising need for affordable housing in Knowsley. The required percentage contribution to affordable housing set out in the policy (10% on sites within the current urban area or 25% on sites which are being removed from the Green Belt) reduces the amount of affordable housing that developers are required to provide and is unlikely to provide the required number of affordable housing units, although registered providers are likely to contribute additional units, particularly in the short/medium term. Nevertheless, the Economic Viability Assessment for Knowsley (2012) has demonstrated that pursuing a higher percentage may impact on the viability of residential development in certain parts of the Borough, which may risk market housing delivery overall. Consequently, by adopting an approach where a higher contribution towards affordable housing is only sought on the Sustainable Urban Extensions, which the Economic Viability Assessment for Knowsley (2012) indicates are likely to be able to achieve this level of affordable housing provision, the revised policy should ensure that contributions to affordable housing are maximised without adversely affecting housing delivery elsewhere in the borough. It is recognised that reducing the affordable housing target further to, for example, 5% on sites in the urban area would ensure that a very significant proportion of new development would be able to meet this target. Nevertheless, such an approach is likely to result in a very significant reduction to investment in affordable housing in urban areas. On this basis, although the adoption of the 10% and 25% figures in the policy would mean that only a proportion of the overall identified need is addressed, it is considered that the adoption of these targets would help the policy to secure the maximum achievable delivery of affordable housing units relative to identified needs. In addition, the initial proposed modifications to the policy provide greater flexibility for affordable housing provision in relation to, for example, the tenure split between affordable rent and intermediate housing and the delivery of affordable housing in partnership with registered providers. The proposed further modifications to the policy would also provide additional flexibility in relation to the tenure mix of housing to be provided. It is therefore considered that the proposed further modifications to the policy would also help to ensure that contributions to affordable housing are maximised.							
<b>S6. To provide good quality, affordable and resource efficient housing.</b>	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long Term	Improved quality of life	It is recognised that increasing the affordable housing targets may have a significant negative effect on viability and, as such, no mitigation measures are proposed.

CS15: Delivering Affordable Housing								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	<p><b>Comments:</b>  The policy would support the provision of well-designed affordable housing. It is therefore envisaged that the policy would have a positive effect on the objective. Given that it would also require the affordable housing to comply with the design standards set out in policy CS17, the policy could also have a positive effect on the sub-objective relating to the energy efficiency of housing, although it is acknowledged that policy CS17 has itself been modified so that it now only encourages the achievement of certain standards rather than requires them. It is noted that the policy incorporates a degree of flexibility that enables negotiation on the level of provision where a 10% provision on sites within the current urban area or a 25% provision on sites which are being removed from the Green Belt would render the development economically unviable. It is therefore considered that the requirements of the policy should not have a significant impact on the delivery of new housing by adversely affecting viability.</p> <p>Nevertheless, the Strategic Housing Market Assessment identified a need to provide over 5,000 affordable housing units over a ten-year period in order to fully meet the outstanding and arising need for affordable housing in Knowsley. The required percentage contribution to affordable housing set out in the policy (10% on sites within the current urban area or 25% on sites which are being removed from the Green Belt) reduces the amount of affordable housing that developers are required to provide and is unlikely to provide the required number of affordable housing units, although registered providers are likely to contribute additional units, particularly in the short/medium term. Nevertheless, the Economic Viability Assessment for Knowsley (2012) has demonstrated that pursuing a higher percentage may impact on the viability of residential development in certain parts of the Borough, which may risk market housing delivery overall. Consequently, by adopting an approach where a higher contribution towards affordable housing is only sought on the Sustainable Urban Extensions, which the Economic Viability Assessment for Knowsley (2012) indicates are likely to be able to achieve this level of affordable housing provision, the revised policy should ensure that contributions to affordable housing are maximised without adversely affecting housing delivery elsewhere in the borough. It is recognised that reducing the affordable housing target further to, for example, 5% on sites in the urban area would ensure that a very significant proportion of new development would be able to meet this target. Nevertheless, such an approach is likely to result in a very significant reduction to investment in affordable housing in urban areas. On this basis, although the adoption of the 10% and 25% figures in the policy would mean that only a proportion of the overall identified need is addressed, it is considered that the adoption of these targets would help the policy to secure the maximum achievable delivery of affordable housing units relative to identified needs. In addition, the original modifications to the policy provide greater flexibility for affordable housing provision in relation to, for example, the tenure split between affordable rent and intermediate housing and the delivery of affordable housing in partnership with registered providers. The proposed further modifications to the policy would also provide additional flexibility in relation to the tenure mix of housing to be provided. It is therefore considered that the proposed further modifications to the policy would also help to ensure that contributions to affordable housing are maximised.</p>							
<b>S7. To improve educational attainment, training and opportunities for lifelong learning and employability.</b>	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<p><b>Comments:</b>  Unlikely to have any significant effects.</p>							
<b>S8. To preserve, enhance and</b>	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		

CS15: Delivering Affordable Housing								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
manage Knowsley's rich diversity of cultural, historic and archaeological buildings, areas, sites and features.	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
<b>Environment</b>								
E1. To protect, enhance and manage the local character and accessibility of the landscape and countryside across Knowsley.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
E2. To protect, enhance and manage biodiversity, the viability of protected and endangered species, habitats, geodiversity and sites of geological importance.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
E3. To adapt to climate change including flood risk.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
E4. To mitigate climate change including using energy prudently and efficiently and increasing energy generated from renewable sources.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy requires all affordable housing built in Knowsley to comply with the design standards set out in policy CS17. Nevertheless, policy CS17 has itself been modified and it no longer requires new housing to be built to higher Code for Sustainable Homes standards of energy efficiency than Building Regulations. As a result, this policy is unlikely to achieve a significant proportion of new housing in Knowsley being built to high standards of energy efficiency or incorporating appropriate renewable energy technologies and is therefore unlikely to have a significant effect on the objective.							
E5. To provide, conserve, maintain and enhance green infrastructure.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects							
E6. To protect, manage and	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		

CS15: Delivering Affordable Housing								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
restore land and soil quality.	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects							
E7. To protect, improve and where necessary, restore the quality of inland and estuarine waters.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects							
E8. To protect, and where necessary, improve local air quality.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
E9. To use water and mineral resources prudently and efficiently.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy would require all affordable housing built in Knowsley to comply with the design standards set out in policy CS17. Nevertheless, policy CS17 has itself been modified and it no longer requires new housing to be built to higher Code for Sustainable Homes standards than Building Regulations. As a result, the policy is unlikely to result in new housing incorporating appropriate water conservation measures and is therefore unlikely to have a significant effect on the objective.							
E10. To reduce the need to travel and improve choice and use of more sustainable transport mode.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects							
E11. To minimise the production of waste and increase reuse, recycling and recovery rates.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> The policy would require all affordable housing built in Knowsley to comply with the design standards set out in policy CS17. Nevertheless, policy CS17 has itself been modified and it no longer requires new housing to be built to higher Code for Sustainable Homes standards than Building Regulations. As a result, the policy is now unlikely to increase the use of recycled materials and is therefore unlikely to have a significant effect on the objective.							
<b>Economic</b>								
EC1. To improve the competitiveness and productivity of business, exploit the growth potential of business sectors and increase the number	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long Term		It is recognised that increasing the affordable housing targets may have a significant negative effect on viability and, as such, no mitigation measures are proposed.

CS15: Delivering Affordable Housing								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<b>of new businesses.</b>	<p><u>Comments:</u> The provision of affordable housing should help ensure that the Borough attracts an adequate workforce to support its economy. Nevertheless, the Strategic Housing Market Assessment identified a need to provide over 5,000 affordable housing units over a ten-year period in order to fully meet the outstanding and arising need for affordable housing in Knowsley. The required percentage contribution to affordable housing set out in the policy (10% on sites within the current urban area or 25% on sites which are being removed from the Green Belt) reduces the amount of affordable housing that developers are required to provide and is unlikely to provide the required number of affordable housing units, although registered providers may contribute additional units. Nevertheless, the Economic Viability Assessment for Knowsley (2012) has demonstrated that pursuing a higher percentage may impact on the viability of residential development in certain parts of the Borough, which may risk market housing delivery overall. Consequently, by adopting an approach where a higher contribution towards affordable housing is only sought on the Sustainable Urban Extensions, which the Economic Viability Assessment for Knowsley (2012) indicates are likely to be able to achieve this level of affordable housing provision, the policy should ensure that contributions to affordable housing are maximised without adversely affecting housing delivery elsewhere in the borough. It is recognised that reducing the affordable housing target further to, for example, 5% on sites in the urban area would ensure that a very significant proportion of new development would be able to meet this target. Nevertheless, such an approach is likely to result in a very significant reduction to investment in affordable housing in urban areas. On this basis, although the adoption of the 10% and 25% figures in the revised policy would mean that only a proportion of the overall identified need is addressed, it is considered that the adoption of these targets would help the policy to secure the maximum achievable delivery of affordable housing units relative to identified needs. In addition, the initial modifications to the policy provide greater flexibility for affordable housing provision in relation to, for example, the tenure split between affordable rent and intermediate housing and the delivery of affordable housing in partnership with registered providers. The proposed further modifications to the policy would also provide additional flexibility in relation to the tenure mix of housing to be provided. It is therefore considered that the proposed further modifications to the policy would also help to ensure that contributions to affordable housing are maximised.</p>							
<b>EC2. To enhance the vitality and viability of town and local centres.</b>	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.</p>							
<b>EC3. Maintain high and stable levels of employment and reduce long-term unemployment.</b>	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.</p>							
<b>Sustainability Summary</b>								

CS15: Delivering Affordable Housing							
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect			
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic
<p>The proposed modifications to the policy would not have a significant impact on its performance in the sustainability appraisal process.</p> <p>The Strategic Housing Market Assessment (SHMA) and its 2013 update report identified a need to provide over 5,000 affordable housing units over a ten-year period in order to fully meet the outstanding and arising need for affordable housing in Knowsley. Although the revised policy would still require 25% of new dwellings on Sustainable Urban Extensions to be affordable housing, it would reduce the equivalent figure for sites in the urban area to 10%. This reduction in the affordable housing target means that the policy is unlikely to provide the number of affordable housing units identified by the SHMA as being required.</p> <p>Nevertheless, the Economic Viability Assessment for Knowsley (2012) has demonstrated that pursuing a higher percentage may impact on the viability of residential development in certain parts of the Borough, which may risk market housing delivery overall. Consequently, by adopting an approach where a higher contribution towards affordable housing is only sought on the Sustainable Urban Extensions, which the Economic Viability Assessment indicates are likely to be able to achieve this level of affordable housing provision, the revised policy should ensure that contributions to affordable housing are maximised without adversely affecting housing delivery elsewhere in the borough. It is recognised that further reducing the affordable housing target further to, for example, 5% on sites in the urban area would ensure that a very significant proportion of new development would be able to meet this target. Nevertheless, such an approach is likely to result in a very significant reduction to investment in affordable housing in urban areas. On this basis, although the adoption of the 10% and 25% figures in the revised policy would mean that only a proportion of the overall identified need is addressed, the adoption of these targets would help the policy to secure the maximum achievable delivery of affordable housing units relative to identified needs. In addition, the original modifications to the policy proposed in June 2014 provide greater flexibility for affordable housing provision in relation to, for example, the tenure split between affordable rent and intermediate housing and the delivery of affordable housing in partnership with registered providers. The proposed further modifications to the policy would provide additional flexibility in relation to the tenure mix of housing to be provided. It is therefore considered that the proposed further modifications to the policy would help to ensure that contributions to affordable housing are maximised.</p> <p>As a result, it is considered that the policy would continue to have a positive impact on the objective that relates to the provision of good quality, affordable housing. In addition, as the provision of well-designed, affordable housing can make a significant contribution towards health and can also ensure that the Borough attracts an adequate workforce to support its economy, it is considered that the amended policy would continue to have a positive impact on the objectives of reducing poverty and social deprivation; improving health and reducing health inequalities; and improving the competitiveness of business and increasing the number of new businesses.</p> <p>The revised policy would also still require new affordable housing to comply with the design standards set out in policy CS17. Nevertheless, Policy CS17 has itself been amended so that it no longer requires new housing to be built to higher Code for Sustainable Homes standards than Building Regulations. As a result, it is now considered that the policy would be unlikely to have a significant impact on the objectives relating to mitigating climate change; using water and mineral resources prudently; and minimising the production of waste and increasing reuse, recycling and recovery rates.</p> <p>It is anticipated that the revised policy would not have a negative or uncertain effect on any of the sustainability objectives.</p>							

**Key for effects**

++ major positive;    + minor positive;    0 neutral;    – minor negative;    – – major negative;    ? uncertain



CS17: Housing Sizes and Design Standards								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<b>Social</b>								
<b>S1. To reduce poverty and social deprivation and secure economic inclusion.</b>	+	+	+	Low	Borough wide	Long term	Improved quality of life	
	<u>Comments:</u> The revised policy encourages new housing to be built to Building for Life and Lifetime Homes standards. Given that good quality housing is a significant contributor to health it is envisaged that the policy would have a positive effect on the sub-objectives relating to improving health and multiple deprivation by providing appropriate housing solutions. However, as the revised policy no longer requires housing to be built to higher Code for Sustainable Homes standards than Building Regulations and only encourages, rather than requires, developments to achieve the other standards, there is a reduced level of certainty that the policy would have a positive impact on this objective.							
<b>S2. To improve local accessibility of goods, services and amenities and reduce community severance.</b>	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
<b>S3. To improve safety and reduce crime, disorder and fear of crime.</b>	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
<b>S4. To support voluntary and community networks, assist social inclusion and ensure community involvement in decision-making.</b>	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
<b>S5. To improve health and reduce health inequalities.</b>	+	+	+	Low	Borough wide	Long term	Improved quality of life	
	<u>Comments:</u> The revised policy encourages new housing to be built to Building for Life and Lifetime Homes standards. Given that good quality housing is a significant contributor to both physical and mental health it is envisaged that the policy would have a positive effect on the objective. However, as the revised policy no longer requires housing to be built to higher Code for Sustainable Homes standards than Building Regulations and only encourages, rather than requires, developments to achieve the other standards, there is a reduced level of certainty that the policy would have a positive impact on this objective.							
<b>S6. To provide good quality, affordable and resource efficient</b>	++	++	++	Medium	Borough wide	Long term		

CS17: Housing Sizes and Design Standards								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
housing.	<p><u>Comments:</u> The Knowsley Strategic Housing Market Assessment (SHMA) identifies that the housing market needs to be re-balanced and, in particular, highlights that shortages exist for larger, executive market homes and for smaller one- and two-bedroom units in the affordable sector. The revised policy would still help to ensure that a mix of housing is provided in order to meet local needs and contribute to the re-balancing of the housing market. In addition, by only encouraging, rather than requiring, developments to achieve certain standards there is a reduced likelihood that the policy could have a negative impact on the viability of housing development in the borough. As such, it is envisaged that the policy has the potential to have a major positive effect on the objective and its sub-objective relating to providing a wider choice of accommodation.</p>							
S7. To improve educational attainment, training and opportunities for lifelong learning and employability.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.</p>							
S8. To preserve, enhance and manage Knowsley's rich diversity of cultural, historic and archaeological buildings, areas, sites and features.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.</p>							
<b>Environment</b>								
E1. To protect, enhance and manage the local character and accessibility of the landscape and countryside across Knowsley.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.</p>							
E2. To protect, enhance and manage biodiversity, the viability of protected and endangered species, habitats, geodiversity and sites of geological importance.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.</p>							
E3. To adapt to climate change	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		

CS17: Housing Sizes and Design Standards								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
including flood risk.	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
E4. To mitigate climate change including using energy prudently and efficiently and increasing energy generated from renewable sources.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> The amended policy no longer requires new housing to be built to higher Code for Sustainable Homes standards of energy efficiency than Building Regulations. As a result, the policy is unlikely to achieve a significant proportion of new housing in Knowsley being built to high standards of energy efficiency or incorporating appropriate renewable energy technologies. It is therefore considered that the revised policy is unlikely to have any significant effects on the objective.							
E5. To provide, conserve, maintain and enhance green infrastructure.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
E6. To protect, manage and restore land and soil quality.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
E7. To protect, improve and where necessary, restore the quality of inland and estuarine waters.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
E8. To protect, and where necessary, improve local air quality.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
E9. To use water and mineral resources prudently and efficiently.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> The amended policy no longer requires new housing to be built to higher Code for Sustainable Homes standards than Building Regulations. As a result, the policy is unlikely to result in new housing incorporating appropriate water conservation measures. It is therefore considered that the revised policy is unlikely to have any significant effects on the objective.							
E10. To reduce the need to travel	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		

CS17: Housing Sizes and Design Standards								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<b>and improve choice and use of more sustainable transport mode.</b>	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
<b>E11. To minimise the production of waste and increase reuse, recycling and recovery rates.</b>	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> The amended policy no longer requires new housing to be built to higher Code for Sustainable Homes standards than Building Regulations. As a result, the policy is unlikely to increase the use of recycled materials. It is therefore considered that the revised policy is unlikely to have any significant effects on the objective.							
<b>Economic</b>								
<b>EC1. To improve the competitiveness and productivity of business, exploit the growth potential of business sectors and increase the number of new businesses.</b>	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Increased employment opportunities and reduced deprivation.	
	<u>Comments:</u> The Knowsley Strategic Housing Market Assessment (2010) highlights that there is a need to develop a wider choice of housing, including larger executive style properties, to make Knowsley more attractive to both live and work in order to attract high quality high paying employers to the area and encourage their employees to live in Knowsley. The policy would help ensure that a mix of housing is provided in order to meet local needs and contribute to the re-balancing of the housing market. It could thereby result in the increased delivery of larger and better quality housing that attracts high paying employers and their employees to the area and, as a result, have a positive effect on the element of the objective that relates to increasing the number of new businesses.							
<b>EC2. To enhance the vitality and viability of town and local centres.</b>	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term		
	<u>Comments:</u> The Knowsley Strategic Housing Market Assessment (2010) highlights that there is a need to develop a wider choice of housing, including larger executive style properties to make Knowsley more attractive to both live and work in order to attract high quality high paying employers to the area and encourage their employee to live in Knowsley. The policy would help ensure that a mix of housing is provided in order to meet local needs and contribute to the re-balancing of the housing market and could thereby result in the increased delivery of larger and better quality housing that attracts high paying employers and their employees to the area. This could result in additional expenditure in Knowsley's town and local centres and thereby have a positive effect on their vitality and viability.							
<b>EC3. Maintain high and stable levels of employment and reduce</b>	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term		

CS17: Housing Sizes and Design Standards							
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect			
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic
<b>long-term unemployment.</b>	<p><u>Comments:</u>            The Knowsley Strategic Housing Market Assessment (2010) highlights that there is a need to develop a wider choice of housing, including larger executive style properties, to make Knowsley more attractive to both live and work in order to attract high quality high paying employers to the area and encourage their employee to live in Knowsley. The policy would help ensure that a mix of housing is provided in order to meet local needs and contribute to the re-balancing of the housing market. It could thereby result in the increased delivery of larger and better quality housing that attracts high paying employers and their employees to the area and, as a result, have a positive effect on the element of the objective that relates to increasing the number of new businesses.</p>						
<b>Sustainability Summary</b>							
<p>The proposed modifications to the policy would have a number of impacts on its performance in the sustainability appraisal process. In particular, the amended policy no longer requires new housing to be built to higher Code for Sustainable Homes standards than Building Regulations. As a result, the revised policy is unlikely to achieve a significant proportion of new housing in Knowsley being built to high standards of energy efficiency. It is also less likely to result in new housing incorporating appropriate renewable energy technologies and water conservation measures or using recycled materials. As such, the proposed modifications mean that the policy is unlikely to still have a positive impact on the objectives that relate to mitigating climate change; minimising the production of waste and increasing recycling rates; and ensuring the prudent use of water and mineral resources. The revised policy is instead unlikely to have any significant impact on these objectives.</p> <p>In addition, by encouraging, rather than requiring, new housing to be built to higher Code for Sustainable Homes standards than Building Regulations, there is also a reduced level of certainty that the policy would have a positive impact on the objectives that relates to poverty and deprivation; and health.</p> <p>The revised policy would however still help to ensure that new developments provide a mix of housing which helps to meet local needs and contributes to the re-balancing of the housing market. In addition, by only encouraging, rather than requiring, developments to achieve certain standards there is a reduced likelihood that the policy could have a negative impact on the viability of housing development in the borough. As such, it is envisaged that the revised policy would continue to have a major positive effect on the objective relating to the provision of good quality housing and its sub-objective relating to providing a wider choice of accommodation.</p> <p>By supporting the provision of a greater mix of housing which could help attract high paying employers and their employees to the area, the revised policy would also continue to have some positive effect on the objectives relating to increasing the number of new businesses; enhancing the vitality and viability of Knowsley's town centres; and maintaining high and stable levels of employment.</p> <p>The revised policy would not have a negative or uncertain effect on any of the sustainability objectives.</p>							

<b>Key for effects</b>					
++ major positive;	+ minor positive;	0 neutral;	– minor negative;	– – major negative;	? uncertain

CS18: Accommodation for Gypsies and Travellers and Travelling Showpeople								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<b>Social</b>								
<b>S1. To reduce poverty and social deprivation and secure economic inclusion.</b>	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary positive effect on quality of life.	
	<u>Comments:</u> Access to health care was highlighted as an important issue for Gypsies and Travellers by the Merseyside Gypsy and Traveller Accommodation Needs Assessment (2008). The revised policy would still ensure that sites for accommodation for Gypsies, Travellers or Travelling Showpeople have ease of access to health facilities. It is therefore considered that the amended policy still has the potential to have a positive effect on the sub-objective relating to improving health. It also requires accommodation sites for Gypsies, Travellers or Travelling Showpeople to have ease of access to education facilities and employment opportunities. The policy could thereby have also a positive effect on the objective and its sub-objectives of improving rates of economic activity.							
<b>S2. To improve local accessibility of goods, services and amenities and reduce community severance.</b>	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary positive effect on quality of life.	
	The amended policy would still ensure that sites for accommodation for Gypsies, Travellers and Travelling Showpeople have ease of access to local centres, health facilities, education facilities and public transport nodes. The policy could therefore help improve access to goods, services and amenities and, accordingly, it is considered that the policy has the potential to have a positive effect on this objective.							
<b>S3. To improve safety and reduce crime, disorder and fear of crime.</b>	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
<b>S4. To support voluntary and community networks, assist social inclusion and ensure community involvement in decision-making.</b>	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
<b>S5. To improve health and reduce health inequalities.</b>	++	++	++	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Improved quality of life.	
	<u>Comments:</u> Access to health care was highlighted as an important issue for Gypsies and Travellers by the Merseyside Gypsy and Traveller Accommodation Needs Assessment (2008). The revised policy would continue to ensure that sites for accommodation for Gypsies, Travellers or Travelling Showpeople have ease of access to health facilities. It also requires sites to have a sufficient level of supporting physical infrastructure, including ensuring the site can be served by adequate electricity, water, sewerage and other utilities connections. It is therefore envisaged that the revised policy has the potential to have a major positive effect on the objective and its sub-objectives.							
<b>S6. To provide good quality, affordable and resource efficient</b>	+	+	+	Low	Borough wide	long term		

CS18: Accommodation for Gypsies and Travellers and Travelling Showpeople								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<b>housing.</b>	The modifications to the policy specify that the target for accommodation to be provided, including appropriate five year requirements, and the location of any site(s) required to meet the target will be identified in the Local Plan: Site Allocations and Development Policies. This increase the likelihood of the accommodation being provided and, as such, it is considered that the revised policy has the potential to have some positive impact on the objective. Nevertheless, it is recognised that irrespective of whether or not a reference is included to it in the policy, national planning guidance contained within the Planning Policy for Traveller Sites requires local planning authorities to use their Local Plans to set pitch targets for gypsies and travellers and plot targets for travelling showpeople. This guidance also states that local planning authorities should use their Local Plans to identify and update annually, a supply of specific deliverable sites sufficient to provide five years' worth of sites against their locally set targets. As such, it is considered that there is only a low level of certainty that the proposed modification would have a significant impact on the objective.							
<b>S7. To improve educational attainment, training and opportunities for lifelong learning and employability.</b>	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary positive effect on reducing deprivation.	
	<u>Comments:</u> Around a fifth of the respondents to the Merseyside Gypsy and Traveller Accommodation Needs Assessment (2008) had school age children who did not regularly attend school or receive home education. The amended policy would still ensure that sites for accommodation for Gypsies, Travellers or Travelling Showpeople have ease of access to education facilities. It could therefore help improve access to education and training opportunities and thereby have a positive effect on the objective and its sub-objective of increasing educational achievement.							
<b>S8. To preserve, enhance and manage Knowsley's rich diversity of cultural, historic and archaeological buildings, areas, sites and features.</b>	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
<b>Environment</b>								
<b>E1. To protect, enhance and manage the local character and accessibility of the landscape and countryside across Knowsley.</b>	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term		
	<u>Comments:</u> The revised policy still states that the impact of the proposal on local environmental quality and character will be taken into account when considering proposals for sites for accommodation for Gypsies, Travellers or Travelling Showpeople. The policy also now includes a specific reference to maintaining or improving landscape character. It is therefore considered that the revised policy should have a positive effect on the objective.							
<b>E2. To protect, enhance and</b>	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		

CS18: Accommodation for Gypsies and Travellers and Travelling Showpeople								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
manage biodiversity, the viability of protected and endangered species, habitats, geodiversity and sites of geological importance.	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
E3. To adapt to climate change including flood risk.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term		
	<u>Comments:</u> The revised policy still specifically states that flood risk will be taken into account when considering the suitability of sites for accommodation for Gypsies, Travellers or Travelling Showpeople. Climate change has the potential to increase flood risk through rising sea levels and the occurrence of extreme rainfall events. It is therefore considered that by directing sites for accommodation for Gypsies, Travellers or Travelling Showpeople away from areas at risk of flooding the policy should have a positive effect on the objective of adapting to climate change and its sub-objective of minimising flood risk.							
E4. To mitigate climate change including using energy prudently and efficiently and increasing energy generated from renewable sources.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term		
	<u>Comments:</u> The amended policy would still ensure that sites for accommodation for Gypsies, Travellers or Travelling Showpeople have ease of access to local centres, health facilities, education facilities and public transport nodes. It could therefore have a positive effect on the sub-objective of reducing carbon dioxide emissions by reducing the need to travel and encouraging the use of more sustainable modes of travel.							
E5. To provide, conserve, maintain and enhance green infrastructure.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
E6. To protect, manage and restore land and soil quality.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary effect on the image of the Borough.	
	<u>Comments:</u> The revised policy would still ensure that sites for accommodation for Gypsies, Travellers or Travelling Showpeople maintain local environmental quality and have suitable physical environmental conditions, including ground conditions. It is therefore envisaged that the policy should help manage land and soil quality.							
E7. To protect, improve and	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		



CS18: Accommodation for Gypsies and Travellers and Travelling Showpeople								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
where necessary, restore the quality of inland and estuarine waters.	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
E8. To protect, and where necessary, improve local air quality.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary effects on improving health, particularly amongst those who suffer from respiratory illnesses.	
	<u>Comments:</u> The revised policy would still ensure that sites for accommodation for Gypsies, Travellers or Travelling Showpeople have ease of access to local centres, health facilities, education facilities and public transport nodes. It could therefore have a positive effect on air quality by reducing the need to travel and encouraging the use of more sustainable modes of travel.							
E9. To use water and mineral resources prudently and efficiently.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
E10. To reduce the need to travel and improve choice and use of more sustainable transport mode.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary positive effects on reducing congestion, carbon emissions and air quality.	
	<u>Comments:</u> The amended policy would continue to ensure that sites for accommodation for Gypsies, Travellers or Travelling Showpeople have ease of access to local centres, health facilities and education facilities. It is considered that this could enable the occupants of these sites to meet their needs locally and thereby have a positive effect on the part of the objective that relates to reducing the need to travel. The revised policy also still specifies that the sites should have ease of access to public transport. Accordingly, the policy also has the potential to have a positive effect on the part of the objective that relates to the use of more sustainable transport modes.							
E11. To minimise the production of waste and increase reuse, recycling and recovery rates.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
<b>Economic</b>								
EC1. To improve the competitiveness and productivity of business, exploit the growth potential of business sectors and increase the number of new businesses.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							

CS18: Accommodation for Gypsies and Travellers and Travelling Showpeople								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<b>EC2. To enhance the vitality and viability of town and local centres.</b>	+	+	+	Low	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary impact on perceptions of the area.	
	<u>Comments:</u> The revised policy would still require sites for accommodation for Gypsies, Travellers or Travelling Showpeople to have ease of access to local centres. This may increase levels of expenditure in these centres and thereby have a positive effect on their vitality and viability. It is however noted that the Merseyside Gypsy and Traveller Accommodation Needs Assessment (2008) indicated that only a relatively small number of pitches are required in Knowsley and, as a result, there is only a low level of certainty whether the additional expenditure generated would have a significant impact on this objective.							
<b>EC3. Maintain high and stable levels of employment and reduce long-term unemployment.</b>	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Reduced deprivation.	
	<u>Comments:</u> The revised policy would still ensure that sites for accommodation for Gypsies, Travellers or Travelling Showpeople have ease of access to education facilities and employment opportunities. It could therefore improve access to jobs and thereby have a positive effect on the objective and its sub-objectives of reducing unemployment.							
<b>Sustainability Summary</b>								

CS18: Accommodation for Gypsies and Travellers and Travelling Showpeople							
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect			Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	
<p>The proposed modifications would not have a significant impact on the performance of the policy in the sustainability appraisal process. The modifications to the policy do however specify that the target for accommodation to be provided, including appropriate five year requirements, and the location of any site(s) required to meet the target will be identified in the Local Plan: Site Allocations and Development Policies. This increase the likelihood of the accommodation being provided and, as such, it is considered that the revised policy has the potential to have some positive imp act on the objective that relates to the provision of a choice of housing. Nevertheless, it is recognised that irrespective of whether or not a reference is included to it in the policy, national planning guidance contained within the Planning Policy for Traveller Sites requires local planning authorities to use their Local Plans to set pitch targets for gypsies and travellers and plot targets for travelling showpeople. This guidance also states that local planning authorities should use their Local Plans to identify and update annually, a supply of specific deliverable sites sufficient to provide five years' worth of sites against their locally set targets. As such, it is considered that there is only a low level of certainty that the proposed modification would have a significant impact on the objective.</p> <p>The proposed modifications would have no other impacts on the performance of the policy against the sustainability objectives and the revised policy would still have a positive effect on a range of social, environmental and economic objectives. The amended policy still seeks to ensure that sites for accommodation for Gypsies, Travellers or Travelling Showpeople have ease of access to local centres, health facilities, education facilities and public transport nodes. The revised policy also still requires sites to have a sufficient level of supporting physical infrastructure, including ensuring it can be served by adequate electricity, water, sewerage and other utilities connections. It is therefore envisaged that the amended policy would continue to have a major positive effect on the objective relating to health and a positive effect on the objectives relating to poverty and deprivation; accessibility of goods, services and amenities; education; air quality; reducing the need to travel; and levels of employment. The requirement for sites for accommodation for Gypsies, Travellers or Travelling Showpeople to have ease of access to local centres may increase levels of expenditure in these centres and thereby have a positive effect on the objective relating to the vitality and viability of Knowsley's town centres. It is however noted that the Merseyside Gypsy and Traveller Accommodation Needs Assessment (2008) indicated that only a relatively small number of pitches are required in Knowsley and, as a result, there is only a low level of certainty whether the additional expenditure generated would have a significant impact on this objective.</p> <p>The amended policy still specifically states that flood risk will be taken into account when considering the suitability of sites for accommodation for Gypsies, Travellers or Travelling Showpeople. It is therefore considered that the revised policy should still have a positive effect on the objective of adapting to climate change, including flood risk. It would also still ensure that sites for accommodation for Gypsies, Travellers or Travelling Showpeople maintain or improve local environmental quality, including landscape character, and have suitable physical environmental conditions, including ground conditions. It should therefore have a positive effect on the objectives of protecting land and soil quality and protecting and enhancing the local character and accessibility of the landscape.</p> <p>There are no negative or uncertain effects on the sustainability objectives.</p>							

Key for effects					
++ major positive;	+ minor positive;	0 neutral;	- minor negative;	-- major negative;	? uncertain

CS20: Managing the Borough's Historic Environment								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<b>Social</b>								
<b>S1. To reduce poverty and social deprivation and secure economic inclusion.</b>	+	+	+	Low	Borough wide	Long term	Improved quality of life.	
	<u>Comments:</u> The amended policy continues to encourage the re-use of vacant and underused historic assets and states that favourable consideration will be given to schemes that enhance the importance of the asset for the economy. It could thereby result in the creation of premises for new businesses. In addition, protecting and enhancing buildings and features of historic interest should help create more attractive places to invest in, although it is recognised that a large range of factors influence the investment decisions of businesses. The policy could thereby lead to the creation of employment opportunities and, as a result, have a positive effect on the objective and its sub-objective of increasing rates of economic activity.							
<b>S2. To improve local accessibility of goods, services and amenities and reduce community severance.</b>	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
<b>S3. To improve safety and reduce crime, disorder and fear of crime.</b>	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
<b>S4. To support voluntary and community networks, assist social inclusion and ensure community involvement in decision-making.</b>	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
<b>S5. To improve health and reduce health inequalities.</b>	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
<b>S6. To provide good quality, affordable and resource efficient housing.</b>	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	Consider including the words 'where appropriate' in relation to providing favourable consideration to proposals for the re-use of vacant historic assets that retain or introduce public access.							

CS20: Managing the Borough's Historic Environment								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The policy states that favourable consideration will be given to proposals for the re-use of vacant or underused historic assets where they would, amongst other things, retain or introduce public access. Proposals to re-use historic assets as a private dwelling may not be consistent with this element of the policy and, as a result, the policy may have some adverse impact on the provision of new, good quality housing. It is however considered that overall the policy is unlikely to have a significant impact on the objective as it is probable that the conversion of historic assets to dwellings would form a relatively small element of overall supply of good quality, affordable and resource efficient housing.</p>							
<b>S7. To improve educational attainment, training and opportunities for lifelong learning and employability.</b>	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.</p>							
<b>S8. To preserve, enhance and manage Knowsley's rich diversity of cultural, historic and archaeological buildings, areas, sites and features.</b>	++	++	++	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary effects on perceptions of the area and sense of place.	Amend the wording of the policy so that it is clear that it will, where appropriate, seek to protect and enhance locally important historic assets, or alternatively, consider a more detailed approach to these assets as part of the Local Plan: .
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Knowsley has 121 Listed Buildings and 15 Conservation Areas. It also has two parks included on the English Heritage Register of Parks and Gardens. Whilst none of Knowsley's listed building are considered to be 'at risk', two of the Borough's conservation areas are classified as being 'at risk'. The amended policy would still result in the preservation and enhancement of the Borough's historic assets. It would encourage the sympathetic reuse of vacant and underused historic assets and the policy also now contains a reference to preserving and enhancing archaeological remains. It is however considered that the policy could incorporate additional references to protecting the setting of historic assets and that its approach to locally listed buildings could be strengthened so that it seeks, where appropriate, to protect and enhance these heritage assets rather than just 'afford consideration' to them in the decision-making process. In addition, the amendments to the policy would provide some additional scope for the demolition of historic assets where it can be demonstrated that there substantial public benefits which clearly outweigh the harm or loss. Nevertheless, it is considered that overall the revised policy has the potential to have a major positive effect on the objective.</p>							
<b>Environment</b>								
<b>E1. To protect, enhance and manage the local character and</b>	+	+	+	Medium	Local	Long term	Secondary effect on perceptions of the area.	

CS20: Managing the Borough's Historic Environment								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<b>accessibility of the landscape and countryside across Knowsley.</b>	<u>Comments:</u> The revised policy would continue to encourage the preservation and enhancement of the Borough's heritage assets, including sites included on the English Heritage Register of Parks and Gardens. Parts of Knowsley Hall Park and Croxteth Park are included on this list and would therefore be protected by the policy. Both of these sites provide important open space in the Borough and, as a result, the policy should have a positive effect on the objective of protecting the local character and accessibility of the landscape and the sub-objectives relating to the quantity and quality of open space.							
<b>E2. To protect, enhance and manage biodiversity, the viability of protected and endangered species, habitats, geodiversity and sites of geological importance.</b>	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
<b>E3. To adapt to climate change including flood risk.</b>	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
<b>E4. To mitigate climate change including using energy prudently and efficiently and increasing energy generated from renewable sources.</b>	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
<b>E5. To provide, conserve, maintain and enhance green infrastructure.</b>	+	+	+	Medium	Local	Long term	Secondary effects on perceptions of the area, biodiversity and health.	
	<u>Comments:</u> The amended policy would still encourage the preservation and enhancement of the Borough's heritage assets, including sites included on the English Heritage Register of Parks and Gardens. Parts of Knowsley Hall Park and Croxteth Park are included on this list and would therefore be protected by the policy. Both of these sites are important parts of Knowsley's Green Infrastructure network and, as a result, the policy should have a positive effect on the objective of conserving and maintaining green infrastructure.							
<b>E6. To protect, manage and restore land and soil quality.</b>	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
<b>E7. To protect, improve and where necessary, restore the quality of inland and estuarine waters.</b>	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							

CS20: Managing the Borough's Historic Environment								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<b>E8. To protect, and where necessary, improve local air quality.</b>	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.								
<b>E9. To use water and mineral resources prudently and efficiently.</b>	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.								
<b>E10. To reduce the need to travel and improve choice and use of more sustainable transport mode.</b>	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.								
<b>E11. To minimise the production of waste and increase reuse, recycling and recovery rates.</b>	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
<u>Comments:</u> Seeking to prevent demolition of historic assets which would not result in substantial public benefits clearly outweighing the harm or loss and encouraging the re-use of vacant and underused historic assets may reduce the need to construct new buildings and decrease volumes of construction and demolition waste. Nevertheless, it is not anticipated that the policy would have a significant effect on the volumes of waste produced in the Borough.								
<b>Economic</b>								
<b>EC1. To improve the competitiveness and productivity of business, exploit the growth potential of business sectors and increase the number of new businesses.</b>	+	+	+	Low	Borough wide	Long term	Reduced deprivation.	
<u>Comments:</u> The revised policy still encourages the re-use of vacant and underused historic assets and states that favourable consideration will be given to schemes that enhance the importance of the asset for the economy. The policy could thereby result in the creation of premises for new businesses. In addition, protecting and enhancing buildings and features of historic interest should help create more attractive places to invest in, although it is recognised that the certainty is reduced by the large range of factors which influence the investment decisions of businesses. The policy could thereby lead to the creation of employment opportunities and, as a result, have a positive effect on the objective and its sub-objective of reducing unemployment.								
<b>EC2. To enhance the vitality and viability of town and local centres.</b>	+	+	+	Medium	Local	Long term		
<u>Comments:</u> The amended policy would still encourage the preservation and enhancements of local assets and areas of historic importance. This would include the Prescott town centre conservation area which is currently included on English Heritage's Heritage at Risk Register. By encouraging the re-use of vacant and underused historic assets the policy could stimulate investment in Prescott town centre and thereby have a positive effect on its image and vitality and viability.								

CS20: Managing the Borough's Historic Environment								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<b>EC3. Maintain high and stable levels of employment and reduce long-term unemployment.</b>	+	+	+	Low	Borough wide	Long term	Reduced deprivation.	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The amended policy still encourages the re-use of vacant and underused historic assets and states that favourable consideration will be given to schemes that enhance the importance of the asset for the economy. The policy could thereby result in the creation of premises for new businesses. In addition, protecting and enhancing buildings and features of historic interest should help create more attractive places to invest in, although it is recognised that the certainty is reduced due to the large range of factors which influence the investment decisions of businesses. The policy could thereby lead to the creation of employment opportunities and, as a result, have a positive effect on the objective and its sub-objective of reducing unemployment.</p>							
Sustainability Summary								
<p>It is envisaged that the proposed modifications to the policy would have no significant impact on its performance in the sustainability appraisal process. The proposed amendments would provide some additional scope for the demolition of historic assets where it can be demonstrated that there are substantial public benefits which clearly outweigh the harm or loss. Nevertheless, the revised policy would still support the preservation and enhancement of the Borough's historic assets and would encourage the sympathetic reuse of vacant and underused historic assets. It is therefore considered that the revised policy would continue to have a major positive impact on the objective of preserving, enhancing and managing Knowsley's rich diversity of cultural, historic and archaeological buildings, areas, sites and features.</p> <p>The amended policy would still encourage the preservation and enhancement of the Borough's heritage assets, including sites included on the English Heritage Register of Parks and Gardens. Accordingly, the protection afforded by the policy to parts of Knowsley Hall Park and Croxteth Park should ensure that the revised policy still has a positive effect on the objectives of protecting the local character and accessibility of the landscape and conserving and maintaining green infrastructure.</p> <p>The revised policy also still encourages the re-use of vacant and underused historic assets and states that favourable consideration will be given to schemes that enhance the importance of the asset for the economy. The policy could thereby result in the creation of premises for new businesses. In addition, protecting and enhancing buildings and features of historic interest should help create more attractive places to invest in and could lead to enhancements to Prescot town centre. Consequently, the amended policy would also continue to have the potential to have a positive effect on the objectives relating to poverty and deprivation; increasing the number of new businesses; enhancing the vitality and viability of town and local centres; and maintaining high and stable levels of employment and reducing long-term unemployment.</p> <p>It is anticipated that the revised policy would not have a negative or uncertain effect on any of the sustainability objectives.</p>								

<b>Key for effects</b>						
++ major positive;	+ minor positive;	0 neutral;	– minor negative;	– – major negative;	? uncertain	



CS21: Greenspaces and Trees								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<b>Social</b>								
<b>S1. To reduce poverty and social deprivation and secure economic inclusion.</b>	+	+	+	Low	Borough wide	Long term	Improved quality of life.	
	<u>Comments:</u> Open and greenspaces have a key role in enhancing the health and wellbeing of communities by encouraging physical activity and exercise. The revised policy still seeks to resist the loss of greenspace in order to maintain an appropriate range of sites and address quantitative needs for sports at a community area level. It also seeks to support improvements to, and the provision of new areas of, greenspace. It is therefore considered that the policy has the potential to have a positive effect on the sub-objective relating to improving health and reducing long-term limiting illness. It is however recognised that the provision of opportunities for sport and recreation does not necessarily guarantee engagement in these activities and, as a result, there is only a low level of certainty about the effect on this objective.							
<b>S2. To improve local accessibility of goods, services and amenities and reduce community severance.</b>	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Improved quality of life and health.	
	<u>Comments:</u> The Knowsley Greenspace Audit (2011) establishes that although the Borough as a whole has a surplus of public open space, deficits still occur in localised areas and there are significant localised variations in quality and the ability of residents to access facilities, particularly with regard to parks and gardens. The amended policy still includes accessibility standards for different types of greenspaces and seeks to ensure the provision of greenspaces that are accessible for all members of the community to use. It is therefore envisaged that the revised policy would continue to have a positive effect on access to certain amenities.							
<b>S3. To improve safety and reduce crime, disorder and fear of crime.</b>	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Improved quality of life.	
	<u>Comments:</u> The revised policy continues to promote the provision of greenspaces that are safe and secure for all members of the community to use. It also continues to provide support for improvements to existing and new areas of greenspace to ensure that they are clean and well maintained. As a result, the policy has the potential to have a positive effect on the objective of improving safety and reducing crime and fear of crime.							
<b>S4. To support voluntary and community networks, assist social inclusion and ensure community involvement in decision-making.</b>	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
<b>S5. To improve health and reduce health inequalities.</b>	+	+	+	Low	Borough wide	Long term	Improved quality of life.	

CS21: Greenspaces and Trees								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Open and greenspaces have a key role in enhancing the health and wellbeing of communities by encouraging physical activity and exercise. The revised policy still seeks to resist the loss of greenspace in order to maintain an appropriate range of sites and also aims to address quantitative needs for sports at a community area level. In particular, the policy states that proposals that would result in the loss of indoor or outdoor sports provision will only be permitted where there is no evidence of future or continuing need for sports use. The amended policy also continues to provide support for the improvement of existing public open spaces and states that when considering proposals for residential development, the Council will seek enhancements to greenspaces via on-site provision, new off-site provision or enhancement of existing off-site provision. Consequently, by providing and maintaining opportunities for sport and recreation, the policy has the potential to have a positive effect on the objective. It is however recognised that the provision of opportunities for sport and recreation does not necessarily guarantee engagement in these activities and, as a result, there is only a low level of certainty about the impact on this objective.</p>							
<b>S6. To provide good quality, affordable and resource efficient housing.</b>	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects</p>							
<b>S7. To improve educational attainment, training and opportunities for lifelong learning and employability.</b>	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects</p>							
<b>S8. To preserve, enhance and manage Knowsley's rich diversity of cultural, historic and archaeological buildings, areas, sites and features.</b>	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects</p>							
<b>Environment</b>								
<b>E1. To protect, enhance and manage the local character and accessibility of the landscape</b>	++	++	++	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary positive effects on perceptions of the Borough and health.	

CS21: Greenspaces and Trees								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<b>and countryside across Knowsley.</b>	<p><u>Comments:</u> The Knowsley Greenspace Audit (2011) establishes that although the Borough as a whole has a surplus of public open space, deficits still occur in localised areas and there are significant localised variations in quality and the ability of residents to access facilities, particularly with regard to parks and gardens. The revised policy still seeks to resist the loss of greenspace which demonstrates a particular significance to a local community in order to maintain an appropriate range of sites and address the need for an adequate provision of high quality greenspaces. The policy also continues to support improvements to existing greenspace and the provision of new areas of greenspace. In addition, it seeks to ensure that new open space is well maintained and accessible for all members of the community. It is therefore considered that the policy has the potential to have a major positive effect on the objective and the sub-objectives of providing the required amount of open space; providing open space in accessible locations; improving the quality of open spaces; and improving the cleanliness of open space areas. However, the modifications to the policy mean that it now encourages the retention of existing trees and woodlands and the appropriate planting of new trees rather than requiring this. Trees can make an important contribution to landscape character and, as a result, this modification results in only moderate certainty that the policy would have a major positive impact on the objective.</p>							
<b>E2. To protect, enhance and manage biodiversity, the viability of protected and endangered species, habitats, geodiversity and sites of geological importance.</b>	++	++	++	Medium	Borough wide	Long term		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Open and greenspaces have a key role in providing habitats for flora and fauna. The revised policy still seeks to resist the loss of greenspace and states that the loss of these areas will be resisted where, amongst other things, it would cause significant harm to a greenspace that has biodiversity and environmental benefits. It also states that the Council will encourage the provision of new areas of greenspace which conserve natural features, wildlife and fauna. Furthermore, the policy encourages the retention of trees, woodland and vegetation which offer a positive contribution to biodiversity/wildlife interest. It is therefore envisaged that the policy would have a major positive effect on the objective and its sub-objective of conserving and enhancing the natural environment, including species and habitat diversity.</p>							
<b>E3. To adapt to climate change including flood risk.</b>	+	+	++	Low	Borough wide	Long term		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The policy seeks to maintain and improve the existing greenspaces in the Borough and secure the provision of greenspaces in new residential developments. The amended policy now encourages the retention of existing trees and woodlands and the appropriate planting of new trees rather than requiring this. This reduces the level of certainty that the policy would have a positive impact on the objective. Nevertheless, it is considered that the policy would still have a positive effect on flood risk management through increasing water storage and reducing rates of surface water run-off. In addition, the protection of urban greenspaces and trees is likely to help moderate the higher summer temperatures associated with climate change and will also provide additional habitat for species. The policy is thereby likely to have a positive effect on the objective of adapting to climate change and this impact is likely to become increasingly significant as the effects of climate change increase.</p>							
<b>E4. To mitigate climate change including using energy prudently</b>	+	+	+	Low	Borough wide	Long term		

CS21: Greenspaces and Trees								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<b>and efficiently and increasing energy generated from renewable sources.</b>	<p><u>Comments:</u> The revised policy now encourages the retention of existing trees and woodland and the appropriate planting of trees and other soft landscaping in new development rather than requiring this. This reduces the level of certainty that the policy would have a positive impact on the objective. Nevertheless, the amended policy will continue to support the retention and planting of trees and woodland which could help remove carbon dioxide from the atmosphere. As such, it is considered that the revised policy would still have a positive effect on the objective and its sub-objective of reducing carbon dioxide emissions.</p>							
<b>E5. To provide, conserve, maintain and enhance green infrastructure.</b>	++	++	++	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary positive effects on perceptions of the Borough and health.	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The revised policy still seeks to resist new development which would result in the loss of greenspace and states that the loss of urban greenspace will be resisted where, amongst other things, it would result in significant harm to the physical linkages between adjoining urban greenspaces. The policy also seeks to support the provision of new areas of greenspace, including on-site provision in new residential developments, and maintain features that contribute to the Green Infrastructure network, such as trees and woodlands. It is therefore considered that the policy has the potential to have a major positive effect on the objective and its sub-objective of improving the size and quality of the Green Infrastructure network. However, the modifications to the policy mean that it now encourages the retention of existing trees and woodlands and the appropriate planting of new trees rather than requiring this. Trees can make an important contribution to the green infrastructure network and, as a result, this modification results in only moderate certainty that the policy would have a major positive impact on the objective.</p>							
<b>E6. To protect, manage and restore land and soil quality.</b>	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The revised policy still seeks to prevent the loss of existing areas of greenspace which demonstrates a particular significant to a local community and maintain quantitative standards of public open space. The policy should thereby have a positive effect on the objective of protecting land and soil.</p>							
<b>E7. To protect, improve and where necessary, restore the quality of inland and estuarine waters.</b>	+	+	+	Low	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary effects on biodiversity.	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The policy seeks to maintain and improve the existing greenspaces in the Borough and secure the provision of greenspaces in new residential developments. The revised policy now encourages the retention of existing trees and woodlands and the appropriate planting of new trees rather than requiring this. This reduces the level of certainty that the policy would have a positive impact on the objective. Nevertheless, by seeking to maintain existing greenspaces in the Borough and by securing the provision of greenspaces in new residential development, the policy still has the potential to provide increased water storage and reduced rates of surface water run-off. Collectively these measures could result in positive benefits for water quality by reducing the likelihood of pollutants being washed into receiving water bodies. The policy would therefore have a positive impact on the objective, albeit with a reduced level of certainty.</p>							

CS21: Greenspaces and Trees								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<b>E8. To protect, and where necessary, improve local air quality.</b>	+	+	+	Low	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary positive effects on health, particularly amongst those who suffer from respiratory illnesses.	
	<u>Comments:</u> Trees can make a positive contribution to air quality by absorbing pollutants from the atmosphere. The revised policy now encourages the retaining of existing trees and woodland and the appropriate planting of trees and other soft landscaping in new development rather than requiring this. This reduces the level of certainty that the policy would have a positive impact on the objective. Nevertheless, the policy would still support the retention and planting of trees which could help remove some pollutants from the atmosphere and thereby have a positive effect on air quality. It is therefore considered that the revised policy would still have a positive effect on the objective of protecting air quality, albeit with a reduced level of certainty.							
<b>E9. To use water and mineral resources prudently and efficiently.</b>	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
<b>E10. To reduce the need to travel and improve choice and use of more sustainable transport mode.</b>	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
<b>E11. To minimise the production of waste and increase reuse, recycling and recovery rates.</b>	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
<b>Economic</b>								
<b>EC1. To improve the competitiveness and productivity of business, exploit the growth potential of business sectors and increase the number of new businesses.</b>	+	+	+	Low	Borough wide	Long term		
	<u>Comments:</u> The provision of a sufficient supply of attractive urban greenspaces and other areas of public open space could have a positive effect on the image of the Borough and thereby increase its attractiveness as a place to live and invest. The policy could thereby help attract skilled workers to the Borough and stimulate investment. The policy therefore has the potential to have a positive effect on the objective and its sub-objectives. Nevertheless, it is recognised that a large range of factors influence the investment decisions of businesses and it is therefore considered that the certainty of this impact is low.							
<b>EC2. To enhance the vitality and</b>	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		

CS21: Greenspaces and Trees								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
viability of town and local centres.	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
EC3. Maintain high and stable levels of employment and reduce long-term unemployment.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.								
<b>Sustainability Summary</b>								
<p>The proposed modifications to the policy would have some impact on the performance of the policy against a number of sustainability objectives. In particular, although the revised policy still seeks to resist new development which would result in the loss of greenspace and would provide support for the provision of new areas of greenspace, the modifications to the policy mean that it would now encourage the retention of existing trees and woodlands and the appropriate planting of new trees rather than require this. This amendment to the policy wording is considered to reduce the level of certainty that existing trees would be retained and new planting secured. Consequently, whilst it is considered that other aspects of the policy would ensure that it continues to have a major positive impact on the objectives that relate to landscape character and green infrastructure; and a positive impact on the objectives that are concerned with adapting to climate change; mitigating climate change; water quality; and air quality; it is considered that this modification results in only moderate certainty that the policy would have a positive effect on these objectives.</p> <p>The proposed modifications to the policy would not affect the performance of the policy against any of the other sustainability objectives. The policy would still encourage the provision of new areas of greenspace which conserve natural features, wildlife and fauna and would have a major positive effect on the objective relating to biodiversity. It will also still ensure that there is an adequate supply of accessible, high quality greenspaces. By increasing the attractiveness of the Borough as a place to live and invest, this could have a positive effect on the objective relating to increasing the number of new businesses. The stipulation that greenspaces should be safe and secure for all members of the community to use should also ensure that the policy has a positive effect on the objective relating to reducing crime, disorder and fear of crime.</p> <p>The revised policy would still seek to resist the loss of greenspace and would provide support for the improvement of existing public open spaces and encourage the provision of new greenspaces. It could therefore help provide opportunities for participation in sport and recreation which would have a positive effect on the objectives relating to health; and poverty and social deprivation. It is however recognised that the provision of opportunities for sport and recreation does not necessarily guarantee engagement in these activities and, as a result, there is only a low level of certainty about the effect on these objectives.</p> <p>It is anticipated that the revised policy would not have a negative or uncertain effect on any of the sustainability objectives.</p>								

<b>Key for effects</b>						
++ major positive;	+ minor positive;	0 neutral;	– minor negative;	– – major negative;	? uncertain	

CS22: Sustainable and Low Carbon Development								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<b>Social</b>								
<b>S1. To reduce poverty and social deprivation and secure economic inclusion.</b>	+	+	+	Low	Borough wide	Long term	Improved quality of life	
	<u>Comments:</u> The revised policy would still result in the provision of housing built to high standards of design and sustainable design. Given that good quality housing is a significant contributor to health, it is envisaged that the policy would have a positive effect on the sub-objective relating to improving health. In addition, as the new housing would be built to higher standards of energy efficiency, the policy has the potential to result in reduced incidence of fuel poverty. The removal of the requirement to achieve certain Code for Sustainable Homes standards does however mean that there is a lower level of certainty that the policy would have a positive impact on this objective.							
<b>S2. To improve local accessibility of goods, services and amenities and reduce community severance.</b>	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
<b>S3. To improve safety and reduce crime, disorder and fear of crime.</b>	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
<b>S4. To support voluntary and community networks, assist social inclusion and ensure community involvement in decision-making.</b>	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
<b>S5. To improve health and reduce health inequalities.</b>	+	+	+	Low	Borough wide	Long term	Improved quality of life	
	<u>Comments:</u> The revised policy would still result in the provision of housing built to high standards of design and sustainable design. Given that good quality housing is a significant contributor to health, it is envisaged that the policy would have a positive effect on the objective. In addition, as the new housing would be built to higher standards of energy efficiency, the policy has the potential to result in reduced incidence of fuel poverty. The removal of the requirement to achieve certain Code for Sustainable Homes standards does however mean that there is a lower level of certainty that the policy would have a positive impact on this objective.							
<b>S6. To provide good quality, affordable and resource efficient</b>	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Reduced incidence of fuel poverty.	

CS22: Sustainable and Low Carbon Development								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
housing.	<p><u>Comments:</u> The amended policy would still require new housing to incorporate high standards of insulation, heat retention, natural ventilation and passive solar techniques. It is therefore envisaged that the policy would have a positive effect on the sub-objective relating to the energy efficiency of housing. The removal of the requirement to achieve certain Code for Sustainable Homes standards does however mean that there is a lower level of certainty that the policy would have a positive impact on this sub-objective. This however is offset by the removal of the requirement to achieve particular Code for Sustainable Homes standards which reduces the likelihood that the policy could have a negative impact on the viability of housing development in the borough.</p>							
S7. To improve educational attainment, training and opportunities for lifelong learning and employability.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
<p><u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.</p>								
S8. To preserve, enhance and manage Knowsley's rich diversity of cultural, historic and archaeological buildings, areas, sites and features.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
<p><u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.</p>								
<b>Environment</b>								
E1. To protect, enhance and manage the local character and accessibility of the landscape and countryside across Knowsley.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
<p><u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.</p>								
E2. To protect, enhance and manage biodiversity, the viability of protected and endangered species, habitats, geodiversity and sites of geological importance.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary effects on perceptions of the Borough.	
<p><u>Comments:</u> The revised policy would still require new development to minimise carbon emissions by incorporating landscaping, including green walls and roofs. These features are likely to offer new habitats for species and could therefore have a positive effect on the objective to protect, enhance and manage biodiversity, the viability of protected and endangered species and habitats.</p>								
E3. To adapt to climate change including flood risk.	++	++	++	Medium	Borough wide	Long term		



CS22: Sustainable and Low Carbon Development								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The amended policy still requires new development to manage flood risk, including through the use of sustainable drainage systems and flood resilience measures. It also requires new development to minimise carbon emissions by incorporating landscaping, including green walls and roofs, which could reduce rates of surface water run-off and help mitigate higher temperatures associated with climate change. The inclusion of green walls and green roofs in new development may also provide new habitats that help species adapt to a changing climate. It is therefore considered that the revised policy would continue to have a major positive effect on the objective and its sub-objective of reducing flood risk.</p>							
<b>E4. To mitigate climate change including using energy prudently and efficiently and increasing energy generated from renewable sources.</b>	++	++	++	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Reduced incidence of fuel poverty. Reduced operating costs for businesses.	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The policy states that new development should limit energy use through incorporating high standards of insulation, heat retention, natural ventilation and passive solar techniques. The policy identifies Knowsley Industrial and Business Parks as a 'Priority Zone' where new development will be required to make provision for connection to an existing or planned decentralised energy network. Furthermore, the policy seeks to encourage the use of locally sourced materials which would reduce carbon emissions associated with the transportation of materials. As a result, it is concluded that the policy is likely to have a major positive effect on the objective and its sub-objective of reducing carbon dioxide emissions. The removal of the requirement to achieve particular Code for Sustainable Homes/BREEAM standards and the removal of the requirement for development to incorporate decentralised and low carbon energy does however result in only moderate certainty that the policy would have a major positive impact on the objective.</p>							
<b>E5. To provide, conserve, maintain and enhance green infrastructure.</b>	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The revised policy still requires new development to incorporate landscaping that includes measures such as green walls and green roofs. These measures should contribute to the Green Infrastructure network and would also have a positive effect on the sub-objective of improving the size and quality of the Ecological Framework.</p>							
<b>E6. To protect, manage and restore land and soil quality.</b>	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.</p>							
<b>E7. To protect, improve and where necessary, restore the</b>	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Positive secondary benefits for biodiversity.	

CS22: Sustainable and Low Carbon Development								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
quality of inland and estuarine waters.	<p><u>Comments:</u> The revised policy still requires development to manage flood risk, including through the use of Sustainable Drainage Systems, and incorporating appropriate landscaping, including green roofs and walls. It therefore has the potential to provide increased water storage and reduce rates of surface water run-off. Collectively these measures could result in positive benefits for water quality by reducing the likelihood of pollutants being washed into receiving water bodies.</p>							
E8. To protect, and where necessary, improve local air quality.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
E9. To use water and mineral resources prudently and efficiently.	+	+	+	Low	Borough wide	Long term		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The revised policy still states that new development will be required to make the most effective and sustainable use of water, aggregates and other resources. As a result, it is envisaged that the policy will have a positive effect on the objective. The removal of the requirement to achieve particular Code for Sustainable Homes/BREEAM standards does however reduce the likelihood that new development would use recycled materials and incorporate water conservation measures. As such, there is a lower level of certainty that the policy would have a positive impact on the objective.</p>							
E10. To reduce the need to travel and improve choice and use of more sustainable transport mode.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects</p>							
E11. To minimise the production of waste and increase reuse, recycling and recovery rates.	+	+	+	Low	Borough wide	Long term	Reduced requirement to identify sites for landfill.	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The revised policy still requires development to promote sustainable waste practices in new and existing developments. It is therefore considered that the amended policy should still have a positive effect on the objective. However, the removal of the requirement to achieve particular Code for Sustainable Homes/BREEAM standards does reduce the likelihood that new development would use recycled materials. Consequently, there is a lower level of certainty that the policy would have a positive impact on the objective.</p>							
<b>Economic</b>								
EC1. To improve the competitiveness and productivity of business, exploit the growth potential of business sectors and increase the number of new businesses.	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Increased employment opportunities.	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The policy will improve the sustainability of the economy by providing more energy efficient premises for businesses. This has the potential to reduce operating costs for businesses and improve their competitiveness. The removal of the requirement to comply with BREEAM standards also reduces the likelihood that the policy could have a negative impact on the viability of employment development in the borough.</p>							

CS22: Sustainable and Low Carbon Development								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<b>EC2. To enhance the vitality and viability of town and local centres.</b>	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
<b>EC3. Maintain high and stable levels of employment and reduce long-term unemployment.</b>	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.							
<b>Sustainability Summary</b>								
<p>It is envisaged that the proposed modifications to the policy for Sustainable and Low Carbon Development would have a number of impacts on its performance in the sustainability appraisal process. The amended policy still requires development to incorporate a range of measures which would improve its sustainability. Nevertheless, the removal of the requirement for new development to achieve particular Code for Sustainable Homes/BREEAM standards and the removal of the requirement for development to incorporate decentralised and low carbon energy, means that there is a lower level of certainty that the policy would have a major positive effect on the objective that relates to mitigating climate change. Similarly, by not requiring new development to achieve particular Code for Sustainable Homes/BREEAM standards it is considered that the policy is less likely to result in new developments which incorporate water conservation measures or make use of recycled materials. As such, the proposed modifications mean that there is a lower level of certainty that the policy would have a positive impact on the objectives that relate to minimising the production of waste and increasing recycling rates; and ensuring the prudent use of water and mineral resources.</p> <p>In addition, the removal of the requirement to achieve certain Code for Sustainable Homes standards mean there is also a reduced level of certainty that the policy would have a positive impact on the objectives that relates to poverty and deprivation; and health.</p> <p>The amended policy would still require new development to incorporate high standards of insulation and achieve higher standards of sustainability. In addition, the removal of the requirement to comply with Code for Sustainable Homes/BREEAM standards also reduces the likelihood that the policy could have a negative impact on the viability of new development in the borough. As a result, it is considered that the amended policy would still have a positive impact on the objectives that relate to the provision of good quality housing; and increasing the competitiveness and number of new businesses.</p> <p>The proposed modifications would have no significant impact on the performance of the policy against any of the other sustainability objectives. In particular, by still encouraging the use of Sustainable Drainage Systems, landscaping and green roofs/walls should ensure that the revised policy still has a positive effect on the objectives relating to biodiversity; Green Infrastructure; and water quality.</p> <p>The revised policy would not have a negative or uncertain effect on any of the sustainability objectives.</p>								

<b>Key for effects</b>					
++ major positive;	+ minor positive;	0 neutral;	– minor negative;	– – major negative;	? uncertain

CS27: Planning for and Paying for New Infrastructure								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<b>Social</b>								
<b>S1. To reduce poverty and social deprivation and secure economic inclusion.</b>	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary effect on quality of life.	
	<p><u>Comments:</u>            Although the proposed further modifications to the policy would mean that new development would no longer have to demonstrate compliance with the Knowsley Infrastructure Delivery Plan and would instead just need to have regard to it, the amended policy would still secure contributions to the safeguarding, maintenance and improvement of existing infrastructure, including health centres, education facilities and community services, where appropriate. It would also continue to require new development to contribute towards the provision of new health infrastructure, public open spaces, sports pitches and sport centres that would offer opportunities for sport and recreation, where appropriate. It is therefore envisaged that the policy has the potential to have a positive effect on the objective and the sub-objective that relates to improving health. In addition, by securing contributions to the improvement of existing, and the provision of new, education facilities, the policy could have a positive effect on the sub-objective of improving rates of economic activity. The policy does make an allowance for the impact of the contributions sought on the viability of development. Whilst this will ensure that new development should not be placed at risk due the impact of contributions on economic viability, it gives a reduced level of certainty about the contributions to infrastructure that would be secured, particularly as the Knowsley Economic Viability Assessment (2012) highlights that viability may be an issue for residential development in certain parts of the Borough and for many forms of non-residential development across the Borough. It is however recognised that the viability of developments may improve over time as economic conditions improve. The initial modifications made to the policy in June 2014 provide clarity about which forms of infrastructure would be prioritised where development viability is proven to be challenging. The first priority would be to deliver the requirements which are necessary to make development acceptable in planning terms, which could include a range of infrastructure which brings social and health benefits, where appropriate. Following this, identified local priorities will be prioritised. For new residential development, the provision of greenspace in areas of deficit is prioritised above other contributions. In these circumstances, there is a greater likelihood that greenspace will be provided which increases the level of certainty that the policy would have a positive effect on the objective and the sub-objective that relates to improving health.</p>							
<b>S2. To improve local accessibility of goods, services</b>	+	+	+	Low	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary effects on quality of life.	

CS27: Planning for and Paying for New Infrastructure								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<b>and amenities and reduce community severance.</b>	<p><u>Comments:</u> Although the proposed further modifications to the policy would mean that new development would no longer have to demonstrate compliance with the Knowsley Infrastructure Delivery Plan and would instead just need to have regard to it, the policy would still secure contributions to the safeguarding, maintenance and improvement of existing community facilities and services and the provision of new appropriate facilities and services, including libraries, community centres, primary and secondary schools, health centres and GP surgeries, and children's centres, where appropriate. It would therefore have the potential to have a major positive effect on the sub-objective of improving community facilities. In addition, the policy would continue to secure contributions towards enhancing transport infrastructure where appropriate which should help improve accessibility and reduce community severance. It is therefore envisaged that the policy would also have a positive effect on the objective itself. Nevertheless, the policy makes an allowance for the impact of the contributions sought on the viability of development. Whilst this will ensure that new development should not be placed at risk due the impact of contributions on economic viability, it gives a reduced level of certainty about the contributions to infrastructure that would be secured, particularly as the Knowsley Economic Viability Assessment (2012) highlights that viability may be an issue for residential development in certain parts of the Borough and for many forms of non-residential development across the Borough. It is however recognised that the viability of developments may improve over time as economic conditions improve. The initial modifications made to the policy in June 2014 provide clarity about which forms of infrastructure would be prioritised where development viability is proven to be challenging. The first priority would be to deliver the requirements which are necessary to make development acceptable in planning terms and safe, which may include matters like highways access and could include a range of community infrastructure. Following this, local priorities will be prioritised, which for new residential development includes provision of greenspace in areas of identified deficit, which could take precedence over community infrastructure provision where this is only complementary to the development. As a result, there is only a low level of certainty that the policy would have a positive impact on the objective.</p>							
<b>S3. To improve safety and reduce crime, disorder and fear of crime.</b>	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.</p>							
<b>S4. To support voluntary and community networks, assist social inclusion and ensure community involvement in decision-making.</b>	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.</p>							
<b>S5. To improve health and reduce health inequalities.</b>	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary effects on quality of life and reducing deprivation.	

CS27: Planning for and Paying for New Infrastructure								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Although the proposed further modifications to the policy would mean that new development would no longer have to demonstrate compliance with the Knowsley Infrastructure Delivery Plan and would instead just need to have regard to it, the policy would still secure contributions to the safeguarding, maintenance and improvement of existing health infrastructure and the provision of new health infrastructure, including health centres and GP surgeries, where appropriate. It would also still secure contributions towards an enhanced provision of public open spaces, sports pitches and sport centres that would offer increased opportunities for sport and recreation, where appropriate. It is therefore envisaged that the policy has the potential to have a positive effect on the objective and potentially also the sub-objectives that relate to increasing life expectancy and reducing obesity levels. Nevertheless, the policy makes an allowance for the impact of the contributions sought on the viability of development. Whilst this will ensure that new development should not be placed at risk due the impact of contributions on economic viability, it gives a reduced level of certainty about the contributions to infrastructure that would be secured, particularly as the Knowsley Economic Viability Assessment (2012) highlights that viability may be an issue for residential development in certain parts of the Borough and for many forms of non-residential development across the Borough. It is however recognised that the viability of developments may improve over time as economic conditions improve. The initial modifications made to the policy in June 2014 provide clarity about which forms of infrastructure would be prioritised where development viability is proven to be challenging. The first priority would be to deliver the requirements which are necessary to make development acceptable in planning terms, which could for some developments include health infrastructure. Following this, identified local priorities will be prioritised. For new residential development, the provision of greenspace in areas of deficit is prioritised above other contributions in this circumstance, which may increase opportunities to participate and sport and recreation and increases the level of certainty that the policy would have a positive effect on the objective.</p>							
<b>S6. To provide good quality, affordable and resource efficient housing.</b>	+	+	+	Low	Borough wide	Long term		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> The policy would create additional costs for developers (including house builders) in Knowsley and the Knowsley Economic Viability Assessment (2012) highlights that viability may be an issue for residential development in certain parts of the Borough. It is however recognised that the viability of developments may improve over time as economic conditions improve. Nevertheless, the policy clarifies that only essential contributions to make the development acceptable in planning terms will be sought when compliance with the policy is proven to adversely affect the viability of a development. As such, the policy should help ensure that the contributions sought do not result in development being unviable. The initial modifications made to the policy in June 2014 provide clarity about how affordable housing requirements should be met when viability is challenging, listing these as a third priority, behind infrastructure required to make a development acceptable in planning/safety terms, and also behind selected local priorities. There is therefore a risk that this policy would prioritise other infrastructure above affordable housing, and the provision of this type of accommodation may be reduced. However, the overall policy approach seeks to ensure that developer contributions do not place market housing schemes at unnecessary risk, which could boost the overall delivery of new homes in Knowsley. As such, it is considered that the policy would have a positive impact on the objective, albeit with a low level of certainty. The impact on this objective could potentially be increased in instances where there is viability within a scheme, or where the prioritising of the delivery of affordable housing is otherwise appropriate. Nevertheless, such an approach would impact significantly on remaining headroom and the other contributions that development could make to infrastructure, etc.</p>							
<b>S7. To improve educational attainment, training and</b>	+	+	+	Low	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary effects on quality of life and deprivation.	

CS27: Planning for and Paying for New Infrastructure								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<b>opportunities for lifelong learning and employability.</b>	<p><u>Comments:</u> Although the proposed further modifications to the policy would mean that new development would no longer have to demonstrate compliance with the Knowsley Infrastructure Delivery Plan and would instead just need to have regard to it, the policy would still secure contributions to the improvement of existing and provision of new education facilities, including primary and secondary schools, further education, higher education and adult education, where appropriate. It is therefore envisaged that the policy has the potential to a positive effect on the objective. Nevertheless, the policy makes an allowance for the impact of the contributions sought on the viability of development. Whilst this will ensure that new development should not be placed at risk due the impact of contributions on economic viability, it gives a reduced level of certainty about the contributions to infrastructure that would be secured, particularly as the Knowsley Economic Viability Assessment (2012) highlights that viability may be an issue for residential development in certain parts of the Borough and for many forms of non-residential development across the Borough. It is however recognised that the viability of developments may improve over time as economic conditions improve. The initial modifications made to the policy in June 2014 provide clarity about which forms of infrastructure would be prioritised where development viability is proven to be challenging. The first priority would be to deliver the requirements which are necessary to make development acceptable in planning/safety terms, which in certain scenarios could include education infrastructure. Following this, identified and evidenced local priorities will be prioritised. For new residential development, the provision of greenspace in areas of deficit is prioritised above other contributions in this circumstance, which could take precedence over educational infrastructure provision where this is only complementary to the development.</p>							
<b>S8. To preserve, enhance and manage Knowsley's rich diversity of cultural, historic and archaeological buildings, areas, sites and features.</b>	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary impacts on sense of place.	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Although the proposed further modifications to the policy would mean that new development would no longer have to demonstrate compliance with the Knowsley Infrastructure Delivery Plan and would instead just need to have regard to it, the policy would still secure contributions to the safeguarding, maintenance and improvement of Knowsley's historic legacy, including listed buildings, conservation areas, historic parks and gardens, and historic landscapes, where appropriate. The policy identifies which forms of infrastructure would be prioritised where development viability is proven to be challenging. It is however recognised that the viability of developments may improve over time as economic conditions improve. The first priority would be to deliver the requirements which are necessary to make development acceptable in planning/safety terms, which in certain scenarios could include works to the historic environment. Following this, identified local priorities will be prioritised. For new residential development, the provision of greenspace in areas of deficit is prioritised above other contributions in this circumstance, which could take precedence over works to the historic environment, where this is only complementary to the development. The policy does however also prioritise the achievement of minimum design standards which should help ensure that new development is well-designed and makes a positive contribution to its setting. It is therefore considered that the policy has the potential to have a positive effect on the objective of preserving Knowsley's rich diversity of cultural, historic and archaeological buildings, areas, sites and features. Whilst the impact on this objective could potentially be increased by prioritising the delivery of the highest quality of design, such an approach would significantly increase the costs of development.</p>							
<b>Environment</b>								
<b>E1. To protect, enhance and manage the local character and</b>	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary effects on health and perceptions of the Borough.	

CS27: Planning for and Paying for New Infrastructure								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<b>accessibility of the landscape and countryside across Knowsley.</b>	<p><u>Comments:</u>            Although the proposed further modifications to the policy would mean that new development would no longer have to demonstrate compliance with the Knowsley Infrastructure Delivery Plan and would instead just need to have regard to it, the policy would still secure contributions to the maintenance and improvement of existing open spaces, including parks, sports pitches, green public realm, forests, woodlands, footpaths and country parks, where appropriate. It would also secure contributions towards the appropriate provision of new open spaces, where appropriate. As such, the policy has the potential to have a positive effect on the objective and its sub-objectives of providing the required amount of open space and improving the quality of open space. The policy makes an allowance for the impact of the contributions sought on the viability of development. Whilst this will ensure that new development should not be placed at risk due the impact of contributions on economic viability, it gives a reduced level of certainty about the contributions to infrastructure that would be secured, particularly as the Knowsley Economic Viability Assessment (2012) highlights that viability may be an issue for residential development in certain parts of the Borough and for many forms of non-residential development across the Borough. It is however recognised that the viability of developments may improve over time as economic conditions improve. The policy identifies which forms of infrastructure would be prioritised where development viability is proven to be challenging. The first priority would be to deliver the requirements which are necessary to make development acceptable in planning/safety terms, which in certain scenarios could include environmental infrastructure as outlined above. Following this, identified local priorities will be prioritised. The provision of greenspace in areas of deficit is identified as a local priority and hence prioritised above other contributions when viability is an issue, for new residential development. As a result, there is a greater likelihood of the policy having a significant positive impact on the objective and its sub- objectives.</p>							
<b>E2. To protect, enhance and manage biodiversity, the viability of protected and endangered species, habitats, geodiversity and sites of geological importance.</b>	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary effect on perceptions of the Borough.	Ensure new areas of open space are, where appropriate, designed to enhance their biodiversity value.
	<p>Although the proposed further modifications to the policy would mean that new development would no longer have to demonstrate compliance with the Knowsley Infrastructure Delivery Plan and would instead just need to have regard to it, the policy would still secure contributions to the improvement of existing, and the provision of new, open spaces, including parks, sports pitches, green public realm, forests, woodlands, footpaths and country parks, where appropriate. As a result, the policy has the potential to have some positive impact on the objective. There is however no reference to the need to ensure that these open spaces are, where appropriate, of value to biodiversity (although this matter is covered in other policies within the Plan). The initial modifications made to the policy in June 2014 provide clarity about which forms of infrastructure would be prioritised where development viability is proven to be challenging. It is however recognised that the viability of developments may improve over time as economic conditions improve. The first priority would be to deliver the requirements which are necessary to make development acceptable in planning terms, which in certain scenarios could include environmental and habitats infrastructure as outlined above. Following this, identified local priorities will be prioritised. The policy does however prioritise the provision of greenspace in areas of deficit where economic viability impacts on the contributions that can be provided for new residential development. As such, there is a greater likelihood that the policy would have a positive effect on the objective.</p>							
<b>E3. To adapt to climate change including flood risk.</b>	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term		



CS27: Planning for and Paying for New Infrastructure								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Although the proposed further modifications to the policy would mean that new development would no longer have to demonstrate compliance with the Knowsley Infrastructure Delivery Plan and would instead just need to have regard to it, the policy would still secure contributions to the improvement of existing flood defences and the provision of new defences, where appropriate. It is therefore considered that the policy has the potential to have a positive effect on the objective by helping to improve flood risk management. The initial modifications made to the policy in June 2014 provide clarity about which forms of infrastructure would be prioritised where development viability is proven to be challenging. It is however recognised that the viability of developments may improve over time as economic conditions improve. The first priority would be to deliver the requirements which are necessary to make development acceptable in planning/safety terms, which if applicable is highly likely to include infrastructure which prevents or mitigates the risk of flooding, where this is required. This means that the policy would have a positive effect on this objective and the prioritisation of infrastructure required to make development acceptable in planning/safety terms increases the level of certainty that the policy would have a positive impact on this objective.</p>							
<b>E4. To mitigate climate change including using energy prudently and efficiently and increasing energy generated from renewable sources.</b>	+	+	+	Low	Borough wide	Long term		Ensure that the infrastructure provided promotes the use of sustainable modes of transport in preference to car-based transport.
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Although the proposed further modifications to the policy would mean that new development would no longer have to demonstrate compliance with the Knowsley Infrastructure Delivery Plan and would instead just need to have regard to it, the policy would still seek to secure contributions towards decentralised and renewable or low-carbon energy, where appropriate. It would also, where appropriate, seek to secure contributions to digital infrastructure, such as broadband and wireless, which may reduce the need to travel and therefore reduce carbon emissions from the transport sector. Contributions would also be sought where appropriate towards improvements to existing transport infrastructure and the provision of new transport infrastructure. These would include contributions towards rail and bus travel, cycling/walking facilities and travel management measures. As a result, the policy has the potential to have some positive impact on the objective. Nevertheless, contributions may also be sought towards roads, airports and car parks, which are less likely to encourage sustainable modes of transport. The initial modifications made to the policy in June 2014 provide clarity about which forms of infrastructure would be prioritised where development viability is proven to be challenging. It is however recognised that the viability of developments may improve over time as economic conditions improve. The first priority would be to deliver the requirements which are necessary to make development acceptable in planning terms, which would be likely to include safe access (e.g. from the highway and for pedestrians) and in some circumstances, sustainable transport infrastructure. Following this, identified local priorities will be prioritised. For new residential development this could mean prioritising greenspaces where there is an identified deficit and decentralised energy where this is identified as an area priority. Whilst there is some certainty that the policy will have positive impacts on ensuring safe access, there is uncertainty about the ability for new development to deliver on additional infrastructure asks. As a result, there is only a low level of certainty that the policy would have a positive impact on the objective. The potential impact on this objective could be increased by prioritising decentralised energy. However, the costs of this are likely to be significant and its implementation and delivery may be affected by a lack of feasibility evidence about introducing this infrastructure for new development.</p>							
<b>E5. To provide, conserve, maintain and enhance green</b>	+	+	+	Medium	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary effects on health and perceptions of the Borough.	

CS27: Planning for and Paying for New Infrastructure								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
infrastructure.	<p><u>Comments:</u> Although the proposed further modifications to the policy would mean that new development would no longer have to demonstrate compliance with the Knowsley Infrastructure Delivery Plan and would instead just need to have regard to it, the revised policy would still seek to secure contributions to the improvement of existing, and the provision of new, green spaces, including parks, sports pitches, green public realm, forests, woodlands, footpaths and country parks, where appropriate. As such, the policy has the potential to enhance the Green Infrastructure network and have a positive effect on the sub-objective of improving the size and quality of the Green Infrastructure network. The policy makes an allowance for the impact of the contributions sought on the viability of development. Whilst this will ensure that new development should not be placed at risk due the impact of contributions on economic viability, it gives a reduced level of certainty about the contributions to infrastructure that would be secured, particularly as the Knowsley Economic Viability Assessment (2012) highlights that viability may be an issue for residential development in certain parts of the Borough and for many forms of non-residential development across the Borough. It is however recognised that the viability of developments may improve over time as economic conditions improve. The policy identifies the forms of infrastructure which would be prioritised where development viability is proven to be challenging. The first priority would be to deliver the requirements which are necessary to make development acceptable in planning/safety terms, which could for some developments include improvements to green infrastructure. Following this, identified local priorities will be prioritised. For new residential development, the provision of greenspace in areas of deficit is prioritised above other contributions in this circumstance, which may increase the likelihood that the policy would have a positive effect on the objective, given the role of green and open spaces within the green infrastructure network.</p>							
E6. To protect, manage and restore land and soil quality.	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Unlikely to have any significant effects.</p>							
E7. To protect, improve and where necessary, restore the quality of inland and estuarine waters.	+	+	+	Low	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary effects on the biodiversity value of watercourses.	
	<p><u>Comments:</u> Although the proposed further modifications to the policy would mean that new development would no longer have to demonstrate compliance with the Knowsley Infrastructure Delivery Plan and would instead just need to have regard to it, the list of infrastructure categories that the policy will secure appropriate contributions towards includes water bodies with sub-categories of rivers, streams, ditches, ponds, lakes, canals and reservoirs, where appropriate. The policy would therefore seek to secure contributions towards the protection, maintenance and improvement of these features, where appropriate. As a result, the policy has the potential to have some positive impact on the objective. The policy identifies which forms of infrastructure would be prioritised where development viability is proven to be challenging. It is however recognised that the viability of developments may improve over time as economic conditions improve. The first priority would be to deliver the requirements which are necessary to make development acceptable in planning/safety terms, which could for some developments include improvements to bodies of water and waterways, which will have a positive effect on this objective. Following this, identified local priorities will be prioritised. For new residential development, the provision of greenspace in areas of deficit is prioritised above other contributions in this circumstance, which could take precedence over water-based infrastructure improvements, where this is only complementary to the development. As a result, there is only a low level of certainty that the policy would have a positive impact on the objective.</p>							

CS27: Planning for and Paying for New Infrastructure								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<b>E8. To protect, and where necessary, improve local air quality.</b>	?	?	?	Low	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary impacts on health, particularly amongst those who suffer from respiratory illnesses.	Ensure that the infrastructure provided promotes the use of sustainable modes of transport in preference to car-based transport.
	<p><u>Comments:</u>            Although the proposed further modifications to the policy would mean that new development would no longer have to demonstrate compliance with the Knowsley Infrastructure Delivery Plan and would instead just need to have regard to it, the revised policy would still seek to secure contributions towards improvements to existing transport infrastructure and the provision of new transport infrastructure, where appropriate. These would include contributions towards rail and bus travel, cycling/walking facilities and travel management measures, where appropriate. It is therefore considered that the policy has the potential to have a positive effect on the objective by reducing emissions from the transport sector. Nevertheless, contributions may be sought where appropriate towards roads, airports and car parks, which could encourage forms of transport that make a negative contribution to air quality. The initial modifications made to the policy in June 2014 provide clarity about which forms of infrastructure which would be prioritised where development viability is proven to be challenging. It is however recognised that the viability of developments may improve over time as economic conditions improve. The first priority would be to deliver the requirements which are necessary to make development acceptable in planning/safety terms, which would be likely to include safe access and in some circumstances, sustainable transport infrastructure. This may also include works to tackle any particular risk to air quality which is unacceptable, although this may not be managed through the developer contributions process. Following this, identified local priorities will be prioritised. For new residential development this could mean prioritising greenspaces where there is an identified deficit. Whilst there is some certainty that the policy will have positive impacts on ensuring safe access, there is uncertainty about the ability for new development to deliver on additional infrastructure asks, which would protect or improve air quality. Consequently, it is considered that the impact of the policy on the air quality is uncertain.</p>							
<b>E9. To use water and mineral resources prudently and efficiently.</b>	0	0	0	Medium	N/A	N/A		
	<p><u>Comments:</u>            Unlikely to have any significant effects.</p>							
<b>E10. To reduce the need to travel and improve choice and use of more sustainable transport mode.</b>	?	?	?	Low	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary impacts on congestion, air quality and contributions to climate change.	Ensure that the infrastructure provided promotes the use of sustainable modes of transport in preference to car-based transport.

CS27: Planning for and Paying for New Infrastructure								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
	<p><u>Comments:</u>            Although the proposed further modifications to the policy would mean that new development would no longer have to demonstrate compliance with the Knowsley Infrastructure Delivery Plan and would instead just need to have regard to it, the revised policy would still seek to secure contributions towards improvements to existing transport infrastructure and the provision of new transport infrastructure, where appropriate. These could include contributions towards rail and bus travel, cycling/walking facilities and travel management measures where appropriate. It is therefore considered that the policy has the potential to have a positive effect on the objective. Nevertheless, contributions may be sought towards roads, airports and car parks, which are less likely to encourage sustainable modes of transport. The policy identifies which forms of infrastructure would be prioritised where development viability is proven to be challenging. It is however recognised that the viability of developments may improve over time as economic conditions improve. The first priority would be to deliver the requirements which are necessary to make development acceptable in planning/safety terms, which would be likely to include safe highway and pedestrian access and in some circumstances, sustainable transport infrastructure. Following this, identified local priorities will be prioritised. For new residential development this could mean prioritising greenspaces where there is an identified deficit. Whilst there is some certainty that the policy will have positive impacts on ensuring safe access, there is uncertainty about the ability for new development to deliver on additional sustainable transport infrastructure, particularly where this is complementary to the development. As a result, it is unclear whether the policy could help secure a shift to more sustainable modes of transport. Consequently, it is considered that the impact of the policy on the objective of increasing the use of more sustainable transport modes is uncertain.</p>							
<b>E11. To minimise the production of waste and increase reuse, recycling and recovery rates.</b>	+	+	+	Low	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary effects on carbon emissions and the requirement to identify sites for landfill.	
	<p><u>Comments:</u>            Although the proposed further modifications to the policy would mean that new development would no longer have to demonstrate compliance with the Knowsley Infrastructure Delivery Plan and would instead just need to have regard to it, the revised policy would still seek to secure contributions towards the maintenance and improvement of existing waste recycling facilities and provision of new facilities, where appropriate. The enhancement of existing waste recycling facilities and the provision of appropriate new facilities could help maintain and/or increase existing recycling rates and thereby help minimise the production of waste. It is therefore considered that the policy has the potential to have a positive effect on the objective. The initial modifications made to the policy in June 2014 provide clarity about which forms of infrastructure would be prioritised where development viability is proven to be challenging. Whilst this will ensure that new development should not be placed at risk due the impact of contributions on economic viability, it gives a reduced level of certainty about the contributions to infrastructure that would be secured, particularly as the Knowsley Economic Viability Assessment (2012) highlights that viability may be an issue for residential development in certain parts of the Borough and for many forms of non-residential development across the Borough. It is however recognised that the viability of developments may improve over time as economic conditions improve. The first priority would be to deliver the requirements which are necessary to make development acceptable in planning terms, which would in some limited circumstances include the provision of significant waste management or recycling infrastructure. Following this, identified local priorities will be prioritised. For new residential development this could mean prioritising greenspaces where there is an identified deficit. Whilst there is some certainty that the policy will provide the minimum design standards to facilitate effective waste management, there is uncertainty about the ability for new development to deliver additional waste infrastructure, particularly where this is only considered to be complementary to the development. As a result, there is only a low level of certainty that the policy would have a positive impact on the objective.</p>							

CS27: Planning for and Paying for New Infrastructure								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<b>Economic</b>								
<b>EC1. To improve the competitiveness and productivity of business, exploit the growth potential of business sectors and increase the number of new businesses.</b>	+	+	+	Low	Borough wide	Long term		
	<p><u>Comments:</u>            Although the proposed further modifications to the policy would mean that new development would no longer have to demonstrate compliance with the Knowsley Infrastructure Delivery Plan and would instead just need to have regard to it, the policy would seek to support the delivery of the necessary infrastructure to attract new businesses, where applicable. This could help increase the number of new businesses in the Borough. The policy would however create additional costs for businesses seeking to invest in Knowsley and the Knowsley Economic Viability Assessment (2012) highlights that viability may be an issue for residential development in certain parts of the Borough and for many forms of non-residential development across the Borough. Nevertheless, the policy clarifies that only “essential” contributions will be sought (towards making the development acceptable in planning/safety terms) when compliance with the policy could be proven to adversely affect the viability of a development. It is however recognised that the viability of developments may improve over time as economic conditions improve. In addition, the policy prioritises contributions towards decentralised energy in Knowsley Business and Industrial Parks above other policy asks in some circumstances, which could improve the competitiveness of businesses in these parks and stimulate further investment in the area. As a result, there is an increased likelihood that the policy would have a positive impact on the objective. As such, it is considered that the policy has the potential to have a positive impact on the objective. It is however recognised that under the provisions of the policy the first priority for contributions would be to deliver the requirements which are necessary to make development acceptable in planning/safety terms, which in some very selected circumstances could include provision of this kind of infrastructure, although in many circumstances localised priorities will take precedence. As a result, there is only a low level of certainty that the policy would have a positive impact on this objective. The impact on this objective could potentially be increased by prioritising the delivery of the highest quality of design, which could help to ensure that Knowsley is seen as a desirable location to live and invest. Nevertheless, such an approach would significantly increase the costs of development and it is also recognised that a wide range of factors influence investment decisions.</p>							
<b>EC2. To enhance the vitality and viability of town and local</b>	+	+	+	Low	Borough wide	Long term		

CS27: Planning for and Paying for New Infrastructure								
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect				Mitigation
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
<b>centres.</b>	<p><u>Comments:</u>            Although the proposed further modifications to the policy would mean that new development would no longer have to demonstrate compliance with the Knowsley Infrastructure Delivery Plan and would instead just need to have regard to it, the amended policy would still seek to secure contributions, where appropriate, to the improvement of existing, and the provision of new, community facilities and services, including libraries, community centres, primary and secondary schools, health centres and GP surgeries, and children's centres. The policy should therefore have a positive effect on the sub-objective of improving community facilities and potentially on the vitality of town and local centres. The policy could also secure improvements to the public realm of the Borough's centres, where appropriate. The policy makes an allowance for the impact of the contributions sought on the viability of development. Whilst this will ensure that new development should not be placed at risk due the impact of contributions on economic viability, it gives a reduced level of certainty about the contributions to infrastructure that would be secured, particularly as the Knowsley Economic Viability Assessment (2012) highlights that viability may be an issue for residential development in certain parts of the Borough and for many forms of non-residential development across the Borough. It is however recognised that the viability of developments may improve over time as economic conditions improve. The first priority would be to deliver the requirements which are necessary to make development acceptable in planning terms, which would in some circumstances may include infrastructure which would deliver improvements to Knowsley's centres. Following this, identified local priorities will be prioritised. This means that some community facilities or improvements to town centres may not be prioritised, particularly where they are complementary to the development, although in many circumstances localised priorities will take precedence. As a result, there is only a low level of certainty that the policy would have a positive impact on this objective.</p>							
<b>EC3. Maintain high and stable levels of employment and reduce long-term unemployment.</b>	+	+	+	Low	Borough wide	Long term	Secondary impacts on quality of life.	
	<p><u>Comments:</u>            Although the proposed further modifications to the policy would mean that new development would no longer have to demonstrate compliance with the Knowsley Infrastructure Delivery Plan and would instead just need to have regard to it, the policy seeks secure contributions to the improvement of existing, and provision of new, community facilities and services, including facilities for adult education and the provision of Job Centre Plus and Connexions offices, where appropriate. The policy therefore has the potential to reduce long-term unemployment by enhancing access to training and employment opportunities, in association with selected major developments. As a result, the policy has the potential to have some positive impact on the objective. Nevertheless, the policy makes an allowance for the impact of the contributions sought on the viability of development. Whilst this will ensure that new development should not be placed at risk due the impact of contributions on economic viability, it gives a reduced level of certainty about the contributions to infrastructure that would be secured, particularly as the Knowsley Economic Viability Assessment (2012) highlights that viability may be an issue for residential development in certain parts of the Borough and for many forms of non-residential development across the Borough. It is however recognised that the viability of developments may improve over time as economic conditions improve. The first priority would be to deliver the requirements which are necessary to make development acceptable in planning/safety terms, which in some very selected circumstances could include provision of this kind of infrastructure, although in many circumstances localised priorities will take precedence.</p>							
<b>Sustainability Summary</b>								

CS27: Planning for and Paying for New Infrastructure							
SA Objective	Timescale			Nature of Effect			
	0 – 5 years	5 – 10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic
<p>As with the version of the policy that was included in the Core Strategy Submission document, the amended Policy CS27 has the potential to have a positive effect on a number of sustainability objectives. Although the proposed further modifications to the policy would mean that new development would no longer have to demonstrate compliance with the Knowsley Infrastructure Delivery Plan and would instead just need to have regard to it, the revised policy would still seek to secure contributions towards the provision of new, and improvement of existing, physical, social, green and digital infrastructure, where appropriate. As a result, it is envisaged that the policy has the potential to have a positive effect on a wide range of sustainability objectives, including those that relate to poverty and deprivation; community severance; health; educational attainment; built heritage; landscape character and accessibility; biodiversity and geodiversity; adapting to climate change; mitigating climate change; Green Infrastructure; water quality; waste; the vitality and viability of centres; and unemployment.</p> <p>As with the version of the policy that was included in the Core Strategy Submission document, the amended policy continues to make an allowance for the impact of the contributions sought on the viability of development. Whilst this will help to ensure that the impact of contributions on economic viability and the risk this brings to new development is accounted for within planning decisions (in accordance with national policy), it gives a reduced level of certainty about the contributions to infrastructure that would be secured, particularly as the Knowsley Economic Viability Assessment (2012) highlights that viability may be an issue for residential development in certain parts of the Borough and for many forms of non-residential development across the Borough. As a result, there is only a low level of certainty that the policy would have a significant impact on many of the objectives, although it is recognised that the viability of developments may improve over time as economic conditions improve.</p> <p>The initial modifications proposed to the policy in June 2014 provide clarity about which forms of infrastructure would be prioritised where development viability is challenging. The first priority would be to deliver the requirements which are necessary to make development acceptable in planning and safety terms, and these can be considered effectively “non-negotiable” requirements. This can include access works, and works which prevent or mitigate the risk of flooding where this is relevant. As a result in this latter circumstance, the modifications made to the submission version of the policy increase the level of certainty that the policy would have a positive impact on the objective of adapting to climate change. Following this, the revised policy does however also prioritise local priorities which are impacted by new development – for example, the provision of greenspace in areas of deficit, where economic viability impacts on the contributions that can be provided for new residential development. This increases the likelihood of greenspace being provided and therefore increases the level of certainty that the policy would have a positive impact on the objectives that relate to green infrastructure; biodiversity; the character and accessibility of the landscape; health; and poverty and social deprivation.</p> <p>The appraisal of the version of the policy that was included in the Core Strategy Submission document concluded that the policy would have an uncertain impact on the objectives that relate to the delivery of housing and affordable housing; and the competitiveness of businesses due to the potential impacts of the policy on viability. The policy has since been amended to clarify that only “essential” contributions to make the development acceptable in planning/safety terms will be sought when compliance with the policy would adversely affect the viability of a development. Additional contributions will be considered within individual planning decisions, with reference to detailed viability evidence. As such, the revised policy should help ensure that the contributions sought do not result in development being unviable and, as a result, the amended policy is now considered to have the potential to have a positive impact on these objectives.</p> <p>It is not envisaged that the amended policy would have a negative effect on any of the sustainability objectives.</p>							

<b>Key for effects</b>					
++ major positive;	+ minor positive;	0 neutral;	– minor negative;	– – major negative;	? uncertain

## Appendix H

### Summary Matrix of Sustainability Appraisal



**Summary Matrix for the Green Belt Allocations Strategic Options Appraisal**

**Objective**

Policy	Option	S1	S2	S3	S4	S5	S6	S7	S8	E1	E2	E3	E4	E5	E6	E7	E8	E9	E10	E11	EC1	EC2	EC3
Green Belt Allocations Strategic Options	Option 1	++	+	0	0	-	++	0	?	-	-	0	?	-	-	0	-	0	+	0	++	+	++
	Option 2	++	+	0	0	-	++	0	?	-	-	0	?	-	-	0	-	0	+	0	++	+	++
	Option 3	++	+	0	0	-	++	0	?	-	-	0	?	-	-	0	-	0	+	0	++	+	++
	Option 4	++	+	0	0	-	++	0	?	-	-	0	?	-	-	0	-	0	+	0	++	+	++

**Summary Matrix for Sustainable Urban Extension and Safeguarded Land Options Appraisal**

		Objective																						
Location		S1	S2	S3	S4	S5	S6	S7	S8	E1	E2	E3	E4	E5	E6	E7	E8	E9	E10	E11	EC1	EC2	EC3	
KGBS 1 Bank Lane, Kirkby	Option 1	+	+	0	0	0	+	0	0	+	-	-	?	+	+	?	0	0	+	0	0	+	+	
	Option 2	+	+	0	0	0	+	0	0	+	-	-	?	+	+	?	0	0	+	0	0	+	+	
KGBS 16 Edenhurst Ave, Huyton	Option 1	+	+	0	0	0	+	0	0	-	--	--	?	-	-	?	0	0	+	0	0	+	0	
	Option 2	+	+	0	0	0	+	0	0	-	--	-	?	-	-	0	0	0	+	0	0	+	0	
KGBS 19 and 20 East of Halewood	Option 1	+	+	0	0	0	++	+	-	-	-	--	-	-	--	?	-	0	?	0	+	++	+	
	Option 2	+	+	0	0	0	++	+	-	-	-	--	-	-	--	?	-	0	?	0	+	++	+	
	Option 3	+	+	0	0	?	++	+	-	-	-	--	-	-	--	?	-	0	+	0	+	++	+	
	Option 4	+	+	0	0	0	++	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	--	0	-	0	?	0	+	++	+	
KGBS 8 Land bounded by A58, Prescot	Option 1	+	+	0	0	+	++	0	?	-	-	-	?	-	-	0	0	0	+	0	0	++	+	
	Option 2	+	+	0	0	-	++	?	?	-	-	--	?	--	--	0	0	0	+	0	0	++	+	
	Option 3	+	+	0	0	+	++	0	-	-	-	-	?	-	-	0	0	0	+	0	0	++	+	
KGBS 7 Knowsley Lane, Huyton	Option 1	+	+	+	0	+	+	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0	-	0	+	0	++	+	++	
	Option 2	+	+	+	0	+	+	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0	-	0	+	0	++	+	++	
	Option 3	++	-	0	0	-	-	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	--	--	0	-	0	+	0	++	+	++
	Option 4	++	-	0	0	-	-	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	--	--	0	-	0	+	0	++	+	++
KGBS 14 South of Whiston	Option 1	+	+	0	0	+	++	+	-	-	-	--	-	-	--	?	-	0	+	0	+	++	+	
	Option 2	+	+	0	0	+	++	+	-	-	-	--	-	-	--	?	-	0	+	0	+	++	+	
	Option 3	+	+	0	0	-	++	+	-	-	-	--	-	-	--	?	-	0	-	0	+	++	+	
KGBS 10 Carr Lane, Prescot	Option 1	0	+	0	0	0	+	0	0	0	-	-	0	0	+	?	0	0	+	0	-	+	-	
	Option 2	0	+	0	0	0	+	0	0	0	-	-	0	0	+	?	0	0	+	0	-	+	-	
	Option 3	+	0	0	0	0	0	+	0	0	-	-	0	0	+	?	0	0	+	0	+	+	+	
KGBS 4 East of Knowsley Industrial and Business Parks	Option 1	+	0	0	0	0	0	++	-	0	-	-	-	-	-	?	-	0	-	0	++	0	++	
	Option 2	+	0	0	0	0	0	+	-	0	0	-	-	-	-	0	-	0	-	0	+	0	+	
	Option 3	+	0	0	0	0	0	++	-	0	-	-	-	-	-	?	-	0	-	0	++	0	++	
	Option 4	+	0	0	0	0	0	++	-	0	-	-	-	-	-	?	-	0	-	0	++	0	++	
KGB 17 Land South of M62	Option 1	++	0	0	0	+	0	++	0	?	--	--	--	+	?	0	-	-	-	0	++	0	++	
	Option 2	++	0	0	0	+	0	++	0	?	--	--	--	+	?	0	-	-	-	0	++	0	++	
	Option 3	++	0	0	0	0	0	++	-	?	--	--	--	-	?	0	-	-	-	0	++	0	++	
KGB 6 Land at Knowsley Village	Option 1	+	+	0	0	?	++	+	-	--	--	-	-	--	--	0	--	0	--	0	+	++	+	
	Option 2	+	+	0	0	?	++	+	-	--	--	-	-	--	--	0	--	0	--	0	+	++	+	
	Option 3	+	+	0	0	?	++	+	-	--	--	-	-	--	--	0	--	0	--	0	+	++	+	

**Summary Matrix for the Appraisal of the Revised Core Strategy Policies**

Objective

Policy	Version	S1	S2	S3	S4	S5	S6	S7	S8	E1	E2	E3	E4	E5	E6	E7	E8	E9	E10	E11	EC1	EC2	EC3
CS2	Publication	+	+	+	0	++	+	+	+	+	+	+	++	+	+	+	+	+	++	+	+	+	+
	Modification	++	+	+	0	++	++	+	+	+	+	+	++	+	+	+	+	+	++	+	++	+	+
CS4	Publication	++	+	0	0	0	0	+	+	0	0	0	?	0	?	0	+	0	+	?	++	++	++
	Modification	++	+	0	0	0	0	+	+	0	0	0	?	0	?	0	+	0	+	?	++	++	++
CS5	Publication	+	0	0	0	-	+	0	?	?	-	0	?	?	-	0	?	0	?	0	+	+	+
	Modification	+	0	0	0	-	+	0	?	?	-	0	?	?	-	0	?	0	?	0	+	+	+
CS7	Publication	++	+	+	0	+	0	+	0	0	0	0	++	0	+	0	+	0	++	0	+	0	+
	Modification	++	+	+	0	+	0	+	0	0	0	0	++	0	+	0	+	0	++	0	+	0	+
CS8	Publication	+	+	0	0	+	0	0	+	++	++	++	+	++	+	+	+	0	+	0	+	0	+
	Modification	+	+	0	0	+	0	0	+	++	++	++	+	++	+	+	+	0	+	0	+	0	+
CS10	Publication	+	+	+	0	+	0	+	0	0	0	0	?	0	+	0	+	0	+	0	++	++	+
	Modification	+	+	+	0	+	0	+	0	0	0	0	?	0	+	0	+	0	+	0	++	++	+
CS11	Publication	++	+	0	0	+	0	+	0	?	+	0	?	+	-	0	?	0	?	0	++	?	++
	Modification	++	+	0	0	+	0	+	0	?	+	0	?	+	?	0	?	0	?	0	++	+	++
CS14	Publication	+	+	0	0	+	0	+	++	0	0	0	?	0	0	0	+	0	++	0	+	++	+
	Modification	+	+	0	0	+	0	+	++	0	0	0	?	0	0	0	+	0	++	0	+	++	+
CS15	Publication	+	0	0	0	+	+	0	0	0	0	0	+	0	0	0	0	+	0	+	+	0	0
	Modification	+	0	0	0	+	+	0	0	0	0	0	+	0	0	0	0	+	0	+	+	0	0
CS17	Publication	+	0	0	0	+	++	0	0	0	0	0	+	0	0	0	0	+	0	+	+	+	+
	Modification	+	0	0	0	+	++	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	+	+	+
CS18	Publication	+	+	0	0	++	0	+	0	+	0	+	+	0	+	0	+	0	+	0	0	+	+
	Modification	+	+	0	0	++	+	+	0	+	0	+	+	0	+	0	+	0	+	0	0	+	+
CS20	Publication	+	0	0	0	0	0	0	++	+	0	0	0	+	0	0	0	0	0	0	+	+	+
	Modification	+	0	0	0	0	0	0	++	+	0	0	0	+	0	0	0	0	0	0	+	+	+
CS21	Publication	+	+	+	0	+	0	0	0	++	++	++	+	++	+	+	+	0	0	0	+	0	0
	Modification	+	+	+	0	+	0	0	0	++	++	++	+	++	+	+	+	0	0	0	+	0	0

CS22	Publication	+	0	0	0	+	+	0	0	0	+	++	++	+	0	+	0	+	0	+	+	0	0
	Modification	+	0	0	0	+	+	0	0	0	+	++	++	+	0	+	0	+	0	+	+	0	0
CS27	Publication	+	+	0	0	+	?	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	0	+	?	0	?	+	?	+	+
	Modification	+	+	0	0	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	0	+	?	0	?	+	+	+	+

**Summary Matrix for the Appraisal of Alternative D (b) - Lydiate Lane, Halewood (revised boundary)**

Policy	Version	Objective																					
		S1	S2	S3	S4	S5	S6	S7	S8	E1	E2	E3	E4	E5	E6	E7	E8	E9	E10	E11	EC1	EC2	EC3
Alternative D – Land at Lydiate Lane	Publication	+	+	0	0	0	++	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	--	0	-	0	+	0	+	+	+
	Modification	0	+	0	0	0	+	0	-	-	0	?	?	-	-	0	0	0	+	0	0	0	0

Explanatory Notes all tables

1. The full objective is listed in Section 3.4 of the Sustainability Appraisal Report that accompanied the Local Plan: Core Strategy Submission document
2. The scores listed in the table represent the predicted impact of the potential development in each location in the 10+ year period.